

Plato's *Philebus*

Greek Text with
Basic Grammar

GEORGE RUDEBUSCH

HAYDEN NIEHUS

BRIANNA ZGURICH

Copyright © 2020 George Rudebusch
All rights reserved.
ISBN-13: 9781974609796

DEDICATION

To Barbara Jane Hall and Anne Slobodchikoff, who first taught Greek to Brianna and Hayden. Without them, this book could not have been.

CONTENTS

Acknowledgments	vii
Preface	ix
Introduction	xi
Abbreviations	xiii
Text and Commentary	1
Verb Charts	291
Glossary	293

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Geoffrey Steadman for his encouragement and assistance as we first conceived this project, inspired by his series of commentaries at geoffreysteadman.com. George Harvey and Cristina Ionescu reviewed portions of the manuscript and suggested helpful improvements. Fernando Muniz, Christopher Rowe and Christopher Turner advised us on the construction of particular passages. Sylvain Delcomminette graciously shared with us his translation and notes on the *Philebus*, unpublished at the time. With special gratitude we acknowledge the assistance of Barbara Jane Hall and Kyle Lucas. Over the course of the Spring 2016 semester (in Kyle's case) and the three semesters Spring and Fall 2016 and Spring 2017 (Jane) they read the *Philebus* with us as we wrote the first draft of this commentary, helping us in boundless ways. The errors that remain are ours alone.

PREFACE

This commentary makes Plato's *Philebus* accessible to second-year Greek readers and for scholars who read Greek only infrequently. We aim to help readers who wish to study the text more closely than translations permit. We hope readers new to Plato will be at ease with him by the time they complete the dialogue, but each page is self-contained: readers interested in only one passage need not worry that they have missed earlier remarks. For readers interested in more than grammatical analysis, we designed this first-level commentary to be used with the second-level commentary, *Plato's Philebus: A Commentary for Greek Readers*, by George Rudebusch (University of Oklahoma Press, 2021). A draft is available online at https://www.academia.edu/41613031/Draft_of_Platos_Philebus_A_Commentary_for_Greek_Readers.

Each page of the commentary contains about eight numbered lines of Greek, space for the reader's own notes, grammar notes, and glossary. The grammar notes are numbered in correspondence with the text and identify sentence constructions, verb conjugations, and forms of nouns and adjectives that may impede readers. Each word identified in the grammar notes also offers in italics a translation that aims at intelligible—if not idiomatic—English that mirrors the grammatical construction of the Greek as far as possible. The glossary at the bottom of the page is an alphabetized list of words and idioms that appear 16 times or fewer in the text. There is a complete glossary at the back of the book. Accordingly, we recommend that when readers refer to the glossary at the back they learn that word or idiom to improve their fluency. The glossary provides the meanings that we judge most applicable to the *Philebus*, usually from LSJ. To make the book as self-contained as possible, we also provide before the glossary supplemental charts of the verb forms not identified in the grammar notes.

The charts show beginning forms of -ω verbs, using λύω as a paradigm, and -μι verbs, using εἶμι and φημι.

The lines of Greek are from Burnet's Oxford Classical Text, with the following exceptions. We do not accept his emendations at 11a2, 13d7, 25d8, 26a3, 40b4, 42e4, 46d10, 46e2, 47e6-8 (where we also retain the lineation of the manuscripts), 48e8-9, 51e5, 63d6, and 63e3 or his brackets at 12e1, 14b1, 18b1, 29e2, 30e1-2, 31e10, 34c1, 34c10, 34d5, 47a1, and 51b5. We use different punctuation at 13e1, 16c10, 18b8, 21a14, 21b1, 23b7, 26a3, and 27a8; different diacritical marks at 27a8; and different manuscripts at 30e1 and 38b13.

As a print-on-demand book (available from Amazon.com), it will be easy to revise as we are notified of errors, and we welcome readers to contact us with the mistakes they find at ghr@nau.edu.

This text is free online as a PDF document, available for download from any of our Academia.edu sites:

<https://nau.academia.edu/GeorgeRudebusch>,
<https://cornell.academia.edu/BriannaZgurich>, and
<https://nau.academia.edu/HaydenNiehus>.

INTRODUCTION

The *Philebus* is perhaps best understood as set after Socrates attended two displays given by the mysterious Visitor from Elea, that is, after Plato's *Sophist* and *Statesman*, and so in the two or three months before Socrates' death. Like that Visitor, both Philebus and Protarchus are perhaps best understood as fictional. Protarchus and his companions are young men, while Philebus is older, though not so old as Socrates. (For discussion, see Rudebusch's second-level commentary.) The contents of the dialogue in outline are as follows.

Part I: Happiness

1. The Happiness Question: What makes a human life happy, pleasure or cognition? 11a-12a
2. To resolve the Happiness Question, we need to get agreement to the One-Many Thesis. 12a-15c

Part II: Metaphysics

3. A hypothesis to use to get agreement to the One-Many Thesis: Speech causes the one-many puzzles. 15d-16b
4. After accepting the hypothesis that speech causes the one-many puzzles, we can use the Divine Method. 16c-19b
5. The identity of the Good is complex; it cannot be identified simply with either Pleasure or Cognition: 20b-22c
6. The Fourfold Division. Since the identity of the Good is complex, the answer to the Happiness Question requires that we make use of four metaphysical kinds: Bound, Boundless, Mix, and Cause. 22d-30e
7. Note: Mind should be assigned to the kind Cause

Part III: Classifications of Pleasure and Cognition

8. Having agreed to the One-Many Thesis, we can use the Divine Method and the kinds produced by the Fourfold Division to classify the forms of pleasure in order to answer the Happiness Question. 31a-55b
 - a. The kind Pleasure comes to be in the kind Mix. 31a-c
 - b. Restoring pleasures. 31d-e
 - c. Pleasures of anticipation. 32c-35d
 - d. False pleasures: 36c-50e
 - i. Introduction. 36c-e
 - ii. False representations that are pleasures. 37a-41a
 - iii. Pleasures false in magnitude. 41b-42c
 - iv. Merely apparent pleasures that are not real at all. 42c-44a
 - v. How the mixed condition of pleasure and pain can be false. 44b-51a
 - vi. True pleasures. 51b-53c
 - e. Pleasure as process. 53c-55b
9. Likewise we can classify and rank the forms of knowledge. 55d-59d

Part IV: Ranking the elements in the mixed life

10. The answer to the Happiness Question: Cognition ranks after three Forms—Measure, Beauty, and Truth—that capture what is good in the mixed life, ahead of Pleasure. 64c-67a
11. Epilogue: some small part is missing from the discussion. 67b

ABBREVIATIONS

1d 1 st dual	def definite	obj object
1p 1 st plural	delib deliberative	OCT Oxford
1s 1 st singular	demonst demonstrative	Classical Text
2d 2 nd dual	dep deponent	optv optative
2p 2 nd plural	d.o. direct object	pcpl participle
2 ^{ry} secondary	etc. et cetera	pass passive voice
2s 2 nd singular	f feminine	pf perfect
3d 3 rd dual	fut future	pl plural
3p 3 rd plural	gen genitive	plpf pluperfect
3s 3 rd singular	hort hortatory	potl potential
abs absolute	i.e. that is (<i>id est</i>)	pred predicate
acc accusative	i.o. indirect object	prep preposition(al)
act active voice	<i>Il.</i> Homer, <i>Iliad</i>	pres present
adj adjective	imprs impersonal	prn pronoun
adv adverb(ial)	impv imperative	qn question
ans answer	impf imperfect	refl reflexive
antec antecedent	indef indefinite	rel relative
aor aorist	indep independent	S Smyth at section
appos appositive	indic indicative	sc. supply (<i>scilicet</i>)
artic article/articular	indir indirect	sg singular
circst circumstantial	inf infinitive	subj subject
comp comparative	LSJ Liddell, Scott,	subrd subordinate
compl complement,	and Jones	sbjvs subjunctive
complementary	m masculine	subst substantive
cond condition(al)	mng meaning	suprl superlative
conj conjunction	mid middle voice	temp temporal
constr construction	n neuter	trans transitive
correl correlative	nom nominative	vb verb
dat dative		voc vocative

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ ΠΡΩΤΑΡΧΟΣ ΦΙΛΗΒΟΣ

- 11a1 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρα δὴ, Πρώταρχε, τίνα λόγον μέλλεις παρὰ Φιλή-
 11a2 βου δέχεσθαι νυνὶ καὶ πρὸς τίνα τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν ἀμφισβητεῖν,
 11b1 ἐὰν μὴ σοι κατὰ νοῦν ἢ λεγόμενος. βούλει συγκεφαλαιω-
 11b2 σώμεθα ἐκάτερον;
 11b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 11b4 {ΣΩ.} Φίληβος μὲν τοῖνυν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι φησι τὸ χαίρειν
 11b5 πᾶσι ζώοις καὶ τὴν ἡδονὴν καὶ τέρψιν, καὶ ὅσα τοῦ γένους
 11b6 ἐστὶ τούτου σύμφωνα· τὸ δὲ παρ' ἡμῶν ἀμφισβήτημά ἐστι

- a1 Ὅρα pres impv act 2s ὁράω look
 at +indir qn.
 τίνα what introduces indir qn as
 the d.o. of Ὅρα.
 παρὰ +gen from.
 a2 πρὸς ... ἀμφισβητεῖν to dispute
 against +acc.
 τίνα τῶν (λόγων) which of the
 statements.
 παρ' ἡμῖν on our side.
 b1 ἐὰν ... ἢ pres sbjv 3s εἰμί in in-
 def cond of the indir qn.
 ἐὰν (τῶν λόγων παρ' ἡμῖν) μὴ
 σοι κατὰ νοῦν ἢ (λόγος τις)
 λεγόμενος if (any of the statements)
 stated (on our side) are not in accord
 with your reasoning.

- βούλει συγκεφαλαιώσωμεθα do
 you wish us to summarize? βούλει
 (pres 2s βούλομαι) +sbjv is At-
 tic idiom.
 b4 μὲν answered by δὲ at b6.
 ἀγαθὸν εἶναι ... τὸ χαίρειν acc
 +inf constr after φησι. The subj
 of the indir discourse is the artic
 inf τὸ χαίρειν, and the compl is
 the word ἀγαθὸν to enjoy is good.
 φησι pres indic act 3s φημί says.
 b5 ὅσα ... ἐστὶ whatever is ("as many
 things as are").
 b6 σύμφωνα in harmony with +gen
 (τοῦ γένους τούτου).
 παρ(ὰ) +gen from.

ἀμφισβητέω (to stand apart from, and
 so) to dispute +acc 7
 ἀμφισβήτημα, -ματος, τό point in
 dispute 1
 μέλλω to intend to, to be going to
 +inf 8

νυνὶ at this moment 1
 συγκεφαλαιώω bring together under one
 head, make a summary of 1
 σύμφωνος, -ον harmonious 3
 τέρψις, -εως, ἡ, delight 2

11

- 11b7 μὴ ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ τὸ φρονεῖν καὶ τὸ νοεῖν καὶ μεμνήσθαι καὶ
 11b8 τὰ τούτων αὖ συγγενῇ, δόξαν τε ὀρθὴν καὶ ἀληθεῖς λογισμούς,
 11b9 τῆς γε ἡδονῆς ἀμείνω καὶ λῶω γίνεσθαι σύμπασιν ὅσαπερ
 11c1 αὐτῶν δυνατὰ μεταλαβεῖν· δυνατοῖς δὲ μετασχεῖν ὠφελιμώ-
 11c2 τατον ἀπάντων εἶναι πᾶσι τοῖς οὐσί τε καὶ ἐσομένοις. μὴ
 11c3 οὐχ οὕτω πως λέγομεν, ὦ Φίληβε, ἑκάτεροι;
 11c4 {ΦΙ.} Πάντων μὲν οὖν μάλιστα, ὦ Σώκρατες.

- b7 μὴ ταῦτα *not these*.
 τὸ φρονεῖν καὶ τὸ νοεῖν καὶ
 μεμνήσθαι καὶ τὰ ... συγγε-
 νῇ ... ἀμείνω καὶ λῶω γίνε-
 σθαι acc (artic infs) +inf +compl,
 indir discourse as compl to τὸ ...
 ἀμφισβήτημά (the point in dispute
 is) that to be mindful and to use the in-
 tellect and to call to mind from memory
 and things of the same kind prove to be
 better and more desirable.
- b8 τὰ ... συγγενῇ (n acc pl συγ-
 γενῆς) things of like kind as +gen.
 δόξαν τε ὀρθὴν καὶ ἀληθεῖς
 λογισμούς appos to τὰ τούτων
 συγγενῇ.
- b9 ἀμείνω and λῶω compls of
 γίνεσθαι: better and more desirable
 than X gen for Y dat.
 ὅσαπέρ (for all) that (are able).
- c1 αὐτῶν them (i.e. τὸ φρονεῖν etc.)
 μεταλαβεῖν aor inf μεταλαμ-
 βάνω to have a share of +gen.
 δυνατοῖς (for those who are and will
 be) able to +inf.
 μετασχεῖν aor act inf μετέχω to
 partake (of τὸ φρονεῖν etc.).
 ὠφελιμώτατον ... εἶναι implicit
 acc +inf +compl (suprl ὠφέλι-
 μον), indir discourse (and is most
 beneficial of X gen for Y (dat, τοῖς
 οὐσί τε καὶ ἐσομένοις).
- c2 μὴ οὐχ double negative expect-
 ing a positive answer don't you
 agree?
- c3 ἑκάτεροι each of our sides, subj of
 λέγομεν.
- c4 Πάντων μὲν οὖν μάλιστα yes,
 "most of all" i.e. you couldn't have put
 it better.

ἀμείνων, ον better than +gen 5
 ἀμφισβήτημα -ατος, τό point in dis-
 pute 1
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν able, possible 9
 λογισμός, -οῦ, ὁ calculation 5
 λῶων, -ον more desirable than +gen 1
 μεταλαμβάνω have a share of +gen 4
 μετέχω partake 4

μεμνήσκω to remind, put in mind 14
 μὴ οὐν surely not 10
 νοέω use the intellect, understand 9
 συγγενῆς, -ές of like kind 11
 φρονέω to be mindful 15
 ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον beneficial for +dat
 3

- 11c5 {ΣΩ.} Δέχη δὴ τοῦτον τὸν νῦν διδόμενον, ὦ Πρώταρχε,
 11c6 λόγον;
 11c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη δέχεσθαι· Φίληβος γὰρ ἡμῖν ὁ καλὸς
 11c8 ἀπείρηκεν.
 11c9 {ΣΩ.} Δεῖ δὴ περὶ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ παντὶ τᾷληθές πη περαν-
 11c10 θῆναι;
 11d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Δεῖ γὰρ οὖν.
 11d2 {ΣΩ.} Ἴθι δὴ, πρὸς τούτοις διομολογησώμεθα καὶ τόδε.
 11d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 11d4 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς νῦν ἡμῶν ἐκάτερος ἕξιν ψυχῆς καὶ διαθέσειν

c5 Δέχη pres indic dep 2s δέχομαι
do you accept +acc (τοῦτον λόγον)?
 τὸν νῦν διδόμενον m acc sg pass
 pcpI δίδωμι *the (statement) that is*
now being given.

c7 Ἀνάγκη (*it is*) necessary to +inf
 Φίληβος γὰρ ἡμῖν ὁ καλὸς *our*
handsome Philebus.

c8 ἀπείρηκεν pf indic act 3s ἀπεί-
 πον *has refused, has sunk from ex-*
haustion.

c9 δὴ progressive *then* or emphatic
indeed.

τᾷληθές = τὸ ἀληθές, subj of
 περανθῆναι.

αὐτῶν (*about*) *them* i.e. the two
 positions.

ἀπείπον refuse, sink from exhaus-
 tion 1

δίδωμι give 11

διομολογέω agree 3

διάθεσις, -εως, ἡ condition 5

δύναμαι be able to +inf 10

εἶμι go, come 14

τρόπῳ παντὶ *by every means, by*
turning every way.

περανθῆναι aor inf pass περαιί-
 νω *to be determined.*

d1 γὰρ οὖν *yes.*

d2 Ἴθι δὴ pres impv act 2s εἶμι *come*
on.

πρὸς +dat *in addition to.*

διομολογησώμεθα hort aor sbjv
 mid 1p διομολογέω *Let's agree to-*
gether on +acc.

d3 τὸ ποῖον (sc. διομολογησώμε-
 θα); *on what sort of thing (shall we*
agree together)?

d4 (sc. Διομολογησώμεθα) ὥς (*let's*
agree together) that ...

ἡμῶν ἐκάτερος *each of our two*
sides, subj of ἐπιχειρήσει.

ἕξις, -εως, ἡ possession, state 10

ἐπιχειρέω (“put one's hand on a
 thing”) attempt 5

εὐδαίμων, -ον (“blessed with a
 good genius”) truly happy 3

περαίνω bring to an end 2

11

- 11d5 ἀποφαίνειν τινὰ ἐπιχειρήσει τὴν δυναμένην ἀνθρώποις πᾶσι
 11d6 τὸν βίον εὐδαίμονα παρέχειν. ἄρ' οὐχ οὕτως;
 11d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτω μὲν οἶν.
 11d8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς μὲν τὴν τοῦ χαίρειν, ἡμεῖς δ' αὖ τὴν
 11d9 τοῦ φρονεῖν;
 11d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὑἑστι ταῦτα.
 11d11 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ' ἂν ἄλλη τις κρείττων τούτων φανῇ; μὴν οὐκ,

d5 ἀποφαίνειν inf ἀποφαίνω to disclose that +acc (ἔξιν ψυχῆς καὶ διάθεσιν τινὰ, some state and condition of soul) +inf (supply εἶναι, is) +compl (τὴν δυναμένην, the one able to +inf παρέχειν).

ἐπιχειρήσει fut act 3s ἐπιχειρέω will attempt to +inf.

d6 εὐδαίμονα m acc sg εὐδαίμων.
 παρέχειν inf παρέχω to provide X acc to Y dat. Here X = τὸν βίον εὐδαίμονα and Y = ἀνθρώποις πᾶσι.

d8 Οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς μὲν (ἀποφαίνειν ἐπιχειρήσετε αὐτὴν εἶναι) τὴν τοῦ χαίρειν, ἡμεῖς δ' (ἀποφαίνεω ἐπιχειρήσομεν αὐτὴν εἶναι) αὖ τὴν τοῦ φρονεῖν Isn't it the case that you will try to show it to

be that of enjoying, while we will try to show it to be that of being mindful?

τοῦ χαίρειν ... τοῦ φρονεῖν artic infs (the state or condition) of enjoying ... of being mindful.

d10 Ὑἑστι ταῦτα n pl subj takes sg vb these things are (so).

d11 Τί δ' ἂν but what if? ἄν = ἐάν +sbjv (φανῇ) marks protasis of fut more vivid cond. The apodosis is the one-word sentence fragment Τί what?

ἄλλη τις (sc. ἔξιν ψυχῆς καὶ διάθεσιν) some other (state or condition of soul).

φανῇ aor sbjv pass 3s φαίνω comes to light, appears.

μὴν οὐχ double negative expecting a positive answer don't you agree?

ἀποφαίνω display, disclose 8

ἐπιχειρέω attempt to +inf 5

εὐδαίμων, -ον truly happy 3

κρείττων, -ον stronger than, superior to +gen 5

μὴν οὐχ surely not 10

παρέχω provide X acc to Y dat 5

φρονέω be mindful 15

11-12

- 11e1 ἂν μὲν ἡδονῇ μᾶλλον φαίνεται συγγενής, ἡττώμεθα μὲν
 11e2 ἀμφοτέρω τοῦ ταῦτα ἔχοντος βεβαίως βίου, κρατεῖ δὲ ὁ τῆς
 12a1 ἡδονῆς τὸν τῆς φρονήσεως;
 12a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 12a3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄν δέ γε φρονήσει, νικᾷ μὲν φρόνησις τὴν ἡδονήν,
 12a4 ἡ δὲ ἡττᾶται; ταῦθ' οὕτως ὁμολογούμενά φατε, ἢ πῶς;

- e1 ἂν μὲν. ἂν = εἰάν +sbjv
 (φαίνεται) marks protasis of fut
 more vivid cond. μὲν answered by
 δέ at a3.
 μᾶλλον ... συγγενής more akin to
 +dat (ἡδονῇ)
 ἡττώμεθα pres indic pass 1p
 ἡττάομαι are defeated by +gen (τοῦ
 βίου). Pres tense in apodosis of a
 fut more vivid cond refers to fu-
 ture time.
 e2 ἀμφοτέρω both our sides.
 ταῦτα i.e this condition.
 κρατεῖ conquers +acc (τὸν sc.
 βίου). Subj ὁ sc. βίος. Pres tense
 in apodosis of a fut more vivid
 cond refers to future time.
 a3 Ἄν δέ γε φρονήσει but if to intelli-
 gence (sc. μᾶλλον φαίνεται
 συγγενής). ἂν = εἰάν +sbjv
 (φαίνεται) marks protasis of fut
 more vivid cond. The δέ answers
 to μὲν at beginning of e1.
 νικᾷ pres indic act 3s νικάω defeats
 +acc. Pres tense in apodosis of a
 fut more vivid cond refers to fu-
 ture time.
 a4 ἡττᾶται pres indic pass 3s is de-
 feated by (the third thing). Pres tense
 in apodosis of a fut more vivid
 cond refers to future time.
 ἡ δὲ sc. ἡδονή.
 ταῦθ' = ταῦτα.
 ὁμολογούμενά pres part pass n
 acc pl ὁμολογέω being agreed upon.
 φατε pres indic act 2p φημί Does
 your side affirm?
 ταῦθ' οὕτως (εἶναι) ὁμολογού-
 μενά acc +inf after φατε, pres
 pcp as pred does your side affirm
 that these things are in this way agreed
 upon?
 ἢ πῶς sc. φατε or what (does your
 side say)?

ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον both of two 6
 βεβαίως adv securely 1
 ἡττάομαι be defeated by, yield to +gen.
 3

κρατέω prevail over, conquer 2

νικάω wins, +acc defeats 6
 ὁμολογέω agree, be in agreement 7
 συγγενής, -ές of like kind to +dat 11

12

- 12a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ.
 12a6 {ΣΩ.} Τί δὲ Φιλήβω; τί φής;
 12a7 {ΦΙ.} Ἐμοὶ μὲν πάντως νικᾶν ἡδονὴ δοκεῖ καὶ δόξει· σὺ δέ,
 12a8 Πρώταρχε, αὐτὸς γνώσῃ.
 12a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Παραδούς, ὦ Φίληβε, ἡμῖν τὸν λόγον οὐκ ἂν
 12a10 ἔτι κύριος εἴης τῆς πρὸς Σωκράτη ὁμολογίας ἢ καὶ τοῦ-
 12a11 ναντίον.
 12b1 {ΦΙ.} Ἀληθῇ λέγεις· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἀφοσιοῦμαι καὶ μαρτύρομαι
 12b2 νῦν αὐτὴν τὴν θεόν.

- a6 **Τί δὲ Φιλήβω;** *But what about for Philebus?* Socrates addresses this question to Protarchus.
τί φής; *What do you say?* Socrates addresses this question to Philebus.
a7 **νικᾶν** pres inf act νικάω *to win*.
δόξει fut indic act 3s δοκεῖ *will seem*.
a8 **γνώσῃ** indic mid 2s jussive fut γινώσκω (*you*) *will come to know*.
When the verb is used absolutely with an intensive prn, as here, the idiom may mean ‘you shall judge for yourself’ (*Laches* 187c2) or ‘you shall do as you please’ (*Gorgias* 505c9).
- a9 **Παραδούς** aor ppl act m nom sg παραδίδωμι *after handing over* X acc to Y dat.
οὐκ ... ἔτι *no longer*.
οὐκ ἂν ... εἴης potl pres optv 2s εἰμί, *you can no longer be*.
a10 **κύριος** m nom sg adj *in charge of* +gen.
ὁμολογίας f gen sg ὁμολογία *agreement*.
ἢ καὶ *or*.
τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc sg as adv *in the opposite way*. i.e. in disagreement.
b1 **ἀφοσιοῦμαι** pres indic mid reflexive 1s ἀφοσιόω. *I purify myself*.

ἀλλὰ γὰρ *but in fact, anyways* 4
 ἀφοσιόω *purify from guilt or pollution* 1
 γινώσκω *come to know* 10
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 κύριος, -α, -ον *authoritative* 3

μαρτύρομαι *invoke, call to witness* 2
 νικάω *wins, +acc defeats* 6
 πάντως *in all ways, by all means* 6
 παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide* 5

- 12b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ ἡμεῖς σοι τούτων γε αὐτῶν συμμάρτυρες ἂν
 12b4 εἶμεν, ὥς ταῦτα ἔλεγες ἃ λέγεις. ἀλλὰ δὴ τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα
 12b5 ἐξῆς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅμως καὶ μετὰ Φιλήβου ἐκόντος ἢ ὅπως
 12b6 ἂν ἐθέλῃ πειρώμεθα περαίνειν.
 12b7 {ΣΩ.} Πειρατέον, ἀπ' αὐτῆς δὴ τῆς θεοῦ, ἣν ὄδε Ἀφροδίτην
 12b8 μὲν λέγεσθαί φησι, τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον αὐτῆς ὄνομα Ἥδονην
 12b9 εἶναι.

- b3 συμμάρτυρες m nom pl
 συμμάρτυς.
 γε αὐτῶν intensive (*witnesses to these*) very things, at least.
 ἂν εἶμεν pres potl optv 1p ἐμί,
 imperative in force, exhorting
 every observer of Philebus' abso-
 lution: *let's be (witnesses together)!*
- b4 ὥς conj = ὅτι *that*.
 ταῦτα ἔλεγες ἃ λέγεις (*witnesses who will say that*) you were saying the things you're saying.
 ἀλλὰ δὴ indicates change of topic: *well now*.
 μετὰ +acc *after*.
 τὰ ... ἐξῆς *the things in order*, d.o. of περαίνειν.
- b5 ὅμως conj *nevertheless* introduces
 πειρώμεθα περαίνειν *let's try to determine about X acc (τὰ ... ἐξῆς)*.
 καί *indeed*, emphasizes ὅμως.
 μετὰ +gen. *in company with*.
 ἐκόντος m gen sg ἐκών.
- b6 ὅπως ἂν *in whatever way* +sbjv in indef clause.
 ἐθέλῃ pres sbjv act 3s ἐθέλω (*he*) *is willing*.
 πειρώμεθα pres hort sbjv mid 1p
 πειρώω *let's try to* +inf.
 περαίνειν pres inf act περαίνω.
 ἀπ' ... τῆς θεοῦ (*beginning*) from the goddess.
 αὐτῆς δὴ The δὴ emphasizes αὐτῆς *her very self*.
 ἣν ὄδε Ἀφροδίτην μὲν λέγεσθαί φησι acc +inf constr after φησι *whom this man here (Philebus) says is (commonly) called Aphrodite*.
- b7 αὐτῆς δὴ The δὴ emphasizes αὐτῆς *her very self*.
 ἣν ὄδε Ἀφροδίτην μὲν λέγεσθαί φησι acc +inf constr after φησι *whom this man here (Philebus) says is (commonly) called Aphrodite*.
- b8 ἀληθέστατον n acc sg suprl ἀληθής *truest*.
 φησι pres indic act 3s φημί *says*.
 τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον αὐτῆς ὄνομα Ἥδονην εἶναι acc +inf constr after φησι *while (he says) that her truest name is Pleasure*.

ἐκών,-οῦσα,-όν *willing* 4
 ἐξῆς adv *in order, next after* +gen 3
 ὅμως conj *nevertheless* 10
 ὅπως adv *in whatever way* conj *in order that* 8

περαίνω *determine, bring an end* 2
 πειρατέον *one must attempt* 3
 σύμμαρτυς,-υρος, ὁ, ἡ *fellow witness*
testifying with X dat to Y gen 1

- 12b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα.
 12c1 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δ' ἐμὸν δέος, ὦ Πρώταρχε, αἰὲ πρὸς τὰ τῶν θεῶν
 12c2 ὀνόματα οὐκ ἔστι κατ' ἄνθρωπον, ἀλλὰ πέρα τοῦ μεγίστου
 12c3 φόβου. καὶ νῦν τὴν μὲν Ἀφροδίτην, ὅπη ἐκείνη φίλον,
 12c4 ταύτῃ προσαγορεύω· τὴν δὲ ἡδονὴν οἶδα ὡς ἔστι ποικίλον,
 12c5 καὶ ὅπερ εἶπον, ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμᾶς ἀρχομένους ἐνθυμεῖσθαι δεῖ

b10 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl as adv
 ὀρθός (you are speaking) most cor-
 rectly.

c1 αἰὲ ... οὐκ ἔστι (my fear) is never
 (“always is not”).
 πρὸς τὰ ... ὀνόματα (my fear) to-
 wards the names of + gen.

c2 κατ' ἄνθρωπον (“in accordance
 with” i.e.) on the same scale with (fear
 towards) a man.

μεγίστου n gen sg suprl μέγας
 c3 ὅπη in whatever way (is pleasing to her,
 in that way I address + acc).
 ἐκείνη φίλον dear to that (goddess
 Aphrodite).

c4 τὴν δὲ ἡδονὴν acc of respect with
 respect to pleasure.

ἄρχομαι begin 7

Ἀφροδίτη,-ης, ἡ Aphrodite 2

δέος,-ους, τό fear 1

ἐνθυμέομαι lay to heart, ponder 1

οἶδα indic act 1s *εἶδω pf with pres
 mng know 3

ὡς = ὅτι that.

ἔστι it (ἡ ἡδονή) is.

ποικίλον something complex.

c5 ὅπερ n acc sg rel prn the very thing
 that.

εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω I said.

ἐκείνης i.e. ἡδονῆς.

ἡμᾶς ... ἐνθυμεῖσθαι acc +inf af-
 ter δεῖ.

ἀπ(ό) from +gen. limits vb of be-
 ginning ἀρχομένους.

ἡμᾶς subj of circst pcpl ἀρχομέ-
 νους and infs ἐνθυμεῖσθαι and
 σκοπεῖν.

ἐνθυμεῖσθαι coordinated by καὶ
 with σκοπεῖν.

ὅπη in whatever or any way 10

πέρα beyond +gen 1

ποικίλος,-η,-ον complicated 2

προσαγορεύω call X acc (by name Y
 dat) 4

φόβος,-ου, ὁ panic, fear 7

- 12c6 καὶ σκοπεῖν ἥντινα φύσιν ἔχει. ἔστι γάρ, ἀκούειν μὲν οὕτως
 12c7 ἀπλῶς, ἔν τι, μορφὰς δὲ δήπου παντοίας εἴληφε καὶ τινα
 12c8 τρόπον ἀνομοίους ἀλλήλαις. ἰδὲ γάρ· ἥδεσθαι μὲν φαμεν
 12d1 τὸν ἀκολασταίνοντα ἄνθρωπον, ἥδεσθαι δὲ καὶ τὸν σωφρο-
 12d2 νοῦντα αὐτῷ τῷ σωφρονεῖν· ἥδεσθαι δ' αὖ καὶ τὸν ἀνοηταί-

c6 ἥντινα f acc sg rel pronominal adj
 ὅστις, *what (nature it has)?*
 ἔστι ... ἔν τι it (ἡ ἡδονή) *is one thing*. ἔν τι has no artic and so must be a pred noun not the subject.

(ὥς) ἀκούειν ... οὕτως ἀπλῶς *to hear (the sg noun pleasure) without qualification*. In this parenthetical clause the demonst adv οὕτως *so* correl to implied rel adv ὥς.

c7 μορφὰς f acc pl noun μορφή is d.o. of εἴληφε.

παντοίας f acc pl παντοῖος modifies μορφὰς.

εἴληφε pf indic act 3s λαμβάνω *has taken*.

τινα τρόπον m acc sg pronominal adj +noun *in a way*.

c8 ἀνομοίους f acc pl adj *unlike, dissimilar*.

ἰδὲ aor impv act 2s ὁράω (*for*) *look*, introducing the examples at 12c8-13a6.

μὲν answered by δὲ at d1 and again at d2 and d3.

φαμεν pres act 1p φημί *we say*.

ἥδεσθαι pres inf dep ἥδομαι after φαμεν. Its four occurrences at c8-d3 take four acc subjs (τὸν ἀκολασταίνοντα ἄνθρωπον, τὸν σωφρονοῦντα, τὸν ἀνοηταίνοντα, τὸν φρονοῦντα). Twice it is abs and twice takes dat obj (αὐτῷ τῷ σωφρονεῖν, αὐτῷ τῷ φρονεῖν).

d1 τὸν ... ἄνθρωπον The artic (τὸν) indicates that the acc ἄνθρωπον is subj of the inf ἥδεσθαι, here and thrice more at d1-4.

d2 αὐτῷ τῷ σωφρονεῖν artic inf with intensive prn *the act of being sound minded just by itself*.

ἀκολασταίνω *be licentious* 1

ἀκούω *hear* 9

ἀνοηταίνω *be devoid of intelligence* 1

ἀνόμιος, -α, -ον *unlike* +dat 9

ἀπλῶς *simply, without qualification* 3

δήπου indef adv *I presume* 15

ἥδομαι abs *take pleasure*, +dat = *take pleasure in* 16

μορφή, -ῆς, ἡ *shape, form* 2

παντοῖος, -α, -ον *of all sorts* 6

σωφρονέω *be of sound mind* 3

φρονέω *be mindful* 15

12

- 12d3 νοντα καὶ ἀνοήτων δοξῶν καὶ ἐλπίδων μεστόν, ἡδεσθαι δ' αὖ
 12d4 τὸν φρονούντα αὐτῷ τῷ φρονεῖν· καὶ τούτων τῶν ἡδονῶν
 12d5 ἑκατέρας πῶς ἂν τις ὁμοίως ἀλλήλαις εἶναι λέγων οὐκ ἀνόητος
 12d6 φαίνοιτο ἐνδίκως;
 12d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰσὶ μὲν γὰρ ἀπ' ἐναντίων, ὃ Σώκρατες, αὗται
 12d8 πραγμάτων, οὐ μὴν αὐταὶ γε ἀλλήλαις ἐναντίαι. πῶς γὰρ
 12e1 ἡδονῇ γε ἡδονὴ μὴ οὐχ ὁμοιότατον ἂν εἴη, τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἑαυτῷ,
 12e2 πάντων χρημάτων;

- d3 καὶ ... καὶ coordinates two gen
 objs of μεστόν *both ... and*.
 μεστόν m acc sg μεστός modify-
 ing τὸν ἀνοηταίνοντα (*the person,*
devoid of intelligence, who is) full of
 +gen.
 d4 αὐτῷ τῷ φρονεῖν artic inf with
 intensive prn *the act of being mindful*
just by itself.
 d5 ἑκατέρας f acc pl ἑκάτερος *each of*
the two parties +gen (τούτων τῶν
 ἡδονῶν), subj of the inf εἶναι after
 λέγων.
 πῶς ἂν τις ... οὐκ ἀνόητος
 φαίνοιτο ἐνδίκως; *how could it be*
possible that anyone (who says each of
these two groups of pleasure is similar to
the other) not look quite justly like a
fool?
 τις anyone subject of λέγων and
 φαίνοιτο.
 ὁμοίως f acc pl adj ὅμοιος, compl
 of the inf εἶναι, *similar to* +dat 8
 d6 φαίνοιτο pres potl optv pass 3s
 φαίνω *appear to be, look like* +nom
 adj.
 ἐνδίκως modifies φαίνοιτο.
 d7 εἰσὶ ... γὰρ yes (*pleasures*) are (*in a*
way unlike each other), *because*.
 μὲν answered by οὐ μὴν = οὐδέ
but not.
 ἐναντίων modifies πραγμάτων.
 αὗται *these (pleasures)*.
 d8 αὐταὶ intensive *themselves*.
 πῶς ... μὴ οὐχ ... ἂν εἴη potl
 optv *how could (a pleasure) not be?*
 e1 ὁμοιότατον n nom suprl sg
 ὅμοιος, n compl to f ἡδονῇ (*some-*
thing most similar to +dat ἡδονῇ),
 antecedent of τοῦτο.
 τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἑαυτῷ (ὅν) *this being*
the same as itself
 e2 πάντων χρημάτων limits
 ὁμοιότατον *of all things*.

ἀνόητος,-ον *foolish* 2
 ἐλπίς,-ιδος, ἡ *expectation* 7
 ἐνδίκως *fairly, justly* 1
 μεστός,-ή,-όν *full of* +gen 6

ὅμοιος,-α,-ον *alike, similar to* +dat 8
 πρᾶγμα,-ματος, τό *deed* 2
 φρονέω *be mindful* 15
 χρῆμα,-ματος, τό *thing, wealth* 2

12-13

- 12e3 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ γὰρ χρώμα, ὃ δαιμόνιε, χρώματι· κατὰ γε αὐτὸ
 12e4 τοῦτο οὐδὲν διοίσει τὸ χρώμα εἶναι πᾶν, τό γε μὴν μέλαν
 12e5 τῷ λευκῷ πάντες γινώσκουμεν ὡς πρὸς τῷ διάφορον εἶναι
 12e6 καὶ ἐναντιώτατον ὃν τυγχάνει. καὶ δὴ καὶ σχῆμα σχήματι
 12e7 κατὰ ταῦτόν· γένει μὲν ἔστι πᾶν ἓν, τὰ δὲ μέρη τοῖς μέρεσιν

e3 Καὶ γὰρ *yes, and.*

χρώμα ... χρώματι (ὁμοιότατον ἂν εἴη) *color (could be most similar) to color; parallel to e1.*

δαιμόνιε *O marvellous one (ironic).*
 κατὰ γε αὐτὸ τοῦτο ... τὸ χρώμα εἶναι πᾶν *in this respect: all being a color.* Κατὰ of conformity (LSJ B.IV) +acc αὐτὸ τοῦτο, with artic inf τὸ χρώμα εἶναι πᾶν in apposition.

οὐδὲν (χρώμα) διοίσει ... *no (color) will differ.*

e4 διοίσει fut indic act 3s διαφέρω *will differ.*

γε μὴν *nonetheless.*

τὸ ... μέλαν τῷ λευκῷ *moved for emphasis (hyperbaton, S. 3028) from its grammatical place after ὡς = ὅτι that.*

e5 πάντες γινώσκουμεν ὡς *we all recognize that ...*

γινώσκω *recognize* 10

δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον *daimonic, marvellous*
 1

διάφορος, -ον *different* 5

ἐναντιώτατος, -α, -ον *suprl ἐναντίος*
most opposite to +dat 3

λευκόν, -οῦ, τό *the color white* 7

πρὸς +dat. *in addition to.* The obj of the prep is the artic inf τῷ διάφορον εἶναι *the (color black's) being different from +dat λευκῷ.*

e6 ὃν τυγχάνει = *emphatic ἔστιν is actually.* Subj is τὸ μέλαν; nom pred compl is ἐναντιώτατον τῷ λευκῷ.

καὶ δὴ καὶ *and likewise.*

σχῆμα σχήματι (ὁμοιότατον ἂν εἴη) *shape (can be most similar) to shape, parallel to 12e1.*

e7 κατὰ ταῦτόν *in the same way.*

γένει ἔστι πᾶν ἓν *(Shape) is all one in kind.* The lack of artic indicates πᾶν ἓν is a pred noun, S. 1150. And γένει is n sg dat of respect γένος.

τὰ δὲ μέρη τοῖς μέρεσιν *n nom pl and n dat pl μέρος the parts to the parts.*

μέλαν, -ανος, τό *the color black* 1

μέρος, -ους, τό *part* 10

σχῆμα, -ματος, τό *shape* 5

τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
 +pcpl 14

χρώμα, -ματος, τό *color* 7

13

- 13a1 αὐτοῦ τὰ μὲν ἐναντιώτατα ἀλλήλοις, τὰ δὲ διαφορότητ' ἔχοντα
 13a2 μυρίαν που τυγχάνει, καὶ πολλὰ ἕτερα οὕτως ἔχονθ' εὐρή-
 13a3 σομεν. ὥστε τούτῳ γε τῷ λόγῳ μὴ πίστευε, τῷ πάντα τὰ
 13a4 ἐναντιώτατα ἐν ποιοῦντι. φοβοῦμαι δὲ μὴ τινὰς ἡδονὰς
 13a5 ἡδοναῖς εὐρήσομεν ἐναντίας.
 13a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἰσως· ἀλλὰ τί τοῦθ' ἡμῶν βλάβει τὸν λόγον;

- a1 αὐτοῦ *of it (shape)*.
 τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δὲ *some (shapes are) ... while others*.
 διαφορότητ' = διαφορότητα f
 acc sg διαφορότης.
 ἔχοντα ... τυγχάνει = emphatic
 ἔχει *actually have*.
 a2 μυρίαν f acc sg μυρίος *immeasurably large*.
 τὰ δὲ διαφορότητ' ἔχοντα
 μυρίαν που τυγχάνει *while others have, I suppose, an immeasurably great difference*.
 οὕτως ἔχονθ' = οὕτως ἔχοντα
 pres pcpl act n acc pl ἔχω with
 adv of manner (LSJ B.II.2) *turning out the same way*.
 εὐρήσομεν fut 1p εὐρίσκω.
 a3 πίστευε impv act 2s πιστεύω. *Do (not) put faith in +dat.*
 τῷ ... ποιοῦντι pres pcpl act m
 dat sg ποιέω +acc. +inf. +compl
 (LSJ A.II.1.b) *the (argument) making*
 X acc (to be) Y acc. τὰ indicates
 ἐναντιώτατα is subject of the im-
 plicit εἶναι, with ἐν the compl.
 a4 φοβοῦμαι ... μὴ εὐρήσομεν fut
 indic act 1p εὐρίσκω. The fut in-
 dic is rare with verbs of fearing af-
 ter μὴ and makes a stronger pre-
 diction about the fut. *I am afraid—*
and it looks very likely—that we will
find +acc.
 a5 ἐναντίας f acc pl ἐναντίος (*some*
pleasures) opposite to +dat.
 a6 τί *why?*
 τοῦθ' = τοῦτο n nom sg subj of
 βλάβει, fut indic act 3s βλάπτω.
 ἡμῶν ... τὸν λόγον *our thesis*.

βλάπτω *harm* 2

διαφορότης, -ητος, ἡ *difference* 2

ἐναντιώτατος, -α, -ον suprl ἐναντίος
most opposite to +dat 3

εὐρίσκω *find* 10

μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8

πιστεύω *put faith in +dat* 4

φοβέομαι *be afraid* 3

ὥστε *so that; and so* 9

- 13a7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι προσαγορεύεις αὐτὰ ἀνόμοια ὄντα ἑτέρω, φή-
 13a8 σομεν, ὀνόματι· λέγεις γὰρ ἀγαθὰ πάντ' εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα. τὸ
 13a9 μὲν οὖν μὴ οὐχὶ ἡδέα εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα λόγος οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητεῖ.
 13b1 κακὰ δ' ὄντα αὐτῶν τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ δέ, ὥς ἡμεῖς φαμέν,

- a7 Ὅτι because answers τί why (a6).
 αὐτὰ (n pl acc obj of
 προσαγορεύεις) things, namely
 Socrates' examples of sound and
 unsound or wise and foolish
 pleasures (12c8-d6), to which
 Protarchus agreed (12d7).
 ἀνόμοια ὄντα n acc pl (things) that
 are unlike.
 ἑτέρω ὀνόματι (n sg dat of
 means with προσαγορεύεις) by an- b1
 other name.
 φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί
 (parenthetical remark modifying
 ἑτέρω) we will say.
 a8 τὰ ἡδέα n acc pl ἡδύς pleasant
 things.
 ἀγαθὰ πάντ' εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα that
 all pleasant things are good. Acc +inf
 constr after λέγεις. The def artic
 τὰ indicates πάντ' ... τὰ ἡδέα is
 the subject, while ἀγαθὰ, having
 no artic, is the compl.
 τὸ ... μὴ ... ἡδέα εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα
 artic inf with emphatic μὴ after
 ἀμφισβητεῖ (disputes) the fact that
 pleasures are pleasant.
 a9 οὐχὶ ... λόγος οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβη-
 τεῖ no theory, none at all, disputes +ar-
 tic inf.
 μὲν οὖν now then.
 ἡδέα εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα that pleasant
 things are pleasant. The ἡδέα with-
 out an artic is the compl, while τὰ
 indicates τὰ ἡδέα is the subject.
 δ(έ) answers μὲν οὖν at a9.
 αὐτῶν n gen pl αὐτός of them
 (pleasant things).
 τὰ πολλὰ n nom pl prn πολὺς
 most (LSJ A.II.3.d). The artic indi-
 cates it is the subject of the pcpl
 ὄντα, with κακὰ the compl.
 καὶ ... δέ but also.
 κακὰ δ' ὄντα αὐτῶν τὰ πολλὰ
 καὶ ἀγαθὰ δέ (sc. ἐστίν) while
 many of them are bad, there (are) also
 good ones.
 ὥς ἡμεῖς φαμέν pres indic act 1p
 φημί as our side affirms.

ἀμφισβητέω dispute 7
 ἀνόμοιος, -α, -ον unlike +dat 9
 ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ pleasant 16

προσαγορεύω call X acc (by name Y
 dat) 4

13

- 13b2 ὁμως πάντα σὺ προσαγορεύεις ἀγαθὰ αὐτά, ὁμολογῶν ἀνόμοια
 13b3 εἶναι, τῷ λόγῳ εἴ τίς σε προσαναγκάζει. τί οὖν δὴ ταῦτόν
 13b4 ἐν ταῖς κακαῖς ὁμοίως καὶ ἐν ἀγαθαῖς ἐνὸν πάσας ἡδονὰς
 13b5 ἀγαθὸν εἶναι προσαγορεύεις;
 13b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες; οἷε γάρ τινα συγχωρή-
 13b7 σεσθαι, θέμενον ἡδονὴν εἶναι τὰγαθόν, εἴτα ἀνέξεσθαί σου

- b2 ὁμως *nevertheless*.
 πάντα σὺ προσαγορεύεις ἀγαθὰ
 αὐτά you call them *all* good.
 ὁμολογῶν expressing apodosis of
 mixed cond: *agreeing (that they are*
unlike, were anyone to compel you by the
force of reason).
 ἀνόμοια εἶναι acc +inf after
 ὁμολογῶν (*agreeing that they) are un-*
like (each other).
 b3 τῷ λόγῳ *by or in argument*.
 εἴ τίς σε προσαναγκάζει (pres act
 3s προσαναγκάζω optv in prota-
 sis of fut less vivid cond *if anyone*
were to compel you in addition (to the
statement that all pleasant things are
good).
 τί ... ταῦτόν ... πάσας ἡδονὰς
 ἀγαθὸν εἶναι προσαγορεύεις;
what thing, the same with respect to all
pleasures, do you call being good?
 b4 ἐν ταῖς κακαῖς ... καὶ ἐν ἀγαθαῖς
 (sc. ἡδοναῖς) *in the bad ... and good*
(pleasures).
 ὁμοίως adv *in the same way*.
 ἐνὸν pres pcpl act n acc sg ἐν-εἰμί
being present in.
 b5 προσαγορεύεις +acc τί +acc
 ἀγαθὸν εἶναι *what do you call being*
good).
 b6 Πῶς λέγεις *What do you mean?*
 οἷε pres indic 2s οἶομαι +acc
 +inf *do you suppose that ... ?*
 τινα m acc sg τις *anyone*, subj of
 συγχωρήσεσθαι, θέμενον, and
 ἀνέξεσθαί.
 συγχωρήσεσθαι fut inf mid
 συγχωρέω *will concede (for his own*
purposes).
 b7 θέμενον aor pcpl mid m acc sg
 τίθημι +acc +inf +comple-ment
after positing for his purposes that ...
 ἡδονὴν εἶναι τὰγαθόν *that the good*
is pleasure The artic indicates
 τὰγαθόν = τό ἀγαθόν is subject
 of its acc +inf constr.
 ἀνέξεσθαί fut inf ἀνέχομαι. Sec-
 ond inf with acc subj τινα.

ἀνέχομαι *put up with* +gen 1
 ἀνόμοιος, -α, -ον *unlike* +dat 9
 εἴτα *thereupon, then* 2
 ὁμοίως *likewise* 4
 ὁμολογέω *agree, be in agreement* 7
 προσαγορεύω +2 accs *call* X Y 4

προσαναγκάζω *compel* X acc *in addi-*
tion. 1
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10
 τὰγαθόν, -οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν, -οῦ *the*
good 10

- 13c1 λέγοντος τὰς μὲν εἶναι τινὰς ἀγαθὰς ἡδονὰς, τὰς δὲ τινὰς
 13c2 ἑτέρας αὐτῶν κακάς;
 13c3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὖν ἀνομοίους γε φήσεις αὐτὰς ἀλλήλαις εἶναι
 13c4 καὶ τινὰς ἐναντίας.
 13c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐτι καθ' ὅσον γε ἡδοναί.
 13c6 {ΣΩ.} Πάλιν εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν φερόμεθα λόγον, ὦ Πρώταρχε,
 13c7 οὐδ' ἄρα ἡδονὴν ἡδονῆς διάφορον, ἀλλὰ πάσας ὁμοίας εἶναι
 13c8 φήσομεν, καὶ τὰ παραδείγματα ἡμᾶς τὰ νυνδὴ λεχθέντα
 13c9 οὐδὲν τιτρώσκει, πεισόμεθα δὲ καὶ ἐροῦμεν ἅπερ οἱ πάντων

- c1 λέγοντος m gen sg λέγω (you) say-
 ing.
 τὰς μὲν ... τινὰς ... ἡδονὰς, τὰς
 δὲ τινὰς ἑτέρας ... while some pleas-
 ures ... , others ... The two artics
 τὰς indicate that ἡδονὰς and
 ἑτέρας are the subjects of their
 coordinate acc +inf constrs.
 c3 Ἄλλ' οὖν but surely.
 φήσεις fut indic act 2s φημί you
 will affirm that +2 acc +inf con-
 structions, αὐτὰς +εἶναι ... and
 τινὰς +εἶναι ... (they are ... some
 are ...).
 c5 Οὐτι ... γε n acc sg οὐτις as adv
 not at all, at least not ...
 καθ' ὅσον insofar as (they are).
 c6 φερόμεθα pres indic pass 1p
 φέρω we are being carried.
 εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν ... λόγον to the same
 account.
 c7 οὐδ' ἄρα ἡδονὴν ἡδονῆς
 διάφορον 1st acc +inf compl of
 φήσομεν then (we shall affirm that) no
 pleasure (is) different from pleasure.
- πάσας ὁμοίας εἶναι 2nd acc +inf
 compl of φήσομεν all (pleasures) are
 alike
 c8 φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί we
 shall affirm.
 τὰ παραδείγματα i.e. the exam-
 ples color and shape (12e3-7).
 τὰ ... λεχθέντα aor pcpl pass n
 nom pl λέγω the things that were
 said. N pl subj takes sg vb
 τιτρώσκει bother.
 c9 οὐδὲν as adv not at all.
 τιτρώσκει bother. Sg vb conjugates
 with n pl subj τὰ ... λεχθέντα.
 πεισόμεθα dep fut indic 1p
 πάσχω we shall be affected.
 δὲ καὶ But ... and ... The δὲ con-
 nects this clause to the previous.
 The καὶ connects the verbs
 πεισόμεθα and ἐροῦμεν.
 ἐροῦμεν fut indic act 1p λέγω we
 shall speak.
 ἅπερ n acc pl rel prn ὅσπερ as,
 like (LSJ A.II.2).

διάφορος,-ον different from +gen 5
 ὁμοιος,-α,-ον alike 8
 παράδειγμα,-ματος, τό example,
 model 3

τιτρώσκω bother, trouble 1
 φέρω carry 8

13

- 13d1 φαυλότατοί τε καὶ περὶ λόγους ἅμα νέοι.
 13d2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὰ ποῖα δὴ λέγεις;
 13d3 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι σε μιμούμενος ἐγὼ καὶ ἀμυνόμενος ἐὰν τολμῶ
 13d4 λέγειν ὡς τὸ ἀνομοιάτόν ἐστι τῷ ἀνομοιοτάτῳ πάντων
 13d5 ὁμοιάτον, ἔξω τὰ αὐτὰ σοὶ λέγειν, καὶ φανούμεθά γε
 13d6 νεώτεροι τοῦ δέοντος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν ἐκπεσὼν οἰχήσεται.

- d1 **φαυλότατοί** m nom suprl pl
φαῦλος *the most inferior of* +gen.
περὶ λόγους ... νέοι *youths about reasoning.*
 d2 **Τὰ ποῖα δὴ** answers ἄπερ *just what sorts of things?*
 d3 **Ὅτι** (*I am saying*) *that ...*
ἀμυνόμενος pres pcpl mid m nom sg ἀμύνω *defending myself (against you).*
ἐὰν τολμῶ pres sbjv act 1s τολμάω +inf *if I should dare to ...*
 Protasis of fut more vivid cond.
 d4 **τὸ ἀνομοιάτόν** (n nom suprl sg ἀνόμοιος) *the most unlike thing.* The def artic indicates this substantive is the subject of ἐστι ... ὁμοιάτον.
 d5 **ὁμοιάτον** n nom suprl sg ὁμοίως +partitive gen X +dat Y, *most like of X to Y.*
ἔξω fut indic act 1s ἔχω +inf *I will be able to.*
τὰ αὐτὰ *the same things* dir obj of λέγειν.
σοὶ *to you* indir obj of λέγειν.
φανούμεθά γε (fut indic pas 1p φαίνω) *either shall show ourselves (as being) or shall appear (to be),* since either the pcpl ὄντες or inf εἶναι is implicit.
 d6 **νεώτεροι τοῦ δέοντος** (pres pcpl act n gen sg δέω) *younger than what is needed, i.e. too inexperienced to do what is needed.*
ἡμῖν dat of interest modifying either ὁ λόγος *our argument* or οἰχήσεται *will perish for us.*
ἐκπεσὼν aor pcpl act m nom sg ἐκπίπτω abs *after falling overboard or after being hissed off the stage.*
οἰχήσεται fut indic mid 3s οἶχομαι.

ἀμύνω *defend against, ward off* X acc
 for Y dat 3
 ἀνόμοιος, -α, -ον *unlike* +dat 9
 δέον, -οντος, τό *that which is needful* 5
 μιμέομαι +acc *imitating* X 2
 νέος, νέα, νέον *young* 3

νεώτερος, -α, -ον *younger* 2
 οἶχομαι *perish* 2
 ὁμοιος, -α, -ον *alike, similar to* +dat 8
 τολμάω *be brave; +inf dare to* 3
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8

- 13d7 **πάλιν** οὖν αὐτὸν ἀνακρουόμεθα, καὶ τάχ' ἀνιόντες εἰς τὰς
 13d8 ὁμοίας ἴσως ἂν πως ἀλλήλαις συγχωρήσαιμεν.
 13e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε πῶς.
 13e2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐμὲ θὲς ὑπὸ σοῦ πάλιν ἐρωτώμενον, ὦ Πρώταρχε.
 13e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον δὴ;
 13e4 {ΣΩ.} Φρόνησίς τε καὶ ἐπιστήμη καὶ νοῦς καὶ πάνθ' ὁπόσα
 13e5 δὴ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐγὼ θέμενος εἶπον ἀγαθὰ, διερωτώμενος ὅτι
 13e6 ποτ' ἐστὶν ἀγαθόν, ἄρ' οὐ ταῦτόν πεύσσονται τοῦτο ὅπερ ὁ σὸς
 13e7 λόγος;

- d7 **ἀνακρουόμεθα** hort pres sbjv1p ἀνακρούομαι *let's back (it i.e. the argument) up*
τάχ' = τάχα
ἀνιόντες pres m nom pl circst pcpl ἀνέρχομαι (*by our*) *coming back.*
 d8 **εἰς τὰς ὁμοίας (λαβὰς)** wrestling metaphor *into similar holds.*
συγχωρήσαιμεν aor act 1p potl optv συγχωρέω *we might get along.*
 e1 **Λέγε** pres impv act 2s λέγω +interrog adv **πῶς** *Tell or say how!*
 e2 **Ἐμὲ θὲς ὑπὸ σοῦ ... ἐρωτώμενον** (aor impv act 2s τίθημι) *Put me under you as I am being asked questions (by you)!*
 e3 **Τὸ ποῖον δὴ (ἐρωτώμενον);** (*being asked*) *about just what sort of thing?*
 e4 **πάνθ'** = πάντα *all things.*
ὁπόσα ... θέμενος ... ἀγαθὰ (*all things*) *that (I spoke of), after positing*
as good. Aor mid m nom sg pcpl τίθημι, circst to εἶπον.
εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω *I spoke of +acc.*
διερωτώμενος (*all the things*) *that I stated while being examined with the question.* Pres pcpl pass m nom sg διερωτάω, circst to εἶπον.
 e5 **κατ'(ἀ) ἀρχὰς** *at the beginning.*
ὅτι ποτ' ἐστὶν ἀγαθόν *what is good? or what is a good thing?*
ἄρ' = ἄρα.
πέύσσονται fut indic mid 3p πάσχω *will suffer (the same fate).*
 Subj is the nom conjunction Φρόνησίς τε καὶ ἐπιστήμη καὶ νοῦς καὶ πάνθ'.
ὅπερ n acc sg emphatic rel prn ὅσπερ *the very thing that ...*
τοῦτο ὅπερ ὁ σὸς λόγος (ἐπαθεν) *the very thing that your account (suffered), appos to ταῦτόν.*

ἀνακρούομαι *back* X acc up 1
 ἀνέρχομαι *come back* 1
 ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἡ *beginning* 10
 διερωτάω *examine by questioning* 3

ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10
 τάχα *perhaps* 11

13-14

- 13e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 13e9 {ΣΩ.} Πολλαί τε αἱ συνάπασαι ἐπιστήμαι δόξουσιν εἶναι
 13e10 καὶ ἀνόμοιοί τινες αὐτῶν ἀλλήλαις· εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐναντίαι πη
 14a1 γίνονται τινες, ἄρα ἄξιος ἂν εἴην τοῦ διαλέγεσθαι νῦν, εἰ
 14a2 φοβηθεῖς τοῦτο αὐτὸ μηδεμίαν ἀνόμοιον φαῖν ἐπιστήμην
 14a3 ἐπιστήμην γίνεσθαι, κᾶπειθ' ἡμῖν οὕτως ὁ λόγος ὥσπερ
 14a4 μῦθος ἀπολόμενος οἴχοιτο, αὐτοὶ δὲ σωζόμεθα ἐπὶ τινος
 14a5 ἀλογίας;
- e8 Πῶς (ταὐτὸν πείσονται); *How*
(will they suffer the same treatment)?
 Πολλαί ... αἱ συνάπασαι
 ἐπιστήμαι *the knowledges all together*
(seem to be) many.
 e10 καὶ ἀνόμοιοί τινες αὐτῶν
 ἀλλήλαις *and some of them (seem to*
be) unlike each other. καὶ coordinates a3
 this clause with the τε clause.
 εἰ ... γίνονται τινες, *if some*
(knowledges) turn out to be. Simple
 pres cond to qn taking the form
 of a fut less vivid cond, intro-
 duced by ἄρα.
 a1 ἂν εἴην pres optv 1s εἰμί *would I*
be? First apodosis of fut less vivid
 cond.
 τοῦ διαλέγεσθαι pres inf artic dep
 διαλέγομαι *our conversation.*
 εἰ ... φαῖν pres optv act 1s φημί
 +acc (μηδεμίαν ἐπιστή-μην)
 +inf (γίνεσθαι) +compl
 (ἀνόμοιον) *if I were to affirm that (no*
branch of knowledge comes to be unlike
+dat). Protasis of fut less vivid
cond.
 a2 φοβηθεῖς aor pcpl pass m nom sg
 φοβέω +acc *after being seized with*
fear about.
 τοῦτο αὐτὸ n acc sg *this very thing.*
 a3 κᾶπειθ' = καὶ ἔπειτα *and then.*
 ἡμῖν dat of interest modifying ei-
 ther ὁ λόγος (*our argument*) or
 οἴχοιτο (*would perish for us*).
 a4 ἀπολόμενος aor pcpl mid m nom
 sg ἀπόλλυμαι *after being ruined.*
 οἴχοιτο dep pres optv 3s οἴχομαι
would perish. Second apodosis of
 fut less vivid cond.
 σωζόμεθα ἐπὶ pres optv mid 1p
 σώζω *we would be rescuing ourselves*
upon +gen. Third apodosis of fut
 less vivid cond.
 τινος ἀλογίας f gen sg (*upon*) *some*
absurdity.
- ἀλογία, -ας, ἡ *absurdity* 3
 ἀνόμοιος, -α, -ον *unlike +dat* 9
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον *worthy of +gen* 9
 ἀπόλλυμαι *be ruined, pass away* 4
 διαλέγομαι *converse* 2
- ἔπειτα *thereupon, then* 4
 οἴχομαι *perish* 2
 πη *in some way* 11
 συνάπας, -ασα, -αν *all together* 2
 φοβέομαι *be seized with fear about* 3

- 14a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐ μὴν δεῖ τοῦτο γενέσθαι, πλὴν τοῦ σωθῆναι.
 14a7 τό γε μὴν μοι ἴσον τοῦ σοῦ τε καὶ ἐμοῦ λόγου ἀρέσκει·
 14a8 πολλαὶ μὲν ἡδοναὶ καὶ ἀνόμοιοι γιγνέσθων, πολλαὶ δὲ
 14a9 ἐπιστῆμαι καὶ διάφοροι.
 14b1 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν τοίνυν διαφορότητα, ὦ Πρώταρχε, [τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ]
 14b2 τοῦ τ' ἐμοῦ καὶ τοῦ σοῦ μὴ ἀποκρυπτόμενοι, κατατιθέντες δὲ
 14b3 εἰς τὸ μέσον, τολμῶμεν, ἂν πη ἐλεγχόμενοι μηνύσωσι πότερον
 14b4 ἡδονὴν τάγαθὸν δεῖ λέγειν ἢ φρόνησιν ἢ τι τρίτον ἄλλο εἶναι.

- a6 Ἄλλ' ... μὴν *but indeed*.
 οὐ ... δεῖ τοῦτο γενέσθαι *it is necessary that this does not happen*.
 πλὴν τοῦ σωθῆναι *artic aor inf pass σώζω except for the rescue*.
 a7 τό ... ἴσον = ἡ ἰσότης *n nom sg ἴσος +gen the equality of*.
 γε μὴν *moreover*.
 a8 γιγνέσθων *pres impv 3p γίγνομαι let X (nom noun) be Y (nom adj)!*
 Supply this same imperative in the δὲ clause.
 b1 Τὴν ... διαφορότητα ... τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ τοῦ τ' ἐμοῦ καὶ τοῦ σοῦ
the difference possessed by my good and by your good.
 b2 κατατιθέντες *pres pcpl act m nom pl κατατίθημι putting (the facts of difference) down*.
 b3 τολμῶμεν *pres act 1p hort subjunctive τολμᾶω in the apodosis of a fut more vivid cond let's be brave*.
 ἂν (= εἰάν) +sbjv μηνύσωσι *marks protasis of fut more vivid cond*.
 ἐλεγχόμενοι *pres pcpl pass m nom pl ἐλέγχω being cross-examined*.
 μηνύσωσι *aor sbjv act 3p μηνύω they (i.e. ὁ ἀγαθός ὁ τ' ἐμοῦ καὶ ὁ σοῦ my good and yours) reveal*.
 πότερον ... δεῖ λέγειν *whether it is necessary to say that +acc +inf +3 compls*.
 b4 τάγαθόν = τό ἀγαθόν. *The artic indicates τάγαθόν is subject of its acc +inf εἶναι +three compls constr*.

ἀμείνων, ον *better than +gen*
 ἀνόμοιος, -α, -ον *unlike 9*
 ἀποκρύπτω *hide X acc away 1*
 ἀρέσκω *is pleasing to +dat 1*
 διάφορος, -ον *different 5*
 διαφορότης, -ητος, ἡ *difference 2*
 ἐλέγχω *cross-examine, refute 4*
 ἴσος, -η, -ον *equal 5*
 κατατίθημι *put X acc down 1*

μέσον, -ου, τό *middle, intermediate 8*
 μηνύω *reveal, disclose 7*
 πη *in some way 11*
 πλὴν *except for +gen 7*
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ... 11*
 σώζω *save 2*
 τάγαθόν, -οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν, -οῦ *the good 10*
 τολμᾶω *be brave; +inf dare to 3*

14

- 14b5 νῦν γὰρ οὐ δήπου πρὸς γε αὐτὸ τοῦτο φιλονικοῦμεν, ὅπως
 14b6 ἀγὼ τίθεται, ταῦτ' ἔσται τὰ νικῶντα, ἢ ταῦθ' ἂν σύ, τῷ δ'
 14b7 ἀληθεστάτῳ δὲι που συμμαχεῖν ἡμᾶς ἄμφω.
 14b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Δεῖ γὰρ οὖν.
 14c1 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτον τοῖνον τὸν λόγον ἔτι μᾶλλον δι' ὁμολογίας
 14c2 βεβαιωσώμεθα.
 14c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸν ποῖον δῆ;
 14c4 {ΣΩ.} Τὸν πᾶσι παρέχοντα ἀνθρώποις πράγματα ἐκοῦσί τε
 14c5 καὶ ἄκουσιν ἐνίοις καὶ ἐνίοτε.
 14c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε σαφέστερον.

- b5 πρὸς +acc in reference to.
 αὐτὸ τοῦτο this very thing.
 ὅπως so that.
 b6 ἀγὼ = ἂν ἐγώ what things I.
 τίθεται pres indic mid 1s τίθημι I
 posit +acc.
 τὰ νικῶντα pres pcpl act n nom
 pl νικάω the winners.
 ταῦθ' = ταῦτα.
 τῷ ... ἀληθεστάτῳ n dat suprl sg
 ἀληθής the truest one.
 b7 που I suppose
 ἄμφω m acc dual adj both.
 b8 γὰρ οὖν yes.
 c1 ἔτι μᾶλλον even more.
 δι' = διὰ +gen through.
 c2 βεβαιωσώμεθα aor mid 1p hort
 sbjv βεβαιώω +acc let's make X se-
 cure for ourselves.
 c3 τὸν ποῖον δῆ; just what sort of thing
 (shall we make secure)?
 c4 τὸν (sc. λόγον) παρέχοντα...
 πράγματα –the statement that brings
 problems to +dat.
 ἐκοῦσί m dat pl ἐκών who are will-
 ing.
 c5 ἄκουσιν m dat pl ἄκων who are un-
 willing.
 c6 σαφέστερον n nom comp sg
 σαφής functions as adv more
 clearly.

ἄκων, -ουσα, -ον unwilling 2
 βεβαιώω make X acc secure 1
 δήπου I presume 15
 ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν willing 4
 ἐνιοι, -αι, -α some 3
 ἐνίοτε sometimes, at any time 10
 νικάω wins, +acc defeats 6
 ὁμολογία, -ας, ἡ agreement 2

παρέχω provide X acc to Y dat 5
 πᾶγμα, -ματος, τό problem 2
 συμμαχεῖω +dat to fight on the side of
 1
 φιλονικέω love victory 2
 ὅπως adv in whatever way conj in order
 that 8

- 14c7 {ΣΩ.} Τὸν νυνδὴ παραπεσόντα λέγω, φύσει πως πεφυκότα
 14c8 θαυμαστόν. ἐν γὰρ δὴ τὰ πολλὰ εἶναι καὶ τὸ ἐν πολλὰ
 14c9 θαυμαστὸν λεχθέν, καὶ ῥάδιον ἀμφισβητῆσαι τῷ τούτων
 14c10 ὁποτερονοῦν τιθεμένῳ.
 14c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν λέγεις ὅταν τις ἐμὲ φῇ Πρώταρχον, ἓνα
 14d1 γεγονότα φύσει, πολλοὺς εἶναι πάλιν τοὺς ἐμὲ καὶ ἐναντίους

- c7 Τὸν ... παραπεσόντα aor pcpl act m acc sg παραπίπτω *the (statement) that has fallen beside (us).*
 λέγω +acc I mean, I am referring to.
 φύσει f dat of means sg φύσις *by nature.*
 πεφυκότα pf pcpl act m acc sg φύω +adj X *being X by nature.*
 c8 ἐν ... τὰ πολλὰ εἶναι καὶ τὸ ἐν πολλὰ *that many are one and one many.* The def artics mark the subjs of two acc +inf constrs.
 γὰρ δὴ *for indeed.*
 c9 θαυμαστόν +implicit imprs ἔστιν *it is a wonder.*
 λεχθέν aor pcpl pass n nom sg λέγω +acc +inf *after being stated, when stated.*
 ῥαδιόν (ἔστιν) +inf *it is easy to ...*
 ἀμφισβητῆσαι aor inf act ἀμφισβητέω +dat *dispute with.*
 τῷ ... τιθεμένῳ m dat sg pres mid pcpl τίθημι *the man who posits +acc.*
 c10 ὁποτερονοῦν = ὁπότερον (n acc sg rel pron) with suffix οὖν added for indefiniteness *whichever (of the two theses).*
 c11 Ἄρ' οὖν λέγεις ὅταν *Then are you saying that whenever +sbjv.*
 φῇ sbjv act 3s φημί +acc (ἐμὲ) +inf (εἶναι) +compl (πολλοὺς) *says that I am many ...*
 Πρώταρχον appos to ἐμὲ.
 d1 γεγονότα pf pcpl m acc sg γίγνομαι *having come to be, circst to εἶναι.* The subj is ἐμὲ and the compl ἓνα.
 φύσει f dat sg φύσις *by nature.*
 πάλιν adv *in turn*, modifying εἶναι.
 τοὺς ἐμὲ pl def artic +prn *me's*, modified by πολλοὺς and ἐναντίους.

ἀμφισβητέω *dispute* 7
 θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν *amazing, marvelous*
 6
 ὁπότερος, -α, -ον *which (of the two)* 5

παραπίπτω *fall beside* 1
 πως *in any way, somehow* 15
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12

- 14d2 ἀλλήλοις, μέγαν καὶ μικρὸν τιθέμενος καὶ βαρὺν καὶ κοῦφον
 14d3 τὸν αὐτὸν καὶ ἄλλα μυρία;
 14d4 {ΣΩ.} Σὺ μὲν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, εἴρηκας τὰ δεδημευμένα τῶν
 14d5 θαυμαστῶν περὶ τὸ ἐν καὶ πολλά, συγκεχωρημένα δὲ ὡς ἔπος
 14d6 εἰπεῖν ὑπὸ πάντων ἤδη μὴ δεῖν τῶν τοιούτων ἄπτεσθαι,
 14d7 παιδαριώδη καὶ ῥάδια καὶ σφόδρα τοῖς λόγοις ἐμπόδια
 14d8 ὑπολαμβάνοντων γίνεσθαι, ἐπεὶ μὴδὲ τὰ τοιάδε, ὅταν τις

d2 **τιθέμενος** pres pcpl mid m nom sg τίθημι +acc (τὸν αὐτὸν) +inf (sc. εἶναι) +compl (μέγαν καὶ μικρὸν ... καὶ βαρὺν καὶ κοῦφον καὶ ἄλλα μυρία) *positing that the same 'me' is large and small and heavy and light and countless other things*. The pcpl modifies τις and is circst to φῆ.

d4 **εἴρηκας** pf indic act 2s λέγω *you have been talking about* +acc.

τὰ δεδημευμένα pf pcpl pass n acc pl δημεύω *the vulgar versions*.

d5 **συγκεχωρημένα** pf pcpl pass n nom pl συγχωρέω +inf (δεῖν) *versions about which it has been agreed (that one ought)*.

ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω *so to say*.

d6 **ὑπὸ** +gen marks agent of pass pcpl συγκεχωρημένα *by (everyone)*.

μὴ δεῖν ... ἄπτεσθαι *that there is no need to take hold of* +gen.

τοιούτων *such things* (i.e. the vulgar versions).

d7 **παιδαριώδη** n acc pl παιδαριώδης.

ῥάδια n acc pl ῥάδιος *easy (to make)*.

σφόδρα adv *very much*, modifies ἐμπόδια.

d8 **ὑπολαμβάνοντων** pres pcpl act m gen pl ὑπολαμβάνω +acc (τὰ δεδημευμένα) +inf (γίνεσθαι) +compl (παιδαριώδη etc.) *understanding that such things prove to be childish etc.*. The subject of this pcpl is πάντων.

ἐπεὶ μὴδὲ (δεῖν) **τὰ τοιάδε** (ἄπτεσθαι) *since there is not even need (to take up) the following*.

ὅταν introduces the protasis of a pres general cond.

ἀμείνων, ον *better than* +gen

ἄπτομαι *take hold of, touch* +gen 1

βαρὺς, -εῖα, -ύ *heavy* 3

δημεύω *make available to the many* 2

ἤδη *already, immediately* 14

θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν *amazing, marvelous*

ἐμπόδιος, -ον *impeding* +dat 1

κοῦφος, -η, -ον *light* 1

μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8

παιδαριώδης, -ες *childish* 1

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12

συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10

ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13

- 14e1 **ἐκάστου** τὰ μέλη τε καὶ ἅμα μέρη διελὼν τῷ λόγῳ, πάντα
 14e2 ταῦτα τὸ ἐν ἐκείνῳ εἶναι διομολογησάμενος, ἐλέγχῃ κατα-
 14e3 γελῶν ὅτι τέρατα διηνάγκασται φάναι, τό τε ἐν ὡς πολλά ἐστι
 14e4 καὶ ἅπειρα, καὶ τὰ πολλά ὡς ἐν μόνον.
 14e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Σὺ δὲ δὴ ποῖα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἕτερα λέγεις, ἃ μήπω
 14e6 συγκεχωρημένα δεδήμενται περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον λόγον;

- e1 **ἐκάστου** *of a given thing.*
διελὼν aor act m nom sg διαι-
 ρέω +acc *after dividing.* Circst pcpl
 to ἐλέγχῃ.
τῷ λόγῳ dat of means or instru-
 ment *in speech.*
 e2 **διομολογησάμενος** aor mid m
 nom sg διομολογέω *after getting*
agreement that +acc +inf. Circst
 pcpl to ἐλέγχῃ.
ἐλέγχῃ pres subjv act 3s ἐλέγχω *re-*
futes (the given person).
καταγελῶν pres act m nom sg
 καταγελάω circst pcpl to ἐλέγχῃ
jeering.
 e3 **ὅτι** *because.*
διηνάγκασται pf indic pass 3s
 διαναγκάζω +inf (he) *has been com-*
pelled to ...
- φάναι** pres inf act φημί *to affirm*
 +acc.
τό τε ἐν ὡς πολλά ἐστι *with re-*
spect to the one that it is many.
 e4 **τὰ πολλά ὡς ἐν μόνον** *with respect*
to the many that they (are) only one.
 e5 **Σὺ δὲ δὴ ποῖα ... ἕτερα λέγεις**
But then what other sorts of things do
you mean?
 e6 **συγκεχωρημένα** pf pcpl pass n
 nom pl συγχωρέω (*which versions*)
having been agreed upon.
δεδήμενται pf indic pass 3s
 δημεύω *have become commonplace.*
τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον m acc sg *this*
same.

δημεύω *make available to the many* 2
 διαίρῳ *divide, decide* 7
 διαναγκάζω *compel* 1
 ἐλέγχω *cross-examine, refute* 4
 καταγελάω *laugh, jeer* 4
 μέλος,-ους, τό *member (of a body)* 3

μέρος,-ους, τό *part* 10
 μήπω *not yet* 3
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ *child* 7
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10
 τέρας,-ατος, τό *monstrosity* 1

15

- 15a1 {ΣΩ.} Ὅποταν, ὦ παῖ, τὸ ἐν μὴ τῶν γιγνομένων τε καὶ
 15a2 ἀπολλυμένων τις τιθῆται, καθάπερ ἀρτίως ἡμεῖς εἵπομεν.
 15a3 ἐνταυθοῖ μὲν γὰρ καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔν, ὅπερ εἵπομεν νυνδὴ,
 15a4 συγκεχώρηται τὸ μὴ δεῖν ἐλέγχειν· ὅταν δέ τις ἓνα ἄνθρωπον
 15a5 ἐπιχειρῇ τίθεσθαι καὶ βοῦν ἓνα καὶ τὸ καλὸν ἐν καὶ τὸ ἀγαθὸν
 15a6 ἔν, περὶ τούτων τῶν ἐνάδων καὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἡ πολλή
 15a7 σπουδὴ μετὰ διαιρέσεως ἀμφισβήτησις γίνεταί.
 15a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 15b1 {ΣΩ.} Πρῶτον μὲν εἴ τις δέ τοιαύτας εἶναι μονάδας

- a1 τὸ ἐν acc obj of τιθῆται *the one*.
 τῶν γιγνομένων τε καὶ
 ἀπολλυμένων n pl partitive gen
among the things that come or cease to
be.
 a2 τιθῆται pres sbjv mid 3s τίθημι
posits.
 εἵπομεν aor indic act 1p λέγω *we*
said.
 a3 καὶ *indeed.*
 τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔν n acc sg dir obj of
 ἐλέγχειν *such a one.*
 a4 συγκεχώρηται pf indic pass 3s
 συγχωρέω *has been agreed.*
 τὸ μὴ δεῖν *the fact that there is no*
need to +inf. This artic inf is the
 subj of συγκεχώρηται.
 ἐλέγχειν pres inf act ἐλέγχω +acc
 (τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔν) *to refute X.*
 τις m nom sg subj of ἐπιχειρῇ
 and τίθεσθαι *someone.*
- ἓνα ἄνθρωπον m sg acc *one man*,
 obj of τίθεσθαι with βοῦν ἓνα καὶ
 τὸ καλὸν ἐν καὶ τὸ ἀγαθὸν ἔν *one*
ox, the one beautiful, and the one good.
 a5 ἐπιχειρῇ pres sbjv act 3s ἐπιχει-
 ρέω *attempts to +inf.*
 τίθεσθαι pres inf mid τίθημι *to*
posit +acc.
 a7 ἐνάδων f gen pl ἐνάς, *benads.*
 a8 Πῶς; *How (does great zeal turn into*
dispute with a division of benads like
man etc.?)
 b1 Πρῶτον μὲν adv *First, answered*
 by εἶτα ... αὖ *then again* and μετὰ
 δὲ τοῦτ(ο) *and after this.*
 δεῖ ... ὑπολαμβάνειν *we must sup-*
pose that +acc (f pl τις ...
τοιαύτας ... μονάδας ... ἀληθῶς
οὔσας) +inf (εἶναι) there are any
such monads truly existing.

ἀμφισβήτησις, -εως, ἡ *dispute* 2
 ἀπόλλυμαι *be ruined, pass away* 4
 ἀρτίως *just now* 2
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ *ox* 3
 διαίρεσις, -εως, ἡ *division* 2
 ἐνάς, -άδος, ἡ *benad* 1
 ἐνταυθοῖ *here* 1

ἐπιχειρέω *attempt to +inf* 5
 μονάς, -άδος, ἡ *monad, unit* 4
 ὅποταν *whenever +sbjv* 8
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ *child* 7
 σπουδὴ, -ῆς, ἡ *zeal, serious engagement*
 2
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10

- 15b2 ὑπολαμβάνειν ἀληθῶς οὕσας· εἶτα πῶς αὖ ταύτας, μίαν
 15b3 ἐκάστην οὕσαν αἰετὴν αὐτὴν καὶ μήτε γένεσιν μήτε ὀλεθρον
 15b4 προσδεχομένην, ὅμως εἶναι βεβαιότατα μίαν ταύτην; μετὰ
 15b5 δὲ τοῦτ' ἐν τοῖς γιγνομένοις αὖ καὶ ἀπείροις εἴτε διεσπα-
 15b6 σμένην καὶ πολλὰ γεγонуῖαν θετέον, εἴθ' ὅλην αὐτὴν αὐτῆς
 15b7 χωρὶς, ὃ δὴ πάντων ἀδυνατώτατον φαίνεται ἂν, ταῦτόν καὶ
 15b8 ἐν ᾧμα ἐν ἐνί τε καὶ πολλοῖς γίγνεσθαι. ταῦτ' ἔστι τὰ

- b2 οὕσας fem acc pres pcpl pl εἰμί
existing, being.
 πῶς how (to suppose that) +acc
 ταύτας (sc. μονάδας) +inf εἶναι
 +compl βεβαιότατα μίαν ταύ-
 την (sc. ἐνάδα) these (monads) most
 securely are this one (henad).
 μίαν ἐκάστην each one, appos to
 ταύτας.
 b3 οὕσαν fem acc pres pcpl sg εἰμί
being +acc compl τὴν αὐτὴν the
same.
 καὶ and coordinates οὕσαν and
 προσδεχομένην.
 μήτε γένεσιν μήτε ὀλεθρον neither
 generation nor destruction acc obj of
 προσδεχομένην.
 b4 βεβαιότατα n acc suprl pl
 βέβαιος as adv most securely.
 μετὰ δὲ τοῦτ(ο) after this, next.
 b5 ἐν τοῖς γιγνομένοις αὖ καὶ
 ἀπείροις among the things that come
 to be and moreover are without bound.
 Modifies διεσπασμένην and
 γεγонуῖαν.

- εἴτε ... θετέον (sc. ταύτην ἐνά-
 δα) ... εἴθ' whether one must posit
 (this henad) ... or (one must posit
 it) ...
 διεσπασμένην pf pcpl pass f acc
 sg διασπάω scattered in pieces.
 b6 πολλὰ γεγонуῖαν pf pcpl f acc sg
having become many things.
 ὅλην αὐτὴν itself whole
 αὐτῆς (= ἐαυτῆς) χωρὶς apart
 from itself.
 b7 ὃ δὴ n nom sg subj of φαί-
 νοιτ(ο) which very (fact).
 ἀδυνατώτατον n nom suprl sg
 ἀδύνατος most impossible of +gen.
 φαίνεται(ο) ἂν pres pass 3s potl
 ορtn φαίνω would appear.
 ταῦτόν καὶ ἐν ᾧμα ἐν ἐνί τε καὶ
 πολλοῖς γίγνεσθαι that one and the
 same thing, at the same time, comes to
 be in one and in many things. Acc
 +inf constr appos to ἀδυνατώ-
 τατον.

ἀδύνατος,-ον unable, impossible 6
 ἀληθῶς truly 7
 βέβαιος,-ον firm, secure 5
 διασπάω scatter in pieces 3
 εἶτα thereupon, then 2
 θετέον one must posit, put +acc 2

ὀλεθρος,-ου, ὁ ruin, destruction 1
 ὅλος,-η,-ον whole, entire 4
 ὅμως nevertheless 10
 προσδέχομαι be capable of +acc 1
 ὑπολαμβάνω understand, suppose 13
 χωρὶς separately, apart from +gen 16

15

- 15b8 ἐν ἅμα ἐν ἐνί τε καὶ πολλοῖς γίνεσθαι. ταῦτ' ἔστι τὰ
 15c1 περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐν καὶ πολλά, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκεῖνα, ὦ Πρώταρχε,
 15c2 ἀπάσης ἀπορίας αἷτια μὴ καλῶς ὁμολογηθέντα καὶ εὐπορίας
 15c3 [ἂν] αὖ καλῶς.
 15c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκοῦν χρή τοῦθ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐν τῷ νῦν
 15c5 πρῶτον διαπονήσασθαι;
 15c6 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς γοῦν ἐγὼ φαίην ἄν.
 15c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάντας τοῖνυν ἡμᾶς ὑπόλαβε συγχωρεῖν σοι

- b8 ταῦτ' ... ἐν καὶ πολλά these (*issues*) with respect to one and many.
 ταῦτ(α) is n nom pl subj of ἔστι ... αἷτια are responsible for +gen; ἐν καὶ πολλά is perhaps acc of respect.
 τὰ περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα artic +prep phrase appos to ταῦτ(α) the (*issues*) about such (problems).
 c1 ἐκεῖνα those i.e. the vulgar versions of the one and many.
 c2 ἀπάσης ἀπορίας f gen sg of the whole *impasse*.
 μὴ καλῶς ὁμολογηθέντα n nom pl not finely resolved, modifying ταῦτα τὰ περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐν καὶ πολλά.
 εὐπορίας f gen sg (responsible for) a breakthrough.
 c3 [ἂν] αὖ καλῶς (*if*) on the other hand finely (resolved).
 c4 Οὐκοῦν χρή ... ἡμᾶς Then oughtn't we +inf.
 τῷ νῦν artic +adv (at) the present.
 c5 διαπονήσασθαι aor inf mid διαπονέω +acc to work hard at +acc τοῦ(το).
 c6 Ὡς γοῦν ἐγὼ φαίην ἄν (pres act 1s φημί potl opt) So I at any rate would say.
 c7 Καὶ πάντας ... ἡμᾶς ... τούσδε m pl acc obj of ὑπόλαβε, Καὶ intensifies πάντας, and τούσδε accompanies an act of pointing (*Assume that*) all of us—these here.
 ὑπόλαβε aor impv act 2s ὑπολαμβάνω assume +acc +inf.
 συγχωρεῖν grant (+acc τὰ τοιαῦτα) to (+dat σοί).

ἀπορία, -ας, ἡ *impasse*, perplexity 7
 γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15
 διαπονέομαι work hard at +acc 1
 εὐπορία, -ας, ἡ breakthrough 1
 ὁμολογέω agree, be in agreement 7

συγχωρέω agree, go along with 10
 ὑπολαμβάνω understand, suppose 13
 χρή it is necessary that +acc +inf, we ought to +inf 11

- 15c8 τούσδε τὰ τοιαῦτα· Φίληβον δ' ἴσως κράτιστον ἐν τῷ νῦν
 15c9 ἐπερωτῶντα μὴ κινεῖν εἰ κείμενον.
 15d1 {ΣΩ.} Εἰεν· πόθεν οὖν τις ταύτης ἄρξεται πολλῆς οὔσης
 15d2 καὶ παντοίας περὶ τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα μάχης; ἄρ' ἐνθένδε;
 15d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πόθεν;
 15d4 {ΣΩ.} Φαμέν που ταῦτον ἐν καὶ πολλὰ ὑπὸ λόγων γιγνό-
 15d5 μενα περιτρέχειν πάντη καθ' ἕκαστον τῶν λεγομένων αἰεί,
 15d6 καὶ πάλαι καὶ νῦν. καὶ τοῦτο οὔτε μὴ παύσηταί ποτε οὔτε

- c8 τὰ τοιαῦτα n nom pl τοιοῦτος
such things.
 κράτιστον +μὴ +inf (it is) best
strategically not to.
 c9 ἐπερωτῶντα pres act m acc sg
 ἐπερωτάω, circst pcpl to κινεῖν.
 The implicit subj is σε.
 Φίληβον ... εἰ κείμενον m acc sg
Philebus, who is lying quietly.
 d1 ἄρξεται aor dep 3s delib sbjv
 ἄρχομαι make a beginning of +gen
 ταύτης πολλῆς οὔσης καὶ
 παντοίας μάχης this battle, which is
 large and complex.
 d2 περὶ (the battle) round about +acc.
 τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα pres pcpl
 pass n acc pl ἀμφισβητέω the
 things in dispute.
 ἀμείνων, ον better than +gen
 ἀμφισβητέω dispute 7
 ἄρχομαι begin 7
 εἰεν well then 6
 ἐνθένδε from here 1
 ἐπερωτάω inquire off/about +acc 2
 εἰ well 7
 κέμαι lie, be laid 9
 κινέω move, put in motion 4
 ἀρ' = ἄρα.
 d4 Φαμέν που pres indic act 1p φημί
 we say, I suppose that +acc ἐν καὶ
 πολλὰ +inf περιτρέχειν one and
 many run around.
 ταῦτον ... ὑπὸ λόγων γιγνόμε-
 να n acc pl (one and many) through
 speech coming to be the same thing.
 Circst pcpl to περιτρέχειν.
 d5 καθ' ἕκαστον τῶν λεγομένων
 αἰεί, in each of the things ever said.
 d6 καὶ πάλαι καὶ νῦν past and present.
 οὔτε μὴ παύσηταί ποτε (aor sbjv
 mid 3s παύω) will surely never cease.
 Subj is τοῦτο.

κράτιστος,-η,-ον mightiest, strongest 2
 μάχη,-ης, ἡ battle 1
 πάλαι long ago 8
 πάντη in every way, by all means 5
 παντοῖος,-α,-ον of all sorts 6
 παύω +acc stop; abs cease from doing 5
 περιτρέχω run around 1
 πόθεν from where? 4

15

- 15d7 ἤρξατο νῦν, ἀλλ' ἔστι τὸ τοιοῦτον, ὥς ἐμοὶ φαίνεται, τῶν
 15d8 λόγων αὐτῶν ἀθάνατόν τι καὶ ἀγήρων πάθος ἐν ἡμῖν· ὁ δὲ
 15d9 πρῶτον αὐτοῦ γευσάμενος ἐκάστοτε τῶν νέων, ἡσθεὶς ὥς
 15e1 τινα σοφίας ἡύρηκώς θησαυρόν, ὑφ' ἡδονῆς ἐνθουσιᾷ τε καὶ
 15e2 πάντα κινεῖ λόγον ἄσμενος, τοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ θάτερα κυκλῶν καὶ
 15e3 συμφύρων εἰς ἓν, τοτὲ δὲ πάλιν ἀνειλίστων καὶ διαμερίζων,

d7 ἤρξατο aor indic mid 3s ἄρχομαι
 (nor) did (this) begin.

ἀλλ' ἔστι τὸ τοιοῦτον n nom sg
 but such a thing is +nom. Copula-
 tive ἔστι takes accent when it fol-
 lows ἀλλ'.

d8 ἀθάνατόν τι καὶ ἀγήρων πάθος
 n nom sg an undying and un-aging ef-
 fect of +gen.

ὁ ... πρῶτον ... γευσάμενος ...
 τῶν νέων he of young men who has
 first tasted +gen αὐτοῦ it i.e. τὸ
 πάθος.

d9 ἡσθεὶς ὥς aor pcpl m nom sg
 ἡδομαι after delighting as if. Subj is ὁ
 γευσάμενος.

e1 σοφίας f gen sg of wisdom, limits
 τινα θησαυρόν.

ἡύρηκώς pf pcpl act m nom sg
 εὕρισκω having found +acc. Subj is
 ὁ γευσάμενος.

ἀγήραος, -ον un-aging 1

ἀθάνατος, -η, -ον undying, immortal 1

ἀνειλίστω unroll 1

ἄρχομαι begin 7

ἄσμενος, -η, -ον well-pleased, glad 1

γεύομαι taste +gen 1

διαμερίζω divide into parts 1

ἐνθουσιᾷ be ecstatic 1

ὑφ' = ὑπό +gen from marks cause
 of action denoted by verb.

ἐνθουσιᾷ pres indic act 3s
 ἐνθουσιᾷ is ecstatic.

τε καὶ coordinates ἐνθουσιᾷ and
 κινεῖ.

τοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ θάτερα κυκλῶν καὶ
 συμφύρων εἰς ἓν, τοτὲ δὲ πάλιν
 ἀνειλίστων καὶ διαμερί-ζων
 sometimes rolling and kneading things
 that are different into one, then again at
 other times unrolling and dividing into
 parts.

e2 θάτερα = τὰ ἕτερα things that are
 different

ἐπὶ ... κυκλῶν m nom sg pres act
 pcpl κυκλέω rolling up +acc. Subj
 is ὁ γευσάμενος.

εὕρισκω find +acc 10

ἡδομαι take pleasure in +dat 16

κινέω change, put in motion 4

κυκλέω rolling 1

νέος, νέα, νέον young 3

συμφύρω knead together 2

τοτέ doubled now ... then 10

15-16

- 15e4 εἰς ἀπορίαν αὐτὸν μὲν πρῶτον καὶ μάλιστα καταβάλλον,
 15e5 δεύτερον δ' αἰεὶ τὸν ἐχόμενον, ἅντε νεώτερος ἅντε πρεσβύτερος
 15e6 ἅντε ἡλιξ ὧν τυγχάνη, φειδόμενος οὔτε πατρὸς οὔτε μητρὸς
 16a1 οὔτε ἄλλου τῶν ἀκουόντων οὐδενός, ὀλίγου δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 16a2 ζώων, οὐ μόνον τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἐπεὶ βαρβάρων γε οὐδενός
 16a3 ἂν φείσαιοτο, εἴπερ μόνον ἐρμηνέα ποθεν ἔχοι.
 16a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄρ', ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐχ ὀρᾶς ἡμῶν τὸ πλῆθος, ὅτι
 16a5 νεοὶ πάντες ἐσμέν, καὶ οὐ φοβῆή μὴ σοι μετὰ Φιλῆβου

e4 αὐτὸν = ἑαυτὸν *himself*.

e5 ἅντε = εἰάν τε.

ἅντε νεώτερος ἅντε πρεσβύτερος ἅντε ἡλιξ ὧν τυγχάνη *if he happens to be younger, older, or the same age*. Protasis of fut more vivid cond, apodosis expressed with a prcl: (εἰς ἀπο-ρίαν) τὸν ἐχόμενον (καταβάλ-λων) *striking down into an impasse the man next to him*.

a1 οὔτε ἄλλου τῶν ἀκουόντων οὐδενός *nor any other of those who hear (him)*.

a3 ἂν φείσαιοτο aor optv 3s φείδομαι +gen *would spare* +gen οὐδενός *not*

even one of +gen. Apodosis of fut less vivid cond.

εἴπερ ... ἔχοι pres optv act 3s ἔχω *if he were to have* +acc. Protasis of fut less vivid cond.

a4 Ἄρ' = Ἄρα *then*.

ὀρᾶς pres indic act 2s ὀράω.

a5 πάντες ἐσμέν pres indic 1p εἰμί *we all are* +nom compl.

καὶ οὐ φοβῆή μη pres indic 2s φοβέομαι in apodosis of pres gen-eral cond *and do you not fear that* +sbjv.

ἀκούω *hear* 9

ἀπορία, -ας, ἡ *impasse, perplexity* 7

βάρβαροι, -ων, οἱ *Barbarians* 1

δεύτερος, -α, -ον *second* 9

εἴπερ *if indeed* 13

ἐπεὶ *after that, since, when* 6

ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ *translator* 1

ἐχόμενος, -ου, ὁ *neighboring man* 1

ἡλιξ, -ικος *of the same age* 1

καταβάλλω *strike down* 1

μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ *mother* 1

νέος, νέα, νέον *young* 3

νεώτερος, -α, -ον *younger* 2

ὀλίγου *almost* 2

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ *father* 1

πλῆθος, -ους, τό *multitude* 10

ποθεν *from some place* 3

πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον *older* 1

φείδομαι *spare* +gen 3

φοβέομαι *be seized with fear about* 3

16

- 16a6 συνεπιθώμεθα, ἐὰν ἡμᾶς λοιδορῆς; ὅμως δὲ μανθάνομεν γὰρ
 16a7 ὁ λέγεις, εἴ τις τρόπος ἔστι καὶ μηχανὴ τὴν μὲν τοιαύτην
 16a8 παραχὴν ἡμῖν ἔξω τοῦ λόγου εὐμενῶς πως ἀπελθεῖν, ὁδὸν δέ
 16b1 τινα καλλίω ταύτης ἐπὶ τὸν λόγον ἀνευρεῖν, σὺ τε προθυμοῦ
 16b2 τοῦτο καὶ ἡμεῖς συνακολουθήσομεν εἰς δύναμιν· οὐ γὰρ
 16b3 σμικρὸς ὁ παρὼν λόγος, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 16b4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ γὰρ οὖν, ὦ παῖδες, ὥς φησιν ὑμᾶς προσαγο-

- a6 συνεπιθώμεθα aor 1p συνεπιτί-
 θεμαι sbjv in clause of fearing *we*
shall together set upon +dat.
 λοιδορῆς pres act 2s λοιδορέω
 sbjv in protasis of pres general
 cond (*you*) rail against +acc.
 γὰρ Take with pres simple prota-
 sis εἴ τις τρόπος ἔστι (hyperba-
 ton).
 a7 τὴν ... τοιαύτην παραχὴν *with re-*
spect to such confusion.
 a8 ἡμῖν plus infinitives of purpose
 ἀπελθεῖν and ἀνευρεῖν are compls
 to τις τρόπος ... καὶ μηχανὴ *some*
way or contrivance for us to get away
and to find out.
 ἔξω τοῦ λόγου (*to get away*) out of
 the (*aporetic*) account.
 ὁδὸν ... τινα καλλίω f acc sg *some*
way finer than +gen.
 b1 ἐπὶ τὸν λόγον (*a way*) going at the
 (*distressing*) account.
 προθυμοῦ pres impv mid 2s
 προθυμέομαι *be eager for* +acc.
 b2 συνακολουθήσομεν fut indic act
 1p συνακολουθέω *we shall follow*
along.
 εἰς δύναμιν *to (the best of our) ability.*
 b3 παρὼν m nom sg pres pcpl
 πάρεμι (*the account*) that is at hand.
 b4 ὥς φησιν pres indic act 3s φημί as
 (*Philebus*) says.

ἀνευρίσκω *find out, discover* 4
 ἀπέρχομαι *go away* 1
 ἔξω out of (+gen); outside 2
 εὐμενῶς kindly 1
 καλλίων, -ον finer 10
 λοιδορέω rail against +acc 1
 μηχανή, -ης, ἡ contrivance 3
 ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ way, road, path 6
 ὅμως nevertheless 10

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ child 7
 πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 προθυμέομαι *be eager, ready* 2
 προσαγορεύω +2 accs call X Y 4
 πως in any way, somehow 15
 συνακολουθέω follow along with 4
 συνεπιτίθεμαι together set upon +dat 1
 παραχή, -ης, ἡ confusion 1

- 16b5 ρεύων Φίληβος. οὐ μὴν ἔστι καλλίων ὁδὸς οὐδ' ἂν γένοιτο
 16b6 ἥς ἐγὼ ἐραστής μὲν εἰμι αἰεὶ, πολλάκις δέ με ἤδη διαφυ-
 16b7 γοῦσα ἔρημον καὶ ἄπορον κατέστησεν.
 16b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίς αὐτῇ; λεγέσθω μόνον.
 16c1 {ΣΩ.} Ἦν δηλῶσαι μὲν οὐ πάνυ χαλεπὸν, χρῆσθαι δὲ
 16c2 παγχάλεπον· πάντα γὰρ ὅσα τέχνης ἐχόμενα ἀνηυρέθη
 16c3 πώποτε διὰ ταύτης φανερά γέγονε. σκοπεῖ δὲ ἦν λέγω.

- b5 οὐ μὴν ἔστι ... οὐδ' ἂν γένοιτο
*there is no and there could not come to
 be +nom. μὴν emphatic. Accent
 makes ἔστι existential. γένοιτο aor* c2
 3s potl optv γίγνομαι.
 b6 ἥς ἐγὼ ἐραστής ... εἰμι (*finer than*
that) of which I am a lover.
 διαφυγούσα f nom sg aor act pcpl
διαφεύγω after escaping from (me).
 Subj ὁδός.
 b7 κατέστησεν aor indic act 3s κα-
 θίστημι *left me desolate and helpless.*
 b8 Τίς αὐτῇ; f nom sg οὗτος *What is*
this (way)?
 λεγέσθω μόνον pres impv mp 3s
let it only be said!
 c1 (ἔστι ὁδός) Ἦν (*It is a way) that.*
 δηλῶσαι aor inf act δηλόω *to*
make clear.
- οὐ πάνυ χαλεπὸν imprs (*it is) not*
very hard to +inf.
 χρῆσθαι pres inf χράομαι *to use.*
 c2 παγχάλεπον imprs (*it is) utterly dif-*
ficult to +inf.
 πάντα ... ὅσα ... ἐχόμενα n nom
 pl (pres pcpl mid ἔχω) *all things de-*
rived from +gen.
 ἀνηυρέθη aor indic pass 3s ἀνευ-
 ρίσκω *were discovered. Subj πάντα.*
 c3 διὰ ταύτης *through this (way).*
 φανερά n nom pl *visible.*
 γέγονε pf indic 3s γίγνομαι *have*
come to be +nom. Subj πάντα.
 σκοπεῖ pres impv act 2s σκοπέω
consider +acc.
 ἦν λέγω *what (way) I am talking*
about.

ἀνευρίσκω *find out, discover* 4
 ἄπορος, -ον *at an impasse* 1
 δηλόω *show, make clear* 9
 διαφεύγω *escape from +acc* 1
 ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὁ *lover of +gen* 3
 ἔρημος, -ον *desolate* 2
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 καθίστημι +2 accs *make or leave* 1

καλλίων, -ον *finer* 10
 ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ *way, road, path* 6
 παγχάλεπος, -ον *utterly difficult* 1
 πώποτε *ever yet* 5
 σκοπέω *examine, consider* 24
 φανερός, -ά, -όν *visible, evident, clear* 4
 χράομαι *consult, use +dat* 9

- 16c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 16c5 {ΣΩ.} Θεῶν μὲν εἰς ἀνθρώπους δόσις, ὥς γε καταφαίνεται
 16c6 ἐμοί, ποθὲν ἐκ θεῶν ἐρρίφη διὰ τινος Προμηθέως ἅμα
 16c7 φανοτάτῳ τινὶ πυρί· καὶ οἱ μὲν παλαιοί, κρείττονες ἡμῶν
 16c8 καὶ ἐγγυτέρω θεῶν οἰκοῦντες, ταύτην φήμην παρέδοσαν,
 16c9 ὥς ἐξ ἑνὸς μὲν καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων τῶν αἰὲ λεγομένων εἶναι,
 16c10 πέρας δὲ καὶ ἀπειρίαν ἐν αὐτοῖς σύμφυτον ἐχόντων, δεῖν
 16d1 οὖν ἡμᾶς τούτων οὕτω διακεκοσμημένων αἰὲ μίαν ἰδέαν περὶ

- c4 Λέγε μόνον *just tell (me).*
 c5 ὥς γε ... ἐμοί *as at least to me.*
 c6 ἐρρίφη aor indic pass 3s ρίπτω *thrown (down). Subj δόσις.*
 ἅμα φανοτάτῳ τινὶ πυρί n dat sg
 (suprl φανός) *together with a most bright fire.*
 c7 οἱ ... παλαιοί *the men of old.*
 c8 παρέδοσαν aor indic act 3p
 παραδίδωμι *transmitted +acc.*
 c9 ὥς introduces gen abs constr and
 marks it as held true by the
 speaker: *on the grounds that.*
 μὲν ... ὄντων n pl pres general
 abs pcpl ἐμὶ *on the one hand (the things always said to be) are (out of one and many).*
 τῶν ... λεγομένων n gen pl pass
 λέγω *the things said +inf.*
 c10 δὲ ... ἐχόντων n pl act pres gen-
 eral abs pcpl ἔχω *on the other hand (the things always said to be) have +acc.*
 ἐν αὐτοῖς = ἐαυτοῖς *in themselves.*
 σύμφυτον adv *innately.*
 δεῖν (inf indirectly reports content
 of ταύτην φήμην) *that it is needful that +acc ἡμᾶς +infs ζητεῖν, εὐρήσειν, σκοπεῖν, προσφέρειν, and χαίρειν εἶν.*
 d1 οὖν then answers ὥς.
 διακεκοσμημένων n pl pf pass
 gen abs pcpl διακοσμέω *(since these things) have been ordered (in this way).*

ἀπειρία,-ας, ἡ *boundlessness* 1
 διακοσμέω *order, arrange* 2
 δόσις,-εως, ἡ *gift* 1
 ἐγγυτέρω adv *nearer to +gen* 1
 ἰδέα,-ας, ἡ *form, character* 7
 καταφαίνομαι *seems clear* 1
 κρείττων,-ον *stronger, superior* 5
 οἰκέω *inhabit, dwell, reside* 5
 παλαιός,-ά,-όν *old* 1

παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide* 5
 ποθὲν *from some place* 3
 Προμηθεύς,-έως, ὁ *Prometheus* 1
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό *fire* 7
 ρίπτω *throw* 1
 σύμφυτος,-ον *innate, congenital* 2
 φανός,-ή,-όν *bright* 5
 φήμη,-ης, ἡ *divine message* 1

- 16d2 παντὸς ἐκάστοτε θεμένους ζητεῖν — εὐρήσειν γὰρ ἐνοῦσαν —
 16d3 ἐὰν οὖν μεταλάβωμεν, μετὰ μίαν δύο, εἴ πως εἰσὶ, σκοπεῖν,
 16d4 εἰ δὲ μή, τρεῖς ἢ τινα ἄλλον ἀριθμόν, καὶ τῶν ἐν ἐκείνων
 16d5 ἕκαστον πάλιν ὡσαύτως, μέχριπερ ἂν τὸ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐν μὴ
 16d6 ὅτι ἐν καὶ πολλὰ καὶ ἀπειρά ἐστι μόνον ἴδη τις, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 16d7 ὁπόσα· τὴν δὲ τοῦ ἀπείρου ἰδέαν πρὸς τὸ πλήθος μὴ προς-

d2 **θεμένους ζητεῖν** m acc pl aor mid
 τίθημι pcpl, subj ἡμᾶς *after posit-*
ing, to seek +acc μίαν ἰδέαν one
form.

εὐρήσειν fut act inf εὐρίσκω, (*it is*
needful that we) shall find +acc.

ἐνοῦσαν f acc sg pres pcpl ἔνεμι
 (*one form) present in (the ordered ar-*
rangement).

d3 **ἐὰν οὖν μεταλάβωμεν** aor act 1p
 μεταλαμβάνω sbjv in protasis of
 pres general cond *if then we get a*
share of (the one form).

μετὰ μίαν δύο, εἴ πως εἰσὶ,
σκοπεῖν first apodosis of pres
 general cond *after one (form it is*
needful that we) consider if there are two
(forms).

d4 **εἰ δὲ μή, τρεῖς ἢ τινα ἄλλον**
ἀριθμόν second apodosis of pres
 general cond, which itself is a sim-
 ple cond *and if (there are) not (two*
forms, to consider if there are) three or
some other number.

καὶ ... ἕκαστον πάλιν ὡσαύτως
and (it is needful that we consider) each
(one) again in the same way.

τῶν ἐν ἐκείνων artic +word of
those ones.

d5 **τὸ κατ(ὰ) ἀρχὰς ἐν** *with respect to*
the one at the beginning. Acc of re-
spect (or nom subj of ἐστί).

μὴ ὅτι .. μόνον after ἴδη *not only*
that.

d6 **ἐν καὶ πολλὰ καὶ ἀπειρά ἐστι**
 (*it—the one at the beginning) is one and*
many and boundless.

ἴδη τις aor sbjv act 3s ὁράω (*until*
whenever) someone should see +ὅτι and
ὁπόσα clauses.

ἀλλὰ καὶ *but also, answers to μὴ*
μόνον.

d7 **ὁπόσα** n nom pl ὁπόσος in indir
 qn *how many (things the one at the be-*
ginning is).

τὴν δὲ τοῦ ἀπείρου ἰδέαν *the char-*
acter of the boundless.

μὴ προσφέρειν (*it is needful) not to*
apply +acc τὴν ἰδέαν.

ἀρχή,-ης, ἡ *beginning* 10

ἔνεμι *be in* 14

εὐρίσκω *find* 10

ἰδέα,-ας, ἡ *form, character* 7

μεταλαμβάνω *have or get a share of* 4

μέχριπερ *until +ἂν +sbjv* 1

πλήθος,-ους, τό *multitude* 10

προσφέρω *apply +acc* 2

ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

16-7

- 16d8 φέρειν πρὶν ἂν τις τὸν ἀριθμὸν αὐτοῦ πάντα κατῖδῃ τὸν
 16e1 μεταξὺ τοῦ ἀπείρου τε καὶ τοῦ ἐνός, τότε δ' ἤδη τὸ ἐν
 16e2 ἕκαστον τῶν πάντων εἰς τὸ ἄπειρον μεθέντα χαίρειν ἔαν.
 16e3 οἱ μὲν οὖν θεοί, ὅπερ εἶπον, οὕτως ἡμῖν παρέδοσαν σκοπεῖν
 16e4 καὶ μανθάνειν καὶ διδάσκειν ἀλλήλους· οἱ δὲ νῦν τῶν ἀν-
 17a1 θρώπων σοφοὶ ἐν μέν, ὅπως ἂν τύχῳσι, καὶ πολλὰ θάττον
 17a2 καὶ βραδύτερον ποιοῦσι τοῦ δέοντος, μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐν ἄπειρα

- d8 τὸν ἀριθμὸν ... πάντα τὸν
 μεταξὺ m acc sg *every number* (of
 it—the one at the beginning) between
 +gen.
 τις ... κατῖδῃ aor sbjv act 3s
 καθοράω (until whenever) someone
 should observe +acc.
 e1 τότε δ' ἤδη and then and not before.
 τὸ ἐν ἕκαστον τῶν πάντων each
 and every one. Dir obj of μεθέντα
 and χαίρειν ἔαν.
 e2 μεθέντα m acc sg aor act μεθίημι
 after letting X acc go, circst pcpl to
 χαίρειν ἔαν. The implicit subject
 of μεθέντα is the indef inquirer
 τινα, mentioned with nom case at
 d6 and d8.
 χαίρειν ἔαν (it is needful for the in-
 quirer/us) to dismiss from mind +acc.
 e3 ὅπερ εἶπον n acc sg rel prn with
 aor indic act 1s λέγω just as I said.
 ἡμῖν παρέδοσαν aor indic act 3p
 παραδίδωμι transmitted for us to
 +inf with dat of purpose.
 e4 νῦν τῶν ἀνθρώπων among people
 today. Partitive gen limiting οἱ
 σοφοί.
 a1 ἐν ... καὶ πολλὰ ... ποιοῦσι pres
 indic act 3p ποιέω make a one and a
 many.
 ὅπως in whatever way +ἂν +sbjv.
 τύχῳσι aor sbjv act 3p τυγχάνω
 (make a one in whatever way) they hap-
 pen upon.
 θάττον καὶ βραδύτερον n acc sg
 comp θάττων and βραδύς as advs
 modifying ποιοῦσι (make) more
 quickly and more slowly than +gen.
 a2 τοῦ δέοντος pres pcpl act n gen sg
 δέω) the thing that is needful.
 ἄπειρα (they make) the boundless
 things.

ἄπειρος, -ου, τό the boundless 7
 βραδύς, -εἰα, -ύ slow 3
 δέον, -οντος, τό that which is needful 5
 διδάσκω teach 1
 εὐθύς immediately, straightaway 5
 θάττων, -ον quicker, swifter 2
 ἤδη already, immediately 14
 καθοράω observe +acc 14

ὅπως adv in whatever way conj in order
 that 8
 παραδίδωμι hand over, provide 5
 πρὶν until +ἂν +sbjv 5
 τυγχάνω happens to be, is actually
 +pcpl 14
 χαίρειν εἰώ bid farewell to, dismiss
 from mind +acc 2

- 17a3 εὐθύς, τὰ δὲ μέσα αὐτοὺς ἐκφεύγει — οἷς διακεχώρισται τό τε
 17a4 διαλεκτικῶς πάλιν καὶ τὸ ἐριστικῶς ἡμᾶς ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς
 17a5 ἀλλήλους τοὺς λόγους.
 17a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὰ μὲν πως, ὦ Σώκρατες, δοκῶ σου μανθάνειν,
 17a7 τὰ δὲ ἔτι σαφέστερον δέομαι ἃ λέγεις ἀκοῦσαι.
 17a8 {ΣΩ.} Σαφὲς μὲν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς γράμ-
 17a9 μασιν ὃ λέγω, καὶ λάμβαν' αὐτὸ ἐν τούτοις οἷσπερ καὶ
 17b1 πεπαίδευσαι.
 17b2 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 17b3 {ΣΩ.} Φωνὴ μὲν ἡμῖν ἐστὶ πού μίᾳ διὰ τοῦ στόματος
 17b4 ἰοῦσα, καὶ ἄπειρος αὖ πλήθει, πάντων τε καὶ ἐκάστου.

- a3 οἷς *by means of which (intermediates)*.
 διακεχώρισται pf indic pass 3s
 διαχωρίζω *have been separated*. The
 neuter plural subjects of this vb
 are the two art. infinitives τό
 διαλεκτικῶς (ἡμᾶς ποιεῖσθαι
 πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοὺς λόγους) *the*
act of us making arguments towards
each other dialectically. and τὸ ἐρι-
 στικῶς ἡμᾶς ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς
 ἀλλήλους τοὺς λόγους *the act of us*
making arguments towards each other
eristically.
 a6 Τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δὲ n pl acc *some*
things ... while other things.
 δοκῶ σου μανθάνειν *I seem to un-*
derstand from you +acc.
 a7 σαφέστερον n acc sg σαφής as
 adv *more clearly*.
- δέομαι ἃ λέγεις ἀκοῦσαι aor inf
 act ἀκούω *I need to hear what you are*
saying.
 a8 Σαφὲς ... ἐστὶν ... ὃ λέγω n nom
 sg *what I'm saying is clear*.
 a9 λάμβαν(ε) pres imperat act 2s
 λαμβάνω *take (it)*.
 αὐτὸ *it—what Socrates is saying*.
 ἐν τούτοις οἷσπερ καὶ πεπαί-
 δευσαι pf indic pass 2s παιδεύω *in*
these very things (letters) in which you
have been educated.
 b3 μίᾳ διὰ τοῦ στόματος ἰοῦσα f
 nom sg pres act pcpl εἶμι (vocal
 sound for us), going through the mouth,
 (is) one.
 b4 πάντων τε καὶ ἐκάστου (vocal
 sound) of each and every one.

ἀκούω *hear* 9
 γράμματα, -ων τά *letters* 6
 δέομαι *be in need of +gen, need, beg* 9
 διαχωρίζω *separate* 1
 εἶμι *go, come* 14
 ἐκφεύγω *escape from +acc* 1

μέσον, -ου, τό sg *middle, pl intermedi-*
ates 4
 παιδεύω *teach, educate* 1
 στόμα, -ματος, τό *mouth* 1
 φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ *vocal sound* 6

- 17b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 17b6 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ οὐδὲν ἐτέρω γε τούτων ἐσμέν πω σοφοί, οὔτε
 17b7 ὅτι τὸ ἄπειρον αὐτῆς ἴσμεν οὔθ' ὅτι τὸ ἐν· ἀλλ' ὅτι πόσα
 17b8 τ' ἐστὶ καὶ ὅποια, τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ γραμματικὸν ἕκαστον
 17b9 ποιοῦν ἡμῶν.
 17b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 17b11 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ μουσικὸν ὁ τυγχάνει ποιοῦν, τοῦτ'
 17b12 ἔστι ταῦτόν.
 17b13 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 17c1 {ΣΩ.} Φωνὴ μὲν πού καὶ τὸ κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν τέχνην ἐστὶ
 17c2 μία ἐν αὐτῇ.

- b6 οὐδὲν ἐτέρω γε τούτων = οὐδε-
 τέρω γε τούτων *by means of neither
 of these.*
 ἐσμέν 1p εἰμί *we are.*
 οὔτε ὅτι ... οὔθ' ὅτι *neither be-
 cause ... nor because (we know) +acc.*
 b7 αὐτῆς *of it (vocal sound).*
 ἴσμεν pf indic act 1p οἶδα *we know*
 +acc.
 ἀλλ' ὅτι *but because (we know) +acc.*
 b8 τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ... ποιοῦν (n nom
 sg pcpl ποίεω) +acc +acc *this is
 the thing making X (ἕκαστον ἡμῶν)*
 Υ (γραμματικὸν).

- b10 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl ἀληθής as
 adv *most truly (said).*
 b11 Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ μουσικὸν ὁ
 τυγχάνει ποιοῦν, τοῦτ' ἔστι
 ταῦτόν. *And moreover this, which
 happens to make (each of us) musical, is
 the same thing (as that which makes
 each of us grammatical, namely, to
 know how many and of what sorts the
 sound-units are).*
 c1 Φωνή ... καὶ ... ἐστὶ μία *sound*
also is a one (in musical skill).
 τὸ κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν τέχνην *so far*
as concerns that (grammatical) skill
 (LSJ κατὰ B.IV.2).

ἄπειρος,-ου, τό *the boundless* 7
 γραμματικός,-ή,-όν *grammatical* 2
 μουσικόν,-οῦ, τό *musicality, the musi-
 cal* 1
 ὁποῖος,-α,-ον *of what sort* 5
 πόσος,-η,-ον *how many?* 1

πω yet 5
 Τί μήν; (Yes,) *what else? what of it?* 10
 τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
 +pcpl 14
 φωνή,-ης, ἡ *vocal sound* 6

- 17c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 17c4 {ΣΩ.} Δύο δὲ θῶμεν βαρὺ καὶ ὀξύ, καὶ τρίτον ὁμότονον.
 17c5 ἢ πῶς;
 17c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτως.
 17c7 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐπω σοφὸς ἂν εἴης τὴν μουσικὴν εἰδὼς
 17c8 ταῦτα μόνα, μὴ δὲ εἰδὼς ὥς γ' ἔπος εἰπεῖν εἰς ταῦτα
 17c9 οὐδενὸς ἄξιος ἔση.
 17c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ γὰρ οὖν.
 17c11 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ', ὦ φίλε, ἐπειδὴν λάβης τὰ διαστήματα ὅποσα
 17c12 ἐστὶ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῆς φωνῆς ὀξύτητός τε πέρι καὶ βαρύτητος,

- c3 Πῶς δ' οὐ; *How can it be otherwise?*
 c4 Δύο, i.e. τὰ δύο κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν τέχνην n acc pl (the) two (according to that skill).
 θῶμεν aor act 1p delib sbjv shall we posit +X acc (Δύο, τρίτον) as Y acc (βαρὺ καὶ ὀξύ, ὁμότονον)?
 c7 οὐπω ... ἂν εἴης pres 2s potl optv εἰμί you could not yet be +nom.
 τὴν μουσικὴν acc of respect limiting σοφὸς (wise) with respect to musical (skill).
 εἰδὼς m nom sg pf act pcpl οἶδα circst to εἴης knowing +acc.
 c8 μὴ δὲ εἰδὼς but not knowing (these three things) circst pcpl to ἔση.
 ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω so to say.
 εἰς ταῦτα in regard to these things (having to do with musical skill).
 c9 οὐδενὸς ἄξιος m nom sg worthless, compl of ἔση.
 ἔση fut indic 2s εἰμί you will be +nom.
 c10 Οὐ γὰρ οὖν Indeed not ("For then [you will] not [be worth anything])."
 c11 λάβης aor sbjv act 2s λαμβάνω you grasp +5 accs (ὅποσα ... καὶ ὅποια ... καὶ τοὺς ὅρους ... καὶ τὰ ... συστήματα ... τε ... ἔτε-ρα).
 ὅποσα ἐστὶ (grasp) how many (intervals) there are.
 c12 τὸν ἀριθμὸν with respect to the number of +gen.
 πέρι with accent thrown back (anastrophe) follows its obj about (both higher and lower pitch).

ἄξιος, -α, -ον worthy of +gen 9
 ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ number 16
 βαρὺς, -εῖα, -ύ heavy, low-pitched 3
 βαρύτης, -ητος, ἡ heaviness; lowness of pitch 1
 διάστημα, -ματος, τό interval 2
 ἐπειδὴν whenever +sbjv 1
 οἶδα (pf *εἶδω) know 3

ὁμότονος, -ον same-pitched 1
 ὀξύς, -εῖα, -ύ sharp, high-pitched 2
 ὀξύτης, -ητος, ἡ sharpness, highness of pitch 1
 οὐπω not yet 3
 φίλος, -η, -ον dear 11
 φωνή, -ης, ἡ vocal sound 6

17

- 17d1 καὶ ὅποια, καὶ τοὺς ὅρους τῶν διαστημάτων, καὶ τὰ ἐκ τού-
 17d2 των ὅσα συστήματα γέγονεν – ἃ κατιδόντες οἱ πρόσθεν παρ-
 17d3 ἔδοσαν ἡμῖν τοῖς ἐπομένοις ἐκείνοις καλεῖν αὐτὰ ἁρμονίας,
 17d4 ἔν τε ταῖς κινήσεσιν αὐ τοῦ σώματος ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ἐνόντα
 17d5 πάθη γιγνόμενα, ἃ δὴ δι' ἀριθμῶν μετρηθέντα δεῖν αὐ φασὶ
 17d6 ῥυθμούς καὶ μέτρα ἐπονομάζειν, καὶ ἅμα ἐννοεῖν ὡς οὕτω

- d1 τὰ ἐκ τούτων ὅσα συστήματα γέγονεν (*grasp*) the scales, as many as have come to be out of these (intervals).
 d2 ἃ ... παρέδοσαν ἡμῖν n acc pl ὅς, aor indic act 3p παραδίδωμι, dat of purpose *which* (scales) they handed over to us +inf.
 κατιδόντες m nom pl aor act pcpl καθοράω (*handed over*) after observing (the scales).
 οἱ πρόσθεν those (men) before (us), i.e. the discoverers of music.
 d3 τοῖς ἐπομένοις ἐκείνοις appos to ἡμῖν (us) who follow them.
 καλεῖν to call X acc Y acc.
 αὐτὰ n acc pl them—the systems of intervals.
 ἁρμονίας f acc pl scales, harmonic modes.
 d4 ἔν ... ταῖς κινήσεσιν ... τοῦ σώματος ... ἐνόντα n acc pl pres pcpl ἔνεμι (*grasp* other things) that are present in the movements of the body.
 ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ... πάθη γιγνόμενα other such things (i.e. things similar to music) that come to be effects (of music in bodily movements).
 d5 ἃ δὴ δι' ἀριθμῶν μετρηθέντα ... δεῖν ... ἐπονομάζειν *which* very (effects), after being measured by numbers, we ought to name +2 accs (ῥυθμούς καὶ μέτρα).
 φασὶ pres indic act 3p φημί they (those before us) say that +inf (δεῖν).
 d6 ἐννοεῖν ὡς οὕτω obj of δεῖν φασὶ (and they say that we ought) to comprehend that in this way (we ought to +inf σκοπεῖν).

ἁρμονία,-ας, ἡ *harmony, scale* 3
 ἀριθμός,-ου, ὁ *number* 16
 διάστημα,-ματος, τό *interval* 2
 ἔνεμι *be in* 14
 ἐννοέω *comprehend* 5
 ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 ἐπονομάζω *name or call* X acc Y acc
 7
 καθοράω *observe* +acc 14
 καλέω *call* 9

κίνησις,-εως, ἡ *motion* 2
 μετρέω *measure* 3
 μέτρον,-ου, τό *measure* 10
 ὅρος,-ου, ὁ *boundary, limit* 2
 παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide* 5
 πρόσθεν *before, earlier* 10
 ῥυθμός,-ου, ὁ *rhythm* 1
 σύστημα,-ματος, τό *system of intervals, scales* 1

- 17d7 δεῖ περὶ παντὸς ἑνὸς καὶ πολλῶν σκοπεῖν – ὅταν γὰρ αὐτά
 17e1 τε λάβῃς οὕτω, τότε ἐγένου σοφός, ὅταν τε ἄλλο τῶν ἐν
 17e2 ὁτιοῦν ταύτῃ σκοπούμενος ἔλῃς, οὕτως ἔμφρων περὶ τοῦτο
 17e3 γέγονας· τὸ δ' ἄπειρόν σε ἐκάστων καὶ ἐν ἐκάστοις πλήθος
 17e4 ἄπειρον ἐκάστοτε ποιεῖ τοῦ φρονεῖν καὶ οὐκ ἐλλόγμιον οὐδ'
 17e5 ἐνάριθμον, ἅτ' οὐκ εἰς ἀριθμὸν οὐδένα ἐν οὐδενὶ πώποτε
 17e6 ἀπιδόντα.

- d7 περὶ παντὸς ἑνὸς καὶ πολλῶν
about every one and many.
 αὐτά *them, i.e. the given one and many.*
- e1 λάβῃς aor sbjv act 2s λαμβάνω
you grasp +acc
 ἐγένου gnomic aor indic mid 2s
you become +nom.
 ἄλλο τῶν ἐν ὁτιοῦν artic +word,
 n acc sg ἄλλος obj of ἔλῃς, *any other of the ones whatever.*
- e2 ταύτῃ σκοπούμενος m nom sg
 pres mid pcpl σκοπέω *examining in this way, circst to ἔλῃς.*
 ἔλῃς aor sbjv act 2s αἰρέω *you take.*
 ἔμφρων ... γέγονας pf indic act
 2s γίγνομαι *you have become intelligent.*
- αἰρέω act *take hold of, grasp, prove;*
 mid *choose* 11
 ἄπειρον,-ον, τό *the boundless* 7
 ἀριθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *number* 16
 ἅτε *as if, insofar as* 2
 ἀφοράω *have in full view* 1
 ἐλλόγμιος,-ον *in high repute* 1
 ἔμφρων,-ον, ὁ *intelligent* 1
- e3 τὸ δ' ἄπειρόν σε ... πλήθος
 ἄπειρον ... ποιεῖ *The boundless multitude makes you unacquainted with*
 +gen τοῦ φρονεῖν. A play on the two mngs of ἄπειρον.
 ἐκάστων καὶ ἐν ἐκάστοις *of each and in each of the things* limits τὸ ἄπειρόν πλήθος.
- e4 τοῦ φρονεῖν artic inf *being intelligent.*
 καὶ οὐκ ἐλλόγμιον οὐδ' ἐνάριθμον *and not reputable and not of any account,* coordinate with ἄπειρον τοῦ φρονεῖν as 2nd obj of ποιεῖ.
 ἅτ' οὐκ ... οὐδένα ... πώποτε ἀπιδόντα m acc sg aor act pcpl ἀφοράω *insofar as (you) have not ever yet had in full view anything.*
- ἐνάριθμος,-ον *taken into account* 1
 ὅστισούν, ἥτισούν, ὁτιοῦν *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 πλήθος,-ους, τό *multitude* 10
 πώποτε *ever yet* 5
 ταύτῃ *in this way* 12
 φρονέω *be mindful* 15

17-18

- 17e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλιστα, ὦ Φίληβε, ἔμοιγε τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα
 17e8 εἰρηκέναι φαίνεται Σωκράτης.
 18a1 {ΦΙ.} Κάμοι ταῦτά γε αὐτά· ἀλλὰ τί δὴ ποτε πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὁ
 18a2 λόγος οὗτος νῦν εἴρηται καὶ τί ποτε βουλόμενος;
 18a3 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθως μέντοι τοῦθ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἠρώτηκε
 18a4 Φίληβος.
 18a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, καὶ ἀποκρίνου γε αὐτῷ.
 18a6 {ΣΩ.} Δράσω ταῦτα διελθὼν σμικρὸν ἔτι περὶ αὐτῶν τού-
 18a7 των. ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐν ὁτιοῦν εἴ τίς ποτε λάβοι, τοῦτον, ὥς

- e7 **Κάλλιστα** n acc pl adj as adv *most finely*.
ἔμοιγε = ἔμοι γε *to me, at least*.
 e8 **εἰρηκέναι** pf inf act λέγω *to have spoken* +acc.
 a1 **Κάμοι** = καὶ ἐμοὶ *also to me*.
ταῦτά γε αὐτά i.e. τὰ κάλλιστα *(Socrates seems also to me to have said) these same things*.
ἀλλὰ τί δὴ ποτε πρὸς ἡμᾶς ...
but why in the world (has this account been stated now) to us?
 a2 **εἴρηται** pf indic pass 3s λέγω *has been stated*
καὶ τί ποτε βουλόμενος *and what ever is its purpose?*
 a3 **τοῦθ'** = τοῦτο n acc sg *this*.
ἠρώτηκε pf indic act 3s ἐρωτάω *has asked (this of us)*.
 a5 **ἀποκρίνου** pres impv 2s ἀπο- κρίνομαι *give an answer to* +dat.
- a6 **Δράσω** fut indic act 1 δράω *I will accomplish (these things)*.
διελθὼν aor pcpl act m nom sg διέρχομαι *after going through*.
σμικρὸν n acc sg as adv *a little (further)*.
αὐτῶν τούτων (about) *these same things*, i.e. the gods' gift.
 a7 **εἴ τίς ποτε λάβοι** aor optv act 3s λαμβάνω +acc *if someone were ever to grasp (any one whatsoever)*. Protasis of fut less vivid cond, mixed with a simple indic apodosis, δεῖ +acc τοῦτον +inf βλέπειν *it is necessary that this (man) look*. The reference of the mixed cond is to pres general time.
ὥς φαμεν pres indic act 1p φημί *as we are saying*.

διέρχομαι *go through* 4
 δράω *accomplish* +acc 9
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 κάλλιστος, -η, -ον *finest* 13

μέντοι *indeed, be sure, however* 8
 ὁτιοῦν, ἥτιοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 ὥσπερ *just as, even as* 10

- 18a8 φαμεν, οὐκ ἐπ' ἀπείρου φύσιν δεῖ βλέπειν εὐθύς ἀλλ' ἐπὶ
 18a9 τινα ἀριθμόν, οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἐναντίον ὅταν τις τὸ ἄπειρον
 18b1 ἀναγκασθῇ πρῶτον λαμβάνειν, μὴ ἐπὶ τὸ ἐν εὐθύς, ἀλλ' [ἐπ']
 18b2 ἀριθμὸν αὐτὴν τινα πλήθος ἕκαστον ἔχοντά τι κατανοεῖν, τελευ-
 18b3 τᾶν τε ἐκ πάντων εἰς ἓν. πάλιν δὲ ἐν τοῖς γράμμασι τὸ
 18b4 νῦν λεγόμενον λάβωμεν.
 18b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 18b6 {ΣΩ.} Ἐπειδὴ φωνὴν ἄπειρον κατενόησεν εἴτε τις θεὸς
 18b7 εἴτε καὶ θεῖος ἄνθρωπος – ὡς λόγος ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ Θεῷ τινα

- a8 οὐκ ἐπ' ἀπείρου φύσιν ... εὐθύς (to look) not at a nature of a boundless straightaway.
 ἀλλ' = ἀλλά but rather.
 a9 οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἐναντίον and in this way with respect to the opposite (case).
 ὅταν τις ... ἀναγκασθῇ aor pass 3s indef temp sbjv whenever someone is compelled +inf.
 τὸ ἄπειρον ... πρῶτον λαμβάνειν to take the boundless first.
 b1 μὴ ἐπὶ τὸ ἐν εὐθύς not (to look) at the one straightaway.
 ἐπ = ἐπὶ upon.
 b2 ἀριθμὸν αὐτὴν ... ἕκαστον ἔχοντά ... κατανοεῖν m acc sg (it is needful) to apprehend some number, each (number) having +acc.
 πλήθος ... τι n acc sg some quantity.
 τελευτᾶν τε pres act inf τελευτάω and to come to an end.
 b4 λάβωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv λαμβάνω let's grasp +acc.
 b6 κατενόησεν aor act indic 3s κατανοέω understood +acc.
 εἴτε τις θεὸς εἴτε καὶ θεῖος ἄνθρωπος m nom sg either some god or some divine man subj of κατενόησεν.
 b7 ὡς λόγος ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ... λέγων as the story (goes) in Egypt, which says +acc +inf.
 Θεῷ τινα τοῦτον γενέσθαι aor indic inf γίγνομαι that this was a certain Theuth.

ἀναγκάζω force, compel 2
 ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ number 16
 βλέπω see, look 4
 γράμματα, τά letters 6
 ἐπειδὴ when, since 2
 εὐθύς immediately, straightaway 5
 θεῖος, -α, -ον divine 8

Θεῷ, ὁ Theuth, Egyptian god 1
 κατανοέω consider, understand 9
 πλήθος, -ους, τό multitude, magnitude, greater number 10
 τελευτάω come to an end 2
 φωνή, -ης, ἡ vocal sound 6

- 18b8 τοῦτον γενέσθαι λέγων – ὃς πρῶτος τὰ φωνήεντα ἐν τῷ
 18b9 ἀπείρῳ κατενόησεν οὐχ ἐν ὄντα ἀλλὰ πλείω, καὶ πάλιν
 18c1 ἕτερα φωνῆς μὲν οὐ, φθόγγου δὲ μετέχοντά τινος, ἀριθμὸν
 18c2 δέ τινα καὶ τούτων εἶναι, τρίτον δὲ εἶδος γραμμάτων διε-
 18c3 στήσατο τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα ἄφωνα ἡμῖν· τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο διήρει
 18c4 τὰ τε ἀφθογγα καὶ ἄφωνα μέχρι ἐνὸς ἐκάστου, καὶ τὰ φωνή-
 18c5 εντα καὶ τὰ μέσα κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ἕως ἀριθμὸν αὐτῶν

- b8 ὃς πρῶτος *who, first, (apprehended).*
 b9 κατενόησεν *apprehended that +acc*
 τὰ φωνήεντα +pcpl with vb of
 knowing ὄντα +compl οὐχ ἐν ...
 ἀλλὰ πλείω.
 ὄντα n acc pl εἰμί pcpl with vb of
 perception.
 πλείω n acc pl πλείων *more.*
 πάλιν ἕτερα φωνῆς μὲν οὐ *in turn*
(he apprehended that) others (were) not
(part) of vowel sound (i.e. not voiced).
 φωνῆς is partitive gen.
 c1 φθόγγου ... τινος m gen sg *a sort*
of uttered sound.
 μετέχοντά pres n acc pl μετέχω,
 subj ἕτερα, pcpl with κατενόησεν,
 vb of knowing *(perceived that others)*
had a share of +gen.
 c2 διεστήσατο aor indic mid 3s
 δίστημι *be separated +acc*
 τρίτον ... εἶδος *a third form.*
 c3 τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα ἄφωνα n acc pl
the things now called mutes, appos to
τρίτον εἶδος.
 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο *next.*
 διήρει imperf indic act 3s διαιρέω
be continued to divide +acc.
 c4 μέχρι ἐνὸς ἐκάστου n gen sg *as far*
as each particular one.
 c5 τὰ μέσα *the intermediates (i.e. the*
semivowels).
 ἀριθμὸν αὐτῶν *their number. Acc*
obj of λαβὼν after grasping.

ἄφθογγος, -ον *unvoiced 1*

ἄφωνα, -ων, τὰ *mutics 2*

γράμματα, -ων τὰ *letters 6*

διαιρέω *divide, decide 7*

δίστημι *act and mid separate 2*

κατανοέω *consider, understand 9*

μετέχω *have a share of, partake of*
 +gen 4

μέχρι *as far as +gen 2*

μέσον, -ου, τό *middle, intermediate 4*

πλείων (m or f), πλείον (or πλέον)
more 15

φθόγγος, -ου, ὁ *clear tone, uttered sound*
 3

φωνήεντα, τὰ *vowels 2*

- 18c6 λαβὼν ἐνὶ τε ἐκάστω καὶ σύμπασι <στοιχείον> ἐπωνόμασε·
 18c7 καθορῶν δὲ ὡς οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν οὐδ' ἂν ἐν αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ ἄνευ
 18c8 πάντων αὐτῶν μάθοι, τοῦτον τὸν δεσμὸν αὖ λογισάμενος ὡς
 18d1 ὄντα ἓνα καὶ πάντα ταῦτα ἐν πως ποιοῦντα μίαν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς
 18d2 ὡς οὐσαν γραμματικὴν τέχνην ἐπεφθέγγατο προσειπὼν.
 18d3 {ΦΙ.} Ταῦτ' ἔτι σαφέστερον ἐκείνων αὐτά γε πρὸς ἄλληλα,
 18d4 ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἔμαθον· τὸ δ' αὐτό μοι τοῦ λόγου νῦν τε καὶ

- c6 ἐνὶ τε ἐκάστω καὶ σύμπασι
 <στοιχείον> ἐπωνόμασε (until) he
 gave the name 'letter' to each one and to
 all together.
 c7 καθορῶν δὲ ὡς m nom sg pres
 act pcpl (Theuth) having in view that,
 circst to ἐπεφθέγγατο.
 οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν partitive gen no one of
 us.
 οὐδ' ... ἐν αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ ἄνευ
 πάντων αὐτῶν acc obj of μάθοι
 not even one, itself by itself, without all
 of them.
 ἂν ... μάθοι aor act 3s potl optv
 μανθάνω could learn.
 c8 τοῦτον τὸν δεσμὸν ... ὄντα ἓνα
 καὶ ... ποιοῦντα m acc sg this
 bond ... being one and making +X
 acc (πάντα ταῦτα) Y acc (ἐν).
 αὖ λογισάμενος ὡς m nom sg
 moreover (Theuth) after reckoning X
 acc (τοῦτον τὸν δεσμὸν) as Y acc
 (μίαν). Second pcpl circst to
 ἐπεφθέγγατο.
 d1 μίαν ... ὡς οὐσαν γραμματικὴν
 τέχνην f acc sg a one as being gram-
 matical skill.
 d2 ἐπεφθέγγατο aor indic 3s ἐπι-
 φθέγγομαι verbally applied X acc
 μίαν to +ἐπί +dat.
 προσειπὼν aor pcpl act m nom sg
 προσλέγω after addressing X acc
 μίαν as +ὡς clause.
 d3 Ταῦτ' ... αὐτά γε πρὸς ἄλληλα n
 acc pl (I understood) these things them-
 selves, at least in relation to each other.
 ἔτι σαφέστερον n acc comp sg
 σαφής as adv (I understood) even
 more clearly than +gen.
 d4 ἔμαθον aor indic act 1s μανθάνω
 with pf mng I have learned.
 τὸ δ' αὐτό ... τοῦ λόγου νῦν τε
 καὶ ... σμικρὸν n nom sg the same
 small (part) of the argument, both now
 and (before).
 μοι dat of interest as far as I'm con-
 cerned.

ἄνευ without +gen 10
 γραμματική, -ῆς, ἡ grammar 1
 δεσμός, -οῦ, ὁ bond 1
 ἐπωνομάζω name or call X acc Y acc
 7
 ἐπιφθέγγομαι verbally apply X acc 1

καθοράω observe +acc 14
 λογίζομαι count, reckon 3
 προσλέγω address X acc as Y acc, say
 in addition 3
 στοιχείον, -ου, τό letter, element 1

- 18d5 σμικρὸν ἔμπροσθεν ἐλλείπεται.
 18d6 {ΣΩ.} Μῶν, ὦ Φίληβε, τὸ τί πρὸς ἔπος αὐτὰ ἐστίν;
 18d7 {ΦΙ.} Ναί, τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ὁ πάλαι ζητοῦμεν ἐγὼ τε καὶ
 18d8 Πρώταρχος.
 18d9 {ΣΩ.} Ἡ μὴν ἐπ' αὐτῷ γε ἤδη γεγονότες ζητεῖτε, ὡς φής,
 18e1 πάλαι.
 18e2 {ΦΙ.} Πῶς;
 18e3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὐ περὶ φρονήσεως ἦν καὶ ἡδονῆς ἡμῖν ἐξ
 18e4 ἀρχῆς ὁ λόγος, ὁπότερον αὐτοῖν αἰρετέον;
 18e5 {ΦΙ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 18e6 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἐν γε ἑκάτερον αὐτοῖν εἶναί φαμεν.
 18e7 {ΦΙ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 18e8 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτ' αὐτὸ τοῖνυν ἡμᾶς ὁ πρόσθεν λόγος ἀπαιτεῖ,
 18e9 πῶς ἐστὶν ἐν καὶ πολλὰ αὐτῶν ἑκάτερον, καὶ πῶς μὴ ἄπειρα

- d5 ἐλλείπεται pres indic pass 3s *is missing*.
 d6 Μῶν (*The question,*) *surely, (is) not ...?*
 τὸ τί πρὸς ἔπος αὐτὰ ἐστίν
 artic + clause *the question, 'to what matter ("word") are these things relevant?'*
 d9 ἐπ' αὐτῷ γε ἤδη γεγονότες m
 nom pl pf pcpl circst to ζητεῖτε
 (*you are seeking for relevancy*) *having already come to be upon it*.
 φής pres indic act 2s φημί *you say*.
 e3 ἡμῖν ... ὁ λόγος dat of interest *our discourse*.
 e4 αὐτοῖν f gen dual *of the two*.
 e5 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (*yes,*) *for how could (it) not?*
 e6 φαμεν pres indic act 1p φημί *we say that* +acc ἑκάτερον αὐτοῖν
 +inf +compl ἐν.
 e9 πῶς ἐστὶν ... αὐτῶν ἑκάτερον
how is each of these? +nom compl.
 καὶ πῶς μὴ ἄπειρα *and how (is each of these) not boundless (straightaway)?*

αἰρετέον *one must choose* 1
 ἀπαιτέω *demand* X acc of Y acc 1
 ἐλλείπω *leave out* 1
 ἔμπροσθεν *before* 13
 ἔπος, -ους, τό *word* 4
 ἡ μὴν *in truth* 1

ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 μῶν = μὴ οὖν *surely not* 10
 ὁπότερος, -α, -ον *which (of the two)* 5
 πάλαι *long ago* 8
 πρόσθεν *before, earlier* 10

- 19a1 εὐθύς, ἀλλὰ τινά ποτε ἀριθμὸν ἐκάτερον ἔμπροσθεν κέκτηται
 19a2 τοῦ ἄπειρα αὐτῶν ἕκαστα γεγονέναι;
 19a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ εἰς φαῦλόν γε ἐρώτημα, ὦ Φίληβε, οὐκ οἶδ'
 19a4 ὄντινα τρόπον κύκλῳ πως περιαγαγὼν ἡμᾶς ἐμβέβληκε
 19a5 Σωκράτης. καὶ σκόπει δὴ πότερος ἡμῶν ἀποκρινεῖται τὸ
 19a6 νῦν ἐρωτώμενον. ἴσως δὴ γελοῖον τὸ ἐμὲ τοῦ λόγου διά-
 19a7 δοχον παντελῶς ὑποστάντα διὰ τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι τὸ νῦν

- a1 **ποτε ... ἔμπροσθεν** *at some time before + gen.*
κέκτηται pf indic mp 3s κτάομαι (*each*) *has acquired +acc τινά ἀριθμὸν.*
 a2 **τοῦ ἄπειρα αὐτῶν ἕκαστα γε-
 γονέναι** pf artic inf γίγνομαι (*before*) *the event of each of them having become boundless.*
 a3 **Οὐκ εἰς φαῦλόν γε ἐρώτημα** (*Socrates has*) *not, at any rate, (pitched us) into a paltry question.*
οὐκ οἶδ' ὄντινα τρόπον parenthetical remark *I don't know how ("what way").*
 a4 **κύκλῳ πως περιαγαγὼν** m nom aor act sg pcpl περιάγω circst to ἐμβέβληκε *after leading (us) around somehow in a circle.*
ἐμβέβληκε pf indic act 3s ἐμβάλλω *has pitched (us) into.*
 a5 **σκόπει** pres impv act 2s σκοπέω *consider +indir qn.*
- πότερος ἡμῶν** m nom sg *which of the two of us.*
ἀποκρινεῖται fut indic dep 3s ἀποκρίνομαι *will answer +acc.*
τὸ νῦν ἐρωτώμενον n acc sg pres pass pcpl ἐρωτάω *the question now being asked.*
 a6 **γελοῖον τὸ ἐμὲ ... σοὶ πάλιν τοῦτο προστάττειν** *that I am appointing this again to you (is) laughable.*
 The n nom sg subject is the artic inf constr beginning with τὸ.
ἐμὲ ... παντελῶς ὑποστάντα m acc sg aor act pcpl ὑφίστημι *I, after promising to be, from first to last, +acc.*
 a7 **τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι ... ἀποκρίνασθαι** artic inf (*on account of my*) *not being able to answer.*
τὸ νῦν ἐρωτηθέν n acc sg aor pass pcpl ἐρωτάω *the thing just now asked.*

γέλοιος, -α, -ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 διάδοχος, -ον *successor in +gen* 1
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 ἐρώτημα, -ματος, τό *question* 2
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence possesses* 13

ἔμπροσθεν *before* 13
 παντελῶς *entire, completely* 3
 περιάγω *lead around* 1
 ὑφίστημι *undertake (an office)* 1
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8

19

- 19a8 ἐρωτηθὲν ἀποκρίνασθαι σοὶ πάλιν τοῦτο προστάττειν· γελοιό-
 19b1 τερον δ' οἶμαι πολὺ τὸ μηδέτερον ἡμῶν δύνασθαι. σκόπει
 19b2 δὴ τί δράσομεν. εἶδη γάρ μοι δοκεῖ νῦν ἐρωτᾶν ἡδονῆς
 19b3 ἡμᾶς Σωκράτης εἴτε ἔστιν εἴτε μή, καὶ ὅποσα ἐστὶ καὶ ὅποια·
 19b4 τῆς τ' αὖ φρονήσεως περὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ὡσαύτως.
 19b5 {ΣΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις, ὦ παῖ Καλλίου· μὴ γὰρ δυνά-
 19b6 μενοι τοῦτο κατὰ παντὸς ἐνὸς καὶ ὁμοίου καὶ ταύτου δρᾶν

- a8 γελοιότερον ... πολὺ n acc sg
 comp γελοιός *much more laughable*.
 b1 οἶμαι +acc τὸ μηδέτερον ἡμῶν
 δύνασθαι +implicit inf εἶναι
 +compl γελοιότερον ... πολὺ.
 τὸ μηδέτερον ἡμῶν δύνασθαι n
 acc sg artic inf *the fact that neither of
 the two of us is able (is more laughable)*.
 σκόπει pres impv act 2s σκοπέω
 consider +indir qn τί δράσομεν.
 b2 εἶδη ... ἡδονῆς ... εἴτε ἔστιν εἴτε
 μή, καὶ ὅποσα ἐστὶ καὶ ὅποια in-
 dir qn after ἐρωτᾶν *whether there
 are forms of pleasure or not, and how
 many there are and what sorts*.
 μοι δοκεῖ ... Σωκράτης Socrates
 seems to me +inf.
- ἐρωτᾶν ... ἡμᾶς pres act inf
 ἐρωτάω *to be asking us*.
 b4 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about
 (mindfulness)*.
 κατὰ ταῦτα ὡσαύτως *In the same
 way (Socrates seems to be asking us) in
 respect of these same (questions)*.
 b5 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀ-
 ληθῆς as adv *most truly*.
 μὴ ... δυνάμενοι τοῦτο ... δρᾶν
 not being able to accomplish this.
 b6 κατὰ παντὸς ἐνὸς καὶ ὁμοίου
 καὶ ταύτου ... καὶ τοῦ ἐναντίου
 in regard to every thing-that-is-one,
 thing-that-is-like, thing-that-is-the-
 same, and thing-that-is-opposite.

γέλοιος,-α,-ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 δράω *accomplish, do* 9
 δύναμαι *be able* +inf 10
 εἶδος,-ους, τό *form* 15
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16

Καλλίας,-α, ὁ *Callias* 1
 μηδέτερος,-α,-ον *neither of the two* 4
 ὁποῖος,-α,-ον *of what sort* 5
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ *child* 7
 προστάττω *appoint* X acc to Y dat 1

- 19b7 καὶ τοῦ ἐναντίου, ὡς ὁ παρελθὼν λόγος ἐμήνυσεν, οὐδεὶς εἰς
 19b8 οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ἂν ἡμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο ἄξιος.
 19c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Σχεδὸν ἔοικεν οὕτως, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔχειν. ἀλλὰ
 19c2 καλὸν μὲν τὸ σύμπαντα γινώσκειν τῷ σώφρονι, δεύτερος
 19c3 δ' εἶναι πλοῦς δοκεῖ μὴ λανθάνειν αὐτὸν αὐτόν. τί δὴ μοι
 19c4 τοῦτο εἴρηται τὰ νῦν; ἐγὼ σοι φράσω. σὺ τήνδε ἡμῖν τὴν
 19c5 συνουσίαν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐπέδωκας πᾶσι καὶ σεαυτὸν πρὸς

- b7 ὡς ὁ ... λόγος ἐμήνυσεν (*accomplish this*) in the way that the argument showed.
 οὐδεὶς ... ἂν ἡμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο aor 3s potl optv (or optv in apodosis of fut less vivid cond) γίγνομαι none of use could ever come to be (worthy).
 εἰς οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ... ἄξιος worth nothing at nothing.
 c1 οὕτως ... ἔχειν to be so ("to hold thusly").
 c2 καλὸν ... τὸ σύμπαντα γινώσκειν n nom sg artic inf to know all things together (is) fine.
 τῷ σώφρονι (fine) for a man of sound mind (dat of respect).
 δεύτερος ... πλοῦς m nom sg subj of εἶναι δοκεῖ: "a second sailing," proverb mng the next best way (—for a man of sound mind—seems to be).
 c3 μὴ λανθάνειν αὐτὸν αὐτόν inf as pred with εἶναι (seems to be) that he not escape the notice of himself.
 τί δὴ μοι τοῦτο εἴρηται; pf indic pass 3s λέγω Just why has this been stated by me?
 c4 τὰ νῦν n pl acc (of respect) artic +prep phrase (stated) with respect to the present events.
 φράσω fut indic act 1s φράζω I will tell to +dat.
 σὺ ... ἐπέδωκας pf indic act 2s ἐπιδίδωμι you have granted.
 τήνδε ... τὴν συνουσίαν ... καὶ σεαυτὸν acc obj of ἐπέδωκας (you have granted) this-here companionship and yourself.
 ἡμῖν ... πᾶσι m pl dat obj of ἐπέδωκας (you have granted) to us all.
 c5 πρὸς τὸ διελέσθαι aor mid artic inf διαιρέω for the purpose of deciding +indir qn.

ἄξιος, -α, -ον *worthy of* +gen 9
 δεύτερος, -α, -ον *second* 9
 ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15
 λανθάνω *go undetected by* +acc 8
 μηνύω *reveal, disclose* 7
 παρέρχομαι *pass by* 2
 πλόος, -όου, ὁ *sailing* 1

σεαυτοῦ, -ης, -οῦ *yourself* 9
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 συνουσία, -ας, ἡ *companionship* 1
 ἐπιδίδωμι *grant* X acc to Y dat 1
 σώφρων, -ον *of sound mind* 3
 φράζω *indicate, tell* 8

19

- 19c6 τὸ διελέσθαι τί τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων κτημάτων ἄριστον. Φιλή-
 19c7 βου γὰρ εἰπόντος ἡδονὴν καὶ τέρψιν καὶ χαρὰν καὶ πάνθ'
 19c8 ὅποσα τοιαῦτ' ἐστί, σὺ πρὸς αὐτὰ ἀντεῖπες ὥς οὐ ταῦτα
 19d1 ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν ἃ πολλάκις ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀναμνησόμεν
 19d2 ἐκόντες, ὀρθῶς δρῶντες, ἢ ἐν μνήμῃ παρακείμενα ἐκάτερα
 19d3 βασανίζηται. φῆς δ', ὥς ἔοικε, σὺ τὸ προσρηθησόμενον
 19d4 ὀρθῶς ἄμεινον ἡδονῆς γε ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νοῦν, ἐπιστήμην,
 19d5 σύνεσιν, τέχνην καὶ πάντα αὐτὰ τούτων συγγενή, <ᾗ> κτᾶσθαι

c6 τί ... ἄριστον *what (is) best* +partitive gen.
 Φιλήβου γὰρ εἰπόντος m sg aor act pcpl λέγω gen abs *after Philebus said* +acc.

c7 πάνθ' ὅποσα τοιαῦτ' ἐστί *all things that are such as these* ("all things, as many as are such").

c8 σὺ πρὸς αὐτὰ ἀντεῖπες ὥς aor indic act 2s ἀντιλέγω you, *against these things, said in opposition that*.

d1 ἐκεῖνά ... ἃ *those things which (we have reminded ourselves of)*.
 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς m pl refl prn *ourselves*, acc obj of ἀναμνησόμεν.

d2 ἐκόντες m nom pl ἐκὼν *willingly* ("we who were willing").

ἀμείνων, -ον *better, abler* 5
 ἀναμνησέω *remind* X acc of Y acc 4

ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον *human* 2

ἀντιλέγω *speak against* 2

ἄριστον, -ου, τό *best* 3

βασανίζω *examine, test* 4

διαίρεω *divide, decide* 7

δράω *accomplish, do* 9

ἐκὼν, -οῦσα, -όν *willing* 4

δρῶντες m nom pl pres pcpl δράω *doing (so rightly)* circst to ἀναμνησόμεν.

ἢ(α) ... βασανίζηται pres pass 3s purposive subjv βασανίζω *in order that (each of the two) might be tested*.

d3 φῆς δ(έ) ... σὺ pres indic act 2s φημί *but you say that* +acc τὸ ἀγαθὸν +inf εἶναι +acc compl νοῦν, ἐπιστήμην, etc.

προσρηθησόμενον ὀρθῶς ἄμεινον ἡδονῆς γε n acc sg fut pass pcpl *προσαγορεύομαι (the good) that shall rightly be called better than pleasure, at least (is)*.

d5 κτᾶσθαι δεῖν *(which things you say that) it is needful to possess*.

ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence possesses* 13

κτημα, -ματος, τό *possession* 2

παράκειμαι *lie beside or side by side* 3

προσαγορεύομαι *be called* X 3

συγγενής, -ές *of like kind to* +dat 11

σύνεσις, -εως, ἡ *comprehension* 1

τέρψις, -εως, ἡ *delight* 2

χαρά, -ας, ἡ *joy, delight* 1

- 19d6 δεῖν ἀλλ' οὐχὶ ἐκεῖνα. τούτων δὴ μετ' ἀμφισβητήσεως
 19d7 ἐκατέρων λεχθέντων ἡμεῖς σοι μετὰ παιδιᾶς ἠπειλήσαμεν
 19e1 ὥς οὐκ ἀφήσομεν οἴκαδ' σε πρὶν ἂν τούτων τῶν λόγων
 19e2 πέρας ἱκανὸν γένηται τι διορισθέντων, σὺ δὲ συνεχώρησας καὶ
 19e3 ἔδωκας εἰς ταῦθ' ἡμῖν σαντόν, ἡμεῖς δὲ δὴ λέγομεν, καθάπερ
 19e4 οἱ παῖδες, ὅτι τῶν ὀρθῶς δοθέντων ἀφαίρεσις οὐκ ἔστι· παῦσαι
 19e5 δὴ τὸν τρόπον ἡμῖν ἀπαντῶν τοῦτον ἐπὶ τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα.
 19e6 {ΣΩ.} Τίνα λέγεις;

- d6 τούτων ... ἐκατέρων λεχθέν-
 των n pl aor pass pcpl λέγω gen
 abs after each of these two positions were
 stated in dispute.
 d7 μετὰ παιδιᾶς f gen sg παιδιά in
 the midst of kidding around.
 ἠπειλήσαμεν aor indic act 1p
 ἀπειλέω +dat +ὥς (we) made a
 threat (to you) that.
 e1 ἀφήσομεν fut indic act 1p ἀφήμι
 +acc we would not let (you) go. Fut
 tense indicates time subsequent to
 time of governing vb
 ἠπειλήσαμεν.
 πρὶν ἂν ... πέρας ἱκανὸν
 γένηται τι until there was some suffi-
 cient determination of +gen.
 τούτων τῶν λόγων ... διορι-
 σθέντων n gen pl aor pass pcpl
 διορίζω of these positions, after they
 were determined.
 e2 συνεχώρησας m nom sg aor act
 pcpl συγχωρέω after agreeing.
 e3 ἔδωκας εἰς ταῦ(τα) ἡμῖν σαντόν
 aor indic act 2s δίδωμι (you) gave
 yourself to us for these tasks.
 e4 τῶν ὀρθῶς δοθέντων n gen pl
 aor pass pcpl δίδωμι limiting
 ἀφαίρεσις of a gift correctly given.
 οὐκ ἔστι (the taking back) is not pos-
 sible.
 παῦσαι ... ἡμῖν aor impv mid 2s
 παύω, dat of interest stop (doing
 +gen pcple) for us!
 e5 τὸν τρόπον ... ἀπαντῶν τοῦτον
 m nom sg pres pcpl act ἀπαν-
 τάω resisting this way (against +ἐπὶ
 +acc).
 e6 Τίνα λέγεις; What (way) do you
 mean (I should stop)?

ἀπαντάω encounter, resist 2
 ἀπειλέω make a threat to +dat 1
 ἀφαίρεσις, -εως, ἡ taking away 1
 ἀφήμι let X acc go 6
 δίδωμι give 11
 διορίζω define, determine 4

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν sufficient 15
 οἴκαδε homeward 2
 παιδιά, -ās, ἡ kidding, jesting 2
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ child 7
 παύω +acc stop; abs cease from doing 5
 συγχωρέω agree, go along with 10

20

- 20a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰς ἀπορίαν ἐμβάλλων καὶ ἀνερωτῶν ὧν μὴ δυναί-
 20a2 μεθ' ἂν ἱκανὴν ἀπόκρισιν ἐν τῷ παρόντι διδόναι σοι. μὴ
 20a3 γὰρ οἰώμεθα τέλος ἡμῖν εἶναι τῶν νῦν τὴν πάντων ἡμῶν
 20a4 ἀπορίαν, ἀλλ' εἰ δρᾶν τοῦθ' ἡμεῖς ἀδυνατοῦμεν, σοὶ δραστήον·
 20a5 ὑπέσχου γάρ. βουλεύου δὴ πρὸς ταῦτα αὐτὸς πότερον ἡδονῆς
 20a6 εἶδη σοι καὶ ἐπιστήμης διαιρετέον ἢ καὶ ἑατέον, εἴ πῃ καθ'

- a1 ἐμβάλλων καὶ ἀνερωτῶν m nom sg pcpls (*we mean you should stop pitching us (into perplexity) and asking (questions).*)
 ὧν μὴ δυναίμεθ(α) ἂν ἱκανὴν ἀπόκρισιν ... διδόναι pres dep 1p potl optv δύναμαι and pres act inf δίδωμι (*questions*) whose sufficient answer we could not be able to give.
 a2 ἐν τῷ παρόντι at the present (*moment*).
 a3 τέλος ἡμῖν εἶναι ... τὴν πάντων ἡμῶν ἀπορίαν that the perplexity of all of us is a goal for us. Acc +inf constr after οἰώμεθα, subject marked by the def artic τὴν.
 τῶν νῦν artic +adv (*a goal*) of the present (*discussions*).
 a4 δρᾶν τοῦ(το) pres act inf (after ἀδυνατοῦμεν) δράω to do this. σοὶ δραστήον (*this*) must be done by you.
 a5 ὑπέσχου aor indic mid 2s ὑπισχνέομαι you promised. βουλεύου ... αὐτὸς pres impv dep 2s βουλεύω in apodosis of simple pres cond (you) yourself deliberate! πότερον ἡδονῆς εἶδη σοι καὶ ἐπιστήμης διαιρετέον ἢ καὶ ἑατέον whether it is necessary that you divide forms of pleasure and knowledge or just leave (them) alone.
 a6 κα(τά) ἕτερόν τινα τρόπον by some other way.

ἀδυνατέω be unable do 1
 ἀνερωτάω ask or inquire of, question 2
 ἀπόκρισις, -εως, ἡ an answer 6
 ἀπορία, -ας, ἡ impasse, perplexity 7
 βουλεύω take counsel, deliberate 2
 διαιρετέον it is necessary that X dat divide, one must divide Y acc 2
 δίδωμι give 11
 δραστήον (it) must be done by +dat 1
 δράω accomplish, do 9
 δύναμαι be able +inf 10

ἑατέον it is necessary that X dat leave Y acc alone 1
 ἐμβάλλω throw in, put in 3
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν sufficient 15
 οἶμαι suppose, think 10
 πάρεμι be present, be at hand 11
 πῃ in some way, somehow 11
 πότερον ... ἢ whether ... or ... 11
 ὑπισχνέομαι promise 1

- 20a7 ἕτερόν τινα τρόπον οἷός τ' εἶ καὶ βούλει δηλώσαι πως ἄλλως
 20a8 τὰ νῦν ἀμφισβητούμενα παρ' ἡμῖν.
 20b1 {ΣΩ.} Δεινὸν μὲν τοῖνυν ἔτι προσδοκᾶν οὐδὲν δεῖ τὸν ἐμέ,
 20b2 ἐπειδὴ τοῦθ' οὕτως εἶπες· τὸ γὰρ εἰ βούλει ῥηθὲν λύει πάντα
 20b3 φόβον ἐκάστων πέρι. πρὸς δὲ αὖ τοῖς μνήμην τινὰ δοκεῖ
 20b4 τίς μοι δεδωκέναι θεῶν ἡμῖν.
 20b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δὴ καὶ τίνων;

- a7 οἷός τ' εἶ καὶ βούλει pres indic 2s
 εἰμί and βούλομαι (if) you are able
 and willing to +inf.
 δηλώσαι aor inf act δηλώω to
 make clear +acc.
 a8 τὰ νῦν ἀμφισβητούμενα παρ'
 ἡμῖν n acc pl pres pass pcpl
 ἀμφισβητέω the things now being dis-
 puted among us.
 b1 Δεινὸν ... οὐδὲν n acc sg nothing
 terrible.
 ἔτι προσδοκᾶν pres inf act
 προσδοκάω still to expect +acc.
 δεῖ it is needful that +acc τὸν ἐμέ
 +inf προσδοκᾶν.
 τὸν ἐμέ n acc sg the (threatened) me.
 b2 τοῦ(το) ... εἶπες aor indic act 2s
 λέγω you said this.
 τὸ ... εἰ βούλει artic +clause the
 (clause) 'if you please', subj of λύει.
 ῥηθὲν n nom sg aor pass pcpl
 λέγω when stated.
 b3 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj about
 (everything).
 πρὸς ... τοῖς perhaps an archaic
 way to say πρὸς τούτοις in addi-
 tion to these things.
 δοκεῖ τίς μοι ... θεῶν m pl parti-
 tive gen some one of the gods seems to
 me +inf.
 b4 Δεδωκέναι pf inf act to have given
 X acc (μνήμην τινὰ) to Y dat
 (ἡμῖν).
 b5 Πῶς how (given)?
 τίνων (a memory) of what things?

ἄλλως otherwise, in another way 9
 ἀμφισβητέω dispute 7
 δεινός, -ή, -όν frightening, frighteningly
 clever 5
 δηλώω show, make clear 9

δίδωμι give 11
 λύω loosen, undo +acc 2
 οἷος able to +inf 3
 προσδοκάω expect +acc 1
 πως in any way, somehow 15

20

- 20b6 {ΣΩ.} Λόγων ποτέ τινων πάλαι ἀκούσας ὄναρ ἢ καὶ
 20b7 ἐγρηγορῶς νῦν ἐννοῶ περί τε ἡδονῆς καὶ φρονήσεως, ὥς
 20b8 οὐδέτερον αὐτοῖν ἐστι τἀγαθόν, ἀλλὰ ἄλλο τι τρίτον, ἕτερον
 20b9 μὲν τούτων, ἄμεινον δὲ ἀμφοῖν. καίτοι τοῦτό γε ἂν ἐναρ-
 20c1 γῶς ἡμῖν φανῇ νῦν, ἀπήλλακται μὲν ἡδονὴ τοῦ νικᾶν· τὸ
 20c2 γὰρ ἀγαθὸν οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ταῦτὸν αὐτῇ γίγνοιτο. ἢ πῶς;
 20c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτως.
 20c4 {ΣΩ.} Τῶν δέ γε εἰς τὴν διαίρεσιν εἰδῶν ἡδονῆς οὐδὲν ἔτι

- b6 Λόγων ... τινων m pl gen obj of ἀκούσας and ἐννοῶ *some arguments (about pleasure and cognition)*.
 πάλαι ἀκούσας m nom sg aor act pcpl ἀκούω *after hearing, long ago, of* +gen.
 b7 ἐγρηγορῶς m nom sg pf act pcpl ἐγείρω *while awake ("having awakened")*.
 b8 αὐτοῖν n gen dual αὐτός *of the two things*.
 τἀγαθόν = τό ἀγαθόν. The artic indicates it is subject of ἐστι.
 b9 ἀμφοῖν n gen dual (than) both.
 ἂν = ἐάν +sbjv φανῇ introduces protasis of pres general cond.
 c1 φανῇ aor pass 3s sbjv φαίνω (if *this third thing*) is shown.
 ἀπήλλακται pf indic pass 3s ἀπαλλάττω ("has been removed from") is out of +gen.
 τοῦ νικᾶν n gen sg artic inf νικάω *the winning/winner's circle*.
 c2 οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ... γίγνοιτο pres dep 3s potl optv γίγνομαι (the good) *could no longer come to be (the same thing as it)*.
 c4 Τῶν δέ γε ... εἰδῶν n pl gen obj of προσδεησόμεθα *of the forms (of pleasure) at any rate (in regard to the division [contemplated at a5-6])*.
 οὐδὲν ἔτι adv *not any longer*.

ἀκούω *hear* 9
 ἀμείνων, -ον *better, abler* 5
 ἀπαλλάσσω *set free, release, remove* 3
 διαίρεσις, -εως, ἡ *division* 2
 εἶδος, -ους, τό *form* 15
 ἢ πῶς; *or in what way (will you answer)?*
 13

ἐναργῶς *evidently* 1
 ἐννοέω +acc *comprehend*, +gen *notice* 5
 καίτοι *and indeed, further* 3
 νικάω *wins, +acc defeats* 6
 ὄναρ *in a dream* 3
 οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two* 8
 πάλαι *long ago* 8

- 20c5 προσδεησόμεθα κατ' ἐμὴν δόξαν. προῖδ' ἔτι σαφέστερον
 20c6 δείξει.
 20c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλιςτ' εἰπὼν οὕτω καὶ διαπέραινε.
 20c8 {ΣΩ.} Μικρ' ἅττα τοῖνυν ἔμπροσθεν ἔτι διομολογησόμεθα.
 20c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὰ ποῖα;
 20d1 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν τἀγαθοῦ μοῖραν πότερον ἀνάγκη τέλεον ἢ μὴ
 20d2 τέλεον εἶναι;
 20d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάντων δήπου τελεώτατον, ὦ Σώκρατες.

- c5 προσδεησόμεθα fut indic mid 1p
 προσδέω we shall have (no) further
 need of +gen.
 κατ(ὰ) ἐμὴν δόξαν according to my
 opinion.
 προῖδ' n nom sg pres act imprs
 pcpl πρόεμι, by going forward,
 circst to δείξει.
 ἔτι σαφέστερον n acc sg comp as
 adv σαφής still more clearly.
 c6 δείξει fut indic act 3s imprs
 δείκνυμι abs it will be evident.
 c7 Κάλλιςτ(α) n acc pl suprl as adv
 κάλλιστος most finely.
 εἰπὼν m nom sg aor act pcpl
 λέγω after speaking circst to
 διαπέραινε.

ἅττα = τινά n nom/acc pl 4
 δείκνυμι show, point out 4
 δήπου I presume 15
 διαπεραίνω bring to a conclusion, dis-
 cuss thoroughly, penetrate 6
 διομολογέω agree 3
 ἔμπροσθεν before 13

- οὕτω καὶ (bring it to a conclusion)
 also in the same way.
 c8 Μικρ(α) n acc pl small things.
 ἔμπροσθεν ἔτι adv even before.
 διομολογησόμεθα aor mid 1p
 διομολογέω hort sbjv let's make
 an agreement (before coming to a con-
 clusion) about +acc Μικρ' ἅττα.
 c9 Τὰ ποῖα what sorts of things?
 d1 τἀγαθοῦ = τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ (the des-
 tiny) of the good.
 πότερον ἀνάγκη whether (it is) nec-
 essary that +acc Τὴν τἀγαθοῦ
 μοῖραν +inf εἶναι +compl τέ-
 λεον ἢ μὴ τέλεον.
 d3 τελεώτατον n nom pl suprl
 τέλεος (the destiny of the good is) the
 most perfect thing of +gen.

κάλλιστος,-η,-ον finest 13
 μικρός,-ά,-όν small, unimportant 2
 μοῖρα,-ας, ἡ share, portion, rank 6
 πρόεμι go forward 2
 προσδέω act, mid need in addition
 +gen 10
 τέλεος,-α,-ον perfect, complete 9

20

- 20d4 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; ἱκανὸν τὰγαθόν;
 20d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; καὶ πάντων γε εἰς τοῦτο διαφέρειν
 20d6 τῶν ὄντων.
 20d7 {ΣΩ.} Τόδε γε μὴν, ὥς οἶμαι, περὶ αὐτοῦ ἀναγκαιότατον
 20d8 εἶναι λέγειν, ὥς πᾶν τὸ γινώσκον αὐτὸ θηρεύει καὶ ἐφίεται
 20d9 βουλόμενον ἐλεῖν καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κτήσασθαι, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 20d10 οὐδὲν φροντίζει πλὴν τῶν ἀποτελουμένων ἅμα ἀγαθοῖς.
 20d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ ἔστι τούτοις ἀντειπεῖν.

- d4 τὰγαθόν = τὸ ἀγαθόν *the good (is)*.
 The artic indicates it is the subject
 of the implicit ἔστιν.
 d5 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (yes,) for how (could it)
 not?
 εἰς τοῦτο διαφέρειν (sc. ἀνάγκη
 ἐστὶ τὰγαθόν) (it is necessary that
 the good) differs (from X gen) in regard
 to this.
 d7 Τόδε ... περὶ αὐτοῦ ... εἶναι acc
 +inf constr after λέγειν that this
 here thing (i.e. the sufficient) is a fea-
 ture of ("is about") it (i.e. the good).
 ἀναγκαιότατον n nom sg suprl
 ἀναγκαῖος (it is) most necessary to
 +inf λέγειν.
 d8 ὥς since.
 αἰρέω act take hold of, grasp, prove;
 mid choose 11
 ἀντιλέγω speak in opposition to +dat 2
 ἀποτελέω produce, satiate 2
 γινώσκω recognize 10
 θηρεύω hunt 3
 ἐφίεμαι aim at +gen 2
 πᾶν τὸ γινώσκον αὐτὸ n nom
 sg pres act pcpl γινώσκω every-
 thing that recognizes it (i.e. the good).
 ἐφίεται pres indic 3s ἐφίεμαι.
 d9 ἐλεῖν aor inf act αἰρέω (wishing) to
 take hold of (the good).
 περὶ αὐτὸ κτήσασθαι aor inf dep
 κτάομαι (wishing) to possess for itself
 (the good).
 d10 οὐδὲν adv not at all.
 τῶν ἀποτελουμένων n gen pl
 pres pass pcpl ἀποτελέω the
 things that are produced (together with
 good things).
 d11 Οὐκ ἔστι it is not possible to +inf.
 ἀντειπεῖν aor inf act ἀντιλέγω.
- ἱκανός, -ή, -όν sufficient 15
 κτάομαι acquire; pf has acquired hence
 possesses 13
 πλὴν except for +gen 7
 τί δέ; What then? 7
 φροντίζω give heed to +gen 1

20-21

- 20e1 {ΣΩ.} Σκοπῶμεν δὴ καὶ κρίνωμεν τὸν τε ἡδονῆς καὶ τὸν
 20e2 φρονήσεως βίον ἰδόντες χωρίς.
 20e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς εἶπες;
 20e4 {ΣΩ.} Μήτε ἐν τῷ τῆς ἡδονῆς ἐνέστω φρόνησις μήτ' ἐν
 20e5 τῷ τῆς φρονήσεως ἡδονῇ. δεῖ γάρ, εἶπερ πότερον αὐτῶν
 20e6 ἔστ' ἀγαθόν, μηδὲν μηδενὸς ἔτι προσδεῖσθαι δεόμενον δ'
 21a1 ἂν φανῇ πότερον, οὐκ ἔστι που τοῦτ' ἔτι τὸ ὄντως ἡμῖν
 21a2 ἀγαθόν.
 21a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;
 21a4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἐν σοὶ πειρώμεθα βασανίζοντες ταῦτα;
 21a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

- e1 Σκοπῶμεν δὴ καὶ κρίνωμεν hort subjvs then let's consider and pass judgment on +acc.
 e2 ἰδόντες χωρίς m nom pl aor act pcpl ὁράω after looking at (each) separately.
 e3 Πῶς εἶπες; aor indic act 2s λέγω what did you mean?
 e4 Μήτε ... μήτε(ε) neither ... nor. ἐν τῷ ... ἐν τῷ in the (life) ... in the (life). ἐνέστω pres impv 3s let X nom be present in.
 e5 εἶπερ πότερον if really either of the two (is something good). ἔστ' = ἔστι.
 e6 μηδὲν ... προσδεῖσθαι acc +inf constr after δεῖ (it is needful) that neither one is in need of +gen. μηδενὸς ἔτι n gen sg μηδεὶς of anything further. δεόμενον ... φανῇ aor sbjv pass 3s φαίνω +pres mid pcpl δέω is shown to be in need.
 a1 ἂν (= εἰάν) introduces the protasis of a fut more vivid cond. τὸ ὄντως ἡμῖν ἀγαθόν n nom sg the good in reality for us (is not).
 a3 Πῶς γὰρ ἂν; (Yes,) for how could (it be good)?
 a4 πειρώμεθα pres pass 1p hort sbjv let's make a trial (in you).

βασανίζω test, use a touchstone on 4
 δέω act and mid be in need of +gen;
 mid ask for X gen from Y gen 9
 εἶπερ if indeed, since 13
 ἔνευμι be present in 14
 κρίνω judge 6
 μηδεὶς, μηδεμία, μηδέν nobody, not one 16

ὄντως really, actually, in reality 15
 πειράω attempt, try, make a test 14
 προσδέω act need in addition +gen,
 mid still be in need of +gen 10
 χωρίς separately, apart from +gen 16

- 21a6 {ΣΩ.} Ἀποκρίνου δή.
 21a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε.
 21a8 {ΣΩ.} Δέξαι' ἄν, Πρώταρχε, σὺ ζῆν τὸν βίον ἅπαντα
 21a9 ἡδόμενος ἡδονὰς τὰς μεγίστας;
 21a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ;
 21a11 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἐτι τινὸς ἄν σοι προσδεῖν ἡγοίω, εἰ τοῦτ'
 21a12 ἔχεις παντελῶς;
 21a13 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐδαμῶς.
 21a14 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρα δὴ τοῦ φρονεῖν καὶ τοῦ νοεῖν καὶ λογίζεσθαι
 21b1 τὰ δέοντα καὶ ὅσα τούτων ἀδελφά· μὴ δέοι' ἄν τι;

- a6 Ἀποκρίνου δή pres impv dep 2s
 ἀποκρίνομαι *then give an answer!*
 a7 Λέγε state (the question)!
 a8 Δέξαι(ο) ἄν ... σὺ aor dep 2s
 potl optv δέχομαι *would you find*
it acceptable +inf.
 ζῆν pres inf act ζάω.
 a11 ἐτι τινὸς ... σοι προσδεῖν acc
 +inf constr after ἡγοίω *that (you)*
are still in need of anything further for
yourself. Apodosis of simple pres
 cond εἰ ... ἔχεις.
 ἄν ... ἡγοίω pres dep 2s potl
 optv *might you suppose that +acc*
(sc. you) +inf.
 a14 Ὅρα δὴ pres impv act 2s ὁράω
 take a good look at +acc.

δέω act and mid *be in need of* +gen;
 mid *ask for* X gen *from* Y gen 9
 ζάω live 9
 ἡγέομαι lead; suppose that +acc +inf 8
 λογίζομαι count, reckon 3
 μὴ οὐν surely not 10
 νοέω use the intellect, understand 9

- τοῦ φρονεῖν καὶ τοῦ νοεῖν καὶ
 λογίζεσθαι artic infs *being mindful*
and using the intellect and reckoning.
 b1 τὰ δέοντα καὶ ὅσα τούτων ἀ-
 δελφά n pl acc obj of Ὅρα (*look*
at) the necessities of +gens and at
whatever is related to these.
 μὴ δέοι' ἄν τι While μὴν
 expects a negative answer, “with
 a negative (μὴ), the potl optv
 (δέοι[ο] pres mid 2s δέω) might
 have the force of a strong asser-
 tion” (S 1826a), and τι adv *at all:*
surely it's not the case that you
wouldn't stand in need at all?

οὐδαμῶς in no way 10
 παντελῶς entirely, completely 3
 προσδέω act need in addition +gen,
 mid still be in need of +gen 10
 τί δ' οὐ; Why not? 6
 φρονέω be mindful, intelligent 15

21

- 21b2 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ τί; πάντα γὰρ ἔχομι' ἂν που τὸ χαίρειν ἔχων.
 21b3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν οὕτω ζῶν αἰὲ μὲν διὰ βίου ταῖς μεγίσταις
 21b4 ἡδοναῖς χαίροις ἂν;
 21b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ;
 21b6 {ΣΩ.} Νοῦν δέ γε καὶ μνήμην καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ δόξαν
 21b7 μὴ κεκτημένος ἀληθῆ, πρῶτον μὲν τοῦτο αὐτό, εἰ χαίρεις ἢ
 21b8 μὴ χαίρεις, ἀνάγκη δήπου σε ἀγνοεῖν, κενόν γε ὄντα πάσης
 21b9 φρονήσεως;
 21b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη.
 21c1 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ὡσαύτως μνήμην μὴ κεκτημένον ἀνάγκη

b2 Καὶ τί; *indeed why?*

ἔχομι(ι) ἂν pres act 1s potl optv
 ἔχω *I would have* +acc.

τὸ χαίρειν artic inf, *the enjoying*,
 acc obj of pcpl ἔχων.

b3 ζῶν m nom sg pres act pcpl ζάω
living (always this way through life)
 μεγίσταις f dat pl suprl μέγας
greatest.

b4 χαίροις ἂν pres act 2s potl optv
 χαίρω *could you take pleasure*
in+dat?

b6 δόξαν ... ἀληθῆ f acc sg true belief.

b7 μὴ κεκτημένος m nom sg pf dep
 pcpl κτάομαι (*you,*) *not possessing*
 +accs.

ἀγνοέω *not know* 5

δήπου *I presume* 15

ζάω *live* 9

κενός,-ή,-όν *empty, void of* +gen 1

πρῶτον μὲν τοῦτο αὐτό *first of*
all (“this very thing first”).

εἰ after ἀγνοεῖν (*not know*) *whether.*

b8 ἀνάγκη (*isn't it*) *necessary that* +acc
 +inf.

κενόν γε ὄντα m acc sg pres pcpl
 εἰμί (*you*) *being empty of* +gen.

c1 μὴ κεκτημένον m acc sg pf dep
 pcpl κτάομαι *not possessing* +acc.
 Circst to (σε) μεμνήσθαι.
 ἀνάγκη ... (σε) μὴδ' ... μεμνή-
 σθαι (*it is*) *necessary that (you) would*
neither remember +ὅτι clause.

κτάομαι *acquire*; pf *has acquired* hence
 possesses 13

Τί δ' οὐ; *Why not?* 6

- 21c2 **δήπου μηδ' ὅτι ποτὲ ἔχαιρες μεμνήσθαι, τῆς τ' ἐν τῷ παρα-**
 21c3 **χρήμα ἡδονῆς προσπιπτούσης μηδ' ἡντιοῦν μνήμην ὑπο-**
 21c4 **μένειν· δόξαν δ' αὖ μὴ κεκτημένον ἀληθῆ μὴ δοξάζειν χαίρειν**
 21c5 **χαίροντα, λογισμοῦ δὲ στερόμενον μηδ' εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρό-**
 21c6 **νον ὡς χαιρήσεις δυνατὸν εἶναι λογιζέσθαι, ζῆν δὲ οὐκ**

- c2 **ὅτι ποτὲ ἔχαιρες** impf act 2s
 χαίρω *that you ever were taking*
pleasure.
τῆς τ(ε) ... ἡδονῆς (σοι) προς-
πιπτούσης f sg pres act pcpl
 προσπίπτω gen abs *and when*
pleasure falls upon (you).
ἐν τῷ παραχρήμα artic +adv *at*
the moment.
 c3 **μηδ(ἐ)** answers μηδ' at c2 (*nei-*
ther ...) *nor.*
ἡντιοῦν μνήμην ὑπομένειν acc
 +inf constr after ἀνάγκη (*nor*)
that any memory whatsoever remain.
 c4 **δόξαν ... ἀληθῆ** f acc sg *true belief.*
μὴ κεκτημένον m acc sg pf dep
 pcpl κτάομαι *not possessing +acc.*

δυνατός,-ή,-όν *able, possible* 9
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence*
possesses 13
 λογίζομαι *count, reckon* 3
 λογισμός,-ου, ὁ *calculation, reckoning*
 5
 μμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14

- μὴ δοξάζειν** implicit acc +inf af-
 ter ἀνάγκη *that (you) not think that*
 +implicit acc +inf.
χαίροντα m acc sg pres act pcpl
 χαίρω circst to χαίρειν *that (you*
enjoy) while enjoying.
 c5 **στερόμενον** m acc sg pres pass
 pcpl *being deprived of +gen, circst*
to λογιζέσθαι.
μηδ(ἐ σε) ... δυνατὸν εἶναι im-
 plicit acc +inf after ἀνάγκη (*neces-*
sary that you) not be able to +inf.
εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον *in regard to*
future time.
 c6 **ὡς χαιρήσεις... λογιζέσθαι** fut
 indic act χαίρω *to reckon that or*
how you will enjoy.
ζῆν implicit acc +inf after ἀνά-
 γκη (*necessary that you) live +acc.*

ὅστισοῦν, ἥτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody,*
anything whatsoever 13
 παραχρήμα *at the moment* 1
 προσπίπτω *fall upon, embrace* 1
 στερέω *deprive of +gen* 4
 ὑπομένω *stay behind, remain* 1
 χρόνος,-ου, ὁ *time* 15

21

- 21c7 **ἀνθρώπου βίον**, ἀλλά **τινος πλεύμονος ἢ τῶν ὅσα θαλάττια**
 21c8 **μετ' ὀστρεῖνων ἔμψυχά ἐστι σωμάτων. ἐστι ταῦτα, ἢ παρὰ**
 21d1 **ταῦτα ἔχομεν ἄλλα διανοηθῆναι;**
 21d2 **{ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς;**
 21d3 **{ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν αἶρετὸς ἡμῖν βίος ὁ τοιοῦτος;**
 21d4 **{ΠΡΩ.} Εἰς ἀφασίαν παντάπασί με, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὗτος ὁ**
 21d5 **λόγος ἐμβέβληκε τὰ νῦν.**
 21d6 **{ΣΩ.} Μήπω τοίνυν μαλθακίζώμεθα, τὸν δὲ τοῦ νοῦ**
 21d7 **μεταλαβόντες αὖ βίον ἴδωμεν.**
 21d8 **{ΠΡΩ.} Τὸν ποῖον δὴ λέγεις;**

- c7 **τινος πλεύμονος** m gen sg
 πλεύμων (*life*) of a sea-lung.
(βίον) τῶν (ἐκείνων) ὅσα θα-
λάττια ... ἔμψυχά ἐστι σωμά-
των (a *life*) of (those) bodies which are
 ensouled in the sea.
 c8 **μετ' ὀστρεῖνων** among things living
 in hard shells.
ἐστι ταῦτα are these things (so)?
 d1 **ἔχομεν ... διανοηθῆναι.** are we
 able to think up +acc.
 d2 **Καὶ πῶς;** indeed how (can we)?

- d5 **ἐμβέβληκε** pf indic act 3s *has*
 thrown (me) into +Eis phrase.
τὰ νῦν acc of respect, artic +adv
 with respect to the present issues.
 d6 **μαλθακίζώμεθα** pres dep 1p hort
 subjv *let's (not yet) be remiss.*
 d7 **μεταλαβόντες** aor act m nom pl
 pcpl *μεταλαμβάνω* after taking X
 acc next in order.
ἴδωμεν aor act 1 p hort subjv
 ὁράω *let's have a look.*
 d8 **τὸν ποῖον δὴ** m acc sg *just what*
 sort of (*life* are you saying)?

αἶρετός,-ή,-όν worthy of choice by +dat
 7
ἀφασία,-ας, ἡ speechlessness 1
διανοέω have in mind, intend 11
ἐμβάλλω throw in, put in 3
θαλάττιος,-α,-ον of the sea 1
μαλθακίζομαι be remiss 1

μεταλαμβάνω get a share of, take next
 in order 4
μήπω not yet 3
ὀστρεῖνον, τό thing living in a hard
 shell 1
παντάπασι all in all, wholly 16
πλεύμων,-ονος, ὁ lung, sea-lung 1

21-22

- 21d9 {ΣΩ.} Εἴ τις δέξαιτ' ἂν αὖ ζῆν ἡμῶν φρόνησιν μὲν καὶ
 21d10 νοῦν καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ μνήμην πᾶσαν πάντων κεκτημένος,
 21e1 ἡδονῆς δὲ μετέχων μήτε μέγα μήτε μικρόν, μηδ' αὖ λύπης,
 21e2 ἀλλὰ τὸ παράπαν ἀπαθῆς πάντων τῶν τοιούτων.
 21e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐδέτερος ὁ βίος, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔμοιγε τούτων
 21e4 αἰρετός, οὐδ' ἄλλω μὴ ποτε, ὡς ἐγῶμαι, φανῇ.
 22a1 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ' ὁ συναμφοτέρος, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐξ ἀμφοῖν
 22a2 συμμειχθεὶς κοινὸς γενόμενος;
 22a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦδονῆς λέγεις καὶ νοῦ καὶ φρονήσεως;
 22a4 {ΣΩ.} Οὕτω καὶ τῶν τοιούτων [λέγω] ἔγωγε.

- d9 Εἴ τις δέξαιτ(ο) ἂν ... ἡμῶν aor
 dep 3s potl optv δέχομαι *whether*
any of us would choose +inf.
 ζῆν pres inf act ζάω *to live*.
 d10 μνήμην πᾶσαν πάντων f acc sg
every memory of all things.
 κεκτημένος m nom sg pf dep
 pcpl κτάομαι *possessing* +4 accs,
 circst to δέξαιτ'.
 e1 μέγα as adv *very much*.
 μικρόν as adv *a little*.
 e3 Οὐδέτερος ὁ βίος ... τούτων *nei-*
ther life of the two ... of these (is wor-
thy of choice).
 e4 οὐδ(έ) ... μὴ ποτε ... φανῇ aor
 pass 3s sbjv of emphatic denial

αἰρετός, -ή, -όν *worthy of choice by* +dat
 7
 ἀμφοῖν *both* 12
 ἀπαθῆς, -ές *not suffering, without experi-*
ence of +gen 3
 ἔγωγε = ἐγὼ γε *I at any rate* 8
 ἔμοιγε = ἐμοί γε *for/by me at least* 8
 ζάω *live* 9
 κοινός, -ή, -όν *common, shared* 11

- φαίνω *and neither (life) ever appears*
(worthy of choice to +dat).
 ἐγῶμαι = ἐγὼ οἶμαι *(as) I suppose*.
 a1 Τί δ(έ) *what about?*
 ὁ συναμφοτέρος *the (life of) both*
together.
 ἀμφοῖν m gen dual ἀμφω *(from)*
both.
 a2 συμμειχθεὶς m nom sg aor pass
 pcpl συμμείγνυμι *(the both-together*
life), after being combined (from both).
 γενόμενος m nom sg aor dep
 pcpl γίγνομαι *after coming to be*
(shared).
 a3 λέγεις *do you mean (a life of) +gen*.

κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence*
possesses 13
 μετέχω *have a share of, partake of*
 +gen 4
 οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two, nei-*
ther 8
 συμμείγνυμι *mix together* 10
 συναμφοτέροι, -αι, -α *both together* 2
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, absolutely* 10

- 22a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πᾶς δήπου τοῦτόν γε αἰρήσεται πρότερον ἢ 'κεί-
 22a6 νων ὅποτερονοῦν, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις [γε] οὐχ ὁ μὲν, ὁ δ' οὐ.
 22a7 {ΣΩ.} Μανθάνομεν οὖν ὅτι νῦν ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τὸ συμβαῖνον
 22a8 ἐν τοῖς παροῦσι λόγοις;
 22a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ὅτι γε τρεῖς μὲν βίοι προυτέθησαν,
 22b1 τοῖν δυοῖν δ' οὐδέτερος ἱκανὸς οὐδὲ αἰρετὸς οὔτε ἀνθρώπων
 22b2 οὔτε ζώων οὐδενί.
 22b3 {ΣΩ.} Μῶν οὖν οὐκ ἤδη τούτων γε πέρι δηλὸν ὥς οὐ-
 22b4 δέτερος αὐτοῖν εἶχε τὰγαθόν; ἦν γὰρ ἂν ἱκανὸς καὶ τέλος

- a5 αἰρήσεται f mid 3s αἰρέω *will choose (this life).*
 πρότερον ἢ ... ὅποτερονοῦν m acc sg (*this life*) *before either of the two of +gen.*
 'κείνων = ἐκείνων.
 a6 πρὸς τούτοις *with respect to these (three lives).*
 οὐχ ὁ μὲν, ὁ δ' οὐ (*it's*) *not (the case that) one man (will choose it) while another (won't), i.e. it's not the case that opinions will differ about this choice.*
 a7 ὅτι *what.*
 τὸ συμβαῖνον n nom sg pres act pcpl συμβαίνω *the outcome or result.*
 a8 παροῦσι m dat pl pres pcpl πάρεμι (*in the*) *present (discussion).*
 a9 ὅτι *that.*
 προυτέθησαν aor indic pass 3p προτίθημι (*three lives*) *were set forward.*
 b1 τοῖν δυοῖν m gen dual *of the two.*
 b3 μῶν οὐχ in a qn expects a positive answer.
 πέρι with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about (these, at least).*
 δηλὸν ὥς imprs n nom sg (*it is*) *clear that.*
 b4 αὐτοῖν m dat dual *of the two.*
 εἶχε impf 3s ἔχω *possessed.*

- αἰρετός,-ή,-όν *worthy of choice by +dat*
 7
 αἰρέω act *take hold of, grasp, prove;*
 mid *choose* 11
 δήπου I *presume* 15
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 ἱκανός,-ή,-όν *sufficient* 15
 μῶν = μὴ οὖν *surely not* 10
 οὐδέτερος,-α,-ον *neither of the two, neither* 8
 πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 προτίθημι *set before* 4
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 τὰγαθόν,-οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν,-οῦ *the good* 10
 τέλος,-α,-ον *perfect, complete* 9

- 22b5 καὶ πᾶσι φυτοῖς καὶ ζώοις αἰρετός, οἷσπερ δυνατὸν ἦν οὕτως
 22b6 αἰεὶ διὰ βίου ζῆν· εἰ δέ τις ἄλλα ἥρεϊθ' ἡμῶν, παρὰ φύσιν
 22b7 ἂν τὴν τοῦ ἀληθῶς αἰρετοῦ ἐλάμβανεν ἄκων ἐξ ἀγνοίας ἢ
 22b8 τινος ἀνάγκης οὐκ εὐδαίμονος.
 22b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔοικε γοῦν ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχειν.
 22c1 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς μὲν τοίνυν τὴν γε Φιλήβου θεὸν οὐ δεῖ δια-
 22c2 νοεῖσθαι ταῦτὸν καὶ τὰγαθόν, ἱκανῶς εἰρησθαί μοι δοκεῖ.
 22c3 {ΦΙ.} Οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁ σὸς νοῦς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔστι τὰγαθόν, ἀλλ'
 22c4 ἔξει που ταῦτ' ἐγκλήματα.
 22c5 {ΣΩ.} Τάχ' ἂν, ὦ Φίληβε, ὃ γ' ἐμός· οὐ μέντοι τόν γε
 22c6 ἀληθινὸν ἅμα καὶ θεὸν οἶμαι νοῦν, ἀλλ' ἄλλως πως ἔχειν.

- b5 οἷσπερ δυνατὸν ἦν *for whom it was possible +inf.*
 b6 τις ... ἡμῶν *partitive gen one of us.*
 ἄλλα *n acc pl ἄλλος other things.*
 ἥρεϊθ' = ἥρεϊτο *indic 3s αἰρέω*
impf in protasis of pres contrary to fact were to choose +acc.
 παρὰ φύσιν ... τὴν τοῦ ἀληθῶς αἰρετοῦ *contrary to nature, the (nature) of the truly choiceworthy.*
 b7 ἐλάμβανεν *indic 3s imperf in apodosis (he) would have taken.*
 c1 Ὡς *after εἰρησθαί (to have been argued) that.*
 τὴν γε Φιλήβου θεὸν ... ταῦτὸν *καὶ τὰγαθόν acc +inf constr after διανοεῖσθαι (to think) that the goddess of Philebus, at any rate, and the good (are) the same thing.*
 c2 εἰρησθαί *pf inf pass λέγω (seems to me) to have been stated.*
 c3 Οὐδὲ γὰρ *yes, and neither (is).*
 c4 ταῦτ' ἐγκλήματα *n acc pl (it will have) the same complaints.*
 c5 ὃ γ' ἐμός (νοῦς) *my faculty of reason.*
 c6 ἄλλως πως ἔχειν *(I suppose that it) is different in some way.*

ἄγνοια, -ας, ἡ *ignorance* 6
 αἰρετός, -ή, -όν *worthy of choice by +dat*
 7
 αἰρέω *act take hold of, grasp, prove, mid choose* 11
 ἄκων, -ουσα, -ον *unwilling* 2
 ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν *genuine* 1
 ἀληθῶς *truly* 7
 ἄλλως *otherwise, in another way* 9
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 διανοέομαι *think through, intend* 11
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν *able, possible* 9

ἐγκλημα, -ματος, τό *charge, complaint*
 1
 ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15
 εὐδαίμων, -ον *blessed, truly happy* 3
 θεῖος, -α, -ον *divine* 8
 ἱκανῶς *sufficiently* 7
 μέντοι *indeed, be sure, however* 8
 πως *in any way, somehow* 15
 τὰγαθόν, -οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν, -οῦ *the good* 10
 τάχ' ἂν *perhaps* 6
 φυτόν, -οῦ, τό *plant* 1

22c7	τῶν μὲν οὖν νικητηρίων πρὸς τὸν κοινὸν βίον οὐκ ἀμφισβητῶ
22c8	πῶ ὑπὲρ νοῦ, τῶν δὲ δὴ δευτερείων ὀρᾶν καὶ σκοπεῖν χρή περὶ
22d1	τί δράσομεν· τάχα γὰρ ἂν τοῦ κοινοῦ τούτου βίου αἰτιώμεθ'
22d2	ἂν ἑκάτερος ὁ μὲν τὸν νοῦν αἴτιον, ὁ δ' ἡδονὴν εἶναι, καὶ
22d3	οὕτω τὸ μὲν ἀγαθὸν τούτων ἀμφοτέρων οὐδέτερον ἂν εἴη, τάχα
22d4	δ' ἂν αἰτιὸν τις ὑπολάβοι πότερον αὐτῶν εἶναι. τούτου δὴ
22d5	περὶ καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι πρὸς Φίληβον διαμαχομένην ἂν ὥς ἐν
22d6	τῷ μεικτῷ τούτῳ βίῳ, ὅτι ποτ' ἔστι τοῦτο ὁ λαβὼν ὁ βίος

c7	ἀμφισβητῶ <i>dispute about</i> +gen.		
c8	ὀρᾶν καὶ σκοπεῖν <i>pres act infs</i> ὀράω, σκοπέω (<i>we ought</i>) <i>to consider</i> <i>and see (what we shall do).</i>	d5	πότερον αὐτῶν <i>either of the two of them.</i>
	πέρι <i>with accent thrown back</i> (<i>anastrophe</i>) <i>follows its obj about second prize.</i>		πέρι <i>with accent thrown back</i> (<i>anastrophe</i>) <i>follows its obj about this (dispute).</i>
d1	αἰτιώμεθ(α) ἂν ἑκάτερος <i>pres dep 1p potl optv αἰτιάομαι each of us might allege (a cause) of +gen.</i>		καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι <i>indeed even more.</i>
d2	ὁ μὲν τὸν νοῦν αἴτιον, ὁ δ' ἡδονὴν εἶναι <i>one (of us alleging) that reason (is) cause, the other that pleasure is.</i>		διαμαχομένην ἂν ὥς <i>pres dep 1s potl optv διαμάχομαι I would contend that.</i>
d3	τούτων ἀμφοτέρων οὐδέτερον <i>neither of these two things.</i> ἂν εἴη <i>pres act 3s potl optv (the good) might be.</i>	d6	ὅτι ποτ' ἔστι τοῦτο <i>first rel clause whatever this is.</i>
d4	ἂν ... ὑπολάβοι <i>aor act 3s potl optv (someone) might understand +acc +inf.</i>		ὁ λαβὼν ὁ βίος οὗτος <i>second rel clause depending on the first, pf dep 3s γίγνομαι, by taking which this life has become at once choiceworthy and good.</i>

αἰτιάομαι *hold responsible* 2
αἴτιον, -ου, τό *cause, causal agent* 6
ἀμφισβητέω *dispute* 7
δευτερεία, -ων, τά *second prize* 9
διαμάχομαι *contend* 1
δράω *accomplish, do* 9
κοινός, -ή, -όν *common, shared* 11
μεικτός, -ή, -όν *mixed* 5

νικητήρια, τά *prize of victory* 3
πῶ *yet* 5
τάχα *perhaps* 5
ὑπὲρ *above, on behalf of (+gen); over, beyond (+acc)* 5
ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13
χρή *it is necessary that +acc +inf, we ought to +inf* 11

22

- 22d7 οὗτος γέγονεν αἰρετός ἅμα καὶ ἀγαθός, οὐχ ἡδονὴ ἀλλὰ νοῦς
 22d8 τούτῳ συγγενέστερον καὶ ὁμοιότερόν ἐστι, καὶ κατὰ τοῦτον
 22e1 τὸν λόγον οὐτ' ἂν τῶν πρωτείων οὐδ' αὖ τῶν δευτερείων
 22e2 ἡδονῇ μετὸν ἀληθῶς ἂν ποτε λέγοιτο· πορρωτέρω δ' ἐστὶ
 22e3 τῶν τριτείων, εἴ τι τῷ ἐμῷ νῷ δεῖ πιστεῦν ἡμᾶς τὰ νῦν.
 22e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀλλὰ μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ νῦν μὲν
 22e5 ἡδονὴ σοι πεπτωκέναι καθαπερὶ πληγείσα ὑπὸ τῶν νυνδῇ
 22e6 λόγων· τῶν γὰρ νικητηρίων πέρι μαχομένη κείται. τὸν δὲ

- d8 **συγγενέστερον καὶ ὁμοιότερόν** n
 nom comp sg συγγενής, ὁμοῖος
something more akin to and similar to
 +dat.
 e1 **οὐτ' ἂν ... οὐδ' αὖ** *neither ... and*
not even.
 e2 **μετόν** (sc. εἶναι) acc +inf after
 λέγοιτο, where the acc is the pres
 pcpl n sg of imprs μέτεστιν +dat
 of possessor X +gen Y *that there is*
something being a claim by X to Y.
ἀληθῶς ἂν ποτε λέγοιτο pres
 pass imprs 3s potl optv *(neither*
to ... and not even of ...) might it ever
be truly said (that there is a claim).
πορρωτέρω +gen of distance *far*
from.
 e3 **τι** adv *(to trust) at all, in any way.*
τὰ νῦν n pl artic +adv, acc of re-
 spect *with respect to the present issues.*
 e4 **δοκεῖ ... ἡδονὴ σοι πεπτωκέναι**
 pf inf act πίπτω *pleasure seems to*
have taken a fall.
 e5 **πληγείσα** f nom sg aor pass pcpl
 πλήττω *having been struck with a*
blow.
 e6 **πέρι** with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj *for (the*
prize of victory).
μαχομένη κείται *in fighting (pleas-*
ure) is laid low.
τὸν ... νοῦν acc of respect *with re-*
spect to reason.

αἰρετός, -ή, -όν *worthy of choice by* +dat
 7
 ἀλλὰ μὴν (to allege something not
 disputed) *yet truly* 7
 δευτερεῖα, -ων, **τά** *second prize* 9
 καθαπερὶ = καθάπερ εἰ *exactly as if*
 3
 κείμεαι *lie, be laid* 9
 μάχομαι *fight* 1
 νικητήρια, **τά** *prize of victory* 3

ὁμοῖος, -α, -ον *alike, similar to* +dat 8
 πίπτω *fall* 1
 πιστεύω *trust in* +dat 4
 πλήττω *strike with a blow* 1
 πορρωτέρω *far from* +gen of dis-
 tance 1
 πρωτεῖα, -ων, **τά** *first place* 2
 συγγενής, -ές *of like kind to* +dat 11
 τριτεῖα, -ων, **τά** *third prize* 1

23

- 23a1 νοῦν, ὡς ἔοικε, λεκτέον ὡς ἐμφρόνως οὐκ ἀντεποιεῖτο τῶν
 23a2 νικητηρίων· τὰ γὰρ αὐτ' ἔπαθεν ἄν. τῶν δὲ δὴ δευτερείων
 23a3 στερηθεῖσα ἡδονὴ παντάπασιν ἄν τινα καὶ ἀτιμίαν σχοίη
 23a4 πρὸς τῶν αὐτῆς ἐραστῶν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐκείνοις ἔτ' ἂν ὁμοίως
 23a5 φαίνοιτο καλῇ.
 23a6 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; οὐκ ἄμεινον αὐτὴν εἶναι ἤδη καὶ μὴ τὴν
 23a7 ἀκριβεστάτην αὐτῇ προσφέροντα βάσανον καὶ ἐξελέγχοντα
 23a8 λυπεῖν;

- a1 ὡς = ὅτι *that*.
 ἀντεποιεῖτο impf mid 3s (*wisely*)
was (not) contending for +gen.
 a2 τὰ ... αὐτ(α) n acc pl *the same*
things.
 ἔπαθεν ἄν aor indic act 3s πάσχω
would have suffered +acc. Apodosis
of pres contrary to fact cond with
implicit protasis (if it had contended).
 a3 στερηθεῖσα f nom sg aor pass
 pcpl στερέω *after being deprived of*
+gen, functions as protasis to a
fut less vivid cond: if she were de-
prived.
 ἂν ... σχοίη aor act 3s optv ἔχω
she would have +acc, apodosis of fut
less vivid cond.
 τινα καὶ ἀτιμίαν f acc sg *some dis-*
honor indeed.
- a4 πρὸς τῶν αὐτῆς ἐραστῶν *in the*
eyes of her lovers.
 οὐδὲ ... ἔτ(ι) *no longer.*
 ἂν ... φαίνοιτο pres pass 3s potl
 optv φαίνω *she would appear.*
 ὁμοίως ... καλῇ *so beautiful.*
 a6 οὐκ ἄμεινον αὐτὴν εἶναι ἤδη *(is it)*
not better now to leave her be?
 καὶ μὴ ... λυπεῖν *and (is it not bet-*
ter) not to pain (her)?
 τὴν ἀκριβεστάτην ... βάσανον (f
 acc suprl sg ἀκριβής) *the most ex-*
acting test.
 a7 προσφέροντα ... καὶ ἐξελέγχον-
 τα m acc sg pres act pcpls, circst
 to λυπεῖν, *by (my i.e. Socrates') ap-*
plying ... and cross-examining.

ἀκριβής,-ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7
 ἀμείνων,-ον *better, abler* 5
 ἀντιποιέω mid *contend for +gen* 1
 ἀτιμία,-ας, ἡ *dishonor* 1
 βάσανος,-ου, ἡ *touchstone, test, trial* 1
 δευτερεία,-ων, τά *second prize* 9
 ἐάω *allow, let X acc alone* 7
 ἐμφρόνως *intelligently* 2
 εἶοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15

ἐξελέγχω *cross-examine* 1
 ἐραστής,-ου, ὁ *lover of +gen* 3
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 λεκτέον *one must say* 8
 ὁμοίως *likewise, similarly* 4
 παντάπασιν *all in all, wholly* 16
 προσφέρω *apply X acc to Y dat* 2
 στερέω *deprive of +gen* 4

- 23a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐδὲν λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 23b1 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' ὅτι τὸ ἀδύνατον εἶπον, λυπεῖν ἡδονήν;
 23b2 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ μόνον γε ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ ἀγνοεῖς ὥς οὐδεὶς πώ
 23b3 σε ἡμῶν μεθήσει πρὶν ἂν εἰς τέλος ἐπεξέλθῃς τούτων τῷ
 23b4 λόγῳ.
 23b5 {ΣΩ.} Βαβαῖ ἄρα, ὦ Πρώταρχε, συχνοῦ μὲν λόγου τοῦ
 23b6 λοιποῦ, σχεδὸν δὲ οὐδὲ ραδίου πάνν τι νῦν. καὶ γὰρ δὴ
 23b7 φαίνεται δεῖν ἄλλης μηχανῆς ἐπὶ τὰ δευτερεῖα ὑπὲρ νοῦ
 23b8 πορευόμενον οἶον βέλη ἔχειν ἕτερα τῶν ἐμπροσθεν λόγων.

- a9 Οὐδὲν λέγεις *Nonsense!*
 b1 Ἄρ' ὅτι *Is it because?*
 τὸ ἀδύνατον *n acc sg (I said) the impossible.*
 εἶπον *aor indic act 1s λέγω I said.*
 λυπεῖν ἡδονήν *appos to τὸ ἀδύνατον, to pain pleasure.*
 b2 Οὐ μόνον γε ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ *not only (that), at any rate, but also because.*
 ὥς = ὅτι *that.*
 οὐδεὶς ... ἡμῶν *partitive gen no one of us.*
 b3 μεθήσει *fut indic act 3s μεθήμι (no one) will let (you) go.*
 ἐπεξέλθῃς *aor subjv act 2s*
 ἐπεξέρχομαι *(until) you pursue (the discussion of these things).*
 b5 συχνοῦ μὲν λόγου τοῦ λοιποῦ *(what a) long argument remaining over!*
 b6 οὐδὲ ραδίου πάνν τι νῦν *and not, now, an altogether easy (argument).*
 καὶ γὰρ δὴ φαίνεται *for it does indeed seem +inf.*
 b7 δεῖν ἄλλης μηχανῆς ... οἶον βέλη ἔχειν *to be necessary to have as it were missiles of another device, or that there is need of another device, as it were (that it is necessary) to have missiles.*
 ἐπὶ ... πορευόμενον *imprs n acc sg pres pcpl πορεύομαι, circst to ἔχειν, going after or marching to capture +acc.*
 βέλη ... ἕτερα *missiles other than +gen.*

ἀγνοέω *not know* 5
 ἀδύνατος, -ον *unable, impossible* 6
 ἀμείνων, ον *better than +gen*
 βαβαῖ +X *gen oh my, what an X!* 1
 βέλος, -ους, τό *missile* 1
 δευτερεῖα, -ων, τά *second prize* 9
 ἐμπροσθεν *before* 13
 ἐπεξέρχομαι +dat *pursue; +acc go through* 3
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν *remaining over* 8

μεθήμι *let X acc go, set X acc loose* 7
 μηχανή, -ης, ἡ *device, war machine* 3
 οἶον *as it were, for example* 11
 πορεύομαι *go, journey, proceed* 5
 πρὶν *until +άν +subjv* 5
 πῶ *yet* 5
 ράδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 συχνός, -ή, -όν *sg long; pl many* 3
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 τέλος, -ους, τό *end* 8

- 23b9 ἔστι δὲ ἴσως ἓνια καὶ ταῦτά. οὐκοῦν χρή;
 23b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 23c1 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν δέ γε ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ διευλαβεῖσθαι πειρώμεθα
 23c2 τιθέμενοι.
 23c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίαν δὴ λέγεις;
 23c4 {ΣΩ.} Πάντα τὰ νῦν ὄντα ἐν τῷ παντὶ διχῇ διαλάβωμεν,
 23c5 μᾶλλον δ', εἰ βούλει, τριχῇ.
 23c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Καθ' ὅτι, φράζοις ἄν;
 23c7 {ΣΩ.} Λάβωμεν ἅττα τῶν νυνδὴ λόγων.
 23c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖα;
 23c9 {ΣΩ.} Τὸν θεὸν ἐλέγομέν που τὸ μὲν ἄπειρον δεῖξαι τῶν
 23c10 ὄντων, τὸ δὲ πέρασ;
 23c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

- b9 ἔστι ... ἓνια ... ταῦτά = τὰ αὐτά
 n nom pl *some (missiles) are the same.*
 οὐκοῦν χρή; —Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; don't
 we have to? —(Yes,) for how could we
 not?
 c1 πειρώμεθα pres mid 1p hort sbjv
 let's try to +inf.
 c2 τιθέμενοι m nom pl pres mid pcpl
 τίθῃμι, circst to διευλαβεῖσθαι
 placing (the starting point).
 c3 Ποίαν f acc sg ποῖος *what sort (of
 starting point do you mean)?*
 c4 διαλάβωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
 let's divide.
 c5 βούλει pres indic 2s βούλομαι (if)
 you are willing.

- c6 καθ' ὅτι (let's divide) according to
 what?
 φράζοις ἄν; pres act 2s potl optv
 φράζω could you tell (me)?
 c7 Λάβωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv let's
 take (some of what was said just now).
 c8 Ποῖα; n acc pl ποῖος *what sort (of
 things)?*
 c9 ἐλέγομέν imperf indic act 1p we
 were saying that +acc +inf.
 δεῖξαι aor inf act δείκνυμι to point
 out +acc.
 τῶν ὄντων (the boundless and the
 bound) of things that are.

ἄπειρον,-ον, τό the boundless 7
 ἀρχή,-ης, ἡ beginning 10
 ἅττα = τινά n nom/acc pl 4
 δείκνυμι show, point out 4
 διαλαμβάνω take apart, divide 2
 διευλαβεῖσθαι take good heed 1
 διχῇ in two ways 2

ἓνιοι,-αι,-α some 3
 πᾶν, τό the universe 10
 πειράω attempt, try, make a test 14
 τριχῇ in three ways 2
 φράζω indicate, tell 8
 χρή it is necessary that +acc +inf, we
 ought to +inf 11

23

- 23c12 {ΣΩ.} Τούτων δὴ τῶν εἰδῶν τὰ δύο τιθώμεθα, τὸ δὲ τρίτον
 23d1 ἐξ ἀμφοῖν τούτοις ἐν τι συμμισγόμενον. εἰμὶ δ', ὡς ἔοικεν,
 23d2 ἐγὼ γελοῖός τις ἄνθρωπος κατ' εἶδη διστὰς καὶ συναριθμού-
 23d3 μενος.
 23d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί φῆς, ὠγαθέ;
 23d5 {ΣΩ.} Τετάρτου μοι γένους αὐ προσδεῖν φαίνεται.
 23d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε τίνας.
 23d7 {ΣΩ.} Τῆς συμμείξεως τούτων πρὸς ἄλληλα τὴν αἰτίαν ὄρα,
 23d8 καὶ τίθει μοι πρὸς τρισὶν ἐκείνοις τέταρτον τοῦτο.
 23d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Μὴν οὖν σοι καὶ πέμπτου προσδεῖται διάκρισιν
 23d10 τίνος δυναμένου;

- c12 **Τούτων δὴ τῶν εἰδῶν τὰ δύο** pres mid 1p hort sbjv
τιθώμεθα *let's posit the two (boundless and bound) of these (three) forms.*
 d1 **τούτοις** n gen dual οὗτος (*out of both*) these two.
συμμισγόμενον n acc sg pres pass pcpl συμμείγνυμι (*some one*) that is being mixed together (*out of*).
 d2 **κατ' εἶδη διστὰς** m nom sg pres act pcpl διύστημι *separating by forms.*
συναριθμούμενος m nom sg pres mid pcpl συναριθμέω *enumerating (for my purposes).*
 d4 **Τί φῆς** pres indic act 2s φημί *what are you saying?*
- ὠγαθέ** = ὦ ἀγαθέ voc *my good man.*
 d5 **προσδεῖν φαίνεται** imprs it appears that there is still need of +gen.
 d6 **τίνας** (tell me) of what (*fourth kind is there still need*)?
 d7 **ὄρα** pres impv act 2s ὀράω *look at* +acc.
 d8 **τίθει** pres impv act 2s τίθημι *posit* X acc for Y dat.
πρὸς in addition to +dat.
 d9 **προσδεῖται** imprs fut indic act 3s προσδέω *will there be need for* X dat of Y gen.
 d10 **δυναμένου** n gen sg pres dep pcpl δύναμαι +acc *able to produce.*

αἰτία, -ας, ἡ *cause* 12
 ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν *both* 12
 γέλοιος, -α, -ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 διάκρισις, -εως, ἡ *separation* 3
 διύστημι act and mid *separate* 2
 δύναμαι *be able to* +inf 10
 εἶδος, -ους, τό *form* 15
 ἔοικε imprs *it seems, seems likely* 15

μὴν οὖν *surely not* 10
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον *fifth* 4
 προσδέω act, mid *need in addition* +gen 10
 συμμείγνυμι *mix together* 10
 σύμμιξις, -εως, ἡ *commixture* 3
 συναριθμέω *enumerate* 1
 τέταρτος, -η, -ον *fourth* 8

- 23d11 {ΣΩ.} Τάχ' ἄν· οὐ μὴν οἰμαί γε ἐν τῷ νῦν· ἂν δέ τι δέη,
 23e1 συγγνώσῃ πού μοι σὺ μεταδιώκοντι πέμπτον [βίον].
 23e2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 23e3 {ΣΩ.} Πρώτον μὲν δὴ τῶν τεττάρων τὰ τρία διελόμενοι,
 23e4 τὰ δύο τούτων πειρώμεθα, πολλὰ ἐκάτερον ἐσχισμένον καὶ
 23e5 διεσπασμένον ἰδόντες, εἰς ἐν πάλιν ἐκάτερον συναγαγόντες,
 23e6 νοῆσαι πῇ ποτε ἦν αὐτῶν ἐν καὶ πολλὰ ἐκάτερον.
 23e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἴ μοι σαφέστερον ἔτι περὶ αὐτῶν εἴποις, τάχ' ἂν
 23e8 ἐποίμην.

- d11 ἐν τῷ νῦν artic +adv *at present*.
 ἂν (= ἔάν) ... δέη pres act 3s subj
 δεῖ in protasis of fut more vivid
 cond *if there should be a need*.
 τι adv *in any way*.
 e1 συγγνώσῃ fut indic mid 2s συγ-
 γινώσκω in apodosis of fut
 more vivid cond *you will concur with*
 +dat.
 μοι ... μεταδιώκοντι m dat sg
 pres act pcpl *with me pursuing*.
 e3 διελόμενοι m nom pl aor mid
 pcpl διαίρέω (*first*) after dividing
 (*three away from the four*) for our pur-
 poses.
 e4 τὰ δύο τούτων acc of respect
 with respect to two of these.
 πειρώμεθα ... ἰδόντες ... συναγα-
 γόντες ... νοῆσαι pres mid 1p
 hort subjv πειράω, m nom pl aor
 act pcpl ὁράω circst to m nom pl
 aor act pcpl συνάγω, and aor act
 inf νοέω *let's try—after observing*
 +acc then collecting +acc —to under-
 stand (*how*).
 ἐσχισμένον pf pcpl pass n acc sg
 σχίζω (*each*) *split up into (many)*.
 e5 διεσπασμένον pf pcpl pass n acc
 sg διασπάω *scattered*.
 e6 πῇ ποτε *howsoever, how in the world*.
 ἦν impf indic act 3s εἰμί (*each of*
these) was +nom compl.
 e7 Εἴ μοι ... εἴποις aor act 2s optv
 λέγω in protasis of fut less vivid
 cond *if you were to speak to me*.
 σαφέστερον ἔτι n acc sg comp
 σαφής as adv *even more clearly*.
 e8 ἐποίμην pres dep 1s optv in apod-
 oxis of fut less vivid cond *I would*
follow.

διασπάω *scatter in pieces* 3
 ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 μεταδιώκω *pursue* +acc 4
 νοέω *use the intellect, understand* 9
 πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον *fifth* 4

πῇ *in what way? to what end?* 7
 συγγινώσκω *concur with* +dat 1
 συνάγω *bring together, collect* 6
 σχίζω *split into* +acc 1
 τάχ' ἄν *perhaps* 6
 Τί μὴν; (*Yes,*) *what else? what of it?* 10

- 24a1 {ΣΩ.} Λέγω τοίνυν τὰ δύο ἃ προτίθεται ταῦτ' εἶναι ἅπερ
 24a2 νυνδὴ, τὸ μὲν ἅπειρον, τὸ δὲ πέρας ἔχον· ὅτι δὲ τρόπον
 24a3 τινὰ τὸ ἅπειρον πόλλ' ἐστὶ, πειράσομαι φράζειν. τὸ δὲ πέρας
 24a4 ἔχον ἡμᾶς περιμενέτω.
 24a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Μένει.
 24a6 {ΣΩ.} Σκέψαι δὴ. χαλεπὸν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἀμφισβητήσιμον
 24a7 ὁ κελεύω σε σκοπεῖν, ὅμως δὲ σκόπει. θερμότερου καὶ
 24a8 ψυχροτέρου πέρι πρώτον ὅρα πέρας εἴ ποτέ τι νοήσῃς ἂν, ἢ

- a1 τὰ δύο ... ταῦτ' (= τὰ αὐτά) εἶ-
 ναι acc +inf constr after Λέγω (I
 am saying) that the two (that I'm put-
 ting forward) are the same things...
 ἅπερ (εἵπομεν) νυνδὴ the very
 things that (we spoke of) just before
 now.
 a2 τὸ ... ἔχον n acc sg act pres pcpl
 ἔχω the (thing/form) that has +acc.
 ὅτι after φράζειν (to indicate)
 that...
 τρόπον τινὰ acc of respect in
 some way.
 a3 πόλλ(α) n nom pl (is) many things.
 a4 περιμενέτω pres impv act 3s let
 X nom wait for Y acc.
 a6 Σκέψαι aor impv dep 2s
 σκέπτομαι consider.
- χαλεπὸν ... καὶ ἀμφισβητήσι-
 μον n nom sg sc. ἐστὶ (it is) a diffi-
 cult and disputable thing.
 a7 σκόπει pres impv act 2s σκοπέω
 θερμότερου καὶ ψυχροτέρου n
 gen sg comp hotter and colder.
 a8 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj about
 (hotter and colder).
 ὅρα ... εἴ ... ἢ pres impv act 2s
 ὁράω see whether ... or ...
 ποτέ ... νοήσῃς ἂν aor act 2s
 potl optv νοέω +acc (πέρας ...
 τι) (whether) you might ever under-
 stand (any bound).

ἀμφισβητήσιμος, -ον disputable 1
 θερμός, -ή, -όν hot 7
 μένω wait, stay 2
 νοέω use the intellect, understand 9
 πειράω attempt, try, make a test 14
 περιμένω wait for +acc 1

προτίθημι mid put forward 4
 σκέπτομαι take into consideration 6
 φράζω indicate, tell 8
 χαλεπός, -ή, -όν difficult 6
 ψυχρός, -ά, -όν cold 6

- 24a9 τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἦττον ἐν αὐτοῖς οἰκοῦντε τοῖς γένεσιν,
 24b1 ἕωςπερ ἂν ἐνοικῆτον, τέλος οὐκ ἂν ἐπιτρεψαίτην γίγνεσθαι·
 24b2 γενομένης γὰρ τελευτῆς καὶ αὐτῶ τετελευτήκατον.
 24b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.
 24b4 {ΣΩ.} Ἀεὶ δέ γε, φαμέν, ἐν τε τῷ θερμότερῳ καὶ ψυχρότερῳ
 24b5 τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἦττον ἐνι.
 24b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.

- a9 τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἦττον n nom sg artic +adv subj of οἰκοῦντε, ἐνοικῆτον, and ἐνοικῆτον *the more and less*.
 ἐν αὐτοῖς ... τοῖς γένεσιν in them, the kinds.
 οἰκοῦντε n nom dual pres act pcpl οἰκέω *residing* circst to ἐπιτρεψαίτην.
 b1 ἕωςπερ ἂν ἐνοικῆτον pres act 3d indef temp sbjv ἐνοικέω *so long indeed as the two are indwelling*.
 οὐκ ἂν ἐπιτρεψαίτην aor act 3d potl optv ἐπιτρέπω +acc +inf *could not permit*.
 b2 γενομένης ... τελευτῆς cond gen abs *if a termination comes to be*.
 αὐτῶ n nom dual αὐτός *the two themselves*.
 τετελευτήκατον pf indic act 3d τελευτάω *have come to an end*.
 b3 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl as adv ἀληθής *most truly*.
 b4 φαμέν pres indic act 1p φημί *we say*.
 ἐν τε τῷ θερμότερῳ καὶ ψυχρότερῳ n dat sg comp in the hotter and colder.
 b5 ἐνι with stands for ἐνεμι: here the 3d ἐνεστον are in (the hotter and colder).

ἐνεμι *be present* in 14
 ἐνοικέω *indwell, reside* in 1
 ἕωςπερ *so long indeed* as 1
 ἦττων, -ον *inferior, less* 14
 θερμός, -ή, -όν *hot* 7

οἰκέω *inhabit, dwell, reside* 5
 τελευτάω *come to an end* 2
 τελευτή, -ῆς, ἡ *termination* 1
 τέλος, -ους, τό *end* 8
 ψυχρός, -ά, -όν *cold* 6

- 24b7 {ΣΩ.} Ἀεὶ τοίνυν ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν σημαίνει τούτῳ μὴ τέλος
 24b8 ἔχειν· ἀτελῆ δ' ὄντε δήπου παντάπασιν ἀπείρω γίνεσθον.
 24b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ σφόδρα γε, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 24b10 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' εἶ γε, ὦ φίλε Πρώταρχε, ὑπέλαβες καὶ
 24c1 ἀνέμνησας ὅτι καὶ τὸ σφόδρα τοῦτο, ὃ σὺ νῦν ἐφθέγξω,
 24c2 καὶ τό γε ἡρέμα τὴν αὐτὴν δύναμιν ἔχετον τῷ μᾶλλον τε καὶ
 24c3 ἦττον· ὅπου γὰρ ἂν ἐνήτον, οὐκ ἔατον εἶναι ποσὸν ἕκαστον,

- b7 Ἀεὶ ... τούτῳ μὴ ... ἔχειν acc
 +inf, indir discourse after
 σημαίνει-ναι *that these two never have*
 +acc.
 τούτῳ n acc dual οὗτος *these two*.
 b8 ὄντε n nom dual pres pcpl εἰμί,
 circst to γίνεσθον *since the two*
are...
 ἀπείρω n nom dual ἄπειρος.
 γίνεσθον pres indic 3d.
 γίνομαι, sc. subj τούτῳ with
 pred adj ἀπείρω.
 b9 Καὶ σφόδρα γε *intensely so!* is an
 emphatic yes.
 b10 εἶ ... ὑπέλαβες aor indic act 2s
 ὑπολαμβάνω *you understood well*.
 c1 ἀνέμνησας ὅτι aor indic act 2s
 ἀναμνησκω
 ἀναμνησκω remind X acc of Y acc
 4
 ἀτελής, -ές *without end* 1
 δήπου I presume 15
 ἐνεμι *be present in* 14
 εἶ *well* 7
 ἡρέμα *mildly, softly* 4
 ἦττων, -ον *inferior, less* 14
 καὶ τὸ σφόδρα τοῦτο ... καὶ τό
 γε ἡρέμα artic +adv, subj of
 ἔχετον *this 'intensely' and 'mildly'*
(have +acc). “
 ἐφθέγξω aor indic mid 2s
 φθέγγομαι (*which you now*) *utter*.
 c2 τὴν αὐτὴν δύναμιν *the same*
power as +dat.
 ἔχετον pres indic act 3d ἔχω
have +acc.
 c3 ἂν ἐνήτον pres 3d indef temp
 sbjn ἐνεμι (*the two*) *are present*.
 οὐκ ἔατον (pres sbjn act 3d
 ἐάω) +X acc (ἕκαστον)+εἶναι
 +Y acc (ποσὸν) *prevent (each)*
from being (a quantity).

- 24c4 ἀλλ' αἰὲ σφοδρότερον ἡσυχαιτέρου καὶ τούναντίον ἐκάσταις
 24c5 πράξεσιν ἐμποιοῦντε τὸ πλεόν καὶ τὸ ἔλαττον ἀπεργάζεσθον,
 24c6 τὸ δὲ ποσὸν ἀφανίζετον. ὃ γὰρ ἐλέχθη νυνδὴ, μὴ ἀφανί-
 24c7 σαντε τὸ ποσόν, ἀλλ' ἐάσαντε αὐτό τε καὶ τὸ μέτριον ἐν τῇ
 24d1 τοῦ μᾶλλον καὶ ἥττον καὶ σφόδρα καὶ ἡρέμα ἔδρα ἐγγενέσθαι,

- c4 αἰὲ ... ἐμποιοῦντε n nom dual
 pres act circst pcpl ἐμποιέω (the
 extreme and mild,) always effecting
 (something more excessive than some-
 thing more quiet) in (all affairs).
 σφοδρότερον n acc sg comp
 σφοδρός (something) more excessive
 than +gen.
 ἡσυχαιτέρου n gen sg comp
 ἡσυχος (something) more quiet.
 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον the
 opposite thing i.e. something more in-
 active than something more excessive.
 c5 ἀπεργάζεσθον pres indic dep 3d
 ἀπεργάζομαι (the extreme and
 mild) produce +acc (τὸ πλεόν καὶ
 τὸ ἔλαττον).
 c6 ἀφανίζετον pres indic act 3d
 ἀφανίζω (the extreme and mild) de-
 stroy (quantity).

ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 ἀφανίζω make unseen, destroy 4
 ἐγγίγνομαι be born in, come to be in 7
 ἔδρα, -ας, ἡ sitting place, abode 1
 ἐλάττων, -ον less, smaller 5
 ἐμποιέω create X acc in Y dat 3
 ἡρέμα mildly, softly 4

ὃ γὰρ ἐλέχθη νυνδὴ for what was
 said just now like English idiom in
 other words.

ἀφανίσαντε aor pcpl act n nom
 dual ἀφανίζω +X acc having
 made X vanish, having suppressed,
 having destroyed X.

- c7 ἐάσαντε aor pcpl act n nom
 dual ἐάω having permitted +acc
 (αὐτό [sc. τὸ ποσόν] τε καὶ τὸ
 μέτριον) +inf (ἐγγενέσθαι).
 ἐν τῇ ... ἔδρα f dat sg ἔδρα in
 the abode of +gen.
 d1 τοῦ μᾶλλον καὶ ἥττον καὶ
 σφόδρα καὶ ἡρέμα n gen sg ar-
 tic +adv the more and less and in-
 tensely and mildly.

ἡσυχος, -ον quiet, inactive 1
 ἥττων, -ον inferior, less 14
 μέτριον, -ου, τό measure 2
 πλείων, πλεόν more 15
 ποσόν, -οῦ, τό quantity 5
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν extreme, intense 9

- 24d2 αὐτὰ ἔρρει ταῦτα ἐκ τῆς αὐτῶν χώρας ἐν ᾗ ἐνῆν. οὐ γὰρ
 24d3 ἔτι θερμότερον οὐδὲ ψυχρότερον εἶτην ἂν λαβόντε τὸ ποσόν·
 24d4 προχωρεῖ γὰρ καὶ οὐ μένει τό τε θερμότερον αἰὲ καὶ τὸ
 24d5 ψυχρότερον ὡσαύτως, τὸ δὲ ποσὸν ἔσται καὶ προῖδν ἐπαύσατο.
 24d6 κατὰ δὴ τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἄπειρον γίνονται' ἂν τὸ θερμότερον
 24d7 καὶ τοῦναντίον ἅμα.
 24d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Φαίνεται γοῦν, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἔστι δ', ὅπερ εἶπες,
 24d9 οὐ ῥάδια ταῦτα συνέπεσθαι. τὸ δὲ εἰς αὐθὶς τε καὶ αὐθὶς

- d2 αὐτὰ ... ταῦτα *these things themselves*.
 ἐνῆν impf indic act 3s ἐνεμι (*in which*) they were present.
 οὐ ... ἔτι *no longer*.
 d3 θερμότερον οὐδὲ ψυχρότερον n nom sg comp θερμός, ψυχρός, subj of the dual vbs εἶτην and λαβόντε (*the*) hotter and colder.
 εἶτην ἂν pres potl optv act 3d εἰμί *could exist*.
 λαβόντε n nom dual aor act pcpl λαμβάνω *after taking hold of* +acc.
 d5 ἔσται 2nd aor indic act 3p ἵστημι *comes to a stop, stands still*. Gnostic aor expressing general truth.
 προῖδν n nom sg pres pcpl πρόεμι *going on*.
 ἐπαύσατο aor indic mid 3s παύω +pcpl Xing *stops* Xing. Gnostic aor expressing general truth.
 d6 γίνονται(ο) ἂν pres dep 3s potl optv γίγνομαι (*the hotter*) would turn out to be (*boundless*).
 d7 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον (*and*) its opposite (*would turn out to be boundless*).
 d8 ἔστι ... οὐ ῥάδια ταῦτα n nom pl *these things are not easy (to follow)*.
 ὅπερ εἶπες aor act 2s λέγω *what you said*.
 d9 τὸ ... εἰς αὐθὶς τε καὶ αὐθὶς artic +prep phrase *the repetitions (of what Socrates is saying)*.

αὐθὶς *back, back again, again* 4
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 ἐνεμι *be present in* 14
 ἔρρω *disappear* 1
 θερμός, -ή, -όν *hot* 7
 ἵστημι *stand, raise* 2
 μένω *wait, stay put* 2
 ποσόν, -οῦ, τό *quantity* 4

πρόεμι *go forward, go on* 2
 προχωρέω *go on* 1
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 συνέπομαι *follow along with* +dat 3
 χώρα, -ας, ἡ *place, space* 1
 ψυχρός, -ά, -όν *cold* 6
 ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

- 24e1 ἴσως λεχθέντα τόν τε ἐρωτῶντα καὶ τὸν ἐρωτῶμενον ἱκανῶς
 24e2 ἂν συμφωνοῦντας ἀποφάναιεν.
 24e3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' ἐδ' μὲν λέγεις καὶ πειρατέον οὕτω ποιεῖν.
 24e4 νῦν μέντοι ἄθρει τῆς τοῦ ἀπείρου φύσεως εἰ τοῦτο δεξόμεθα
 24e5 σημεῖον, ἵνα μὴ πάντ' ἐπεξιόντες μηκύνωμεν.
 24e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον δὴ λέγεις;
 24e7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅπόσ' ἂν ἡμῖν φαίνεται μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἥττον γιγνό-
 24e8 μενα καὶ τὸ σφόδρα καὶ ἡρέμα δεχόμενα καὶ τὸ λίαν καὶ ὅσα

- e1 **λεχθέντα** n nom pl aor pass pcpl
 λέγω circst expressing fut less
 vivid cond to ἀποφάναιεν *if (repe-*
titions) were stated.
τόν ... ἐρωτῶντα m acc sg pres
 pcpl ἐρωτάω *the one questioning.*
καὶ τὸν ἐρωτῶμενον m acc sg
 pres pass pcpl ἐρωτάω *the one be-*
ing questioned.
 e2 **ἂν ... ἀποφάναιεν** aor act 3p optv
 (in apodosis of fut less vivid con-
 ditional) ἀποφάνω *(the repetitions)*
would disclose +acc.
συμφωνοῦντας m acc pl pres pcpl
 συμφωνέω *(the questioner and the one*
being questioned) harmonizing.
 e4 **ἄθρει ... εἰ** pres impv act 2s ἀθρέ-
 ω *see if ...*
δεξόμεθα fut indic dep 1p
 δέχομαι *we will accept +acc.*
 e5 **ἵνα μὴ ... μηκύνωμεν** pres act 1p
 purposive sbjn μηκύνω *in order*
that we do not speak at length.

ἀθρέω *look at, observe* 2
 ἀποφάνω *display, disclose* 8
 ἐπέξειμι *go through in detail +acc* 1
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 εὖ *well* 7
 ἡρέμα *mildly, softly* 4
 ἥττων, -ον *inferior, less* 14

- πάντ'** = πάντα n acc pl *all (the in-*
stances of the boundless).
ἐπεξιόντες m nom pl pres act
 circst pcpl ἐπέξειμι *by going through*
 +acc.
 e6 **Τὸ ποῖον δὴ** n acc sg *just what sort*
of thing (are you saying)?
 e7 **Ὅπόσ'** = Ὅποσα n nom pl ὁπό-
 σος *(these things) which ("as many as")*
 subj of φαίνεται, answering ταῦ-
 τα at 25a2.
ἂν ... φαίνεται pres dep 3p sbjn
 in indef rel clause *show themselves to*
 X dat *to be* Y pcpl (γιγνόμενα
 καὶ ... δεχόμενα).
 e8 **τὸ σφόδρα καὶ ἡρέμα ... καὶ τὸ**
λίαν n acc sg artic +adv *the intense*
and mild and the excessive.
ὅσα τοιαῦτα πάντα n acc pl *all*
such things d.o. of δεχόμενα.

ἵνα *in order that; where* 10
 λίαν *excessively* 3
 μηκύνω +acc *prolong; abs speak at*
length 2
 πειρατέον *one must attempt +inf* 3
 σημεῖον, -ου, τό *sign of +gen* 1
 συμφωνέω *be in harmony, agreement* 2

- 25a1 τοιαῦτα πάντα, εἰς τὸ τοῦ ἀπείρου γένος ὥς εἰς ἓν δεῖ πάντα
 25a2 ταῦτα τιθέναι, κατὰ τὸν ἔμπροσθεν λόγον ὃν ἔφαμεν ὅσα
 25a3 διέσπασται καὶ διέσχισται συναγαγόντας χρῆναι κατὰ δύναμιν
 25a4 μίαν ἐπισημαίνεσθαι τινα φύσιν, εἰ μέμνησαι.
 25a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Μέμνημαι.
 25a6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὰ μὴ δεχόμενα ταῦτα, τούτων δὲ τὰ ἐναντία
 25a7 πάντα δεχόμενα, πρῶτον μὲν τὸ ἴσον καὶ ἰσότητα, μετὰ δὲ τὸ
 25a8 ἴσον τὸ διπλάσιον καὶ πᾶν ὅτιπερ ἂν πρὸς ἀριθμὸν ἀριθμὸς

- a1 **δεῖ** *it is necessary to* +inf (τιθέναι) +acc (πάντα ταῦτα).
 a2 **τιθέναι** pres act inf τίθῃμι *to posit*.
ὃν ἔφαμεν (*the account*) *which we stated (before), that* +imprs inf (χρῆ-
 ναι).
ὅσα n nom pl rel adj (subj of διέσπασται καὶ διέσχισται, correl to implied d.o. of συναγαγόντας, πάντα) *whatever*.
 a3 **διέσπασται καὶ διέσχισται** pf indic pass 3s διασπᾶω and διασχίζω *has been split apart and scattered*.
συναγαγόντας (sc. ἡμᾶς) m acc pl aor act pcpl συνάγω (circst to ἐπισημαίνεσθαι) *after we had collected (everything which)*.
χρῆναι pres act inf after ἔφαμεν *it is necessary for us to* +inf (ἐπισημαίνεσθαι).
κατὰ δύναμιν *as far as possible*.
 a4 **μίαν ... τινα φύσιν** f acc sg *some single nature*.
ἐπισημαίνεσθαι pres inf mid *to assign X acc as a distinguishing mark (upon the collection)*.
μέμνησαι pf indic mid 2s μμνήσκω (*if*) *you recall*.
 a5 **Μέμνημαι** pf indic mid 1s μμνήσκω *I recall*.
 a6 **τὰ μὴ δεχόμενα ... δὲ ... δεχόμενα** n acc pl pres dep pcpl δέχομαι (appos to ταῦτα σύμπαντα at b1) *the things not accepting +acc (ταῦτα) while accepting +acc (τὰ ἐναντία)*.
 a7 **Πρῶτον μὲν** adv *First*, answered by μετὰ δὲ *and after (the equal)*.
 a8 **ὅτιπερ** n nom sg ὅστις (*everything whatsoever which* +ἄν +sbjv).
ἂν ... ἥ pres 3s subjv in indef rel clause εἰμί (*which*) *is* +nom compl (ἀριθμὸς ἢ μέτρον).

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ *number* 16
 διασπᾶω *scatter in pieces* 3
 διασχίζω *split apart* 1
 διπλάσιος, -α, -ον *double* 2
 ἔμπροσθεν *before* 13
 ἐπισημαίνω *assign X acc as a distinguishing mark* 1

ἴσος, -η, -ον *equal* 5
 ἰσότης, -ητος, ἡ *equality* 1
 μμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14
 συνάγω *bring together, collect* 6
 χρῆ *it is necessary that* +acc +inf, *we ought to* +inf 11

- 25b1 ἢ μέτρον ἢ πρὸς μέτρον, ταῦτα σύμπαντα εἰς τὸ πέρασ
 25b2 ἀπολογιζόμενοι καλῶς ἂν δοκοῖμεν δρᾶν τοῦτο. ἢ πῶς σὺ
 25b3 φῆς;
 25b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλιστά γε, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 25b5 {ΣΩ.} Εἶεν· τὸ δὲ τρίτον τὸ μεικτὸν ἐκ τούτων ἀμφοῖν
 25b6 τίνα ἰδέαν φήσομεν ἔχειν;
 25b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Σὺ καὶ ἐμοὶ φράσεις, ὡς οἶμαι.
 25b8 {ΣΩ.} Θεὸς μὲν οὖν, ἅνπερ γε ἐμαῖς εὐχαῖς ἐπήκοος
 25b9 γίγνηται τις θεῶν.
 25b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Εὐχου δὴ καὶ σκόπει.
 25b11 {ΣΩ.} Σκοπῶ· καί μοι δοκεῖ τις, ὦ Πρώταρχε, αὐτῶν φίλος
 25b12 ἡμῖν νυνδὴ γεγενέσθαι.

- b2 ἀπολογιζόμενοι m nom pl pres
 dep pcpl (circst to δοκοῖμεν) ἀ-
 πολογιζομαι in reckoning up (all
 these together into the [kind] Bound).
 ἂν δοκοῖμεν pres act 1p potl optv
 δοκέω we might seem to +inf.
 δρᾶν pres act inf δράω to do (this
 i.e. the reckoning finely).
 b3 φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί (what)
 do you say?
 b4 Κάλλιστά n acc pl suprl as adv
 (we might seem to do this) most finely.
 b5 τὸ δὲ τρίτον ... τίνα ἰδέαν ...
 ἔχειν acc +inf constr after φήσο-
 μεν what character does the third
 (kind) have?
 τὸ μεικτὸν n acc sg the mixed
 (kind), appos to τὸ τρίτον (γένος).
 τούτων ἀμφοῖν n gen dual (mixed
 out of) both these two (kinds).
 b6 φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί
 (what character) shall we affirm?
 b7 φράσεις fut indic act 2s φράζω
 you will tell to +dat.
 b8 ἅνπερ = εἰάν περ if indeed +sbjv.
 b9 γίγνηται pres sbjv dep 3s
 γίγνομαι (if one of the gods) comes to
 be +nom.
 b10 Εὐχου δὴ καὶ σκόπει pres impv
 2s εὐχομαι and σκοπέω then say a
 prayer and see (what happens).
 b11 Σκοπῶ pres indic 1s σκοπέω I am
 seeing.
 δοκεῖ τις ... αὐτῶν partitive gen
 one of them (i.e. the gods) seems to X
 dat to +inf.
 b12 γεγενέσθαι pf dep inf γίγνομαι to
 have become +nom.

ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν both 12
 ἀπολογίζομαι reckon up +acc 1
 δράω accomplish, do 9
 εἶεν well then 6
 ἐπήκοος, -ο on giving ear to +dat 1
 εὐχή, -ῆς, ἡ prayer 1

εὐχομαι pray 2
 ἰδέα, -ας, ἡ form, character 7
 μέτρον, -ου, τό measure 10
 μεικτός, -ή, -όν mixed 5
 φράζω indicate, tell 8

- 25c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς λέγεις τοῦτο καὶ τίνι τεκμηρίῳ χρῆ;
 25c2 {ΣΩ.} Φράσω δῆλον ὅτι· σὺ δέ μοι συνακολουθήσον τῷ
 25c3 λόγῳ.
 25c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 25c5 {ΣΩ.} Θερμότερον ἐφθεγγόμεθα νυνδὴ πού τι καὶ ψυχρό-
 25c6 τερον. ἦ γάρ;
 25c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 25c8 {ΣΩ.} Πρόσθε δὴ ξηρότερον καὶ ὑγρότερον αὐτοῖς καὶ
 25c9 πλέον καὶ ἑλαττον καὶ θάττον καὶ βραδύτερον καὶ μείζον
 25c10 καὶ σμικρότερον καὶ ὅποσα ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν τῆς τὸ μᾶλλον
 25c11 τε καὶ ἥττον δεχομένης ἐτίθεμεν εἰς ἐν φύσεως.

- c1 Πῶς λέγεις *What do you mean?*
 χρῆ pres indic dep 2s χράομαι
(what sign) are you consulting?
 c2 φράσω fut indic act 1s φράζω *I will*
say.
 δῆλον ὅτι n acc sg as adv *(I will say*
clearly what [sign I consult]).
 συνακολουθήσον aor impv act 2s
follow along with (the argument with me).
 c4 Λέγε μόνον *just tell (me).*
 c5 Θερμότερον ... καὶ ψυχρότερον n
 acc sg comp θερμός, ψυχρός *hotter*
and colder.
 ἐφθεγγόμεθα impf indic dep 1p
 φθέγγομαι +τι +acc Y *we were call-*
ing something by the name Y.
 c8 Πρόσθε aor impv act 2 προσ-
 τίθημι.
- ξηρότερον καὶ ὑγρότερον ... καὶ
 βραδύτερον καὶ μείζον καὶ σμι-
 κρότερον n acc sg comp ξηρός,
 ὑγρός, βραδύς, μέγας, and σμι-
 κρός *dryer and wetter ... and slower*
and larger and smaller.
 c10 ὅποσα ... τῆς ... δεχομένης ...
 φύσεως *whatever things of the nature*
that accepts +acc.
 τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἥττον n acc sg
 artic +advs *the more and the less.*
 ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν *at an earlier time (we*
placed).
 c11 ἐτίθεμεν εἰς ἐν impf indic act 1p
(whatever things) we were putting into
one (kind) or making into a one.

βραδύς, -εία, -ύ *slow* 3
 δῆλος, -η, -ον *clear, evident* 16
 ἐλάττων, -ον *less, smaller* 5
 ἦ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5
 θάττων, -ον *quicker, swifter* 2
 θερμός, -ή, -όν *hot* 7
 ξηρός, -ά, -όν *dry* 1
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15

προστίθημι *add* X acc to Y dat 7
 συνακολουθέω *follow along with* 4
 τεκμήριον, -ου, τό *sign* 1
 ὑγρός, -ά, -όν *wet, moist* 2
 φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8
 φράζω *indicate, tell* 8
 χράομαι *consult, use* +dat 9

- 25d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τῆς τοῦ ἀπείρου λέγεις;
 25d2 {ΣΩ.} Ναί. συμμείγνυ δέ γε εἰς αὐτὴν τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα τὴν
 25d3 αὐτὸ τοῦ πέρατος γένναν.
 25d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίαν;
 25d5 {ΣΩ.} Ἦν καὶ νυνδὴ, δέον ἡμᾶς καθάπερ τὴν τοῦ ἀπείρου
 25d6 συνηγάγομεν εἰς ἓν, οὕτω καὶ τὴν τοῦ περατοειδοῦς συνα-
 25d7 γαγεῖν, οὐ συνηγάγομεν. ἀλλ' ἴσως καὶ νῦν ταῦτὸν δράσει·
 25d8 τούτων ἀμφοτέρων συναγομένων καταφανῆς κἀκείνη
 25d9 γενήσεται.

- d1 Τῆς τοῦ ἀπείρου λέγεις; *do you mean the (nature) of the boundless?*
 d2 συμμείγνυ ... εἰς αὐτὴν *pres impv act 2s συμμείγνυμι mix X acc (τὴν γένναν) in with it (i.e. the nature of the boundless).*
 Τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα *n acc sg artic +prep the thing after these = "next."*
 d4 Ποίαν; *f sg acc ποῖος (family) of what sort?*
 d5 Ἦν *f sg acc ὅς, d.o. of συνηγάγομεν at d8 (the family) which (we did not collect).*
 δέον *acc abs concessive pcpl +acc ἡμᾶς +inf συναγαγεῖν although it was needed that we collect (it).*
 καθάπερ ... συνηγάγομεν *(at d6) aor indic act 1p συνάγω just as we collected +acc (τὴν τοῦ ἀπείρου [sc. γένναν]). This clause describes the manner in which the needed-but-unperformed*
collection (δέον ἡμᾶς συναγαγεῖν) of the kind Boundless ought to have been performed.
 d6 εἰς ἓν *into a one.*
 οὕτω καὶ *answers καθάπερ (just as ...) so also ...*
 τὴν τοῦ περατοειδοῦς *(sc. γένναν) the family of the bound-form (i.e. the kind Bound).*
 d7 ἴσως καὶ νῦν *perhaps even now.*
 δράσει *fut indic 3s imprs δράω it will accomplish (the same thing).*
 d8 τούτων ἀμφοτέρων συναγομένων *f pl gen abs pcpl while both of these two (families) are being collected together.*
 κἀκείνη = καὶ ἐκείνη *(sc. γέννα) also that (needing-to-be-collected kind Bound).*
 d9 γενήσεται *fut indic 3s γίγνομαι will become (evident).*

ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον *both of two* 6
 γέννα, -ης, ἡ *race, family* 1
 δράω *accomplish, do* 9
 καταφανῆς, -ές *evident* 2

περατοειδής, -ές *bounded-form* 1
 συμμείγνυμι *mix together* 10
 συνάγω *bring together, collect* 6

25

- 25d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίαν καὶ πῶς λέγεις;
 25d11 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν τοῦ ἴσου καὶ διπλασίου, καὶ ὁπόση παύει πρὸς
 25e1 ἄλληλα τάναντία διαφόρως ἔχοντα, σύμμετρα δὲ καὶ σύμφωνα
 25e2 ἐνθεῖσα ἀριθμὸν ἀπεργάζεται.
 25e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Μανθάνω· φαίνη γάρ μοι λέγειν μειγνὺς ταῦτα
 25e4 γενέσεις τινὰς ἐφ' ἐκάστων αὐτῶν συμβαίνειν.
 25e5 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθῶς γὰρ φαίνομαι.
 25e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε τοῦνυν.

- d10 Ποίαν καὶ πῶς λέγεις; f sg acc
 ποῖος *What sort (of family) do you*
mean, and how (are you saying it will
become evident)?
 d11 Τὴν (γένναν) (I mean) the (family) of
 +gen).
 καὶ (πόσην γένναν) ὁπόση and (I
 mean so much of the family) as.
 e1 τάναντία = τὰ ἐναντία *things that*
are opposites.
 διαφόρως ἔχοντα n acc pl *being at*
odds (with each other).
 σύμμετρα δὲ καὶ σύμφωνα ...
 ἀπεργάζεται *produces co-measured*
and harmonious things.
 e2 ἐνθεῖσα f nom sg aor act circst
 pcpl (family) *which, after putting in*
 +acc.
 e3 φαίνη pres indic pass 2s φαίνω
 you appear (to me) +inf.
 λέγειν *to be saying that* +acc
 (γενέσεις τινὰς) +inf.
 μειγνὺς ταῦτα m nom sg pres act
 circst (to λέγειν) pcpl μείγνυμι
while mating these (i.e. the equal, the
double, etc. to members of the kind
Boundless).
 e4 γενέσεις τινὰς f acc pl γένεσις
 (that) *some births (result).*
 ἐφ' ἐκάστων αὐτῶν (births) *to*
("upon") each of them (i.e. to the equal,
the double, etc.).
 e5 Ὅρθῶς γὰρ φαίνομαι refers to
 φαίνη γάρ μοι at e3 *for I appear*
(to you) correctly (i.e. you're seeing me
right).
 e6 Λέγε τοῦνυν refers to λέγειν at e3
 then *speak (to me of some births that*
occur when members of the kind Bound
are mated with members of the kind
Boundless).

ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 διαφόρως *differently, disagreeably* 1
 διπλάσιος, -α, -ον *double* 2
 ἐντίθημι *put in* 2
 ἴσος, -η, -ον *equal* 5

παύω +acc *stop; abs cease from doing* 5
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 σύμμετρος, -ον *symmetrical, co-meas-*
ured 4
 σύμφωνος, -ον *harmonious* 3

- 25e7 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρα οὐκ ἐν μὲν νόσοις ἢ τούτων ὀρθὴ κοινωνία τὴν
 25e8 ὑγείας φύσιν ἐγέννησεν;
 26a1 {ΠΡΩ.} παντάπασιν μὲν οὖν.
 26a2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν δὲ ὅξει καὶ βαρεῖ καὶ ταχεὶ καὶ βραδεῖ, ἀπείροις
 26a3 οὖσιν, ἄρ' οὐ ταῦτ' ἐγγιγνόμενα ταῦτα ἅμα πέρας τε
 26a4 ἀπηργάσατο καὶ μουσικὴν σύμπασαν τελεώτατα συνεστήσατο;
 26a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλιςτά γε.
 26a6 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἐν γε χειμῶσιν καὶ πνίγεσιν ἐγγενομένη

- e7 ἐν ... νόσοις ἢ τούτων ... κοινω- a4 ἀπηργάσατο gnomic aor indic
 νία communion of these things (i.e. of dep 3s (with n pl subj) ἀπεργάζο-
 the equal, double, etc.) among things mai produce (a bound). The gnomic
 that are diseased. aor expresses a general truth.
 e8 ὑγείας f gen sg ὑγίεια (a nature) of μουσικὴν σύμπασαν f acc sg music
 health, i.e. a healthy nature. as a whole.
 ἐγέννησεν gnomic aor indic act 3s τελεώτατα n acc pl suprl τέλεος
 γεννάω begets. The gnomic aor ex- as adv most perfectly.
 presses a general truth. συνεστήσατο gnomic aor indic
 a2 ἀπείροις οὖσιν n dat pl pres pcpl mid 3s (with n pl subj) συνίστημι
 εἰμί (in sharp and flat and fast and compose. The gnomic aor expresses
 slow,) which are boundless. a general truth.
 a3 ἄρ' = ἄρα introducing question. a5 Κάλλιςτά n acc pl suprl καλός as
 ταῦτ' ἐγγιγνόμενα ταῦτα n nom adv most beautifully.
 pl pres circst (to ἀπηργάσατο) a6 ἐγγενομένη n nom pl pres circst
 pcpl these same things (i.e. the equal, (to ἀφείλετο and ἀπηργάσατο)
 double, etc.) being bred into (sharp and pcpl (these same things i.e. the equal,
 flat and fast and slow). double, etc.) being bred into (winter
 storm and summer heat).

ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 βαρύς, -εἶα, -ύ heavy, low-pitched 3
 βραδύς, -εἶα, -ύ slow 3
 γεννάω beget 1
 ἐγγίγνομαι be born in, come to be in 7
 κοινωνία, -ας, ἡ communion, sexual in-
 tercourse 1
 μουσική, -ῆς, ἡ music 5
 νόσος, -ου, ἡ disease, sickness 3

ὀξύς, -εἶα, -ύ sharp, high-pitched 2
 παντάπασιν μὲν οὖν yes indeed to all
 (you've said) 4
 πνίγος, -ους, τό stifling heat 2
 συνίστημι puts or stands together 2
 ταχύ swift, quick 1
 τέλεος, -α, -ον perfect, complete 9
 ὑγία, -ας, ἡ health, soundness 5
 χειμών, -ωνος, ὁ winter, storm 1

- 26a7 τὸ μὲν πολὺ λίαν καὶ ἄπειρον ἀφείλετο, τὸ δὲ ἔμμετρον καὶ
 26a8 ἄμα σύμμετρον ἀπηργάσατο.
 26a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μῆν;
 26b1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἐκ τούτων ὠραὶ τε καὶ ὅσα καλὰ πάντα
 26b2 ἡμῖν γέγονε, τῶν τε ἀπείρων καὶ τῶν πέρας ἔχόντων
 26b3 συμμειχθέντων;
 26b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 26b5 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ ἄλλα γε δὴ μυρία ἐπιλείπω λέγων, οἷον μεθ'
 26b6 ὑγείας κάλλος καὶ ἰσχύν, καὶ ἐν ψυχαῖς αὐτὰ πάμπολλα ἕτερα
 26b7 καὶ πάγκαλα. ὕβριν γάρ που καὶ σύμπασαν πάντων πονη-

- a7 τὸ μὲν πολὺ λίαν καὶ ἄπειρον n
 acc sg artic +adv *the greatly too much*
and boundless.
 ἀφείλετο gnomic aor indic mid 3s
 (with n pl subj) ἀφαιρέω (*these*
same things i.e. the equal, double, etc.)
take away +acc. The gnomic aor
 expresses a general truth.
 a8 ἀπηργάσατο gnomic aor indic
 dep 3s (with n pl subj) ἀπεργάζο-
 μαι *produce (a bound).*
 b1 ὅσα καλὰ πάντα n nom pl
 (πάντα antec to ὅσα) *all things (in*
seasons of the year) that are fine.
 b2 ἡμῖν γέγονε pf indic dep 3s
 γίγνομαι *have been born for us.*
- τῶν ... ἀπείρων n gen pl appos
 to τούτων (*from these:*) *the things that*
are boundless.
 τῶν πέρας ἔχόντων n gen pl ap-
 pos to τούτων (*from these:*) *the things*
that have a bound.
 b3 συμμειχθέντων n gen pl aor pass
 pcpl (*from these things*) *having been*
mixed together.
 b4 Πῶς δ' οὐ; How can it be otherwise?
 b5 λέγων m nom sg pres act circst
 pcpl λέγω *in (my) speaking.*
 με(τὰ) ὑγείας gen sg after health.
 b7 σύμπασαν πάντων πονηρίαν f
 acc sg *baseness as a whole of everyone.*

ἀφαιρέω *take away* +acc 1
 ἔμμετρος, -ον *measured, moderate* 3
 ἐπιλείπω *leave untouched, behind* 2
 ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ *strength* 1
 κάλλος, -ους, τό *the fine, beauty* 7
 λίαν *excessively* 3
 μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8
 οἷον *as it were, for example* 11
 πάγκαλος, -η, -ον *fine in every way* 1
 πάμπολος, -πολυ pl *all the many* 1

πονηρία, -ας, ἡ *baseness* 7
 συμμείγνυμι *mix together* 10
 σύμμετρος, -ον *symmetrical, co-meas-*
ured 4
 Τί μῆν; (Yes,) *what else? what of it?* 10
 ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ *wantonness* 2
 ὑγεία, -ας, ἡ *health, soundness* 5
 ὥρα, -ας, ἡ *season of year, time* 3

- 26b8 **ρίαν** αὕτη κατιδοῦσα ἡ θεός, ὦ καλὲ Φίληβε, πέρας οὔτε
 26b9 ἡδονῶν οὐδὲν οὔτε πλησμονῶν ἐνὸν ἐν αὐτοῖς, νόμον καὶ
 26b10 τάξιν πέρας ἔχοντ' ἔθετο· καὶ σὺ μὲν ἀποκναῖσαι φῆς
 26c1 αὐτήν, ἐγὼ δὲ τὸυναντίον ἀποσῶσαι λέγω. σοὶ δέ, ὦ
 26c2 Πρώταρχε, πῶς φαίνεται;
 26c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔμοιγε κατὰ νοῦν.
 26c4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὰ μὲν δὴ τρία ταῦτα εἴρηκα, εἰ συννοεῖς.
 26c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οἶμαι κατανοεῖν· ἐν μὲν γάρ μοι δοκεῖς τὸ
 26c6 ἄπειρον λέγειν, ἐν δὲ καὶ δεύτερον τὸ πέρας ἐν τοῖς οὖσι·

- b8 **αὕτη** f nom sg οὗτος *this (goddess)*.
κατιδοῦσα f nom sg aor act circst
 (to ἔθετο) pcpl καθοράω (*this god-*
dess) after observing +acc.
θεός ... **νόμον καὶ τάξιν** ... **ἔθετο**
 aor indic mid 3s τίθημι (*this*) god-
 dess established law and order.
πέρας ... **οὐδὲν** ... **ἐνὸν** n nom
 sg pres pcpl ἔνεμι *no bound being*
present (in them), appos to πέρας at
 b10.
οὔτε ἡδονῶν ... **οὔτε πλησμο-**
νῶν (no bound) of pleasures or ful-
 fillings.
 b9 **ἐν αὐτοῖς** in them (i.e. pleasures and
 fulfillments).
 b10 **πέρας ἔχοντ(α)** n acc pl pres
 pcpl, appos to νόμον καὶ τάξιν
 (law and order:) things having bound.
ἀποκναῖσαι ... **αὐτήν** aor inf act
 ἀποκναίω acc +inf constr after
 φῆς that she causes (pleasures and ful-
 fillings) to wear out.
- φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί (*while*
you) affirm.
 c1 **τὸυναντίον** = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg as adv contrarivise.
ἀποσῶσαι aor inf act after λέγω
 (that she) keeps (them) safe.
 c3 **κατὰ νοῦν** (it appears) to make sense
 (“according to reason”).
 c4 **εἴρηκα** pf indic act 1s λέγω *I have*
spoken of +acc.
 c5 **κατανοεῖν** (I think I) understand.
μοι δοκεῖς ... **λέγειν** you seem to
 me to be saying that +two acc +inf
 constructions: (τὸ ἄπειρον) +inf
 (sc. εἶναι) +compl (ἐν), and τὸ
 πέρας +inf (sc. εἶναι) +compl
 (ἐν ... δεύτερον).
 c6 **ἐν** ... **δ δεύτερον** a second one.
τὸ πέρας ἐν τοῖς οὖσι n dat pl
 pres pcpl εἰμί the limit in things that
 are.

ἀποκναίω scrape away, wear out+acc 1
 ἀποσώζω save or preserve from 1
 δεύτερος, -α, -ον second 9
 ἔνεμι be present in 14
 καθοράω observe +acc 14

κατανοέω consider, understand 9
 πλησμονή, -ῆς, ἡ fulfillment 1
 συννοέω comprehend 4
 τρεῖς, τρία three 16

26

- 26c7 τρίτον δὲ οὐ σφόδρα κατέχω τί βούλει φράζειν.
 26c8 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ γὰρ πλήθος σε, ὦ θαυμάσιε, ἐξέπληξε τῆς τοῦ
 26c9 τρίτου γενέσεως· καίτοι πολλά γε καὶ τὸ ἄπειρον παρέ-
 26d1 σχετο γένη, ὅμως δ' ἐπισφραγισθέντα τῷ τοῦ μᾶλλον καὶ
 26d2 ἐναντίου γένει ἐν ἐφάνη.
 26d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθῆ.
 26d4 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν τό γε πέρας οὔτε πολλὰ εἶχεν, οὔτ'
 26d5 ἐδυσκολαίνομεν ὥς οὐκ ἦν ἐν φύσει.
 26d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;

- c7 **τρίτον** n sg acc of respect (or d.o. of φράζειν) *with respect to the third.*
οὐ σφόδρα κατέχω I do not have d3 **Ἀληθῆ** n acc pl as adv ἀληθῆς
very much of a grasp of (what you want). (you speak) truly.
βούλει pres indic dep 2s βούλομαι d4 **τό γε πέρας ... πολλὰ εἶχεν**
(what) you want +inf. impf indic act 3s ἔχω (that) the
 c8 **Τὸ ... πλήθος ... τῆς τοῦ τρίτου**
γενέσεως the multitude of the
births/ occurrences of the third (kind).
ἐξέπληξε aor indic act 3s ἐκ-
πλήσσω overwhelmed +acc (σε).
 c9 **πολλά ... γένη** many kinds, d.o.
of παρέσχετο.
παρέσχετο aor indic mid 3s
παρέχομαι holds out (to you) +acc.
 d1 **ἐπισφραγισθέντα ... ἐν ἐφάνη** n
 nom pl aor pass pcpl ἐπισφραγί-

δυσκολαίνω *make a fuss* 1
 ἐπισφραγίζω *put as a seal upon, im-*
press upon 1
 θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον *wonderful* 3
 καίτοι *and yet, further* 3
 κατέχω *gain control, master* 2

ὅμως *nevertheless* 10
 παρέχομαι *provide, present +acc* 7
 πλήθος, -ους, τό *multitude, magnitude,*
greater number 10
 φράζω *indicate, tell* 8

- 26d7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδαμῶς. ἀλλὰ τρίτον φάθι με λέγειν, ἐν τοῦτο
 26d8 τιθέντα τὸ τούτων ἔκγονον ἅπαν, γένεσιν εἰς οὐσίαν ἐκ
 26d9 τῶν μετὰ τοῦ πέρατος ἀπειργασμένων μέτρων.
 26d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐμαθον.
 26e1 {ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ δὴ πρὸς τρισὶ τέταρτόν τι τότε ἔφαμεν εἶναι
 26e2 γένος σκεπτέον· κοινὴ δ' ἡ σκέψις. ὄρα γὰρ εἴ σοι δοκεῖ
 26e3 ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πάντα τὰ γινόμενα διὰ τина αἰτίαν
 26e4 γίνεσθαι.

- d7 Οὐδαμῶς *by no means (could we have made a fuss).*
 τρίτον ... τὸ τούτων ἔκγονον
 ἅπαν acc +inf constr (after λέγειν) *that the whole progeny of these (is) third.*
 φάθι με λέγειν pres impv act 2s
 φημί deem me to say.
 d8 τιθέντα m acc sg pres act circst
 (to λέγειν) pcpl τίθημι (in my) *positing that +acc (τοῦτο)+inf (sc. εἶναι) +compl (ἐν).*
 γένεσιν εἰς οὐσίαν *a birth into being, appos to ἔκγονον.*
 ἐκ τῶν ... ἀπειργασμένων μέτρων n gen pl pf mid/pass pcpl
 ἀπεργάζομαι *(a birth into being) from the measures that were productive/produced (with Bound).*
 d10 Ἐμαθον aor indic act 1s *μανθάνω*
 (“I learned”) with pf sense: *I’ve got it.*
 e1 πρὸς τρισὶ n dat pl *τρεις in addition to the three.*
 τέταρτόν τι ... γένος acc sg *some fourth kind, d.o. of σκεπτέον.*
 τότε ἔφαμεν εἶναι impf indic act
 1p φημί *(some fourth kind [sc. that]) earlier we said to be.*
 e2 κοινὴ δ' ἡ σκέψις sc. ἔστω, pres
 impv act 3s εἰμί *(let) the inquiry (be) shared.*
 ὄρα ... εἴ pres impv act 2s ὁράω
 see if ...
 e3 ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι pres inf εἰμί *(if it seems to you) to be necessary that +acc +inf.*
 πάντα τὰ γινόμενα ... γίνεσθαι *all that comes to be comes to be.*

αἰτία,-ας, ἡ *cause* 12
 ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἔκγονος,-η,-ον *born of, sprung from* 1
 κοινός,-ή,-όν *common, shared* 11
 μέτρον,-ου, τό *measure* 10

οὐσία,-ας, ἡ *being* 14
 σκέψις,-εως, ἡ *examination, inquiry* 4
 σκεπτέον *one must consider* 8
 τέταρτος,-η,-ον *fourth* 8
 τρεῖς, τρία *three* 16

26-27

- 26e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐμοιγε· πῶς γὰρ ἂν χωρὶς τούτου γίγνοιτο;
 26e6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἢ τοῦ ποιούντος φύσις οὐδὲν πλὴν ὀνόματι
 26e7 τῆς αἰτίας διαφέρει, τὸ δὲ ποιοῦν καὶ τὸ αἷτιον ὀρθῶς ἂν
 26e8 εἶη λεγόμενον ἔν;
 26e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθως.
 27a1 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν τό γε ποιούμενον αὖ καὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον
 27a2 οὐδὲν πλὴν ὀνόματι, καθάπερ τὸ νυνδὴ, διαφέρον εὐρήσομεν.
 27a3 ἢ πῶς;
 27a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτως.
 27a5 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἡγείται μὲν τὸ ποιοῦν ἀεὶ κατὰ φύσιν, τὸ
 27a6 δὲ ποιούμενον ἐπακολουθεῖ γιγνόμενον ἐκείνῳ;

- e5 Ἐμοιγε = ἐμοί γε (*So it seems*) to me at any rate.
 ἂν ... γίγνοιτο pres 3s (with n pl subj) potl optv γίγνομαι (*for how*) could (they) come to be?
 e6 τοῦ ποιούντος n gen sg pres act pcpl ποιέω of the thing that makes.
 οὐδὲν ... διαφέρει (the nature) differs not at all from +gen.
 e7 τὸ ... ποιοῦν n nom sg pres act pcpl ποιέω the thing making.
 ὀρθῶς ... λεγόμενον ἔν n nom sg pres pass pcpl (might be) a one that is rightly so-called.
 ἂν εἶη pres 3s (with n pl subj) potl optv εἰμί might be.
 a1 τό γε ποιούμενον αὖ καὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον (acc +inf constr after εὐρήσομεν) n acc sg pres pass pcpl ποιέω and γίγνομαι, moreover, the thing being made and the thing coming to be +inf (sc. εἶναι) +compl (οὐδὲν ... διαφέρον).
 a2 καθάπερ τὸ νυνδὴ in the same way as just now.
 εὐρήσομεν fut indic act 1p εὐρίσκω will we find that +acc +inf.
 a6 γιγνόμενον ἐκείνῳ n nom sg pres circst pcpl γίγνομαι (since the thing being made) comes to be from that (i.e. the maker).

αἰτία, -ας, ἡ cause 12
 αἷτιον, -ον, τό cause, causal agent 6
 διάφορος, -ον different from +gen 5
 ἐπακολουθεῖ follow 1

εὐρίσκω find 10
 ἡγέομαι lead; suppose that +acc +inf 8
 πλὴν except for +gen 7
 χωρὶς separately, apart from +gen 16

- 27a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 27a8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλο ἄρα καὶ οὐ ταῦτόν αἰτία τ' ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ
 27a9 δουλεύον εἰς γένεσιν αἰτία;
 27a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 27a11 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὰ μὲν γινόμενα καὶ ἐξ ὧν γίνεταί πάντα
 27a12 τὰ τρία παρέσχετο ἡμῖν γένη;
 27a13 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 27b1 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δὲ δὴ πάντα ταῦτα δημιουργοῦν λέγομεν τέταρτον,
 27b2 τὴν αἰτίαν, ὡς ἱκανῶς ἕτερον ἐκείνων δεδηλωμένον;
 27b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἑτερον γὰρ οὖν.

- a8 Ἄλλο ... καὶ οὐ ταῦτόν (*is*) *another thing and not the same.*
 τὸ δουλεύον εἰς γένεσιν αἰτία n
 nom sg pres act pcpl δουλεύω *the thing that is a servant to a birth-process from a cause.*
 a11 τὰ ... ἐξ ὧν γίνεταί artic +prep
 phrase (*the things being born and*) *the things from which they are born.*
 πάντα τὰ τρία ... γένη n acc pl
 all three kinds.
 a12 παρέσχετο gnomic aor indic mid
 3p παρέχω *provide (us with all three kinds).* The gnomic aor expresses a general truth.
 b1 Τὸ ... δημιουργοῦν ... τέταρτον
 n acc sg pres act pcpl
 δημιουργέω, acc +inf constr after λέγομεν *that the one who crafts (is) fourth.*
 b2 τὴν αἰτίαν *the cause*, appos to τὸ ... δημιουργοῦν.
 ὡς ... δεδηλωμένον n nom (after conjunctive ὡς) sg pf pass pcpl
 δηλόω *since it (the craftworking cause) has been shown to be +nom*
 ἕτερον ἐκείνων (*sufficiently*) *different from those (three kinds).*

δηλόω *show, make clear* 9
 δημιουργέω *craft +acc* 2
 διορίζω *define, determine* 4
 δουλεύω *be a slave, serve* 1
 ἐφεξῆς *in order* 2
 ἱκανῶς *sufficiently* 7

Πάνυ γε *very much* so 14
 παρέχομαι *provide, present +acc* 7
 Τί μὴν; (*Yes,*) *what else? what of it?* 10
 τρεῖς, τρία *three* 16

- 27b4 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθως μὴν ἔχει, διωρισμένων τῶν τεττάρων, ἐνὸς
 27b5 ἐκάστου μνήμης ἔνεκα ἐφεξῆς αὐτὰ καταριθμήσασθαι.
 27b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 27b7 {ΣΩ.} Πρῶτον μὲν τοῖνυν ἄπειρον λέγω, δεύτερον δὲ
 27b8 πέρασ, ἔπειτ' ἐκ τούτων τρίτον μεικτὴν καὶ γεγεννημένην
 27b9 οὐσίαν· τὴν δὲ τῆς μείξεως αἰτίαν καὶ γενέσεως τετάρτην
 27c1 λέγων ἄρα μὴ πλημμελοῖν ἂν τι;
 27c2 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς;
 27c3 {ΣΩ.} Φέρε δὴ, τὸ μετὰ τοῦθ' ἡμῖν τίς ὁ λόγος, καὶ τί
 27c4 ποτε βουλευθέντες εἰς ταῦτα ἀφικόμεθα; ἄρ' οὐ τότε ἦν;

- b4 Ὅρθως ... ἔχει ... καταριθμή-
 σασθαι aor inf mid καταριθμέω
it is right to recount +acc αὐτὰ.
 διωρισμένων τῶν τεττάρων n
 pl pf pass gen abs pcpl διορίζω
since the four (kinds) have been defined.
 b5 μνήμης f gen sg μνήμη a memory
(of each one).
 ἔνεκα postposition for the sake of
 +gen μνήμης.
 b7 Πρῶτον ... ἄπειρον λέγω I count
 Boundless first.
 b8 ἔπειτ' = ἔπειτα.
 μεικτὴν καὶ γεγεννημένην οὐσίαν
 f acc sg pf pcpl γίγνομαι a mixed
(being), a being that has been born.
 b9 τὴν ... αἰτίαν ... τετάρτην λέ-
 γων m nom sg pres act circst
 pcpl λέγω in counting the cause of
 (+gen) fourth.
- c1 ἄρα μὴ πλημμελοῖν ἂν τι; pres
 act 1s potl optv πλημμελέω *is it*
the case that we would not have played
any false note?
 c2 Καὶ πῶς; Indeed how (could we)?
 c3 Φέρε δὴ pres impv act 2s φέρω
 idiom *well now.*
 τὸ μετὰ τοῦ(το) after this.
 ἡμῖν τίς ὁ λόγος dat of posses-
 sor with implicit ἐστὶ *what is our*
account?
 τί ποτε βουλευθέντες m nom pl
 aor pass circst pcpl βούλομαι
from desiring what thing?
 c4 εἰς ταῦτα ἀφικόμεθα; aor indic
 dep 1p ἀφικνέομαι *did we arrive at*
these (four kinds)?
 ἄρ' οὐ τότε ἦν; impf indic 3s εἰμί
was it not this?

ἀφικνέομαι arrive (at) 1
 διορίζω define, determine 4
 ἔπειτα thereupon, then 4
 καταριθμέομαι count, reckon 3
 μεικτός, -ή, -όν mixed 5
 μείξις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual inter-
 course 14

οὐσία, -ας, ἡ being 14
 πλημμελέω play a false note, err 1
 τέτταρες, -α four 5
 Τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 φέρω carry 8

- 27c5 δευτερεῖα ἐζητοῦμεν πότερον ἡδονῆς γίγνοιτ' ἂν ἢ φρονήσεως.
 27c6 οὐχ οὕτως ἦν;
 27c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτω μὲν οὖν.
 27c8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἴσως νῦν, ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα οὕτω διειλόμεθα,
 27c9 κάλλιον ἂν καὶ τὴν κρίσιν ἐπιτελεσαίμεθα πρώτου πέρι καὶ
 27c10 δευτέρου, περὶ ὧν δὴ τὸ πρῶτον ἡμφεσβητήσαμεν;
 27c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἴσως.
 27d1 {ΣΩ.} Ἴθι δὴ νικῶντα μὲν ἔθεμέν που τὸν μεικτὸν βίον
 27d2 ἡδονῆς τε καὶ φρονήσεως. ἦν οὕτως;
 27d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦν.
 27d4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τοῦτον μὲν τὸν βίον ὀρώμεν που τίς τέ
 27d5 ἐστὶ καὶ ὁποίου γένους;

- c5 δευτερεῖα ... πότερον ἡδονῆς γί- c10 περὶ ὧν n gen pl rel prn *about*
 γνοιτ(ο) ἂν ἢ φρονήσεως pres 3s *which*.
 (with n pl subj) optv (in indir qn *τὸ πρῶτον* adv *at the first*.
 in 2^{ty} sequence) γίγνομαι *whether* *δὴ ... ἡμφεσβητήσαμεν* aor indic
second prize would come to be pleasure's act 1p ἀμφισβητέω *we had quite a*
or cognition's. *dispute*.
 c6 οὐχ οὕτως ἦν; impf indic 3s εἰμί c11 Ἴσως *perhaps*, answers ἴσως at c8.
was it not so? d1 Ἴθι δὴ pres impv 2s εἰμι *come then!*
 c8 ταῦτα ... διειλόμεθα aor indic *νικῶντα* m acc sg pres act pred
 mid 1p διαιρέω *we divided into these* pcpl νικάω *(the mixed life to be win-*
(four kinds). *ning over +gen of comparison*.
 c9 κάλλιον n acc sg comp adv καλός *ἔθεμέν* aor indic act 1p τίθημι *we*
more finely. *established +acc*.
ἂν ... ἐπιτελεσαίμεθα aor optv d2 ἦν οὕτως; impf indic 3s εἰμί *was it*
 mid 1p ἐπιτελέω *we might get (the* *so?*
verdict) accomplished.
πέρι with accent thrown back d4 τοῦτον μὲν τὸν βίον ... τίς τέ
 (anastrophe) follows its gen obj *ἐστὶ καὶ ὁποίου γένους* indir qn
 about (first and second place). *after ὀρώμεν που (I suppose we see)*
what this life is and of what sort of
kind ?

ἀμφισβητέω *dispute* 7
 δευτερεῖα, -ων, τά *second prize* 9
 διαιρέω *divide, decide* 7
 ἐπειδὴ *when, since* 2

ἐπιτελέω *complete, finish, accomplish* 1
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14
 νικάω *wins, +acc defeats* 6
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 11

- 27d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 27d7 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μέρος γ' αὐτὸν φήσομεν εἶναι τοῦ τρίτου οἶμαι
 27d8 γένους· οὐ γὰρ δυοῖν τινοῖν ἐστὶ μικτὸς ἐκείνος ἀλλὰ
 27d9 συμπάντων τῶν ἀπείρων ὑπὸ τοῦ πέρατος δεδεμένων, ὥστε
 27d10 ὀρθῶς ὁ νικηφόρος οὗτος βίος μέρος ἐκείνου γίγναι· ἄν.
 27d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.
 27e1 {ΣΩ.} Εἰεν· τί δὲ ὁ σός, ὦ Φίληβε, ἡδὺς καὶ ἄμεικτος
 27e2 ὦν; ἐν τίνι γένει τῶν εἰρημένων λεγόμενος ὀρθῶς ἄν ποτε

- d6 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (Yes,) for how (could we) not?
 d7 μέρος γ' αὐτὸν ... εἶναι τοῦ τρίτου γένους acc (αὐτὸν)+inf (εἶναι) constr after φήσομεν that it (the life mixing pleasure and cognition) is part of the third kind.
 φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί we will say.
 d8 οὐ γὰρ δυοῖν τινοῖν ἐστὶ μικτὸς ἐκείνος (Following MS B and not emending) for that (life of pleasure and cognition) is not a mix of a two (i.e. of Pleasure as one and Cognition as one).
 d9 συμπάντων τῶν ἀπείρων ... δεδεμένων n gen pl pf pass pcpl δέω (that [life of pleasure and intelligence] is a mix) of all the boundless (pleasant things) held in bonds (by the bound [mixing with them]).
 d10 μέρος ἐκείνου γίγναι(ο) ἄν pres dep 3s potl optv γίγνομαι (this life [of pleasure and cognition]) would prove to be a part of that (kind Mix).
 d11 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl as adv ὀρθός most rightly (it'd prove to be).
 e1 τί δὲ ὁ σός what about your (life)? ἡδὺς καὶ ἄμεικτος ὦν m nom sg pres pcpl εἶμι which is pleasant and unmixed.
 e2 τῶν εἰρημένων n pl pf pass pcpl partitive gen λέγω (in which kind) of the (kinds) that have been mentioned.
 λεγόμενος m nom sg pres pass circst (to λέγοιτο) pcpl λέγω (the life of unmixed pleasure) in being said (to be in which kind).
 ἄν ... λέγοιτο pres pass 3s potl optv λέγω (the life of unmixed pleasure) would be assigned (rightly).

ἄμεικτος, -ον unmixed 7
 εἶεν well then 6
 μέρος, -ους, τό part 10

μικτός, -ή, -όν mixed, blended 1
 νικηφόρος, -ον victory-bearing 1
 ὥδε thus, in this way 5

- 27e3 λέγοιτο; ὥδε δ' ἀπόκριναί μοι πρὶν ἀποφήνασθαι.
 27e4 {ΦΙ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 27e5 {ΣΩ.} Ἦδονὴ καὶ λύπη πέρας ἔχeton, ἢ τῶν τὸ μᾶλλον
 27e6 τε καὶ ἦττον δεχομένων ἐστόν;
 27e7 {ΦΙ.} Ναί, τῶν τὸ μᾶλλον, ὦ Σώκρατες· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἡδονὴ
 27e8 πᾶν ἀγαθὸν ἦν, εἰ μὴ ἄπειρον ἐτύγχανε πεφυκὸς καὶ πλήθει
 27e9 καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον.
 28a1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδέ γ' ἂν, ὦ Φίληβε, λύπη πᾶν κακόν· ὥστ' ἄλλο
 28a2 τι νῦν σκεπτέον ἢ τὴν τοῦ ἀπείρου φύσιν ὥς παρέχεται τι

e3 ἀπόκριναί aor impv dep 2s ἀπο-
 κρίνομαι *answer (this [second ques-
 tion] for me)!*

πρὶν ἀποφήνασθαι aor inf mid
 ἀποφαίνω *before (you) disclose (your
 answer to my first question).*

e4 Λέγε μόνον *just tell (me).*

e5 ἔχeton pres indic act 3d ἔχω *(the
 pair pleasure and pain) have +acc.*

τῶν ... δεχομένων n pl pres dep
 pcpl partitive gen *(are) of the things
 that accept +acc.*

τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἦττον n acc sg
 artic +adv *the more and less.*

e6 ἐστόν pres indic act 3d εἰμί *(the
 pair pleasure and pain) are.*

e7 τῶν τὸ μᾶλλον partitive gen *of the
 things (that accept) the more.*

ἂν ... ἦν impf indic 3s εἰμί in
 apodosis of contrary to fact cond
(pleasure) would (not) be (all good).

e8 εἰ μὴ ... ἐτύγχανε πεφυκὸς impf
 indic 3s τυγχάνω with n nom sg
 pf act pcpl φύω in protasis of
 contrary to fact cond *if (pleasure)
 were not actually by nature.*

καὶ πλήθει καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον dat of
 respect *(boundless) in respect of more
 and magnitude.*

a1 Οὐδέ γ' ἂν nor *(pain all bad).*

ἄλλο τι ... ἢ n acc sg *something else
 than +acc (τὴν ... φύσιν).*

a2 νῦν σκεπτέον m dat dual ἐγώ
*(something else is) to be considered by us
 ὥς παρέχεται (another thing) that
 provides (some part of the good to pleas-
 ures).*

ἀποφαίνω *display, disclose* 8

σκεπτέον *one must consider* 8

παρέχομαι *provide, present +acc* 7

τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
 +pcpl 14

ὥστε *so that; and so* 9

- 28a3 μέρος ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ἀγαθοῦ. τούτων δὴ σοι τῶν ἀπεράντων
 28a4 γεγονὸς ἔστω· φρόνησον δὲ καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ νοῦν εἰς
 28a5 τί ποτε τῶν προειρημένων, ὦ Πρώταρχε τε καὶ Φίληβε, νῦν
 28a6 θέντες οὐκ ἂν ἀσεβοῖμεν; οὐ γάρ μοι δοκεῖ σμικρὸς ἡμῖν
 28a7 εἶναι ὁ κίνδυνος κατορθώσασι καὶ μὴ περὶ τὸ νῦν ἐρωτώμενον.
 28b1 {ΦΙ.} Σεμνύνεις γάρ, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὸν σεαυτοῦ θεόν.
 28b2 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ γὰρ σύ, ὦ ἑταῖρε, τὴν σαυτοῦ· τὸ δ' ἐρωτώμενον
 28b3 ὁμῶς ἡμῖν λεκτέον.
 28b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὁρθῶς τοι λέγει Σωκράτης, ὦ Φίληβε, καὶ αὐτῷ
 28b5 πειστέον.

a3 τούτων ... τῶν ἀπεράντων γε-
 γονὸς ἔστω partitive gen ἀπέ-
 ραντος, (one) of these things without
 bound (i.e. one of the members of the
 kind Boundless).

σοι ... γεγονὸς ἔστω periphras-
 tic 1st perfect γίγνομαι with pres
 impv act 3s εἰμί let it (pleasure) be,
 for you.

a5 τῶν προειρημένων n pl pf pass
 pcpl partitive gen προλέγω (into
 which) of the (kinds) mentioned before.

a6 θέντες m nom pl aor act circst
 pcpl τίθημι in putting +3 accs.
 οὐκ ἂν ἀσεβοῖμεν pres act 1p
 potl optv ἀσεβέω +acc might we
 be not irreverent.

ἀπέραντος,-η,-ον without bound 1
 ἀσεβέω be irreverent 1
 ἐρωτάω ask 16
 κατορθῶ abs succeed 1
 κίνδυνος,-ου, ὁ danger 2
 λεκτέον one must say 8

οὐ γάρ μοι δοκεῖ σμικρὸς ἡμῖν
 εἶναι ὁ κίνδυνος for the risk for us
 does not seem to me to be small.

a7 κατορθώσασι καὶ μὴ aor pcpl
 act m dat pl κατορθῶ (for us) be-
 ing successful or not.

τὸ ... ἐρωτώμενον n acc sg pres
 pass pcpl ἐρωτάω the (question
 now) being asked.

b2 τὴν σαυτοῦ = σεαυτοῦ the (god-
 dess) of yours.

b3 ἡμῖν λεκτέον (the question) must be
 addressed by us.

b4 αὐτῷ πειστέον one must obey him.

πειστέον one must obey 2
 προλέγω proclaim; foretell 5
 σεαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ yourself 9
 σεμνύνω exalt, extoll +acc 3
 τοι surely 3

- 28b6 {ΦΙ.} Οὐκοῦν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ σύ, Πρώταρχε, προήρησαι λέγειν;
 28b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνν γε· νῦν μέντοι σχεδὸν ἀπορώ, καὶ δέομαί
 28b8 γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, αὐτόν σε ἡμῖν γενέσθαι προφήτην, ἵνα
 28b9 μηδὲν ἡμεῖς σοι περὶ τὸν ἀγωνιστὴν ἐξαμαρτάνοντες παρὰ
 28b10 μέλος φθεγξώμεθά τι.
 28c1 {ΣΩ.} Πειστέον, ὦ Πρώταρχε· οὐδὲ γὰρ χαλεπὸν οὐδὲν
 28c2 ἐπιτάττεις. ἀλλ' ὄντως σε ἐγώ, καθάπερ εἶπε Φίληβος,
 28c3 σεμνύνων ἐν τῷ παίζειν ἐθορύβησα, νοῦν καὶ ἐπιστήμην
 28c4 ἐρόμενος ὁποίου γένους εἶεν;
 28c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Παντάπασί γε, ὦ Σώκρατες.

- b6 Οὐκοῦν ... προήρησαι pf indic mid 2s προαιρέομαι *haven't (you) chosen deliberately* +inf.
 b8 αὐτόν σε ἡμῖν γενέσθαι προφήτην acc +inf constr after δέομαι (*I need*) you yourself to become a spokesman for us.
 ἵνα μηδὲν ἡμεῖς σοι ... παρὰ μέλος φθεγξώμεθά τι aor dep 1p purposive subjv φθέγγομαι *in order that we do not sing any note out of tune for you*.
 b9 ἀγωνιστὴν competitor (*i.e. cognition*).
 ἐξαμαρτάνοντες m nom pl pres act circst pcpl (*we*) in making a mistake.
 c1 πειστέον one must obey.
 c2 ὄντως σε ἐγώ ... ἐθορύβησα aor indic 1s θορυβέω *did I really bewilder you?*
 εἶπε aor indic 3s λέγω *said*.
 c3 ἐν τῷ παίζειν artic inf παίζω *in my playing*.
 c4 ἐρόμενος m nom sg pres dep circst (to ἐθορύβησα) pcpl ἔρομαι *in asking about* +2 accs.
 ὁποίου γένους εἶεν pres 3p optv (in indir qn in 2nd sequence) εἰμί (*asking*) of what kind (reason and knowledge) were.

ἀγωνιστής, -οῦ, ὁ competitor 1
 ἀπορέω be at an impasse 1
 δέομαι be in need of +gen, need, beg 9
 ἐξαμαρτάνω make a mistake 1
 ἐπιτάττω assign, enjoin 2
 ἔρομαι ask, question, inquire 10
 θορυβέω bewilder by noise 1
 ἵνα in order that; where 10
 μέλος, -ους, τό member (of a body), tune (of a song) 3

ὄντως really, actually, in reality 15
 παίζω play 1
 παντάπασι all in all, wholly 16
 Πάνν γε very much so 14
 προαιρέομαι choose deliberately 4
 προφήτης, -ου, ὁ spokesman 1
 σεμνύνω exalt, extoll +acc 3
 σχεδόν just about, roughly speaking 14
 φθέγγομαι utter a sound, call by name 8
 χαλεπός, -ή, -όν difficult 6

- 28c6 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλὰ μὴν ῥάδιον· πάντες γὰρ συμφωνοῦσιν οἱ
 28c7 σοφοί, ἑαυτοὺς ὄντως σεμνύνοντες, ὥς νοὺς ἐστὶ βασιλεὺς ἡμῶν
 28c8 οὐρανοῦ τε καὶ γῆς. καὶ ἴσως εἰ λέγουσι. διὰ μακροτέρων
 28c9 δ', εἰ βούλει, τὴν σκέψιν αὐτοῦ τοῦ γένους ποιησώμεθα.
 28d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγ' ὅπως βούλει, μηδὲν μῆκος ἡμῶν ὑπολογίζο-
 28d2 μενος, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥς οὐκ ἀπεχθισόμενος.
 28d3 {ΣΩ.} Καλῶς εἶπες. ἀρξώμεθα δέ πως ὧδε ἐπανερωτῶντες.
 28d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 28d5 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τὰ σύμπαντα καὶ τότε τὸ

- c6 ῥάδιον (*it is*) easy.
 συμφωνοῦσιν pres indic act 3p
 συμφωνέω.
 c7 σεμνύνοντες m nom pl pres act
 pcpl σεμνύνω.
 c8 διὰ μακροτέρων n gen pl comp
 μακρός *at greater length*.
 c9 ποιησώμεθα 1p aor hort sbjv mid
 ποιέω *let's make*.
 d1 Λέγ(ε) ὅπως βούλει pres impv
 act 2s λέγω, pres indic act 2s βού-
 λομαι *make the argument as you wish*.
 d2 ὥς οὐκ ἀπεχθισόμενος m nom
 sg fut dep pcpl ἀπεχθάνομαι (*take*
no account of length) *since you will not*
be annoying (to us on account of length).
 d3 εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω *you*
spoke.
 ἀρξώμεθα aor 1p hort sbjv ἄρχο-
 μαι *let's begin*.
 ἐπανερωτῶντες m nom pl pres
 act circst pcpl ἐπανερωτάω *by*
taking up the questioning (in this way).
 d5 τὰ σύμπαντα n pl acc *things alto-*
gether.

ἀπεχθάνομαι *become hateful to +dat 2*
 ἄρχομαι *begin 7*
 βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ *king 1*
 γῆ, γῆς, ἡ *earth, land 3*
 ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ *him-, her-, itself 10*
 ἐπανερωτάω *take up a question 4*
 εἰδ *well 7*
 μακρός, -ά, -όν *long, lengthy 4*
 μῆκος, -ους, τό *length 2*
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality 15*

ὅπως *as, in such manner as, in order 8*
 οὐρανός, οὐ, ὁ *heaven 2*
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy 12*
 σεμνύνω *exalt, extoll +acc 3*
 σκέψις, -εως, ἡ *examination, inquiry 4*
 σοφός, -ή, -όν *wise 6*
 συμφωνέω *be in harmony, agreement 2*
 ὑπολογίζομαι *take X acc into account*
 1
 ὧδε *thus, in this way 5*

- 28d6 καλούμενον ὄλον ἐπιτροπεύειν φῶμεν τὴν τοῦ ἀλόγου καὶ
 28d7 εἰκῇ δύνανται καὶ τὸ ὅπῃ ἔτυχεν, ἢ τὰναντία, καθάπερ οἱ
 28d8 πρόσθεν ἡμῶν ἔλεγον, νῦν καὶ φρόνησιν τινα θαυμαστήν
 28d9 συντάττουσαν διακυβερνᾶν;
 28e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐδὲν τῶν αὐτῶν, ὡ θαυμάσιε Σώκρατες· ὁ
 28e2 μὲν γὰρ σὺ νῦν λέγεις, οὐδὲ ὅσιον εἶναι μοι φαίνεται. τὸ

- d6 καλούμενον m acc sg pres pass
 pcpl καλέω so-called.
 τὸ...ὄλον the universe.
 ἐπιτροπεύειν ... τὴν ... δύνανται
 1st acc +inf constr after φῶμεν
 (shall we say) that the power (of ...
 and ...) are in charge of (things alto-
 gether and this 'universe').
 φῶμεν pres act 2p delib subjv
 φημί shall we say?
 τοῦ ἀλόγου of Unreason.
 d7 τοῦ ... εἰκῇ artic +adv of Random-
 ness.
 τὸ ὅπῃ ἔτυχεν aor indic act 3s
 τυγχάνω the 'whatever happens', the
 (thing) that happens in whatever way.
 ἢ ... νῦν καὶ φρόνησιν ... δια-
 κυβερνᾶν 2nd acc +inf constr af-
 ter φῶμεν or that reason and (some

wondrous) intelligence steer (this uni-
 verse) along.

τὰναντία = τὰ ἐναντία.

οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῶν those before us,
 our predecessors.

- d9 συντάττουσαν f acc sg pres act
 circst pcpl συντάττω (intelligence),
 by arranging.

- e1 Οὐδὲν τῶν αὐτῶν perhaps: there
 is no comparison ("[it is] nothing of
 the same things").

(sc. τοῦτο) ὁ ... λέγεις, οὐδὲ ...
 μοι φαίνεται (this thing) which (you)
 are saying does not appear to me (to be
 something reverent).

τὸ ... φάναι ... ἄξιον n nom sg
 artic inf φημί, subj of implicit
 ἐστὶ to say (that reason arranges them
 all [is]) worthy of (the visible appear-
 ance of ...).

ἀλογον,-ου, τό absurd thing 2
 διακυβερνᾶω steer through 1
 εἰκῇ at random, in vain, slightly 2
 ἐπιτροπεύω govern, manage +acc 1
 θαυμαστός,-ή,-όν amazing, marvelous,
 wondrous 6
 καλέω call 9
 ὅλος,-η,-ον whole, entire 4

ὅπῃ in whatever way 10
 ὅσιος,-α,-ον reverent 1
 πρόσθεν before, earlier than +gen 10
 συντάττω arrange 2
 τυγχάνω happens to be, is actually
 +pcpl 14

28-29

- 28e3 δὲ νοῦν πάντα διακοσμεῖν αὐτὰ φάναι καὶ τῆς ὄψεως τοῦ
 28e4 κόσμου καὶ ἡλίου καὶ σελήνης καὶ ἀστέρων καὶ πάσης τῆς
 28e5 περιφορᾶς ἄξιον, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως ἔγωγ' ἂν ποτε περὶ αὐτῶν
 28e6 εἴποιμι οὐδ' ἂν δοξάσαιμι.
 28e7 {ΣΩ.} Βούλει δητὰ τι καὶ ἡμεῖς τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ὁμολογού-
 29a1 μενον συμφήσωμεν ὥς ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, καὶ μὴ μόνον
 29a2 οἰώμεθα δεῖν τὰλλότρια ἄνευ κινδύνου λέγειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ

- e3 νοῦν πάντα διακοσμεῖν αὐτὰ
 acc +inf constr after φάναι (to
 say) that reason arranges all of them
 (i.e. sun, moon, stars, etc.).
 e5 ἔγωγ(ε) ἂν ... εἴποιμι οὐδ' ἂν
 δοξάσαιμι aor act 1s potl optvs
 λέγω and δοξάζω I at least could
 (not ever) say or think (otherwise).
 περὶ αὐτῶν about them (i.e. sun,
 moon, stars, etc.).
 e7 Βούλει δητὰ ... συμφήσωμεν ...
 καὶ μὴ μόνον ... οἰώμεθα ...
 ἀλλὰ καὶ συγκινδυνεύωμεν καὶ
 μετέχωμεν then do you wish us to
 agree ... and not only think (+inf)

... but also share in the risk and have
 a portion of +gen. βούλει (pres 2s
 βούλομαι) +sbjv is Attic idiom.
 τι ... ὁμολογούμενον n acc sg
 pres pass pcpl (agree to) something
 agreed upon by +dat.
 τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν m dat pl artic
 +adv those before (our time).

- a1 ὥς ταῦ(τα) οὕτως ἔχει that these
 things are so. Subrd and appos to
 συμφήσωμεν.
 a2 τ(ὰ) ἀλλότρια n acc pl obj of
 λέγειν (to say) things belonging to oth-
 ers.

ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον belonging to another
 1
 ἄνευ without +gen 10
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον worthy of +gen 9
 ἀστήρ, -έρος, ὁ star 1
 δητὰ in qn then, in ans indeed 4
 διακοσμέω order, arrange 2
 ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε I at any rate 8
 ἔμπροσθεν before 13

ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ sun 1
 κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ danger 2
 κόσμος, -ου, ὁ cosmos, world order 5
 ὁμολογέω agree, be in agreement 7
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ visible appearance 3
 περιφορά, -ās, ἡ revolving heavens 1
 σελήνη, -ης, ἡ moon 1
 σύμφημι agree to +acc 1

- 29a3 συγκινδυνεύωμεν καὶ μετέχωμεν τοῦ ψόγου, ὅταν ἀνὴρ δεινὸς
 29a4 φῇ ταῦτα μὴ οὕτως ἀλλ' ἀτάκτως ἔχειν;
 29a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ ἂν βουλοίμην;
 29a6 {ΣΩ.} Ἴθι δὴ, τὸν ἐπιόντα περὶ τούτων νῦν ἡμῖν λόγον
 29a7 ἄθρει.
 29a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 29a9 {ΣΩ.} Τὰ περὶ τὴν τῶν σωμάτων φύσιν ἀπάντων τῶν
 29a10 ζώων, πῦρ καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ πνεῦμα καθορώμεν που “καὶ γῆν,”
 29a11 καθάπερ οἱ χειμαζόμενοι φασίν, ἐνόντα ἐν τῇ συστάσει.

- a3 ὅταν ... φῇ aor act 3s indef temp sbjv φημί *whenever (a frighteningly clever man) states* +acc (ταῦτα) +inf (ἔχειν).
 a4 ταῦτα μὴ οὕτως ἀλλ' ἀτάκτως ἔχειν (states) that these things (i.e. sun, moon, stars, etc.) are not so (i.e. ordered by reason) but are disordered.
 a5 οὐκ ἂν βουλοίμην pres act 1s potl optv (Yes! How) could I not wish (it)!
 a6 Ἴθι δὴ pres impv 2s εἶμι come then! τὸν ἐπιόντα ... ἡμῖν λόγον m acc sg pres pcpl ἔπειμι the argument coming for us (about these things).
 a7 ἄθρει pres impv act 2s ἀθρέω look at (the argument).
 a8 Λέγε μόνον just tell (me the argument).
 a9 Τὰ περὶ τὴν ... φύσιν n acc pl ar-tic +prep phrase, d.o. of καθορώμεν the things about the nature (of the bodies of all animals).
 a10 πῦρ καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ πνεῦμα ... καὶ γῆν ... ἐνόντα ἐν τῇ συστάσει (n acc pl pres pcpl ἔνεμι) appos to Τὰ περὶ τὴν φύσιν fire, water, air, and earth, which are present in the composition (of the bodies). καθορώμεν που pres indic act 1p we observe, I suppose +acc.
 a11 οἱ χειμαζόμενοι m nom pl pres pass pcpl those tossed by storms.

ἀθρέω look at, observe 2
 ἄτακτος unordered 1
 δεινός, -ή, -όν frightening, frighteningly clever 5
 ἔνεμι be present in 14
 ἔπειμι come upon 1
 καθοράω observe +acc 14
 μετέχω have a share of, partake of +gen 4

πνεῦμα, -ματος, τό air 2
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό fire 7
 συγκινδυνεύω share in the danger 1
 σύστασις, -εως, ἡ composition 1
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό water 2
 χειμάζω distress, toss like a storm 2
 ψόγος, -ου, ὁ blamable fault 1

- 29b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα· χεμαζόμεθα γὰρ ὄντως ὑπ' ἀπορίας
 29b2 ἐν τοῖς νῦν λόγοις.
 29b3 {ΣΩ.} Φέρε δὴ, περὶ ἐκάστου τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν λαβὲ τὸ
 29b4 τοιόνδε.
 29b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖον;
 29b6 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι μικρόν τε τούτων ἕκαστον παρ' ἡμῖν ἔνεστι
 29b7 καὶ φαῦλον καὶ οὐδαμῇ οὐδαμῶς εἰλικρινὲς ὃν καὶ τὴν
 29b8 δύναμιν οὐκ ἀξίαν τῆς φύσεως ἔχον. ἐν ἐνὶ δὲ λαβὼν περὶ

- b1 Καὶ μάλα *very much (storm tossed) indeed!*
 χεμαζόμεθα γὰρ ὄντως pres indic pass 1p χεμάζω *for we really are storm tossed (from a perplexity).*
 b3 Φέρε δὴ pres impv act 2s φέρω *idiom well now.*
 τῶν παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν artic +prep phrase *(about each) of the things (such as fire, water, air, and earth) by us (i.e. at our microcosmic level).*
 λαβὲ aor impv act 2s λαμβάνω *grasp (with your mind) +acc.*
 b6 Ὅτι introduces subrd clause after implicit λαβὲ (*grasp*) *that (each is present).*
 μικρόν τε ... καὶ φαῦλον καὶ οὐδαμῇ οὐδαμῶς εἰλικρινὲς ὃν n nom sg pres circst pcpl εἰμί *(each of these [i.e. fire, water, air, and earth]*
is present) while being small, paltry, and by no means pure in any way.
 παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν *(each of these things such as fire, water, air, and earth) by us.*
 ἔνεστι *(each of these things) is present in (the composition of the bodies of all animals—sc. from a9-10).*
 b7 καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ... ἔχον n nom sg pres circst pcpl ἔχω coordinate with ὃν *(each is present, while being ...) and having power.*
 b8 οὐκ ἀξίαν τῆς φύσεως *(power) not worthy of its nature.*
 ἐν ἐνὶ *(grasping) in one (element).*
 λαβὼν m nom sg aor act circst pcpl λαμβάνω *after grasping (such a thing as follows i.e. the point Socrates is about to make).*

ἀξιος, -α, -ον *worthy of +gen* 9
 εἰλικρινής, -ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 μικρός, -ά, -όν *small, unimportant* 2
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality* 15
 οὐδαμῇ *in no place, in no way* 3
 οὐδαμῶς *in no way, by no means* 10

τοιόνδε, τό *such a thing (as follows)* 8
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8
 φέρω *carry* 8
 χεμάζω *distress, toss like a storm* 2

- 29b9 πάντων νόει ταυτόν. οἷον πῦρ ἔστι μέν που παρ' ἡμῖν,
 29b10 ἔστι δ' ἐν τῷ παντί.
 29b11 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 29c1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν σμικρὸν μέν τι τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν καὶ ἀσθενὲς
 29c2 καὶ φαῦλον, τὸ δ' ἐν τῷ παντὶ πλήθει τε θαυμαστὸν καὶ
 29c3 κάλλει καὶ πάσῃ δυνάμει τῇ περὶ τὸ πῦρ οὔση.
 29c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλ' ἀληθὲς ὃ λέγεις.
 29c5 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; τρέφεται καὶ γίγνεται ἐκ τούτου καὶ αὔξεται
 29c6 τὸ τοῦ παντὸς πῦρ ὑπὸ τοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν πυρός, ἡ τούναντίον
 29c7 ὑπ' ἐκείνου τό τ' ἐμὸν καὶ τὸ σὸν καὶ τὸ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων
 29c8 ἅπαντ' ἴσχει ταῦτα;

- b9 νόει pres impv act 2s νοέω *understand (the same point about all of the elements)*.
 πῦρ ἔστι μέν ... ἔστι δ(ἐ) *there is a fire ... and there is (a fire)*.
 παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν *by us* (i.e. at our microcosmic level) opposed to ἐν τῷ παντί.
 c1 σμικρὸν ... τι ... καὶ ἀσθενὲς καὶ φαῦλον n nom sg sc. ἐστί (is) *something small, weak, and paltry*.
 μέν ... τὸ παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν ... τὸ δ' ἐν τῷ παντὶ n nom sg *the (fire) at our level (is ...) while the (fire) in the universe as a whole*.
 c2 πλήθει ... καὶ κάλλει καὶ πάσῃ δυνάμει n and f dat sg (is) *in magnitude and beauty and all power*.
 c3 τῇ περὶ τὸ πῦρ οὔσῃ appos to δυνάμει (f dat sg pcp1 εἰμί) *in the (power) which has to do with fire ("which is about fire")*.
 c4 ὃ λέγεις (that) *which you say (is very true)*.
 c5 τρέφεται ... ὑπὸ pres indic pass 3s τρέφω *is nourished by* +gen. αὔξεται ... ὑπὸ pres indic pass 3s αὔξανω *is made to increase by* +gen.
 c6 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc sg as adv *in the opposite way*.
 c7 ὑπ' ἐκείνου ... ἴσχει hold fast by that (i.e. the fire in the universe). τό τ' ἐμὸν καὶ τὸ σὸν καὶ τὸ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων ἅπαντ(α) n nom subj of ἴσχει *my (fire), your (fire), and the (fire) of other creatures—all (these)*.

ἀσθενής, -ές *without strength, weak* 3
 αὔξανω *make large, increase, augment* 3
 ἴσχω *hold fast, possess, be* 5
 κάλλος, -ους, τό *the fine, beauty* 7
 νοέω *use the intellect, understand* 9
 οἷον *as it were, for example* 11
 πάν, παντός, τό *all of it, the universe*

πλήθος, -ους, τό *multitude, magnitude, greater number* 10
 τί δέ; *What then?* 7
 τί μὴν; (Yes,) *what else? what of it?* 10
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8
 τρέφω *nourish, sustain* 2

- 29c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τοῦτο μὲν οὐδ' ἀποκρίσεως ἄξιον ἐρωτᾷς.
 29d1 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθως· ταῦτά γὰρ ἐρεῖς οἶμαι περί τε τῆς ἐν τοῖς
 29d2 ζώοις γῆς τῆς ἐνθάδε καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ παντί, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὴ
 29d3 πάντων ὅσων ἠρώτησα ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν. οὕτως ἀποκρινῇ;
 29d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίς γὰρ ἀποκρινόμενος ἄλλως ὑγιαίνων ἂν ποτε
 29d5 φανείη;
 29d6 {ΣΩ.} Σχεδὸν οὐδ' ὅστισοῦν· ἀλλὰ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐξῆς

- c9 Τοῦτο ... ἐρωτᾷς pres indic act 2s ἐρωτάω *this thing (that) you are asking (is) +nom compl.*
 d1 Ὅρθως (you are answering) rightly. ταῦτά ... ἐρεῖς περί fut indic act 2s λέγω *you will say the same things about +gen.*
 οἶμαι parenthetical *I think.*
 d2 τῆς ἐνθάδε appos to τῆς ἐν τοῖς ζώοις γῆς *the (earth) here (at our level).*
 καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ παντί *the (earth) in the universe as a whole.*
 καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὴ πάντων ὅσων ἠρώτησα aor indic act 1s ἐρωτάω *and then (you will say the same things about) all the other things I asked.*
 d3 ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν a little (while) before.
 ἀποκρινῇ; fut indic dep 2s ἀποκρίνομαι *will you answer?*
 d4 ὑγιαίνων ἂν ποτε φανείη; aor pass 3s potl optv φαίνω +pcpl *(who) could ever be shown to be sound?*
 d6 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐξῆς n sg acc of respect, artic +prep phrase *with respect to the next thing in order after this.*

ἄλλως *otherwise, in another way* 9
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον *worthy of +gen* 9
 ἀπόκρισις, -εως, ἡ *answer* 6
 ἔμπροσθεν *before* 13
 ἐνθάδε *here* 1
 ἐξῆς *adv in order, next after +gen* 3

ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον *small, little, few* 7
 ὅστισοῦν, ἥτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 ὑγιαίνω *be healthy, sound* 4

- 29d7 ἔπου. πάντα γὰρ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα τὰ νυνδὴ λεχθέντα ἄρ' οὐκ
 29d8 εἰς ἓν συγκέμενα ἰδόντες ἐπωνομάσαμεν σῶμα;
 29d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 29e1 {ΣΩ.} Ταῦτὸν δὴ λαβὲ καὶ περὶ τοῦδε ὃν κόσμον λέγομεν
 29e2 διὰ τὸν αὐτὸν γὰρ τρόπον ἂν εἴη που σῶμα, σύνθετον ὃν
 29e3 ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν.
 29e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα λέγεις.
 29e5 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον οὖν ἐκ τούτου τοῦ σώματος ὅλως τὸ παρ'
 29e6 ἡμῖν σῶμα ἢ ἐκ τοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν τοῦτο τρέφεται τε καὶ ὅσα

- d7 ἔπου pres impv dep 2s ἔπομαι
 abs follow along.
 πάντα ... ταῦτα τὰ νυνδὴ λε-
 χθέντα n acc pl aor pass pcpl λέ-
 γω all these things just now mentioned
 (such as fire, water, air, and earth),
 d.o. ἐπωνομάσαμεν.
 ἄρ' οὐκ ... ἐπωνομάσαμεν indic
 act 1p gnomic aor do we not as a
 rule call (all these ... a body)?
 d8 εἰς ἓν συγκέμενα n acc pl pres
 dep pcpl σύγκειμαι (all these) lying
 together in a unity ("a one"), d.o.
 ἰδόντες.
 ἰδόντες m nom pl aor act pcpl
 ὁράω circst to ἐπωνομάσαμεν (do
 we not,) after seeing (them lying together
 in a unity call all these a body)?
 e1 λαβὲ aor impv act 2s λαμβάνω
 grasp (with your mind) +acc.
 e2 διὰ τὸν αὐτὸν γὰρ τρόπον by the
 same token (of inference as at d7-8).

ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 ἐπωνομάζω name or call X acc Y acc
 7
 κόσμος, -ου, ὁ cosmos, world order 5
 ὅλως wholly 2

- ἂν εἴη ... σῶμα pres 3s potl optv
 εἰμί (this cosmos) would be a body.
 σύνθετον ὃν n nom sg pres pcpl
 εἰμί circst to εἴη since (the cosmos) is
 put together (from the same).
 e4 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as
 adv (you are speaking) most correctly.
 e5 Πότερον ... ὅλως τὸ παρ(ᾶ)
 ἡμῖν σῶμα ἢ ... τοῦτο τρέφεται
 pres indic pass 3s τρέφω is body at
 our level wholly nourished ... or is this
 (i.e. the body of the cosmos)?
 ἐκ τούτου τοῦ σώματος (nour-
 ished) from this body (i.e. the body of
 the cosmos).
 e6 ἐκ τοῦ παρ(ᾶ) ἡμῖν from the (body)
 at our level.
 τε καὶ coordinates τρέφεται with
 εἵληφέν τε καὶ ἔχει.
 ὅσα ... περὶ αὐτῶν n acc pl ὅσος,
 d. o. of εἵληφέν τε καὶ ἔχει all that
 (we spoke of i.e. fire, water, air, and
 earth) about them (i.e. bodies).

σύγκειμαι lie together 1
 σύνθετος, -η, -ον placed together 1
 τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 τρέφω nourish, sustain 2

29-30

- 29c7 νυνδὴ περὶ αὐτῶν εἵπομεν εἰληφέν τε καὶ ἔχει;
 29e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ τοῦθ' ἕτερον, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἄξιον ἐρωτή-
 29e9 σεως.
 30a1 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; τόδε ἄρα ἄξιον; ἢ πῶς ἐρεῖς;
 30a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε τὸ ποῖον.
 30a3 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν σῶμα ἄρ' οὐ ψυχὴν φήσομεν ἔχειν;
 30a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον ὅτι φήσομεν.
 30a5 {ΣΩ.} Πόθεν, ὦ φίλε Πρώταρχε, λαβόν, εἶπερ μὴ τό γε
 30a6 τοῦ παντός σῶμα ἐμψυχον ὃν ἐτύγχανε, ταῦτά γε ἔχον
 30a7 τούτῳ καὶ ἔτι πάντη καλλίονα;
 30a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον ὥς οὐδαμόθεν ἄλλοθεν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

- e7 εἵπομεν aor act 1p λέγω *we spoke* of+acc.
 εἰληφέν τε καὶ ἔχει pf indic act 3s
 λαμβάνω *has received and possesses*
 +acc.
 e8 τοῦ(το) ἕτερον n nom sg *this*
(thing you ask) is another (with 29c9).
 a1 τόδε ἄρα ἄξιον; n nom sg *is this*
worthy (of asking)?
 πῶς ἐρεῖς; fut indic act 2s λέγω
what will you say? ("how will you
speak?")
 a2 Τὸ ποῖον n acc sg *(tell me) what sort*
of thing (this is)?
 a3 ἄρ' οὐ ... φήσομεν fut indic act
 1p φημί *will we not affirm* +acc (Τὸ
 παρ' ἡμῖν σῶμα) +inf (ἔχειν).
 a4 Δῆλον ὅτι *(it is) clear that ...*
- a5 Πόθεν ... λαβόν n acc sg aor act
 circst pcpl λαμβάνω *(we will affirm*
that body at our level possesses soul) af-
ter receiving it from where?
 εἶπερ μὴ τό ... σῶμα ἐμψυχον
 ὃν ἐτύγχανε impf act 3s τυγχάνω
if the body (of the universe) were not ac-
tually ensouled?
 a6 ταῦτά γε ἔχον τούτῳ καὶ ἔτι
 πάντη καλλίονα n nom pl act
 pcpl ἔχω, circst to ἐτύγχανε, *(the*
body of the universe) having the same
(elements), at any rate, as this (level)
and even finer in every way.
 a8 Δῆλον ὥς οὐδαμόθεν ἄλλοθεν *(it*
is) clear that (body at our level receives
soul) from no other source (than the body
of the universe).

ἄλλοθεν *from another place* 1
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον *worthy of* +gen 9
 δῆλος, -η, -ον *clear, evident* 16
 εἶπερ *if indeed, since* 13
 ἐμψυχος, -ον *ensouled, alive* 5
 ἐρώτησις, -εως, ἡ *asking* 2
 καλλίων, -ον *finer* 10

οὐδαμόθεν *from no place, no side* 1
 πᾶν, παντός, τό *the universe as a*
whole 10
 πάντη *in every way, by all means* 5
 πόθεν *from where?* 4
 τί δέ; *What then?* 7
 τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
 +pcpl 14

- 30a9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ γάρ που δοκοῦμέν γε, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τὰ τέτταρα
 30a10 ἐκεῖνα, πέρας καὶ ἄπειρον καὶ κοινὸν καὶ τὸ τῆς αἰτίας γένος
 30b1 ἐν ἅπασιν τέταρτον ἐνόν, τοῦτο ἐν μὲν τοῖς παρ' ἡμῖν ψυχὴν
 30b2 τε παρέχον καὶ σωμασκίαν ἐμποιοῦν καὶ πταίσαντος σώματος
 30b3 ἱατρικὴν καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις ἄλλα συντιθέν καὶ ἀκούμενον πᾶσαν
 30b4 καὶ παντοίαν σοφίαν ἐπικαλεῖσθαι, τῶν δ' αὐτῶν τούτων

- a9 Οὐ ... δοκοῦμέν ... τοῦτο ...
 μὲν ... πᾶσαν καὶ παντοίαν
 σοφίαν ἐπικαλεῖσθαι ... δ' οὐκ
 ἄρα μεμηχανῆσθαι τὴν ... φύσιν
 (acc plus inf constr after
 δοκοῦμέν) *we do not think that this*
 (i.e. the kind Cause), *on the one*
hand ... is called all and every sort of
wisdom and ... on the other hand has
not contrived the nature.
 τὰ τέτταρα ἐκεῖνα n pl acc of re-
 spect *with respect to those four.*
 a10 κοινὸν n acc sg *Shared* (i.e. the
 Kind Mix).
 ἐν ἅπασιν ... ἐνόν n acc sg pres
 pcpl ἔνεμι (*the fourth kind Cause*)
which is present in all (i.e. in Bound,
 Boundless, Shared, and Cause).
 b1 τοῦτο ἐν ... ψυχὴν τε παρέχον
 καὶ σωμασκίαν ἐμποιοῦν καὶ ...
 ἱατρικὴν καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις ἄλλα

- συντιθέν καὶ ἀκούμενον n acc sg
 pres pcpls παρέχω, ἐμποιέω,
 συντίθμι, ἀκέομαι circst to
 ἐπικαλεῖσθαι, *this* (i.e. the kind
 Cause), *providing soul and creating*
physical training and healing skill
among (+dat) and putting together and
repairing other things among other
things.
 τοῖς παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν n dat pl artic
 +prep phrase *the things at our level.*
 b2 πταίσαντος σώματος n sg aor
 act gen abs pcpl πταίω *when a body*
stumbles.
 b4 τῶν ... αὐτῶν τούτων ὄντων
 ἐν ... καὶ κατὰ ... καὶ προσέτι
 καλῶν καὶ εἰλικρινῶν n pl pres
 general abs εἰμί *when the same things*
are in (+dat) and fitting to (+acc) and
beautiful and pure besides.

αἰτία,-ας, ἡ *cause* 12
 ἀκέομαι *heal, repair* 1
 ἄπειρον,-ον, τό *the boundless* 7
 ἐμποιέω *create* X acc in Y dat 3
 ἔνεμι *be present in* 14
 ἐπικαλέω *call by (name)* 2
 ἱατρικός,-ή,-όν *healing (skill)* 2
 κοινός,-ή,-όν *common, shared* 11

παντοῖος,-α,-ον *of all sorts* 6
 παρέχω *provide* X acc to Y dat 5
 πταίω *stumble, make a mistake* 2
 συντίθμι *place with, put together* 1
 σωμασκία,-ας, ἡ *physical training* 1
 τέταρτος,-η,-ον *fourth* 8
 τέτταρες,-α *four* 5

30

- 30b5 ὄντων ἐν ὅλῳ τε οὐρανῷ καὶ κατὰ μεγάλα μέρη, καὶ προσέτι
 30b6 καλῶν καὶ εἰλικρινῶν, ἐν τούτοις δ' οὐκ ἄρα μεμηχανήσθαι
 30b7 τὴν τῶν καλλίστων καὶ τιμιωτάτων φύσιν.
 30c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐδαμῶς τοῦτό γ' ἂν λόγον ἔχοι.
 30c2 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν εἰ μὴ τοῦτο, μετ' ἐκείνου τοῦ λόγου ἂν
 30c3 ἐπόμενοι βέλτιον λέγομεν ὥς ἔστιν, ἃ πολλάκις εἰρήκαμεν,
 30c4 ἅπειρόν τε ἐν τῷ παντὶ πολὺ, καὶ πέρας ἱκανόν, καὶ τις
 30c5 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς αἰτία οὐ φαῦλη, κοσμοῦσά τε καὶ συντάττουσα

- b6 ἐν τούτοις *in these* (i.e. in the bodies at the level of the universe as a whole).
 μεμηχανήσθαι pf inf dep
 μηχανάομαι (*this*) *has (not) contrived* +acc.
 c1 ἂν λόγον ἔχοι pres act 3s potl
 optv ἔχω (*this—that the kind Cause has not contrived the finest nature at the level of the universe as a whole—in no way*) *could make sense*.
 c2 εἰ μὴ τοῦτο *if (it is) not this* (i.e. if the kind Cause *has* contrived the finest nature at the level of the universe as a whole).
 μετ(ᾶ) ἐκείνου τοῦ λόγου ... ἐπόμενοι m nom pl pres dep pcpl
 circst to λέγομεν *following after that*
 account (i.e. the account at 28d8-9, as opposed to the alternative at 29a4).
 ἂν ... λέγομεν ὥς pres act 1p
 potl optv (*if it is not this*) *we could say that ...*
 c3 βέλτιον n acc sg as adv *better (say)*.
 ἔστιν ... ἅπειρόν τε ... πολὺ, καὶ πέρας ἱκανόν, καὶ τις ... αἰτία
there is much boundless, sufficient bound, and a cause.
 εἰρήκαμεν pf indic act 1p λέγω
 (*which*) *we have said*.
 c5 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ... οὐ φαῦλη (*there is a cause*) *upon them* (i.e. upon much boundless and sufficient bound) (*that is*) *not paltry*.

αἰτία, -ας, ἡ *cause* 12

βελτίων, -ον *better* 5

εἰλικρινής, -ές *pure, unadulterated* 7

ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν *sufficient* 15

κοσμέω *putting in order* 1

μέρος, -ους, τό *part* 10

μηχανάομαι *devise, contrive* 1

ὅλος, -η, -ον *whole, entire* 4

οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὁ *sky* 2

πᾶν, παντός, τό *the universe as a whole* 10

προσέτι *over and above, besides* 1

συντάττω *arrange* 2

φαῦλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8

- 30c6 ἐνιαυτούς τε καὶ ὥρας καὶ μῆνας, σοφία καὶ νοῦς λεγομένη
 30c7 δικαιοτάτ' ἄν.
 30c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Δικαιοτάτα δῆτα.
 30c9 {ΣΩ.} Σοφία μὴν καὶ νοῦς ἄνευ ψυχῆς οὐκ ἂν ποτε
 30c10 γενοίσθην.
 30c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ γὰρ οὖν.
 30d1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἐν μὲν τῇ τοῦ Διὸς ἐρείς φύσει βασιλικὴν
 30d2 μὲν ψυχὴν, βασιλικὸν δὲ νοῦν ἐγγίγνεσθαι διὰ τὴν τῆς
 30d3 αἰτίας δύναμιν, ἐν δ' ἄλλοις ἄλλα καλὰ, καθ' ὅτι φίλον
 30d4 ἐκάστοις λέγεσθαι.
 30d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Μάλα γε.
 30d6 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτον δὴ τὸν λόγον ἡμᾶς μή τι μάτην δόξης, ὦ

- c6 σοφία καὶ νοῦς λεγομένη
 δικαιοτάτ(α) ἄν f nom sg pres
 pass pcpl + ἄν representing potl
 optv (a cause) which might most rightly
 be called 'Wisdom' and 'Reason'.
 c9 οὐκ ἂν ποτε γενοίσθην aor dep
 3d potl optv γίγνομαι could never
 come to be.
 d1 ἐν μὲν τῇ τοῦ Διὸς ... φύσει ...
 ἐν δ' ἄλλοις in the nature of Zeus,
 while in the others.
 ἐρείς fut indic act 2s λέγω you will
 say.
 βασιλικὴν μὲν ψυχὴν, βασιλικὸν
 δὲ νοῦν ἐγγίγνεσθαι acc +inf
 constr after ἐρείς that a kingly soul
 and a kingly mind are born into (the
 nature of Zeus).

- d3 ἄλλα καλὰ (while) other fine things
 (are born into others).
 καθ' ὅτι in whatever manner.
 φίλον ἐκάστοις λέγεσθαι dat and
 inf limiting the adj (it is) dear to each
 of them to be mentioned.
 d6 Τοῦτον δὴ τὸν λόγον ἡμᾶς μή τι
 μάτην ... εἰρηκέναι (reading
 Τοῦτον τὸν λόγον as acc of re-
 spect and τι μάτην as d.o. of
 εἰρηκέναι, pf inf act λέγω) acc
 +inf constr after δόξης that, with
 respect to this argument, we have stated
 any folly.
 μή ... δόξης aor act 2s prohibitory
 sbjv δοκέω do not think.

βασιλικός,-ή,-όν royal, kingly 2
 δῆτα in qn then, in ans indeed 4
 ἐγγίγνομαι be born in, come to be in 7
 ἐνιαυτός,-οῦ, ὁ year 1
 Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ Zeus 4

μάτην,-ης, ἡ folly, fault 1
 μείς, μηνός, ὁ month 1
 οὐ γὰρ οὖν Indeed not 4
 ὥρα,-ας, ἡ season of year, time 3

- 30d7 Πρώταρχε, εἰρηκέαι, ἀλλ' ἔστι τοῖς μὲν πάλαι ἀποφνη-
 30d8 μένοις ὡς αἰὲ τοῦ παντὸς νοῦς ἄρχει σύμμαχος ἐκείνοις.
 30d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦστι γὰρ οὖν.
 30d10 {ΣΩ.} Τῇ δέ γε ἐμῇ ζητήσῃ πεπορικῶς ἀπόκρισιν, ὅτι νοῦς
 30e1 ἔστ' ἐκ γένουστος τοῦ πάντων αἰτίου λεχθέντος τῶν τετ-
 30e2 τάρων ὧν ἦν ἡμῖν ἐν τούτῳ. ἔχεις γὰρ δήπου νῦν ἡμῶν
 30e3 ἤδη τὴν ἀπόκρισιν.
 30e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦχω καὶ μάλα ἱκανῶς· καίτοι με ἀποκρινάμενος
 30e5 ἔλαθες.

- d7 ἔστι ... σύμμαχος (*this account*) is allied with +dat.
 τοῖς ... πάλαι ἀποφνηαμένοις ... ἐκείνοις m dat pl aor mid pcpl
 ἀποφαίνω (*allied with*) those who dis-
 closed long ago
 d8 ὡς αἰὲ ... νοῦς ἄρχει that reason al-
 ways rules over +gen.
 d9 Ἦστι (*this account*) is (indeed allied
 with them).
 d10 πεπορικῶς ἀπόκρισιν m nom sg
 aor act pcpl circst to implicit ἔστι
 (*this account is allied with them,*) having
 furnished an answer to +dat.
 ὅτι νοῦς ἐστὶ γένουστος τοῦ ...
 αἰτίου (*an answer,*) that reason is a
 'genus-man' of Cause.
 e1 πάντων ... λεχθέντος τῶν τετ-
 τάρων n gen sg aor pass pcpl
 λέγω (*of Cause,*) which was said to be-
 long to the four.
 e2 ὧν ἦν ἡμῖν ἐν τούτῳ impf 3s εἰμί,
 (*the four,*) of which this (i.e. Cause)
 was one for us.
 ἔχεις ... νῦν ... ἤδη you already now
 have +acc.
 e4 με ἀποκρινάμενος ἔλαθες aor ind
 act 2s λανθάνω, m nom sg aor
 dep pcpl ἀποκρίνομαι I did not no-
 tice that you gave me an answer ("you
 escaped my notice in giving your
 answer").

αἴτιον, -ον, τό cause, causal agent 6
 ἀπόκρισις, -εως, ἡ answer 6
 ἀποφαίνω display, disclose 8
 ἄρχω rule over +gen 2
 γὰρ οὖν in ans indeed 15
 γένουστος, -ου, ὁ, neologism 'genus-
 man' i.e. member of the genus of
 +gen. 1
 δήπου I presume 15

ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ inquiry 1
 ἤδη already, immediately 14
 ἱκανῶς sufficiently 7
 καίτοι and yet, further 3
 λανθάνω go undetected by +acc 8
 πορίζω procure, furnish 2
 σύμμαχος, -ον allied with +dat 1
 τέτταρες, -α four 5

30-31

- 30e6 {ΣΩ.} Ἀνάπαυλα γάρ, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τῆς σπουδῆς γίνεταί
 30e7 ἐνίοτε ἡ παιδιά.
 30e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Καλῶς εἶπες.
 31a1 {ΣΩ.} Νῦν δήπου, ὦ ἐταῖρε, οὐ μὲν γένους ἐστὶ καὶ τίνα
 31a2 ποτὲ δύναμιν κέκτηται, σχεδὸν ἐπικεικώς ἡμῖν τὰ νῦν
 31a3 δεδήλωται.
 31a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 31a5 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἡδονῆς γε ὡσαύτως πάλαι τὸ γένος ἐφάνη.
 31a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 31a7 {ΣΩ.} Μεμνόμεθα δὴ καὶ ταῦτα περὶ ἀμφοῖν, ὅτι νοῦς
 31a8 μὲν αἰτίας ἦν συγγενῆς καὶ τούτου σχεδὸν τοῦ γένους, ἡδονή

e6 γίνεταί ἐνίοτε ἡ παιδιά *kidding around sometimes proves to be (a relief from +gen).*

e8 εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω with pf mng *you have spoken.*

a1 οὐ μὲν γένους ἐστὶ indir qn of *what kind (reason) is.*
 τίνα ποτὲ δύναμιν κέκτηται indir qn, pf indic dep 3s κτάομαι *what sort of power (reason) possesses.*

a2 ἡμῖν τὰ νῦν acc of respect, artic +adv *for our present (purposes).*

a3 δεδήλωται pf indic pass 3s with indir qns as subjs *(of what kind*

reason is and what power it possesses) has been made (suitably) clear (for our purposes).

a5 ἡδονῆς ... τὸ γένος *pleasure's kind.*
 ἐφάνη aor ind pass 3s φαίνω *was shown.*

a7 Μεμνόμεθα mid 1p hort sbjv pf with pres mng *μυμνήσκω (then) let's (also) bear in mind +acc.*
 ἀμφοῖν n gen dual *(about) the two (i.e. pleasure and reason).*

a8 τούτου ... τοῦ γένους *(reason was) of this kind.*

ἀνάπαυλα,-ης, ἡ *relief from +gen 1*
 δήπου *I presume 15*
 ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time 10*
 ἐπικεικώς *fittingly 1*
 ἐταῖρος,-α,-ον *comrade, companion 5*
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence possesses 13*
 μνησθῆναι *remind, put in mind 14*

παιδιά,-ās, ἡ *kidding, jesting 2*
 πάλαι *long ago 8*
 σπουδή,-ῆς, ἡ *zeal, serious engagement 2*
 συγγενῆς,-ές *of like kind to +dat 11*
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking 14*
 ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so 13*

- 31a9 δὲ ἄπειρός τε αὐτὴ καὶ τοῦ μήτε ἀρχὴν μήτε μέσα μήτε τέλος
 31a10 ἐν αὐτῷ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ ἔχοντος μηδὲ ἔξοντός ποτε γένους.
 31b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Μεμνησόμεθα· πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 31b2 {ΣΩ.} Δεῖ δὴ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο, ἐν ᾧ τέ ἐστιν ἑκάτερον αὐ-
 31b3 τοῖν καὶ διὰ τί πάθος γίνεσθον ὁπόταν γίγησθον ἰδεῖν
 31b4 ἡμᾶς. πρῶτον τὴν ἡδονήν· ὥσπερ τὸ γένος αὐτῆς πρότερον
 31b5 ἐβασανίσαμεν, οὕτω καὶ ταῦτα πρότερα. λύπης δὲ αὐ χωρὶς

- a9 ἄπειρός τε αὐτὴ (*pleasure was*) both itself boundless.
 καὶ τοῦ ... ἔχοντος μηδὲ ἔξοντός ποτε γένους n gen sg pres and fut act pcpls ἔχω and of the kind that neither has nor will have +3 accs.
 a10 ἐν αὐτῷ ἀ(πὸ) ἑαυτοῦ (*beginning, middle points, or end*) in itself from it-self.
 b1 Μεμνησόμεθα fut pf (pf with pres mng) indic mid 1p μμνήσκω *We will bear in mind.*
 πῶς γὰρ οὐ; *For how (could we) not?*
 b2 Δεῖ δὴ ... ἰδεῖν ἡμᾶς aor inf act ὁράω then it is necessary for us to see +2 indir qns (*in what ... and undergoing what*) as d.o.
 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο next.
 ἐστὶν ἑκάτερον αὐτοῖν n gen dual αὐτός (*in what*) each of the two is (present).
 b3 διὰ τί πάθος γίνεσθον pres indic 3d γίγνομαι *undergoing what event* ("through what *pathos*") the two come to be.
 ὁπόταν γίγησθον pres 3d sbjv in indef clause γίγνομαι *whenever the two come to be.*
 b4 πρῶτον τὴν ἡδονήν first (*we ought to look at*) pleasure.
 ὥσπερ ... οὕτω just as ... so in the same way.
 πρότερον ἐβασανίσαμεν aor ind act 1p βασανίζω *we put* (*Pleasure's kind*) to the test before (*Intelligence's kind*).
 b5 ταῦτα πρότερα n acc pl (*we shall test*) these things (*namely, the location and cause of pleasure*) before (*testing the location and cause of knowledge*).
 λύπης ... χωρὶς (*to test pleasure*) apart from pain.

ἀρχή, -ης, ἡ beginning 10
 βασανίζω test, use a touchstone on 4
 μέσον, -ου, τό middle, intermediate 4
 μμνήσκω remind, put in mind 14
 ὁπόταν whenever +sbjv 8

πρότερον adv before 8
 τέλος, -ους, τό end 8
 χωρὶς separately, apart from +gen 16
 ὥσπερ just as, even as 10

- 31b6 τὴν ἡδονὴν οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυναίμεθα ἱκανῶς βασανίσαι.
 31b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' εἰ ταύτῃ χρή πορεύεσθαι, ταύτῃ πορευόμεθα.
 31b8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν σοὶ καθάπερ ἐμοὶ φαίνεται τῆς γενέσεως
 31b9 αὐτῶν πέρι;
 31c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 31c2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν τῷ κοινῷ μοι γένοι ἅμα φαίνεσθον λύπη τε καὶ
 31c3 ἡδονὴ γίνεσθαι κατὰ φύσιν.
 31c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Κοινὸν δέ γε, ὦ φίλε Σώκρατες, ὑπομύνησκε
 31c5 ἡμᾶς τί ποτε τῶν προειρημένων βούλει δηλοῦν.
 31c6 {ΣΩ.} Ἔσται ταῦτ' εἰς δύναμιν, ὦ θαυμάσιε.
 31c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Καλῶς εἶπες.

- b6 οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυναίμεθα aor dep 1p potl optv δύναμαι *we could never be able to* +inf.
 βασανίσαι aor inf act βασανίζω (able) to test +acc.
 b7 πορευόμεθα pres dep 1p hort sbjv as apodosis of simple cond *let's proceed!*
 b9 πέρι with accent thrown back (anastrophe) follows its obj *about (the coming-to-be of pleasures and pains)*.
 c1 Τὸ ποῖον; *What sort of thing (appears)?*
 c2 φαίνεσθον pres indic pass 3d φαίνω (pleasure and pain) appear (to come to be).
 c3 κατὰ φύσιν according to (their) nature.
 c4 Κοινὸν n sg acc of respect *with respect to the shared (kind)*.
 ὑπομύνησκε pres impv act 2s remind (us which).
 c5 τί ποτε τῶν προειρημένων indir qn as d.o. of δηλοῦν, n gen pl pf pass pcpl προλέγω *whichever of the aforementioned (kinds)*.
 βούλει pres indic dep 2s βούλομαι (which ...) *do you wish to* +inf.
 δηλοῦν pres inf act δηλώω *to make clear*.
 c6 Ἔσται ταῦτ(α) fut indic 3s εἰμί *These things will be (so)*.
 εἰς δύναμιν *to (the best of my) ability*.
 c7 εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω with pf mng *you have spoken*.

βασανίζω *test, use a touchstone on* 4
 δηλόω *show, make clear* 9
 δύναμαι *be able to* +inf 10
 θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον *wonderful* 3
 ἱκανῶς *sufficiently* 7
 κοινός, -ή, -όν *common, shared* 11
 πορεύομαι *go, journey, proceed* 5

προλέγω *proclaim; foretell* 5
 ταύτῃ *in this way* 12
 ὑπομύνησκω *remind* 3
 φίλος, -η, -ον *dear* 11
 χρή *it is necessary that* +acc +inf, *we ought to* +inf 11

31

- 31c8 {ΣΩ.} Κοινὸν τοίνυν ὑπακούωμεν ὃ δὴ τῶν τεττάρων
 31c9 τρίτον ἐλέγομεν.
 31c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅ μετὰ τὸ ἄπειρον καὶ πέρας ἔλεγες, ἐν ᾧ καὶ
 31c11 ὑγίειαν, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ ἁρμονίαν, ἐτίθεσο;
 31d1 {ΣΩ.} Κάλλιστ' εἶπες. τὸν νοῦν δὲ ὅτι μάλιστ' ἤδη
 31d2 πρόσεχε.
 31d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 31d4 {ΣΩ.} Λέγω τοίνυν τῆς ἁρμονίας μὲν λυομένης ἡμῶν ἐν
 31d5 τοῖς ζώοις ἅμα λύσειν τῆς φύσεως καὶ γένεσιν ἀλγηδόνων ἐν
 31d6 τῷ τότε γίνεσθαι χρόνῳ.
 31d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ λέγεις εἰκός.

- c8 ὑπακούωμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv d1 Κάλλιστ(α) εἶπες aor indic act 2s
let's understand by (the word) X (acc
 Κοινὸν) Y (acc ὃ ... ἐλέγο-μεν).
 ὃ δὴ ... ἐλέγομεν impf 1p *the very*
one which we said (was third of +gen).
 c10 Ὅ ... ἔλεγες impf 2s *(the one) which*
you said.
 μετὰ τὸ ἄπειρον καὶ πέρας *after*
the (kind) Boundless and (the kind)
Bound.
 ἐν ᾧ ... ἐτίθεσο aor indic mid 2s
 τίθημι *(the one) in which you put*
 +acc.
 λέγω you spoke most beautifully.
 ὅτι μάλιστ(α) most especially.
 d3 Λέγε μόνον just tell (me).
 d5 λύσειν ... καὶ γένεσιν ... γίνε-
 σθαι acc +inf after Λέγω (I say to
 us) that an undoing of (+gen) and a
 coming-to-be of (+gen) come to be.
 τῆς ἁρμονίας ... λυομένης f sg
 pres pass gen abs pcpl *when har-*
mony is being undone.
 μὲν answered by δὲ at d8.
 d5 ἐν τῷ τότε ... χρόνῳ at that time.

ἀλγηδών,-όνος, ἡ pain, suffering 7
 ἁρμονία,-ας, ἡ harmony, scale 3
 εἰκός likely 8
 ἤδη already, immediately 14
 λύσις,-εως, ἡ loosening, undoing 3
 λύω loosen, undo +acc 2

προσέχω +τὸν νοῦν pay attention 3
 τέτταρες,-α four 5
 ὑγίεια,-ας, ἡ health, soundness 5
 ὑπακούω understand 1
 χρόνος,-ου, ὁ time 15

- 31d8 {ΣΩ.} Πάλιν δὲ ἀρμωτομένης τε καὶ εἰς τὴν αὐτῆς φύσιν
 31d9 ἀπιούσης ἡδονὴν γίνεσθαι λεκτέον, εἰ δὲ δι' ὀλίγων περὶ
 31d10 μεγίστων ὅτι τάχιστα ῥηθῆναι.
 31e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Οἶμαι μὲν σε ὀρθῶς λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐμφανέ-
 31e2 στερον δὲ ἔτι ταῦτα ταῦτα πειρώμεθα λέγειν.
 31e3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὰ δημόσια που καὶ περιφανῆ ῥᾶστον
 31e4 συννοεῖν;
 31e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖα;
 31e6 {ΣΩ.} Πείνη μὲν που λύσις καὶ λύπη;
 31e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.

- d8 Πάλιν ... ἀρμωτομένης f sg pres pass gen abs pcpl ἀρμώτομαι
 (when the harmony) is coming back into tune.
 δὲ answers μὲν at d4.
 εἰς τὴν αὐτῆς φύσιν ἀπιούσης f sg pres general abs pcpl ἄπειμι
 (when the harmony) is going back into its own nature ("the nature of it-
 self").
 d9 ἡδονὴν γίνεσθαι λεκτέον acc +inf as d.o. of imprs verbal adj in
 apodosis of simple cond one must say that pleasure comes to be.
 εἰ δὲ ... ῥηθῆναι aor inf pass λέγω if it is necessary that (the ac-
 count) be stated.
 δι(ὰ) ὀλίγων in a few (words).
 περὶ μεγίστων about the greatest things.
- d10 ὅτι τάχιστα as briefly as possible.
 e1 σε ... λέγειν acc +inf after Οἶμαι that you are speaking +adv.
 ἐμφανέστερον ... ἔτι n acc pl ἐμ-φανῆς as adv (to state +acc) still more distinctly.
 e2 ταῦτα ταῦτα n acc pl these same things.
 πειρώμεθα pres mid 1p hort sbjv πειράω let's try to +inf.
 e3 τὰ δημόσια ... καὶ περιφανῆ n acc pl the ordinary and obvious things.
 ῥᾶστον n nom sg suprl ῥάδιος (it is) easiest to +inf.
 e5 Ποῖα; n acc pl what sort (of ordinary and obvious things)?
 e6 Πείνη μὲν που f nom sg subj of implicit ἐστὶ Hunger, I suppose, (is) +nom.

ἄπειμι go back 2
 ἀρμώτομαι tune, harmonize 2
 δημόσιος, -α, -ον ordinary 1
 ἐμφανῆς, -ές distinct 2
 λεκτέον one must say 8
 λύσις, -εως, ἡ loosening, undoing 3
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον small, little, few 7

πείνη, -ης, ἡ hunger 4
 πειράω attempt, try, make a test 14
 περιφανῆς, -ές obvious 1
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον easy 12
 συννοέω comprehend 4
 ταχύς, -εἰα, -ύ swift, quick 4

31-2

- 31e8 {ΣΩ.} Ἐδωδὴ δέ, πλήρωσις γιγνομένη πάλιν, ἡδονή;
 31e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 31e10 {ΣΩ.} Δύψος δ' αὖ φθορὰ καὶ λύπη καὶ λύσις, ἡ δὲ τοῦ
 32a1 ὑγροῦ πάλιν τὸ ξηρανθὲν πληροῦσα δύναμις ἡδονή· διά-
 32a2 κρισις δέ γ' αὖ καὶ διάλυσις ἡ παρὰ φύσιν, τοῦ πνίγους
 32a3 πάθη, λύπη, κατὰ φύσιν δὲ πάλιν ἀπόδοσις τε καὶ ψῦξις
 32a4 ἡδονή.
 32a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 32a6 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ ῥίγους ἡ μὲν παρὰ φύσιν τοῦ ζώου τῆς ὑγρό-
 32a7 τητος πήξις λύπη· πάλιν δ' εἰς ταῦτὸν ἀπιόντων καὶ δια-

- e8 Ἐδωδὴ δέ, πλήρωσις γιγνομένη πάλιν *While food, when in turn it comes to be a filling, (is) +nom.*
 e10 Δύψος δ' αὖ *And moreover thirst (is) +nom.*
 ἡ ... πληροῦσα δύναμις f nom sg pres act pcpl πληρόω *the power filling X acc with Y gen (is +nom).*
 τοῦ ὑγροῦ n gen sg *the wet (i.e. liquid).*
 a1 τὸ ξηρανθὲν n acc sg aor pass pcpl ξηραίνω *the thing that was dried out.*
 διάκρισις ... καὶ διάλυσις ἡ παρὰ φύσιν *separation and dissolution beyond (one's) nature (is a pain).*
 a2 τοῦ πνίγους πάθη appos to διάκρισις καὶ διάλυσις ἡ παρὰ φύσιν *suffering from stifling heat.*
 a3 κατὰ φύσιν ... ἀπόδοσις a return, according to (one's) nature.
 a6 ῥίγους ἡ ... τῆς ὑγρότητος πήξις *from freezing cold the solidifying of the fluids (is +nom).*
 a7 εἰς ταῦτὸν ἀπιόντων καὶ διακρινόμενων n pl pres general abs pcpls ἀπειμι, διακρίνω *when things go back to what they were, separating from each other.*

ἀπειμι go back 2
 ἀπόδοσις, -εως, ἡ return, account 2
 διακρίνω separate one from another 5
 διάκρισις, -εως, ἡ separation 3
 διάλυσις, -εως, ἡ dissolution 1
 δύψος, -ους, τό thirst 3
 ἐδωδή, -ης, ἡ food, an act of eating 1
 λύσις, -εως, ἡ loosening, undoing 3
 ξηραίνω dry 1
 πάθη, -ης, ἡ suffering from +gen 3

πήξις, -εως, ἡ solidifying 1
 πληρόω make full 8
 πλήρωσις, -εως, ἡ filling 11
 πνίγος, -ους, τό stifling heat 2
 ῥίγος, -ους, τό freezing cold 2
 ὑγρός, -ά, -όν wet, moist 2
 ὑγρότης, -ητος, ἡ wetness, moisture 1
 φθορά, -ās, ἡ destruction 4
 ψῦξις, -εως, ἡ cooling 1

- 32a8 κρινομένων ἢ κατὰ φύσιν ὁδὸς ἡδονή. καὶ ἐνὶ λόγῳ σκόπει
 32a9 εἴ σοι μέτριος ὁ λόγος ὃς ἂν φῇ τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἀπείρου καὶ
 32b1 πέρατος κατὰ φύσιν ἔμψυχον γεγονὸς εἶδος, ὅπερ ἔλεγον ἐν
 32b2 τῷ πρόσθεν, ὅταν μὲν τοῦτο φθείρηται, τὴν μὲν φθορὰν
 32b3 λύπην εἶναι, τὴν δ' εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν οὐσίαν ὁδόν, ταύτην δὲ
 32b4 αὐτὴν πάλιν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν πάντων ἡδονήν.
 32b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐστω· δοκεῖ γάρ μοι τύπον γέ τινα ἔχειν.
 32b6 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτο μὲν τοῖνυν ἐν εἶδος τιθώμεθα λύπης τε καὶ
 32b7 ἡδονῆς ἐν τούτοις τοῖς πάθεσιν ἑκατέροις;

- a8 ἡ κατὰ φύσιν ὁδὸς *the way according to (one's) nature (is +nom).*
 ἐνὶ λόγῳ m dat sg εἰς *in a word.*
 σκόπει pres impv act 2s σκοπέω *consider +indir qn.*
 a9 σοι μέτριος ὁ λόγος *the account (is) reasonable ("measured") to you.*
 ἂν φῇ pres sbjv 3s φημί +2 acc +inf constrs (τὴν μὲν φθορὰν ... εἶναι ... ταύτην δὲ τὴν ἀναχώρησιν) *(the account that) states that destruction is ... and the return is ...*
 τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἀπείρου καὶ πέρατος κατὰ φύσιν ἔμψυχον γεγονὸς εἶδος n acc (of respect) sg pf pcpl γίγνομαι *with respect to the form that, out of the (mix) of Boundless and Bound, according to (its proper) nature, has come alive.*
 b1 ὅπερ ἔλεγον impf act 1s *which I spoke of.*
 ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν *before.*
 b2 ὅταν ... φθείρηται pres pass 3s indef temp sbjv φθείρω *whenever (this life form) is disintegrating.*
 b3 τὴν ... ὁδόν f sg acc of respect *with respect to the way.*
 εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν οὐσίαν *into their (i.e. the destroyed elements) own being.*
 b4 πάντων *(the return) of all (the destroyed things).*
 b5 Ἐστω pres impv 3s εἰμί *let it be.*
 τύπον γέ τινα ἔχειν *(the account seems) to give some impression at least.*
 b6 Τοῦτο ... ἐν εἶδος acc +implicit inf +acc compl after τιθώμεθα *that this (is) one form of +gen.*
 τιθώμεθα pres mid 1p delib sbjv *τῇθιμι shall we posit.*
 b7 ἐν τούτοις τοῖς πάθεσιν ἑκατέροις *in each of these things undergone, namely, the events of starving and eating (31e6-8), parching and drinking (31e10-32a2), overheating and cooling off (32a2-3), chilling and warming up (32a6-8).*

ἀναχώρησις, -εως, ἡ *return* 1
 ἔμψυχος, -ον *ensouled, alive* 5
 μέτριος, -α, -ον *moderate, measured* 2
 ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ *way, road, path* 6

πρόσθεν *before, earlier than* +gen 10
 τύπος, -ου, ὁ *impression, character* 3
 φθείρομαι *disintegrate, cease to be* 2
 φθορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *destruction* 4

- 32b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Κείσθω.
 32b9 {ΣΩ.} Τίθει τοῖνυν αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς κατὰ τὸ τούτων τῶν
 32c1 παθημάτων προσδόκημα τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῶν ἡδέων ἐλπίζομενον ἡδὺ
 32c2 καὶ θαρραλέον, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῶν λυπηρῶν φοβερόν καὶ ἀλγεινόν.
 32c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔστι γὰρ οὖν τοῦθ' ἡδονῆς καὶ λύπης ἕτερον
 32c4 εἶδος, τὸ χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς διὰ προσδοκίας
 32c5 γιγνόμενον.
 32c6 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθως ὑπέλαβες. ἐν γὰρ τούτοις οἶμαι, κατὰ γε

- b8 Κείσθω pres impv pass 3s τίθημι answers the deliberative τιθώμεθα at b6 *let it be posited*.
 b9 Τίθει pres impv act 2s *posit that* +acc +implicit inf. +complement (τὸ μὲν (sc. προσδόκημα εἶναι)... ἡδὺ καὶ θαρραλέον, τὸ δὲ ... φοβερόν καὶ ἀλγεινόν). κατὰ τὸ τούτων τῶν παθημάτων προσδόκημα (*posit*) in accordance with the anticipating of these experiences i.e. starving and eating (31e6-8), parching and drinking (31e10-32a2), overheating and cooling off (32a2-3), chilling and warming up (32a6-8).
 c1 τὸ μὲν (sc. προσδόκημα) πρὸ τῶν ἡδέων ἐλπίζομενον n acc sg pres pass pcpl ἐλπίζω *that the one (sort of anticipating), being felt before the pleasures, (is pleasant and confident)*.
 c2 τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῶν λυπηρῶν *while the (anticipating that is felt) before painful things (is frightening and painful)*.
 c3 Ἔστι ... τοῦ(το) ... ἕτερον εἶδος n nom sg *this is another form of* +gen.
 c4 τὸ χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς appos to εἶδος at c3 *that of the soul itself apart from the body*. διὰ προσδοκίας γιγνόμενον (*the form*) coming to be on account of anticipatory experiences.
 c6 ὑπέλαβες aor indic act 2s ὑπολαμβάνω *you understood (rightly)*. ἐν γὰρ τούτοις ... *for in these (experiences of anticipating)*. οἶμαι I suppose that +acc (τὸ περὶ τὴν ἡδονήν) +inf (ἔσεσθαι) +compl (ἐμφανές). κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν according to my opinion, at any rate.

ἀλγεινός,-ή,-όν *painful* 1
 ἐλπίζω *expect* 3
 θαρραλέος,-α,-ον *confident* 1
 λυπηρός,-ά,-όν *painful, distressing* 4
 προσδόκημα, ατος, τό, *anticipating* 1

προσδοκία,-ας, ἡ *anticipation* 3
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13
 φοβερός,-ά,-όν *frightening* 2
 χωρίς *separately, apart from* +gen 16

- 32c7 τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν, εἰλικρινέσιν τε ἐκατέροις γιγνομένοις, ὥς
 32c8 δοκεῖ, καὶ ἀμείκτοις λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς, ἐμφανὲς ἔσεσθαι
 32d1 τὸ περὶ τὴν ἡδονήν, πότερον ὅλον ἐστὶ τὸ γένος ἀσπαστόν,
 32d2 ἢ τοῦτο μὲν ἐτέρῳ τινὶ τῶν προειρημένων δοτέον ἡμῖν γενῶν,
 32d3 ἡδονῇ δὲ καὶ λύπῃ, καθάπερ θερμῷ καὶ ψυχρῷ καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς
 32d4 τοιούτοις, τοτὲ μὲν ἀσπαστέον αὐτά, τοτὲ δὲ οὐκ ἀσπαστέον,
 32d5 ὥς ἀγαθὰ μὲν οὐκ ὄντα, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ἔνια δεχόμενα τὴν
 32d6 τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἔστιν ὅτε φύσιν.

- c7 εἰλικρινέσιν τε ἐκατέροις γιγνομένοις ... καὶ ἀμείκτοις ap-
 pos to τούτοις at c6 *each (experience of anticipating) arising pure and without mixture of +gen.*
 ὥς δοκεῖ impers *as it seems.*
 c8 ἔσεσθαι fut inf εἰμί (the issue) *will be (distinct in these experiences).*
 d1 τὸ περὶ τὴν ἡδονήν, πότερον ... ἢ n sg acc+prep phrase, subj
 ἔσεσθαι the (question) about pleasure, whether ... or.
 ὅλον ἐστὶ τὸ γένος ἀσπαστόν n nom sg *the whole kind is welcome.*
 d2 τοῦτο μὲν ἐτέρῳ τινὶ ... δοτέον one must give this (feature of being welcome) to some other of +gen.
 τῶν προειρημένων ... ἡμῖν γεν-
 νῶν n gen pl pf pass pcpl *προλέ-
 γω (some other) of the kinds mentioned by us earlier.*
- d3 ἡδονῇ δὲ καὶ λύπῃ, καθάπερ θερμῷ καὶ ψυχρῷ καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς τοιούτοις
 dats of respect *with respect to pleasure and pain, just as to hot and cold and all such things.*
 d4 αὐτά n acc pl (one must welcome) them i.e. such things as hot and cold.
 d5 ὥς ἀγαθὰ μὲν οὐκ ὄντα n acc pl *since they (such things as hot and cold) are not good things.*
 ἐνίοτε ... ἔστιν ὅτε sometimes there are times when.
 ἔνια δεχόμενα n acc pl pres dep pcpl *some (such things as hot and cold) accept +acc.*
 τὴν τῶν ἀγαθῶν ... φύσιν f acc sg *the nature of the good things.*

ἄμεικτος,-ον *unmixed* 7
 ἀσπαστέον *one must welcome* 2
 ἀσπαστός,-ή,-όν *welcome* 1
 δοτέον *one must give* 1
 εἰλικρινής,-ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 ἐμφανής,-ές *distinct* 2

θερμός,-ή,-όν *hot* 7
 ὅλος,-η,-ον *whole, entire* 4
 προλέγω *proclaim; foretell* 5
 τοτὲ *doubled at one time ... at another*
 10
 ψυχρός,-ά,-όν *cold* 6

- 32d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὁρθότατα λέγεις, ὅτι ταύτη πη δεῖ διαπορηθῆναι
 32d8 τὸ νῦν μεταδιωκόμενον.
 32d9 {ΣΩ.} Πρώτον μὲν τοῦτον τόδε συνίδωμεν· ὥς εἶπερ
 32e1 ὄντως ἔστι τὸ λεγόμενον, διαφθειρομένων μὲν αὐτῶν ἀλγη-
 32e2 δῶν, ἀνασφωζομένων δὲ ἡδονή, τῶν μήτε διαφθειρομένων
 32e3 μήτε ἀνασφωζομένων ἐννοήσωμεν περί, τίνα ποτὲ ἔξω δεῖ
 32e4 τότε ἐν ἐκάστοις εἶναι τοῖς ζώοις, ὅταν οὕτως ἴσχη. σφόδρα

- d7 Ὁρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὁρθός as
 adv (you are speaking) most correctly.
 ὅτι ... δεῖ because it is necessary that
 +acc (τὸ νῦν μεταδιωκόμενον)
 +inf.
 διαπορηθῆναι aor pass inf διαπο-
 ρέω be investigated.
 d8 τὸ νῦν μεταδιωκόμενον n acc sg
 pres pass pcpl the (question) now be-
 ing pursued.
 d9 συνίδωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
 let's take a look at +acc (τόδε).
 ὥς ... μὲν ... ἀλγηδῶν, δὲ ἡδονή
 f nom sgs since ... (there is) pain,
 while ... (there is) pleasure.
 εἶπερ ὄντως ἔστι τὸ λεγόμενον n
 nom sg pres pass pcpl if indeed the
 account being given is really so.
 e1 διαφθειρομένων ... αὐτῶν ...
 ἀνασφωζομένων n pl pres pass gen
 abs pcpls in ὥς clause when they
 (i.e. creatures) are undergoing
 disintegration ... when (they) are under-
 going restoration.
 e2 τῶν μήτε διαφθειρομένων μήτε
 ἀνασφωζομένων ... περί with ac-
 cent thrown back (anastrophe), πέ-
 ρι follows its obj, the n gen pl
 pres pass pcpls about things that are
 neither undergoing disintegration nor
 restoration.
 e3 ἐννοήσωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
 let's consider +indir qn.
 τίνα ποτὲ ἔξω ... εἶναι acc +inf
 in indir qn after δεῖ what sort of
 condition (must) there be?
 e4 ἐν ἐκάστοις ... τοῖς ζώοις in each
 creature.
 ὅταν οὕτως ἴσχη pres act 3s in-
 def temp sbjv ἴσχω whenever
 (things) are so.
 σφόδρα (paying) very close (atten-
 tion).

ἀλγηδῶν, -όνος, ἡ pain, suffering 7
 ἀνασφώζω restore what is lost, rescue 2
 διαπορέω to be the subject of investiga-
 tion 1
 φθίρομαι disintegrate, cease to be 2
 εἶπερ if indeed, since 13
 ἐννοέω+acc comprehend, +gen notice 5

ἔξις, -εως, ἡ possession, state 10
 ἴσχω hold fast, possess, be 5
 μεταδιώκω pursue +acc 4
 ὄντως really, actually, in reality 15
 πη in some way, somehow 11
 συνοράω bring into range of vision 1
 ταύτη in this way 12

32-33

- 32e5 δὲ προσέχων τὸν νοῦν εἶπέ· ἄρα οὐ πᾶσα ἀνάγκη πᾶν ἐν
 32e6 τῷ τότε χρόνῳ ζῶον μήτε τι λυπεῖσθαι μήτε ἡδεσθαι μήτε
 32e7 μέγα μήτε σμικρόν;
 32e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη μὲν οὖν.
 32e9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἔστι τις τρίτη ἡμῶν ἢ τοιαύτη διάθεσις
 33a1 παρὰ τε τὴν τοῦ χαίροντος καὶ παρὰ τὴν τοῦ λυπουμενίου;
 33a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 33a3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄγε δὴ τοῖνυν, ταύτης προθυμοῦ μεμνήσθαι. πρὸς
 33a4 γὰρ τὴν τῆς ἡδονῆς κρίσιν οὐ σμικρόν μεμνήσθαι ταύτην
 33a5 ἔσθ' ἡμῖν ἢ μή. βραχὺ δέ τι περὶ αὐτῆς, εἰ βούλει,
 33a6 διαπεράνωμεν.

- e5 εἶπέ aor impv act 2s λέγω *speak*. οὐ πᾶσα ἀνάγκη (*isn't there every necessity that +acc (πᾶν ζῶον) +inf (λυπεῖσθαι ... ἡδεσθαι)*).
 e6 μήτε τι λυπεῖσθαι μήτε ἡδεσθαι μήτε μέγα μήτε σμικρόν pres pass infs λυπέω, ἡδομαι (*that every creature) feels not any pain nor pleasure, neither great nor small*.
 e8 Ἀνάγκη μὲν οὖν *yes, (it is) a necessity*.
 e9 τις τρίτη ἡμῶν pred subst (*such a condition is) a third, of ours*.
 a1 παρὰ ... τὴν τοῦ χαίροντος m gen sg pres act pcpl χαίρω *besides the (condition) of the one who is enjoying*. τοῦ λυπουμενίου m gen sg pres act pcpl λυπέω *of the one who is suffering pain*.
 a3 ταύτης f gen sg obj of μεμνήσθαι (*to bear in mind) this (condition)*. προθυμοῦ pres impv mid προθυμέομαι *be sure to +inf*. μεμνήσθαι mid inf μιμνήσκω pf with pres mng *to bear in mind +gen*. πρὸς *with respect to +acc*.
 a4 οὐ σμικρόν ... ἔσ(τιν) *it is no small thing to +inf*. μεμνήσθαι ταύτην ... ἢ μή mid inf μιμνήσκω pf with pres mng *to bear in mind or not, with respect to this (verdict for us)*.
 a5 βραχὺ ... τι ... διαπεράνωμεν 1p aor hort sbjv *let's settle a brief (point)*. βούλει pres indic 2s βούλομαι (*if) you are willing*.

ἄγε *come on!* 3

βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ *short, few* 2

διάθεσις, -εως, ἡ *ordered condition* 5

διαπεραίνω *bring to a conclusion, discuss thoroughly, penetrate* 6

ἡδομαι *take pleasure in +dat* 16

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14

μιμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14

προθυμέομαι *be eager, ready* 2

προσέχω +τὸν νοῦν *pay attention* 3

Τί μήν; (Yes,) *what else? what of it?* 10

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ *time* 15

- 33a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε ποῖον.
 33a8 {ΣΩ.} Τῷ τὸν τοῦ φρονεῖν ἐλομένῳ βίον οἶσθ' ὥς
 33a9 τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον οὐδὲν ἀποκωλύει ζῆν.
 33b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸν τοῦ μὴ χαίρειν μηδὲ λυπεῖσθαι λέγεις;
 33b2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐρρήθη γάρ που τότε ἐν τῇ παραβολῇ τῶν βίων
 33b3 μηδὲν δεῖν μήτε μέγα μήτε σμικρὸν χαίρειν τῷ τὸν τοῦ
 33b4 νοεῖν καὶ φρονεῖν βίον ἐλομένῳ.
 33b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα οὕτως ἐρρήθη.
 33b6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν οὕτως ἂν ἐκείνῳ γε ὑπάρχοι· καὶ ἴσως
 33b7 οὐδὲν ἄτοπον εἰ πάντων τῶν βίων ἐστὶ θεϊότατος.
 33b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ οὐν εἰκός γε οὔτε χαίρειν θεοὺς οὔτε τὸ
 33b9 ἐναντίον.

- a7 ποῖον n acc sg (*tell me*) *what sort of*
 (*brief point*).
 a8 Τῷ τὸν ... ἐλομένῳ βίον m dat
 sg aor mid pcpl αἰρέω *for the one*
who has chosen a life of +gen.
 οἶσθ(α) ὥς 2s οἶδα *you know that.*
 a9 οὐδὲν ἀποκωλύει ζῆν pres inf act
 ζάω *nothing hinders (him) from living*
 +cognate acc.
 b1 Τὸν (βίον) ... λέγεις *are you saying*
that (nothing hinders him from living)
the life of +gen (τοῦ μὴ χαίρειν
μηδὲ λυπεῖσθαι).
 τοῦ μὴ χαίρειν μηδὲ λυπεῖσθαι
 artic infs *of feeling neither pleasure nor*
pain.
 b2 Ἐρρήθη aor indic pass 3s λέγω *it*
was said that (+imprs inf δεῖν).
 b3 μηδὲν δεῖν ... χαίρειν *that it was*
necessary not to feel any pleasure.
- τῷ τὸν ... βίον ἐλομένῳ m dat sg
 aor mid pcpl αἰρέω (*necessary*) *for*
the one who has chosen a life of +gen.
 τοῦ νοεῖν καὶ φρονεῖν artic infs *of*
using the intellect and being mindful.
 b5 Ἐρρήθη aor indic pass 3s λέγω
 (*extremely so*) *it was so stated.*
 b6 οὕτως ἂν ἐκείνῳ ... ὑπάρχοι pres
 act 3s potl optv ὑπάρχω (*the one*
choosing) *could be devoted in this way to*
that (life).
 b7 οὐδὲν ἄτοπον it (is) *not extraordi-*
nary. Apodosis of simple cond.
 θεϊότατος m nom sg suprl adj
 θεῖος *most divine of +gen.*
 b8 εἰκός (it is) *likely that +acc (θεοὺς)*
 +inf.
 οὔτε χαίρειν ... οὔτε τὸ ἐναντίον
 (*that the gods*) *neither feel pleasure nor*
the opposite.

αἰρέω act *take hold of, grasp, prove;*
 mid *choose* 11
 ἀποκωλύω *hinder from +inf* 1
 ἄτοπος, -ον *strange, absurd* 3
 εἰκός *likely* 8

ζάω *live* 9
 θεῖος, -α, -ον *divine* 8
 παραβολή, -ῆς, ἡ *comparison* 1
 ὑπάρχω *belong to, be devoted to +dat* 2

- 33b10 {ΣΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὐκ εἰκός· ἄσχημον γοῦν αὐτῶν
 33b11 ἐκάτερον γιγνόμενόν ἐστιν. ἀλλὰ δὴ τοῦτο μὲν ἔτι καὶ εἰς
 33c1 αὐθις ἐπισκεψόμεθα, ἐὰν πρὸς λόγον τι ᾗ, καὶ τῷ νῶ πρὸς
 33c2 τὰ δευτερεῖα, ἐὰν μὴ πρὸς τὰ πρωτεῖα δυνώμεθα προσθεῖναι,
 33c3 προσθήσομεν.
 33c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα λέγεις.
 33c5 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν τό γε ἕτερον εἶδος τῶν ἡδονῶν, ὃ τῆς
 33c6 ψυχῆς αὐτῆς ἔφαμεν εἶναι, διὰ μνήμης πάν ἐστι γεγονός.
 33c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;

- b10 Πάνυ ... οὐκ (yes,) not at all (likely). ἄσχημον ... αὐτῶν ... ἐκάτερον γιγνόμενόν ἐστιν n nom sg each of the two things (i.e. the feeling of either pleasure or pain) coming to be is unseemly of them.
 b11 μὲν ἔτι καὶ indeed yet again. εἰς αὐθις at a later time.
 c1 ἐπισκεψόμεθα, ἐὰν ... ᾗ if it is, we'll look at +acc. Fut more vivid cond. πρὸς λόγον τι something relevant to the argument. καὶ τῷ νῶ πρὸς τὰ δευτερεῖα ... προσθήσομεν fut indic act 1p προστίθῃμι we shall add +acc (τοῦτο, the unseemliness of divine pleasure) to (the side of) reason for second prize. Apodosis of fut more vivid cond.
 c2 ἐὰν μὴ δυνώμεθα pres subj 1p δύναμαι if we aren't able to +inf. Protasis of fut more vivid cond. προσθεῖναι aor inf προστίθῃμι to add (it to reason for first prize).
 c4 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl as adv ὀρθός (you are speaking) most correctly.
 c5 τό γε ἕτερον εἶδος n nom sg subj of ἐστί (now then,) the other form of +gen. ὃ ... ἔφαμεν impf indic act 1p φημί which we said (to be of +gen).
 c6 διὰ μνήμης through memory. πάν ἐστι γεγονός 3s perfect periphrastic = γέγονε (the form) has all come to be.

ἄσχημος,-ον, unseemly 1
 αὐθις back, back again, again 4
 γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15
 δευτερεῖα,-ων, τὰ second prize 9
 δύναμαι be able to +inf 10

εἶδος,-ους, τό form 15
 ἐπισκοπέω look at 2
 προστίθῃμι add X acc to Y dat 7
 πρωτεῖα,-ων, τὰ first place 2

- 33c8 {ΣΩ.} Μνήμην, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὅτι ποτ' ἔστιν πρότερον ἀνα-
 33c9 ληπτέον, καὶ κινδυνεύει πάλιν ἔτι πρότερον αἰσθῆσιν μνήμης,
 33c10 εἰ μέλλει τὰ περὶ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν κατὰ τρόπον φανερά πη
 33c11 γενήσεσθαι.
 33d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς φής;
 33d2 {ΣΩ.} Θές τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἡμῶν ἐκάστοτε παθημάτων
 33d3 τὰ μὲν ἐν τῷ σώματι κατασβεννύμενα πρὶν ἐπὶ τὴν ψυχὴν
 33d4 διεξελθεῖν ἀπαθὴ ἐκείνην ἐάσαντα, τὰ δὲ δι' ἀμφοῖν ἰόντα

- c8 Μνήμην ... καὶ ... αἰσθῆσιν d. o. of ἀναληπτέον *memory and perception*.
 ὅτι ποτ' ἔστιν *what (memory) is*.
 c9 κινδυνεύει parenthetical remark, *imprs, it may be*.
 πάλιν ἔτι πρότερον *in turn even before +gen*.
 c10 τὰ περὶ ταῦ(τα) ἡμῖν n nom pl artic +prep phrase subj of μέλλει *the issue at hand for us ("the things having to do with these things")*.
 κατὰ τρόπον *suitably*.
 c11 γενήσεσθαι fut inf γίγνομαι (*are going*) to become +nom.
 d1 φής pres indic act 2s φημί (*how*) do you mean?
 d2 Θές aor impv act 2s τίθην *posit that +acc +pcpls (τὰ μὲν ...*
- κατασβεννύμενα ... ἐάσαντα ... τὰ δὲ ... ἰόντα ... ἐντιθέντα).
 τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἡμῶν ἐκάστοτε παθημάτων *of disturbances on each occasion about our bodies*.
 d3 τὰ μὲν ... κατασβεννύμενα n acc pl pres pass pcpl *that some (disturbances) are extinguished (in the body)*.
 πρὶν ... διεξελθεῖν *before (they) pass through*.
 ἐπὶ *as far as +acc*.
 d4 ἀπαθὴ ... ἐάσαντα n acc pl aor act pcpl ἐάω circst to κατασβεννύμενα *having left (the soul) unaffected*.
 τὰ δὲ δι' ἀμφοῖν ἰόντα n acc pl pres pcpl εἶμι *while other (disturbances) go through both (body and soul)*.

αἰσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12
 ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν *both* 12
 ἀναληπτέον *one must take up, one must recollect* 1
 ἀπαθής, -ές *unaffected by +gen* 3
 ἐάω *allow, let X acc alone* 7
 ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15

κατασβέννυμι *extinguish* 1
 κινδυνεύω *risk, be likely to +inf* 6
 μέλλω *be going to +fut inf* 8
 πη *in some way, somehow* 11
 πρότερον *adv before* 8
 φανερός, -ά, -όν *visible, evident, clear* 4

- 33d5 **καί** τινα ὥσπερ σεισμὸν ἐντιθέντα ἰδίον τε καὶ κοινὸν
 33d6 **ἐκατέρω.**
 33d7 {ΠΡΩ.} **Κείσθω.**
 33d8 {ΣΩ.} **Τὰ μὲν δὴ μὴ δι' ἀμφοῖν ἰόντα ἐὰν τὴν ψυχὴν**
 33d9 **ἡμῶν φῶμεν λανθάνειν, τὰ δὲ δι' ἀμφοῖν μὴ λανθάνειν, ἄρ'**
 33d10 **ὀρθότατα ἐροῦμεν;**
 33e1 {ΠΡΩ.} **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;**
 33e2 {ΣΩ.} **Τὸ τοῖνυν λεληθέναι μηδαμῶς ὑπολάβης ὥς λέγω**

- d5 **καί** coordinates ἰόντα and ἐντιθέντα.
τινα ... ἐντιθέντα n acc pl pres act pcpl ἐντίθηνι (*while others*) put something in (*the soul*).
ὥσπερ σεισμὸν like a shake.
ἰδίον τε καὶ κοινὸν ἐκατέρω (*something*) private to and shared by each (*of body and soul*).
 d7 **Κείσθω** pres impv pass 3s of τίθηνι, answering Θεὸς at d2 *let it be posited*.
 d8 **Τὰ ... μὴ δι' ἀμφοῖν ἰόντα** n pl acc of respect pres pcpl εἶμι (*on the one hand, then,*) with respect to the (*disturbances of the body*) not going through both (*body and soul*).
ἐὰν ... φῶμεν pres act 1p subjv φημί in protasis of fut more vivid cond *if we say that* (*those disturbances of the body*) +inf.
τὴν ψυχὴν ... λανθάνειν that (*those disturbances of they body*) go undetected by the soul.
 d9 **τὰ δὲ δι' ἀμφοῖν μὴ λανθάνειν** on the other hand, (*if we say that*) the (*disturbances going*) through both (*body and soul*) do not go undetected.
ἄρ' ... ἐροῦμεν fut ind act 1p λέγω in apodosis of fut more vivid cond *will we speak?*
 d10 **Ὅρθότατα** n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as adv *most correctly*.
 e1 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;** (*Yes,*) for how could (*we*) not?
 e2 **Τὸ λεληθέναι** pf act artic inf λανθάνω, acc of respect) *With respect to the (state of) having gone undetected ... or with respect to the (expression) 'having gone undetected' ...*
μηδαμῶς ὑπολάβης aor act 2s prohibitive subjv ὑπολαμβάνω *you should not at all understand* +subrd clause ὥς λέγω ...
ὥς λέγω λήθης ἐνταῦθα πού γένεσιν that I in any way here mean a process of forgetting.

ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν both 12
 ἐντίθηνι put in 2
 ἴδιος, -α, -ον private 1
 κοινός, -ή, -όν common, shared 11
 λανθάνω go undetected by +acc 8

μηδαμῶς not at all 1
 σεισμός, -οῦ, ὁ shaking 2
 ὑπολαμβάνω understand, suppose 13
 ὥσπερ just as, even as 10

33-4

- 33e3 λήθης ἐνταῦθα που γένεσιν· ἔστι γὰρ λήθη μνήμης ἔξοδος,
 33e4 ἡ δ' ἐν τῷ λεγομένῳ νῦν οὐπω γέγονε. τοῦ δὴ μήτε ὄντος
 33e5 μήτε γεγονότος πῶς γίγνεσθαι φάναι τινὰ ἀποβολὴν ἄτοπον.
 33e6 ἦ γάρ;
 33e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 33e8 {ΣΩ.} Τὰ τοῖνυν ὀνόματα μετέβαλε μόνον.
 33e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 33e10 {ΣΩ.} Ἄντ'ι μὲν τοῦ λεληθέναι τὴν ψυχὴν, ὅταν ἀπαθῆς
 33e11 αὕτη γίγνηται τῶν σεισμῶν τῶν τοῦ σώματος, ἣν νῦν λήθην
 34a1 καλεῖς ἀναισθησίαν ἐπονόμασον.

- e3 μνήμης ἔξοδος (*forgetting is*) a going away of memory.
 e4 ἡ δ' ... οὐπω γέγονε pf indic 3s γίγνομαι *but (memory) has not yet come to be.*
 τοῦ δὴ μήτε ὄντος μήτε γεγονό-
 τος πῶς n gen sg pres pcpls εἶμι, γίγνομαι (*any loss*) of *what* neither is nor has yet come to be.
 e5 γίγνεσθαι ... τινὰ ἀποβολὴν acc +inf const after φάναι *that there comes to be any loss of* +gen.
 φάναι pres inf act φημί (*it is absurd*) to say.
 e8 μετέβαλε aor impv act 2s μετα-βάλλω *change (only)* +acc.
 e10 τοῦ λεληθέναι τὴν ψυχὴν pf act artic inf λανθάνω (*instead of*) the (*expression*) 'having gone undetected by the soul'.
 ὅταν ... γίγνηται pres 3s indef temp subjv γίγνομαι *whenever (this) comes to be (unaffected by)* +gen.
 e11 ἣν νῦν λήθην καλεῖς acc rel clause for *what* you now call 'forgetting'.
 a1 ἀναισθησίαν ἐπονόμασον aor impv act 2s ἐπονομάζω *use the term 'lack of sensation'* for +acc.

ἀναισθησία, -ας, ἡ *lack of sensation* 1
 ἀντί over *instead of, set against* +gen 2
 ἀπαθῆς, -ές *unaffected by* +gen 3
 ἀποβολή, -ης, ἡ *losing, loss* 2
 ἄτοπος, -ον *strange, absurd* 3
 ἐνταῦθα *here* 3
 ἔξοδος, -ου, ἡ *exit, going away* 1
 ἐπονομάζω *name or call* X acc Y acc

ἦ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5
 καλέω *call* 9
 λήθη, -ης, ἡ *forgetting* 6
 μεταβάλλω *alter, change* about 4
 οὐπω *not yet* 3
 πῶς *yet* 5
 Τί μήν; (*Yes,*) *what else? what of it?* 10

- 34a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔμαθον.
 34a3 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δ' ἐν ἐνὶ πάθει τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ τὸ σῶμα κοινῇ
 34a4 γιγνόμενον κοινῇ καὶ κινεῖσθαι, ταύτην δ' αὖ τὴν κίνησιν
 34a5 ὀνομάζων αἰσθῆσιν οὐκ ἀπὸ τρόπου φθέγγοι' ἄν.
 34a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.
 34a7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἤδη μανθάνομεν ὃ βουλόμεθα καλεῖν τὴν
 34a8 αἰσθησιν;
 34a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 34a10 {ΣΩ.} Σωτηρίαν τοίνυν αἰσθήσεως τὴν μνήμην λέγων
 34a11 ὀρθῶς ἂν τις λέγοι κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν.
 34b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθῶς γὰρ οὖν.

- a2 Ἔμαθον aor indic act 1s
 μανθάνω ("I learned") with pf
 sense: *I've got it.*
 a3 Τὸ δ(έ) ... τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ τὸ
 σῶμα ... καὶ κινεῖσθαι pres pass
 artic inf, acc of respect *but with re-*
spect to soul and body being indeed
moved.
 ἐν ἐνὶ πάθει ... κοινῇ γιγνόμενον
 n acc sg pres pcpl γίγνομαι circst
 to κινεῖσθαι (*the movement*) *occurring*
in common (to soul and body) in one af-
fection.
 a5 ὀνομάζων m nom sg pres act pcpl
 ὀνομάζω circst to φθέγγοι' *in call-*
ing (this movement 'sense perception').
 οὐκ ... φθέγγοι(ο) ἄν pres potl 1s
 optv φθέγγομαι *you might not (un-*
reasonably) name (it).
 ἀπὸ τρόπου *unreasonably.*
 a6 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀλη-
 θής as adv *most truly.*
 a7 ὃ βουλόμεθα καλεῖν n acc sg rel
 clause *what we wish to call +acc.*
 a10 τὴν μνήμην acc +implicit inf
 (εἶναι) after λέγων *that memory (is*
preservation of +gen).
 λέγων m nom sg pres act pcpl
 λέγω circst to λέγοι *in saying that*
 +acc +inf.
 a11 ἄν ... λέγοι pres act 3s potl optv
 λέγω (someone) *would speak (rightly).*
 κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν *at least*
according to my opinion.

αἰσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12
 γὰρ οὖν in ans *indeed* 15
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 κινέω *change, put in motion* 4
 κίνησις, -εως, ἡ *motion* 2
 κοινῇ *in common* 4

ὀνομάζω *call by name* 2
 σωτηρία, -ας, ἡ *preservation, restoration*
 2
 τί μήν; (Yes,) *what else? what of it?* 10
 φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8

- 34b2 {ΣΩ.} Μνήμης δὲ ἀνάμνησιν ἄρ' οὐ διαφέρουσιν λέγομεν;
 34b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἵσως.
 34b4 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τόδε;
 34b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 34b6 {ΣΩ.} Ὅταν ἂ μετὰ τοῦ σώματος ἔπασχεν ποθ' ἡ ψυχὴ,
 34b7 ταῦτ' ἄνευ τοῦ σώματος αὐτὴ ἐν ἑαυτῇ ὅτι μάλιστα ἀνα-
 34b8 λαμβάνη, τότε ἀναμνησέσθαι που λέγομεν. ἦ γάρ;
 34b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 34b10 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν καὶ ὅταν ἀπολέσασα μνήμην εἴτ' αἰσθή-
 34b11 σεως εἴτ' αὖ μαθήματος αὐθις ταύτην ἀναπολήσῃ πάλιν
 34c1 αὐτὴ ἐν ἑαυτῇ, καὶ ταῦτα σύμπαντα ἀναμνήσεις καὶ μνήμας
 34c2 που λέγομεν.

- b2 ἀνάμνησιν ... διαφέρουσιν f sg
 acc +pcpl after λέγομεν (*don't we
 say*) that recollection differs from +gen.
 b4 τόδε; n sg acc of respect (*then
 doesn't it differ*) in this?
 b5 Τὸ ποῖον; in what?
 b6 Ὅταν ... ταῦτ(α) ... αὐτὴ ...
 ἀναλαμβάνη pres sbjv act 3s
 ἀναλαμβάνω in pres general cond
*whenever it (the soul) regains these
 things (which ...).*
 ἂ ... ἔπασχεν πο(τε) ἡ ψυχὴ n
 acc pl rel clause (*these things*) which
 the soul once suffered.
 μετὰ with (the body).
 b8 τότε answers Ὅταν at b6 then.
 ἀναμνησέσθαι pres inf pass
 ἀναμνησκω +implicit acc
 (ψυχὴν) after λέγομεν (*we say that
 the soul*) is recollecting.
 b10 Καὶ μὴν καὶ and moreover.
 ὅταν ... ἀναπολήσῃ ... αὐτὴ aor
 sbjv act 3s ἀναπολέω in pres gen-
 eral cond *whenever it (the soul) plows
 up* +acc.
 ἀπολέσασα f nom sg aor act pcpl
 ἀπόλλυμι circst to ἀναπολήσῃ
 (the soul) after losing (a memory of
 +gen).
 b11 ταύτην f acc sg *this (memory).*
 c1 ταῦτα σύμπαντα n pl acc *all these
 things together*, that is, perhaps, both
 the psychic processes of plowing
 up and the things plowed up.
 c2 λέγομεν *we say that (all these things
 together are recollectings and memories).*

ἀναλαμβάνω *take up, regain* 2
 ἀναμνησκω *remind* X acc of Y acc
 4
 ἀνάμνησις, -εως, ἡ *recollecting* 2
 ἄνευ *without* +gen 10
 ἀπόλλυμι *destroy, lose* 7
 αὐθις *back, back again, again* 4

ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ *him-, her-, itself* 10
 ἦ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5
 μάθημα, -ματος, τό *thing learned* 7
 ὅτι μάλιστα *as far as possible* 3
 πάνυ μὲν οὖν *absolutely* 10

- 34c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθως λέγεις.
 34c4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ δὴ χάριν ἅπαντ' εἴρηται ταῦτ', ἔστι τόδε.
 34c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 34c6 {ΣΩ.} Ἵνα πη τὴν ψυχῆς ἡδονὴν χωρὶς σώματος ὅτι
 34c7 μάλιστα καὶ ἐναργέστατα λάβοιμεν, καὶ ἅμα ἐπιθυμίαν· διὰ
 34c8 γὰρ τούτων πως ταῦτα ἀμφοτέρα ἔοικεν δηλοῦσθαι.
 34c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγωμεν τοῖνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἤδη τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα.

- c4 Οὐ ... χάριν ..., ἔστι τόδε *it is this for the sake of which ...*
 ἅπαντ(α) εἴρηται ταῦτ(α) pf indic pass 3s λέγω with n pl subj (*for the sake of which*) all these things have been said.
 c5 Τὸ ποῖον; Answering τόδε *what sort of thing?*
 c6 Ἵνα ... λάβοιμεν aor act 1p optv λαμβάνω in purpose clause in 2nd sequence, *so that we might grasp* +acc.
 c7 ὅτι ... ἐναργέστατα n acc pl suprl ἐναργής as adv *as clearly as possible*. διὰ ... τούτων *through these* i.e. the accounts of perception and memory beginning at 33c8.

- c8 ταῦτα ἀμφοτέρα n acc pl *both these things* i.e. pleasure and appetite.
 ἔοικεν *it seems likely that* +acc (ταῦτα ἀμφοτέρα) +inf (δηλοῦσθαι).
 δηλοῦσθαι pres inf pass δηλόω (*that both pleasure and appetite*) are being made clear (*through these accounts of perception and memory*).
 c9 Λέγωμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv *let's state*.
 Τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα n acc sg artic +prep *the thing after these* = “next.”

ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον *each or both of two* 6
 δηλόω *show, make clear* 9
 ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 ἵνα *in order that; where* 10
 ἐναργής, -ές *evident* 1

ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ *desire, appetite* 8
 ὅτι μάλιστα *as far as possible* 3
 πη *in some way, somehow* 11
 πως *in any way, somehow* 15
 χάριν *after gen for the sake of* 3
 χωρὶς *separately, apart from* +gen 16

- 34c10 {ΣΩ.} Πολλά γε περὶ γένεσιν ἡδονῆς καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν
 34d1 μορφήν αὐτῆς ἀναγκαῖον, ὥς ἔοικε, λέγοντας σκοπεῖν. καὶ
 34d2 γὰρ νῦν πρότερον ἔτι φαίνεται ληπτέον ἐπιθυμίαν εἶναι τί
 34d3 ποτ' ἔστι καὶ ποῦ γίγνεται.
 34d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Σκοπῶμεν τοίνυν· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἀπολοῦμεν.
 34d5 {ΣΩ.} Ἀπολοῦμεν μὲν οὖν καὶ ταῦτά γε, ὦ Πρώταρχε·
 34d6 εὐρόντες δ' νῦν ζητοῦμεν, ἀπολοῦμεν τὴν περὶ αὐτὰ ταῦτα
 34d7 ἀπορίαν.
 34d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθῳς ἡμύνω· τὸ δ' ἐφεξῆς τούτοις πειρώμεθα
 34d9 λέγειν.

- c10 Πολλά ... καὶ πᾶσαν ... σκοπεῖν
 acc +inf constr after ἀναγκαῖον (*it is necessary for us*) to consider many things ... and the whole.
 τὴν μορφήν f sg acc the (whole) form (of it) i.e. pleasure.
 d1 λέγοντας (sc. ἡμᾶς) m acc pl pres act pcpl λέγω circst to σκοπεῖν in our discussion.
 d2 πρότερον ἔτι (*one must grasp the nature of appetite*) even before (pleasure).
 ληπτέον ... εἶναι n nom acc verbal adj +imprs inf constr after φαίνεται (*it appears*) that one must grasp (appetite).
 τί ποτ(ε) ἔστι indir qn what ever it is.
 d4 Σκοπῶμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv σκοπέω let us examine (those questions).
 ἀπολοῦμεν fut indic act 1p ἀπόλλυμι we will lose +acc.
 d5 Ἀπολοῦμεν ... καὶ ταῦτά γε n pl acc of respect indeed we will lose (something) at least with respect to these issues.
 d6 εὐρόντες m nom pl aor act pcpl εὐρίσκω circst to ἀπολοῦμεν after finding +acc rel clause.
 περὶ αὐτὰ ταῦτα (*our perplexity*) about these very issues.
 d8 ἡμύνω aor indic mid 2s ἀμύνω you (correctly) defended (your thesis about losing perplexity).
 τὸ ... ἐφεξῆς the next point after +dat.
 πειρώμεθα pres mid 1p hort sbjv let us try to +inf.

ἀμύνω defend against, ward off X acc for Y dat 3

ἀπόλλυμι destroy, lose 7

ἀπορία, -ας, ἡ *impasse, perplexity* 7
 ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15

ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ *desire, appetite* 8

εὐρίσκω find 10

ληπτέον one must grasp 2

μορφή, -ῆς, ἡ *shape, form* 2

ποῦ where? 2

- 34d10 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν νυνδὴ πείνην τε καὶ δίψος καὶ πολλὰ ἕτερα
 34e1 τοιαῦτα ἔφαμεν εἶναί τινας ἐπιθυμίας;
 34e2 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 34e3 {ΣΩ.} Πρὸς τί ποτε ἄρα ταῦτὸν βλέψαντες οὕτω πολὺ
 34e4 διαφέροντα ταῦθ' ἐνὶ προσαγορεύομεν ὀνόματι;
 34e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Μὰ Δι' οὐ ῥάδιον ἴσως εἰπεῖν, ὦ Σώκратες, ἀλλ'
 34e6 ὁμως λεκτέον.
 34e7 {ΣΩ.} Ἐκεῖθεν δὴ ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν πάλιν ἀναλάβωμεν.
 34e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πόθεν δὴ;
 34e9 {ΣΩ.} Διψῇ γέ που λέγομεν ἐκάστοτέ τι;
 34e10 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὔ;

- d10 πείνην τε καὶ δίψος καὶ πολλὰ
 ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ... εἶναί acc +inf
 constr after ἔφαμεν *that hunger and
 thirst and many other such things are
 (sorts of appetite).*
 e1 ἔφαμεν impf act 1p φημί (*weren't*)
we saying.
 e2 σφόδρα γε *exceedingly so!* is an em-
 phatic yes.
 e3 Πρὸς τί ... ταῦτὸν (*after looking*) *at*
what same thing?
 βλέψαντες m nom pl aor act pcpl
 βλέπω circst to προσαγορεύ-
 ομεν *after looking.*
 οὕτω πολὺ adv (*differing*) *so much.*
 e4 διαφέροντα ταῦ(τα) n acc pl pres
 act concessive pcpl διαφέρω (*do*

we call) *these things* (i.e. hunger,
 thirst, etc.), *although differing (so
 much).*

ἐνὶ ... ὀνόματι (*call*) *by one name.*

- e5 οὐ ῥάδιον ἴσως n nom sg *perhaps*
(it is) not an easy thing to +inf.

εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω *to say.*

- e7 ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν appos to Ἐκεῖθεν
out of the same things.

ἀναλάβωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
 ἀναλαμβάνω *let us take up (the dis-
 cussion from there).*

- e9 Διψῇ ... τι pres indic act 3s διψά-
 ω with acc of respect "It thirsts" (*we
 say*) *about something.*

- e10 Πῶς δ' οὔ; *How can it be otherwise?*

ἀναλαμβάνω *take up, regain* 2

βλέπω *see, look* 4

διψάω *thirst* 6

δίψος, -ους, τό *thirst* 3

ἐκεῖθεν *from that place, thence* 1

ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ *desire, appetite* 8

λεκτέον *one must say* 8

μὰ Δία *by Zeus* 2

ὁμως *nevertheless* 10

πείνη, -ης, ἡ *hunger* 4

πόθεν *from where?* 4

προσαγορεύω *call* X acc (*by name* Y
 dat) 4

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12

34-5

- 34e11 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτο δέ γ' ἐστὶ κενούται;
 34e12 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 34e13 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν τὸ δίψος ἐστὶν ἐπιθυμία;
 34e14 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί, πώματός γε.
 35a1 {ΣΩ.} Πώματος, ἢ πληρώσεως πώματος;
 35a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Οἶμαι μὲν πληρώσεως.
 35a3 {ΣΩ.} Ὁ κενούμενος ἡμῶν ἄρα, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἐπιθυμεῖ τῶν
 35a4 ἐναντίων ἢ πάσχει κενούμενος γὰρ ἐρᾷ πληροῦσθαι.
 35a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Σαφέστατά γε.
 35a6 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; ὁ τὸ πρῶτον κενούμενος ἔστιν ὁπόθεν εἴτ'
 35a7 αἰσθήσει πληρώσεως ἐφάπτοιτ' ἂν εἴτε μνήμη, τούτου δ
 35a8 μήτ' ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ πάσχει μήτ' ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν πώποτε
 35a9 ἔπαθεν;

e11 Τοῦτο δέ γ' ἐστὶ κενούται *This*
 (i.e. the 'it thirsts') *means* 'it is being
 emptied'.

e14 πώματός (*thirst is an appetite for*
drink.

a3 τῶν ἐναντίων ἢ (*has an appetite for*)
things opposite to what he is suffering.

a4 ἐρᾷ pres indic act 3s *he desires (to be*
filled).

a5 Σαφέστατά n acc pl σαφής as
 adv *most plainly.*

a6 τὸ πρῶτον (*the man becoming empty*)
for the first time.

ἔστιν The accent on the main
 verb ἔστιν (as opposed to κενού-

μένος ἐστιν) indicates existence or
 possibility: *is there?*

ὁπόθεν (*is there anywhere*) *from which.*

εἴτ(ε) αἰσθήσει ... εἴτε μνήμη f
 sg dats of means *either by means of*
sense perception or memory.

a7 ἐφάπτοιτ' ἂν pres mid 3s potl
 optv ἐφάπτομαι (*the emptying man*)
could lay hold of (filling).

τούτου δ appos to πληρώσεως (*of*
filling, ...) *of this thing that ...*

a8 μήτ(ε) ἐν ... μήτ(ε) ἐν *neither*
in ... nor in.

τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ (*in*) *the present time.*

τῷ πρόσθεν (*in*) *the time before.*

a9 ἔπαθεν aor indic act 3s (*he*) *suffered.*

αἰσθησις, -εως, ἢ *sense perception* 12

ἔοικε imprs *it seems, seems likely* 15

ἐπιθυμέω *desire, have an appetite for*
 +gen 8

ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἢ *desire, appetite* 8

ἐράω *love, desire* 3

ἐφάπτομαι *lay hold of* +gen 4

κενῶω *empty* 11

ὁπόθεν *whence, from which* 1

πληρόω *make full* 8

πλήρωσις, -εως, ἢ *filling* 11

πρόσθεν *before, earlier than* +gen 10

πῶμα, -ματος, τό *drink* 3

πώποτε *ever yet* 5

Τί μὴν; (*Yes,*) *what else? what of it?* 10

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ *time* 15

- 35a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς;
 35b1 {ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὃ γε ἐπιθυμῶν τινὸς ἐπιθυμεῖ, φαμέν.
 35b2 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 35b3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκ ἄρα ὃ γε πάσχει, τούτου ἐπιθυμεῖ. διψῇ γάρ,
 35b4 τοῦτο δὲ κένωσις· ὁ δ' ἐπιθυμεῖ πληρώσεως.
 35b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 35b6 {ΣΩ.} Πληρώσεώς γ' ἄρα πῇ τι τῶν τοῦ διψῶντος ἂν
 35b7 ἐφάπτοιτο.
 35b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαῖον.
 35b9 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ μὲν δὴ σῶμα ἀδύνατον· κενοῦται γάρ που.
 35b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 35b11 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν ψυχὴν ἄρα τῆς πληρώσεως ἐφάπτεσθαι λοιπόν,

- b1 ὃ γε ἐπιθυμῶν m nom sg pres act
 pcpl ἐπιθυμέω *he who has an appetite (has it for something)* A proclitic
 (ὃ) takes an accent when it precedes an enclitic (γε).

φαμέν pres indic act 1p φημί *we affirm*.

- b2 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (Yes,) for how (could he) not?
 b3 ὃ γε ... τούτου n acc sg rel prn
 (has an appetite for) this, which (he suffers).
 διψῇ pres indic act 3s διψάω *he thirsts*.
 b4 τοῦτο n nom sg *this* i.e. to thirst (is an emptying).
 ὁ δ(ε) *but he*.
 b6 τι τῶν τοῦ διψῶντος *some part of the thirsting man* ("something of the things of him"). The artic τῶν is a

partitive gen. And τῶν prefixed to the genitive τοῦ διψῶντος forms a noun phrase.

ἂν ἐφάπτοιτο pres mid 3s potl optv (some part) would lay hold of +gen.

- b8 Ἀναγκαῖον n nom sg as adv *necessarily*.

- b9 Τὸ ... σῶμα acc +implicit inf ἐφάπτεσθαι after ἀδύνατον (*it is impossible*) that the body (is laying hold of filling).

κενοῦται pres indic pass 3s (the body) is being emptied.

- b11 Τὴν ψυχὴν ... ἐφάπτεσθαι acc +inf after λοιπόν *that the soul is laying hold of* +gen.

λοιπόν *it remains that* +acc +inf.

ἀδύνατος, -ον *unable, impossible* 6
 διψάω *thirst* 6
 ἐφάπτομαι *lay hold of* +gen 4
 κενόω *empty* 11

κένωσις, -εως, ἡ *depletion, emptying* 2
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν *the rest, remaining over* 8
 πῃ *in some way, somehow* 11
 πλήρωσις, -εως, ἡ *filling* 11

- 35c1 τῇ μνήμῃ δηλον ὅτι· τῷ γὰρ ἂν ἔτ' ἄλλω ἐφάψαιτο;
 35c2 {ΠΡΩ.} Σχεδὸν οὐδενί.
 35c3 {ΣΩ.} Μανθάνομεν οὖν ὁ συμβέβηχ' ἡμῖν ἐκ τούτων τῶν
 35c4 λόγων;
 35c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 35c6 {ΣΩ.} Σώματος ἐπιθυμίαν οὗ φησιν ἡμῖν οὗτος ὁ λόγος
 35c7 γίνεσθαι.
 35c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 35c9 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι τοῖς ἐκείνου παθήμασιν ἐναντίαν αἰὲ παντὸς
 35c10 ζῶον μνηνύει τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν.
 35c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 35c12 {ΣΩ.} Ἡ δ' ὁρμή γε ἐπὶ τοῦναντίον ἄγουσα ἢ τὰ

- c1 τῇ μνήμῃ dat of means *by means of memory*.
 δηλον ὅτι = δηλονότι *evidently*.
 τῷ ... ἔτ'(ι) ἄλλω dat of means *by means of another thing besides (memory)*.
 ἂν ... ἐφάψαιτο aor mid 3s potl
 optv ἐφάπτομαι *could (soul) lay hold of (filling)*.
 c2 οὐδενί dat of means *by means of nothing (other)*.
 c3 συμβέβηχ' = συμβέβηκεν pf in-
 dic act 3s συμβαίνω (*what is the consequence*).
 c5 Τὸ ποῖον; *What sort of thing (is the consequence)?*
 c6 ἐπιθυμίαν ... γίνεσθαι acc +inf
 after φησιν *that appetite comes to be of +gen*.
- οὗ φησιν ἡμῖν pres indic act 3s
 φημί (*this argument*) *denies (to us)*.
 c9 Ὅτι ... μνηνύει *because (the argu-
 ment) discloses*.
 ἐκείνου of that (*creature*).
 ἐναντίαν ... τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν acc
 +inf (sc. εἶναι) after μνηνύει (*dis-
 closes*) *that the striving (of every creature
 is) opposite to +dat*.
 c12 Ἡ ... ὁρμή ... δηλοῖ pres indic
 act 3s δηλόω *the impulse reveals (a
 memory)*.
 ἐπὶ ... ἄγουσα f nom sg pres act
 pcpl ἄγω circst to δηλοῖ (*the im-
 pulse*) *in leading towards (the opposite)*.
 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg *the opposite thing (than +acc)*.

ἄγω lead 5

δηλόω show, make clear 9

ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ desire, appetite 8

ἐπιχείρησις, -εως, ἡ attempt, striving 2

μνηνύω reveal, disclose 7

ὁρμή, -ῆς, ἡ impulse, start 3

συμβαίνω join, agree, happen, result 13

σχεδόν just about, roughly speaking 14

- 35c13 παθήματα δηλοῖ που μνήμην οὖσαν τῶν τοῖς παθήμασιν
 35c14 ἐναντίων.
 35c15 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 35d1 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν ἄρα ἐπάγουσαν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιθυμούμενα ἀποδείξας
 35d2 μνήμην ὁ λόγος ψυχῆς σύμπασαν τὴν τε ὁρμὴν καὶ ἐπιθυμίαν
 35d3 καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ ζώου παντὸς ἀπέφηνεν.
 35d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα.
 35d5 {ΣΩ.} Διψῆν ἄρα ἡμῶν τὸ σῶμα ἢ πεινῆν ἢ τι τῶν
 35d6 τοιούτων πάσχειν οὐδαμῇ ὁ λόγος αἰρεῖ.
 35d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.

- c13 μνήμην οὖσαν τῶν ... ἐναντίων f
 acc sg pcpl εἰμί a memory which is of
 things opposite to +dat.
 d1 Τὴν ... ἐπάγουσαν ... μνήμην (f
 acc sg pres act pcpl ἐπάγω) acc
 +inf (sc. εἶναι)+acc compl after
 ἀποδείξας (after demonstrating) that
 that which leads on (is) memory.
 τὰ ἐπιθυμούμενα n acc pl pres
 pass pcpl ἐπιθυμέω (towards) the ob-
 jects of appetite.
 ἀποδείξας m nom sg aor act pcpl
 ἀποδείκνυμι circst to ἀπέφη-νεν
 (the argument) after demonstrating.
 d2 ψυχῆς σύμπασαν τὴν τε ὁρμὴν
 καὶ ἐπιθυμίαν καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν acc
 +inf (sc. εἶναι)+gen compl after

ἀπέφηνεν (disclosed) that every im-
 pulse and desire and beginning (of every
 creature) is of the soul.

d3 ἀπέφηνεν aor indic act 3s ἀπο-
 φαίνω (the argument) disclosed.

d4 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as
 adv (the argument disclosed) most cor-
 rectly.

d5 τὸ σῶμα ... πάσχειν οὐδαμῇ acc
 +inf after αἰρεῖ (the argument proves)
 that (our) body in no way suffers +3
 accs.

τι τῶν τοιούτων acc with parti-
 tive gen anything of the kind.

d7 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl ἀληθής as
 adv (the argument proves it) most truly.

αἰρέω act take hold of, grasp, prove;
 mid choose 11

ἀποδείκνυμι demonstrate 1

ἀποφαίνω display, disclose 8

ἀρχή,-ης, ἡ beginning 10

δίψα,-ης, ἡ thirst 1

ἐπάγω lead towards 1

ἐπιθυμέω desire, have an appetite for
 +gen 8

ἐπιθυμία,-ας, ἡ desire, appetite 8

ὁρμή,-ης, ἡ impulse, start 3

οὐδαμῇ in no place, in no way 3

Πάνυ γε very much so 14

πείνη,-ης, ἡ hunger 4

- 35d8 {ΣΩ.} Ἐτι δὴ καὶ τόδε περὶ ταῦτὰ ταῦτα κατανοήσωμεν.
 35d9 βίου γὰρ εἰδός τί μοι φαίνεται βούλεσθαι δηλοῦν ὁ λόγος
 35d10 ἡμῖν ἐν τούτοις αὐτοῖς.
 35e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐν τίσι καὶ ποίου πέρι βίου φράζεις;
 35e2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν τῷ πληροῦσθαι καὶ κενοῦσθαι καὶ πᾶσιν ὅσα
 35e3 περὶ σωτηρίαν τέ ἐστι τῶν ζώων καὶ τὴν φθοράν, καὶ εἴ τις
 35e4 τούτων ἐν ἑκατέρῳ γιγνόμενος ἡμῶν ἀλγεί, τοτὲ δὲ χαίρει
 35e5 κατὰ τὰς μεταβολάς.
 35e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐστι ταῦτα.

- d8 Ἐτι ... τόδε n acc sg obj of
 κατανοήσωμεν *this further point*.
 ταῦτὰ ταῦτα (about) *these same*
things i.e. thirst, hunger, etc.
 κατανοήσωμεν aor act 1p hort
 sbjn κατανοέω *let us consider*.
 d9 μοι φαίνεται ... ὁ λόγος *the argu-*
ment appears to me (to want to show).
 βούλεσθαι δηλοῦν *to want to show*
 X (acc, εἰδός τι) to Y (dat, ἡμῖν)
 d10 ἐν τούτοις αὐτοῖς *in these very*
things.
 e1 Ἐν τίσι *in what things?*
 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj *about*
(what sort of life?)
 e2 Ἐν τῷ πληροῦσθαι καὶ κενοῦ-
 σθαι καὶ πᾶσιν ὅσα (artic infs)

ἀλγέω *feel bodily pain, suffer* 7
 δηλόω *show, make clear* 9
 εἶδος, -ους, τό *form* 15
 κατανοέω *consider, understand* 9
 κενόω *empty* 11
 μεταβολή, -ῆς, ἡ *change* 3

- answering Ἐν τίσι (*In what?*)—*In*
being filled and emptied and all ...
 ὅσα περὶ σωτηρίαν τέ ἐστι ...
 καὶ τὴν φθοράν (*and all*) *that has to*
do with the destruction and restoration
(of creatures).
 e3 καὶ εἴ τις ... ἡμῶν ἀλγεί, τοτὲ δὲ
 χαίρει answering ποίου πέρι βίου
 (*About what sort of life?*)—*The sort of*
life if anyone of us feels pain, and then
 pleasure.
 e4 τούτων ἐν ἑκατέρῳ γιγνόμενος
 m nom sg pres pcpl γίγνομαι
 circst to ἀλγεί (*someone*), *in coming*
to be in each of the two of these, i.e. in
 processes of destruction and res-
 toration.
 e6 Ἐστι ταῦτα n pl subj takes sg vb
these things are (so).

πληρόω *make full* 8
 σωτηρία, -ας, ἡ *preservation, restoration*
 2
 φθορά, -ας, ἡ *destruction* 4
 φράζω *indicate, tell* 8

- 35e7 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ' ὅταν ἐν μέσῳ τούτων γίνηται;
 35e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς ἐν μέσῳ;
 35e9 {ΣΩ.} Διὰ μὲν τὸ πάθος ἀλγῇ, μεμνήται δὲ τῶν ἡδέων <ῶν>
 35e10 γενομένων παύοιτ' ἂν τῆς ἀλγηδόνης, πληρῶται δὲ μήπω τί
 36a1 τότε; φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν αὐτὸν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν παθημάτων εἶναι;
 36a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Φῶμεν μὲν οὖν.
 36a3 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον ἀλγοῦνθ' ὅλως ἢ χαίροντα;
 36a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Μὰ Δί', ἀλλὰ διπλῇ τινὶ λύπῃ λυπούμενον, κατὰ
 36a5 μὲν τὸ σῶμα ἐν τῷ παθήματι, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ψυχὴν προσδοκίας
 36a6 τινὶ πόθῳ.

e7 Τί δ(έ) *what about?*

ὅταν ... γίνηται pres 3s indef
 temp sbjv *whenever (someone) comes to be (in the midst of these).*

e9 Διὰ ... τὸ πάθος (he suffers) on account of what he is undergoing,
 μὲν ... ἀλγῇ, μεμνήται δὲ ...
 πληρῶται δὲ μήπω pres 3s indef
 temp sbjvs (pf μιμνήσκω) (when-ever) on the one hand he is suffering, while on the other hand he remembers (+gen) but is not yet being filled.
 <ῶν> γενομένων παύοιτ' ἂν
 (pleasures) which, if they were to come to be, he would come to an end of +gen.
 The pcpl <ῶν> γενομένων is gen abs expressing the protasis of a future less vivid cond (= αἶ, εἰ γένοιτο). The subj of παύοιτ(ο) is the indefinite τις referred to at e3. The optative mood of the verb παύοιτ(ο) expresses the

apodosis of a future less vivid cond.

a1 φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν pres act 1p
 delib sbjv φημί shall we affirm or deny that +acc +inf.

a2 Φῶμεν hort sbjv (yes,) we should affirm (that he is in the midst of disturbances).

a3 ἀλγοῦν(τα) m acc pl pres act pcpl
 ἀλγέω circst to implicit ἐν μέσῳ εἶναι (shall we affirm that, wholly) suffering, (he is in the midst of them).

a4 Μὰ Δί(α), ἀλλὰ (Not pleasure) by Zeus, but ...

λυπούμενον m acc pl pres pass pcpl λυπέω circst to implicit ἐν μέσῳ εἶναι (he is in the midst of them) while being pained by +dat.
 προσδοκίας τινὶ πόθῳ f gen sg
 προσδοκία from some longing of expectation.

ἀλγέω feel bodily pain, suffer 7

ἀλγηδών, -όνος, ἡ pain, suffering 7

διπλῇ, -ῆς, ἡ twofold, double 1

μὰ Δία by Zeus 2

μέσον, -ου, τό middle, intermediate 8

μιμνήσκω remind, put in mind 14

ὅλως wholly 2

πόθος, -ου, ὁ longing 4

προσδοκία, -ας, ἡ anticipation 3

- 36a7 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τὸ διπλοῦν τῆς λύπης εἶπες; ἄρ'
 36a8 οὐκ ἔστι μὲν ὅτε τις ἡμῶν κενούμενος ἐν ἐλπίδι φανερῶ τοῦ
 36b1 πληρωθῆσεσθαι καθέστηκε, τοτὲ δὲ τοῦναντίον ἀνελπίστως
 36b2 ἔχει;
 36b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα γε.
 36b4 {ΣΩ.} Μῶν οὖν οὐχὶ ἐλπίζων μὲν πληρωθῆσεσθαι τῷ
 36b5 μεμνήσθαι δοκεῖ σοι χαίρειν, ἅμα δὲ κενούμενος ἐν τούτοις
 36b6 τοῖς χρόνοις ἀλγείν;
 36b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη.
 36b8 {ΣΩ.} Τότε ἄρ' ἄνθρωπος καὶ τᾶλλα ζῶα λυπεῖται τε ἅμα
 36b9 καὶ χαίρει.
 36b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Κινδυνεύει.

- a7 Πῶς ... εἶπες; aor indic act 2s
 λέγω *how did you mean +acc.*
 τὸ διπλοῦν ("the twofoldness")
 the twofold (form) of +gen.
 ἄρ' οὐκ ἔστι μὲν ὅτε ... τοτὲ δὲ
 aren't there times when ... while at
 other times.
 a8 κενούμενος m nom sg pres pass
 pcpl κενόω circst to καθέστη-κε
 (one of us) while being emptied.
 ἐν ἐλπίδι ... καθέστηκε pf indic
 act 3s καθίστημι *has come into a*
state of hope of +gen.
 τοῦ πληρωθῆσεσθαι fut pass artic
 inf πληρόω (hope of) being filled.
 b1 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg as adv *in the opposite way.*
 ἀνελπίστως ἔχει *is without hope.*
 b4 Μῶν οὖν οὐχὶ ... δοκεῖ *doesn't he*
seem (to you), surely, to +acc.
 ἐλπίζων m nom sg pres act pcpl
 ἐλπίζω circst to χαίρειν *in expect-*
ing to +inf.
 πληρωθῆσεσθαι fut pass inf πλη-
 ρόω (expecting) to be filled.
 τῷ μεμνήσθαι mid artic inf μι-
 μνήσκω pf with pres mng (expect-
 ing,) from remembering.
 b5 κενούμενος m nom sg pres pass
 pcpl κενόω circst to ἀλγέω *in be-*
ing emptied (to suffer).
 ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χρόνοις *during*
these moments.
 b7 Ἀνάγκη (it is) a necessity.
 b8 τᾶλλα = τὰ ἄλλα *the other (ani-*
mals).
 b10 κινδυνεύει *it's likely.*

ἀλγέω *feel bodily pain, suffer* 7
 ἀνελπίστως *having no hope* 2
 δίπλοος,-η,-ον *twofold, double* 4
 ἐλπίζω *expect* 3
 ἐλπίς,-ιδος ἡ *expectation, hope* 7
 κενόω *empty* 11

καθίστημι intrans pf +ἐν *come into a*
state of 1
 κινδυνεύω *risk, be likely to +inf* 6
 μμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14
 μῶν = μὴ οὖν *surely not* 10
 πληρόω *make full* 8
 φανερός,-ά,-όν *visible, evident, clear* 4

- 36b11 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ' ὅταν ἀνελπίστως ἔχῃ κενούμενος τεύξεσθαι
 36b12 πληρώσεως; ἄρ' οὐ τότε τὸ διπλοῦν γίγνεται ἂν περὶ τὰς
 36b13 λύπας πάθος, ὃ σὺ νυνδὴ κατιδὼν ὥθης ἀπλῶς εἶναι
 36c1 διπλοῦν;
 36c2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 36c3 {ΣΩ.} Ταύτη δὴ τῇ σκέψει τούτων τῶν παθημάτων τόδε
 36c4 χρῶμεθα.
 36c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 36c6 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον ἀληθεῖς ταύτας τὰς λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς ἢ
 36c7 ψευδεῖς εἶναι λέξομεν; ἢ τὰς μὲν τινὰς ἀληθεῖς, τὰς δ' οὐ;
 36c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ', ὦ Σώκρατες, ἂν εἰεν ψευδεῖς ἡδοναὶ ἢ
 36c9 λῦπαι;

- b11 **Τί** *What (is the case, when ...)?* Main clause of indef temp qn.
ὅταν ἀνελπίστως ἔχῃ pres act 3s indef temp sbjv ἔχω *when he is without hope that he will* +fut inf.
κενούμενος m nom sg pres pass pcpl κενόω circst to ἔχῃ *while being emptied (he is without hope).*
τεύξεσθαι fut inf τυγχάνω (*that he*) *will meet with* +gen
b12 **τὸ διπλοῦν ... πάθος** n nom sg *the twofold disturbance (would occur).*
γίγνεται(ο) ἂν pres dep 3s potl optv γίγνομαι (*disturbance*) *would occur (about pains).*
b13 **ὃ ... ὥθης** aor indic 2s οἶομαι *which you supposed* +inf.
κατιδὼν m nom sg aor pcpl κατ-εἶδον circst to ὥθης *after observing (it i.e. the disturbance).*
ἀπλῶς εἶναι διπλοῦν (*which you supposed*) *simply to be double.*
- c2 **Ἀληθέστατα** n acc pl suprl as adv ἀληθής (*it would occur*) *most truly.*
c3 **τόδε** n sg acc of respect *with respect to this.*
c4 **χρῶμεθα** aor mid 1p hort sbjv χράομαι *let's use (this examination of* +gen).
c5 **Τὸ ποῖον;** n sg acc qns τόδε *with respect to what?*
c6 **ἀληθεῖς ταύτας τὰς λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς ... εἶναι** acc +inf after λέξομεν (*shall we say*) *that these pains and pleasures are false?*
Πότερον ... λέξομεν fut indic act 1p λέγω *shall we say?*
c7 **τὰς μὲν τινὰς ἀληθεῖς, τὰς δ(έ) ἄλλας** acc pl (or that) *some (are) true, while others (aren't).*
ἂν εἰεν pres 3p potl optv εἰμί (*but how*) *could (pleasures or pains) be ...*

ἀνελπίστως *having no hope* 2
 ἀπλῶς *simply, without qualification* 3
 δίπλοος,-η,-ον *twofold, double* 4
 καθοράω *observe* +acc 14

πλήρωσις,-εως, ἡ *filling* 11
 σκέψις,-εως, ἡ *examination, inquiry* 4
 χράομαι *consult, use* +dat 9

- 36c10 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς δέ, ὦ Πρώταρχε, φόβοι ἂν ἀληθεῖς ἢ ψευδεῖς,
 36c11 ἢ προσδοκίαι ἀληθεῖς ἢ μή, ἢ δόξαι ἀληθεῖς ἢ ψευδεῖς;
 36d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Δόξας μὲν ἔγωγ' ἂν που συγχωροίην, τὰ δ' ἕτερα
 36d2 ταῦτ' οὐκ ἂν.
 36d3 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς φῆς; λόγον μέντοι τινὰ κινδυνεύομεν οὐ πάνν
 36d4 σμικρὸν ἐπεγείρειν.
 36d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθὴ λέγεις.
 36d6 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' εἰ πρὸς τὰ παρεληλυθότα, ὦ παῖ 'κείνου
 36d7 τάνδρός, προσήκοντα, τοῦτο σκεπτόν.
 36d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅπως τοῦτό γε.
 36d9 {ΣΩ.} Χαίρειν τοῖνυν δεῖ λέγειν τοῖς ἄλλοις μήκεσιν ἢ καὶ
 36d10 ὅτ' αὖν τῶν παρὰ τὸ προσήκον λεγομένων.

c10 ἂν (sc. εἶεν) pres 3p potl optv εἰμί
 (but how) could (fears) be ...

d1 ἂν ... συγχωροίην ... οὐκ ἂν pres
 act 1s potl optv συγχωρέω I might
 go along with (opinions, but) not +acc.

d3 Πῶς φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί
 how do you mean?
 οὐ πάνν σμικρὸν not very small
 (hence large).

d5 Ἀληθὴ n acc pl ἀληθείς (you speak)
 true things.

d6 εἰ (λέγω τινά) ... προσήκοντα n
 acc pl pres act pcpl προσήκω if (I
 say things) relevant to +πρός +acc.
 τὰ παρεληλυθότα n acc pl pf act
 pcpl παρέρχομαι the things that
 have gone by (in our conversation).

'κείνου τάνδρός = ἐκείνου τοῦ
 ἀνδρός (you child) of that man.

d8 Ὅπως τοῦτό perhaps (one must con-
 sider) this.

Χαίρειν ... λέγειν (we need) to dis-
 miss ("say goodbye to") +dat.

τοῖς ἄλλοις μήκεσιν "to other
 lengthy things" hence to going on at
 length.

ἢ καὶ or indeed

d10 ὅτ' αὖν prn sg m dat ὅς-τισοῦν to
 (anything) whatever.

τῶν ... λεγομένων n pl pres pass
 pcpl partitive gen λέγω (any) of the
 things being stated (beside the point).

παρὰ τὸ προσήκον n nom sg
 pres act pcpl προσήκω "beyond
 what is relevant" i.e. beside the point.

ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε I at any rate 8
 ἐπεγείρω awaken, stir up 1
 κινδυνεύω risk, be likely to +inf 6
 μέντοι indeed, be sure, however 8
 μήκος, -ους, τό length 2
 ὅτισοῦν, ἥτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν anybody,
 anything whatsoever 13

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ child 7
 προσδοκία, -ας, ἡ anticipation 3
 προσήκω be relevant 2
 σκεπτόν one must consider 8
 συγχωρέω agree, go along with 10
 φόβος, -ου, ὁ panic, fear 7

- 36d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθως.
 36e1 {ΣΩ.} Λέγε δὴ μοι· θαῦμα γάρ μέ γε ἔχει διὰ τέλους αἰὲν
 36e2 περὶ τὰ αὐτὰ ἃ νυνδὴ προυθέμεθα ἀπορήματα. πῶς δὴ φῆς;
 36e3 ψευδεῖς, αἱ δ' ἀληθεῖς οὐκ εἰσὶν ἡδοναί;
 36e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;
 36e5 {ΣΩ.} Οὔτε δὴ ὄναρ οὔθ' ὕπαρ, ὥς φῆς, [έστιν] οὔτ' ἐν
 36e6 μανίαις οὔτ' ἐν παραφροσύναις οὐδεὶς ἔσθ' ὅστις ποτὲ δοκεῖ
 36e7 μὲν χαίρειν, χαίρει δὲ σὺδαμῶς, οὐδ' αὖ δοκεῖ μὲν λυπείσθαι,
 36e8 λυπείται δ' οὔ.
 36e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνθ' οὕτω ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔχειν πάντες
 36e10 ὑπειλήφामεν.
 36e11 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ὀρθῶς; ἢ σκεπτέον εἴτ' ὀρθῶς εἴτε μὴ
 36e12 ταῦτα λέγεται;

d11 Ὅρθως (we) rightly (need to).

e1 θαῦμα γάρ μέ γε ἔχει for I have been seized by wonder.

διὰ τέλους αἰὲν permanently.

e2 τὰ αὐτὰ ... ἀπορήματα n acc pl (about) the same puzzles (which).

προυθέμεθα aor indic mid 1p

προτίθημι (which) we placed before ourselves.

φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί (how) do you mean?

e3 (sc. αἱ μὲν) ψευδεῖς ... οὐκ εἰσὶν ἡδοναί; aren't some pleasures false?

e4 Πῶς γὰρ ἄν; (No,) for how could (some be false while others are true)?

e5 οὔθ' = οὔτε nor.

ὥς φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί so you say.

ἀπόρημα,-ματος, τό puzzle 1

θαῦμα,-ματος, τό wonder, marvel 1

μανία,-ας, ἡ madness, mania 3

ὄναρ in a dream 3

παραφροσύνη,-ης, ἡ derangement 1

οὔτ' = οὔτε neither.

e6 οὐδεὶς ἔσ(τι) ὅστις there is no one who (thinks that he +inf).

e7 οὐδ' αὖ δοκεῖ nor, moreover, thinks (that he suffers pain).

e9 Πάν(τα) οὕτω ταῦτα ... ἔχειν acc +inf after ὑπειλήφामεν that all these things are so.

e10 ὑπειλήφामεν pf indic act 1p

ὑπολαμβάνω we (all) have supposed that +acc +inf.

e11 Ἄρ' οὖν ὀρθῶς; well, (have we all) rightly (supposed these things)?

e12 ταῦτα λέγεται pres indic pass 3s λέγω with n pl subj (ought we consider whether or not) these things are said (rightly)?

προτίθημι put before or forward 4

σκεπτέον one must consider 8

ὕπαρ,-αρος, τό in a waking state, awake 2

ὑπολαμβάνω understand, suppose 13

36-7

- 36e13 {ΠΡΩ.} Σκεπτόον, ὥς γ' ἐγὼ φαίην ἄν.
 37a1 {ΣΩ.} Διορισώμεθα δὴ σαφέστερον ἔτι τὸ νυνδὴ λεγόμενον
 37a2 ἡδονῆς τε περί και δόξης. ἔστιν γάρ πού τι δοξάζειν
 37a3 ἡμῶν;
 37a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 37a5 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ ἡδεσθαι;
 37a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 37a7 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν και τὸ δοξαζόμενόν ἐστὶ τι;
 37a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 37a9 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ τό γε ᾧ τὸ ἡδόμενον ἡδεται;
 37a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάνυ γε.
 37a11 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὸ δοξάζον, ἄντε ὀρθῶς ἄντε μὴ ὀρθῶς
 37a12 δοξάζῃ, τό γε δοξάζειν ὄντως οὐδέποτε ἀπόλλυσιν.
 37b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;

e13 φαίην ἄν pres act potl optv φημί
 (as I) would say.

a1 Διορισώμεθα aor mid 1p delib
 sbjv shall we distinguish for ourselves?
 σαφέστερον ἔτι n acc comp sg
 σαφής as adv (distinguish) even more
 clearly.

τὸ νυνδὴ λεγόμενον n acc sg pres
 pass pcpl λέγω (distinguish) what is
 being said just now (about +gen).

a2 περί with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj about
 (pleasure and opinion).

ἔστιν ... τι δοξάζειν ἡμῶν is there
 such a thing as our opining?

a5 Καὶ ἡδεσθαι; and (is there such a
 thing as our) taking pleasure?

a7 Καὶ μὴν και and moreover.

ἄντε = εἴαντε generally doubled ei-
 ther/whether ...or... 7

ἀπόλλυμι destroy, lose 7

διορίζω define, determine 4

τὸ δοξαζόμενόν n nom sg pres
 pass pcpl (is) the thing being opined
 (something)?

a8 Πῶς δ' οὐ; How can it be otherwise?

a9 τό γε ᾧ τὸ ἡδόμενον ἡδεται; (is)
 the thing which the thing enjoying enjoys
 (something)?

a11 τὸ δοξάζον ... οὐδέποτε ἀπόλλυ-
 σιν pres indic act 3s ἀπόλλυμι the
 thing being opined never destroys +acc.
 ἄντε ... ἄντε μὴ ... δοξάζῃ pres
 act abs 3s sbjv δοξάζω in pres
 general cond whether or not (someone)
 opines.

a12 τό γε δοξάζειν ὄντως n acc sg ar-
 tic inf the act, at least, of really opining.

b1 Πῶς γὰρ ἄν; (No,) for how could
 (it)?

ἡδομαι take pleasure in +dat 16

Πάνυ γε very much so 14

σκεπτόον one must consider 8

- 37b2 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν καὶ τὸ ἡδόμενον, ἅντε ὀρθῶς ἅντε μὴ ὀρθῶς
 37b3 ἡδῆται, τό γε ὄντως ἡδεσθαι δῆλον ὥς οὐδέποτε ἀπολεῖ.
 37b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί, καὶ τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει.
 37b5 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτω ποτὲ οὖν δὴ τρόπῳ δόξα ψευδῆς τε καὶ ἀληθῆς
 37b6 ἡμῖν φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ τῆς ἡδονῆς μόνον ἀληθές,
 37b7 δοξάζειν δ' ὄντως καὶ χαίρειν ἀμφοτέρα ὁμοίως εἶληχεν
 37b8 <σκεπτέον>.
 37b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Σκεπτέον.
 37b10 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' ὅτι δόξη μὲν ἐπιγίγνεσθον ψευδός τε καὶ
 37c1 ἀληθές, καὶ ἐγένετο οὐ μόνον δόξα διὰ ταῦτα ἀλλὰ καὶ ποιὰ

- b2 τὸ ἡδόμενον ... οὐδέποτε ἀπολεῖ n nom sg pres pass pcpI ἡδομαι, fut indic act 3s ἀπόλλυμι *the thing being enjoyed will never destroy* +acc.
 ἅντε ... ἅντε μὴ ... ἡδῆται pres act abs 3s subjv ἡδομαι in pres general cond *whether or not (someone) enjoys*.
 b3 τό γε ὄντως ἡδεσθαι n acc sg artic inf *the act, at least, of really enjoying*.
 δῆλον ὥς n nom sg δηλος *(it is) clear that (the thing being enjoyed will never destroy)*.
 b4 τοῦ(το) οὕτως ἔχει this is so.
 b5 Ὅτω ποτὲ ... τρόπῳ (one must consider) in what sort of way.
 b6 ἡμῖν φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι (opinion) tends to happen for us.
 τὸ δὲ τῆς ἡδονῆς the (coming to be) of pleasure (is only true).
- b7 εἶληχεν pf indic act 3s with n pl subjv λαγχάνω (*both in the same way*) have the lot to be +inf.
 b10 Ἄρ' ὅτι answering Ὅτω (*Do false and true opinion happen*) because ...
 δόξη f dat sg δόξα (*come to be upon*) opinion.
 ἐπιγίγνεσθον ψευδός τε καὶ ἀληθές pres indic 3d ἐπιγίγνομαι (*because*) false and true come to be upon (opinion).
 c1 καὶ ... διὰ ταῦτα and on account of these i.e. the items false and true.
 ἐγένετο ... ἑκατέρα gnomic aor indic 3s γίγνομαι *each (opinion) comes to be (not only an opinion)*.
 ποιὰ τις f nom sg (*but each opinion also comes to be*) of some quality i.e. either false or true.

ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον *each or both of two* 6
 ἅντε = ἑάντε generally doubled *either/whether ...or...* 7
 ἀπόλλυμι *destroy, lose* 7
 δηλος, -η, -ον *clear, evident* 16
 ἐπιγίγνομαι *come to be upon* +dat 1

ἡδομαι *take pleasure in* +dat 16
 λαγχάνω *obtain by lot, be allotted* 4
 ὁμοίως *likewise, similarly* 4
 ποιός, ποιὰ, ποιόν *of a quality* 4
 σκεπτέον *one must consider* 8

- 37c2 τις ἑκατέρα, σκεπτέον φῆς τοῦτ' εἶναι;
 37c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 37c4 {ΣΩ.} Πρὸς δέ γε τούτοις, εἰ καὶ τὸ παράπαν ἡμῖν τὰ μὲν
 37c5 ἔστι ποί' ἄττα, ἡδονὴ δὲ καὶ λύπη μόνον ἅπερ ἐστί, ποιῶ τινα
 37c6 δὲ οὐ γίνεσθον, καὶ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν διομολογητέον.
 37c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον.
 37c8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν τοῦτό γε χαλεπὸν ἰδεῖν, ὅτι καὶ ποιῶ
 37c9 τινα· πάλαι γὰρ εἵπομεν ὅτι μεγάλαι τε καὶ σμικραὶ καὶ
 37c10 σφόδρα ἑκάτεροι γίνονται, λυπαὶ τε καὶ ἡδοναί.
 37d1 {ΠΡΩ.} παντάπασιν μὲν οὖν.
 37d2 {ΣΩ.} Ἄν δέ γε πονηρία τούτων, ὦ Πρώταρχε, προσγίγνηται

- c2 σκεπτέον ... τοῦτ' εἶναι acc +inf after φῆς that this is a-thing-to-be-considered.
 φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί do you affirm?
 c4 πρὸς +dat in addition to.
 τὰ μὲν ἔστι ... some things are ...
 c5 ποί' ἄττα = ποιὰ τινα n nom pl of some quality.
 ἅπερ ἐστί n nom pl rel prn (are only) the very things that they are.
 ποιῶ τινα n nom dual of some quality.
 c6 οὐ γίνεσθον pres indic 3d γίνομαι (but) the two did not come to be (of some quality).
 ταῦ(τα) ἡμῖν διομολογητέον there must be agreement to these things by us.
 c7 Δῆλον n acc sg δηλός as adv clearly (there must be agreement).
 c8 οὐδὲν ... χαλεπὸν ἰδεῖν aor act inf ὁράω limiting the adj (it is) nothing hard to see.
 ὅτι καὶ that indeed (the two, pleasure and pain are of some quality).
 c9 εἵπομεν ὅτι aor indic act 1p λέγω we said that ...
 καὶ σφόδρα adv indeed extremely (great and small).
 Ἄν (= εἰάν) +sbjn (προσγίγνηται) marks protasis of fut more vivid cond.
 τούτων ... τινι to any of these.
 προσγίγνηται pres sbjn 3s προσ-γίνομαι (if baseness) attaches itself to +dat.

δηλός,-η,-ον clear, evident 16
 διομολογητέον there must be agreement to +acc 1
 πάλαι long ago 8
 παντάπασιν μὲν οὖν yes indeed to all (you've said) 4

ποιός, ποιά, ποιόν of a quality 4
 πονηρία,-ας, ἡ baseness 7
 προσγίνομαι attach oneself to +dat 2
 σκεπτέον one must consider 8
 τὸ παράπαν altogether, absolutely 10
 χαλεπός,-ή,-όν difficult 6

- 37d3 *τινι, πονηρὰν μὲν φήσομεν οὕτω γίνεσθαι δόξαν, πονηρὰν*
 37d4 *δὲ καὶ ἡδονήν;*
 37d5 {ΠΡΩ.} *Ἄλλὰ τί μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες;*
 37d6 {ΣΩ.} *Τί δ', ἂν ὀρθότης ἢ τούναντίον ὀρθότητι τινὶ τούτων*
 37d7 *προσγίγνηται; μὲν οὐκ ὀρθὴν μὲν δόξαν ἐροῦμεν, ἂν ὀρθότητα*
 37d8 *ἴσχη, ταῦτόν δὲ ἡδονήν;*
 37d9 {ΠΡΩ.} *Ἀναγκαῖον.*
 37e1 {ΣΩ.} *Ἄν δέ γε ἀμαρτανόμενον τὸ δοξαζόμενον ἦ, τὴν δόξαν*

- d3 *πονηρὰν ...γίνεσθαι δόξαν* acc
 +inf after *φήσομεν* *that an opinion*
comes to be base/worthless.
φήσομεν fut indic act 1p *φημί* *will*
we affirm.
 d6 *Τί δ(έ)* apodosis of fut more vivid
 cond *but what (will we say if ...)?*
ἂν (= *εἰάν*) +sbjv (*προσγίγνη-*
ται) marks protasis of fut more
 vivid cond.
τούναντίον = *τὸ ἐναντίον* *the op-*
posite thing to +dat (*ὀρθότητι*).
τινὶ τούτων *to any of these.*
 d7 *προσγίγνηται* pres sbjv 3s *προσ-*
γίγνομαι (*if baseness*) *attaches itself to*
 +dat (*τινι*).
μὲν οὐκ double negative expect-
 ing a positive answer *won't we (say)?*
ὀρθὴν μὲν δόξαν ... ταῦτόν δὲ ἡ-
δονήν acc +inf (sc. *γίνεσθαι*) af-
 ter *ἐροῦμεν* *that on the one hand an*
opinion (comes to be) right, and on the

other hand a pleasure (comes to be) the
same thing.

ἐροῦμεν fut indic act 1p *λέγω* in
 apodosis of fut more vivid cond
will we (not) say?

ἂν (= *εἰάν*) +sbjv (*ἴσχη*) marks
 protasis of fut more vivid cond.
ὀρθότητα ἴσχη pres sbjv act 3s
ἴσχω (*an opinion*) *possesses rightness.*

d9 *Ἀναγκαῖον* n nom sg as adv *neces-*
sarily.

e1 *Ἄν* (= *εἰάν*) +sbjv (*ἦ*) marks prot-
 asis of pres general cond.
ἀμαρτανόμενον τὸ δοξαζόμενον
 n nom sg pres pass pcpls *ἀμαρ-*
τάνω, δοξάζω *the opinion* (“thing
 being opined” is) *mistaken.*

ἦ pres sbjv 3s *εἰμί* *is.*

τὴν δόξαν ... οὐκ ὀρθὴν acc +inf
 (sc. *εἶναι*) after *ὁμολογητέον* (*one*
must agree) *that the opinion is not right.*

ἀμαρτάνω *mistake* 4

ἴσχω *hold fast, possess, be* 5

μὲν οὐκ *surely not* 10

ὀρθότης, -ητος, ἡ *rightness, correctness*

πονηρός, -ά, -όν *base, worthless* 7

προσγίγνομαι *attach oneself to* +dat 2

Τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10

- 37e2 τότε ἁμαρτάνουσάν γε οὐκ ὀρθὴν ὁμολογητέον οὐδ' ὀρθῶς
 37e3 δοξάζουσαν;
 37e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;
 37e5 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ', ἂν αὖ λύπην ἢ τινα ἡδονὴν περὶ τὸ ἐφ' ᾧ
 37e6 λυπείται ἢ τοῦναντίον ἁμαρτάνουσαν ἐφορώμεν, ὀρθὴν ἢ
 37e7 χρηστὴν ἢ τι τῶν καλῶν ὀνομάτων αὐτῇ προσθήσομεν;
 37e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐχ οἷόν τε, εἴπερ ἀμαρτήσεται γε
 37e9 ἡδονή.

- e2 τότε ἁμαρτάνουσάν γε ... οὐδ'
 ὀρθῶς δοξάζουσαν f acc sg pres
 act pcpls ἁμαρτάνω, δοξάζω
 circst to implicit εἶναι (the opinion)
 that was at the time making a mistake
 and not opining rightly.
 e4 Πῶς γὰρ ἄν; (Yes,) for how could (it
 be right)?
 e5 Τί δ(έ) first apodosis of fut more
 vivid cond *what then, (if ...)?*
 ἂν (= εἰάν) +sbjv (ἐφορώμεν)
 marks protasis of fut more vivid
 cond.
 περὶ τὸ ἐ(πὶ) ᾧ λυπείται (a pain
 mistaken) about the thing by which it is
 pained. “The artic (τὸ) has the
 power to make substantival any
 word or words to which it is pre-
 fixed”—here a rel clause.
 e6 ἢ τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον (is
 pained) or the opposite i.e. pleased.

ἁμαρτάνω mistake 4
 ὁμολογητέον one must agree 1
 εἴπερ if indeed, since 13
 ἐφοράω look upon, observe 1

- ἁμαρτάνουσαν f acc sg pres act
 pcpl ἁμαρτάνω (a pain or pleasure)
 that is making a mistake (about) ...
 ἐφορώμεν pres subjv act 1p ἐφο-
 ράω (if) we look upon (a pain or pleas-
 ure).
 e7 τι τῶν ... ὀνομάτων n acc with-
 partitive gen any of the (fine) names.
 αὐτῇ f dat sg it i.e. a pain or pleas-
 ure.
 προσθήσομεν fut indic act προσ-
 τίθῃμι in second apodosis of fut
 more vivid cond (if we look ...,) will
 we place X acc upon Y dat.
 e8 οὐχ οἷόν τε it is not possible (to place
 fine names upon it).
 ἀμαρτήσεται fut indic mid (with
 act mng) 3s ἁμαρτάνω (if indeed a
 pleasure) will make a mistake.

οἶος able to +inf 3
 προστίθῃμι add X acc to Y dat 7
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν useful 2

- 37e10 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἔοικέν γε ἡδονὴ πολλάκις οὐ μετὰ δόξης
 37e11 ὀρθῆς ἀλλὰ μετὰ ψεύδους ἡμῖν γίνεσθαι.
 37e12 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; καὶ τὴν μὲν δόξαν γε, ὦ Σώκρατες,
 38a1 ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ καὶ τότε λέγομεν ψευδῇ, τὴν δ' ἡδονὴν αὐτὴν
 38a2 οὐδεὶς ἂν ποτε προσείποι ψευδῇ.
 38a3 {ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ προθύμως ἀμύνεις τῷ τῆς ἡδονῆς, ὦ Πρώταρχε,
 38a4 λόγῳ τὰ νῦν.
 38a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐδέν γε, ἀλλ' ἅπερ ἀκούω λέγω.
 38a6 {ΣΩ.} Διαφέρει δ' ἡμῖν οὐδέν, ὦ ἑταῖρε, ἢ μετὰ δόξης τε
 38a7 ὀρθῆς καὶ μετ' ἐπιστήμης ἡδονὴ τῆς μετὰ τοῦ ψεύδους καὶ
 38a8 ἀγνοίας πολλάκις ἐκάστοις ἡμῶν ἐγγιγνομένης;
 38b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰκὸς γοῦν μὴ συμκρὸν διαφέρειν.

- e10 ἔοικέν γε ἡδονὴ *a pleasure seems likely to +inf.*
 e12 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (yes,) *for how could (it) not?*
 τὴν ... δόξαν ... ψευδῇ *acc +inf (sc. εἶναι) after λέγομεν (we say) that the opinion is false.*
 a1 ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ *in such a case i.e. the coming to be of a pleasure with a false belief.*
 a2 ἂν ποτε προσείποι *aor act 3s potl optv προσλέγω (no one) could ever refer to (the pleasure itself) as (false).*
 a3 τῷ τῆς ἡδονῆς ... λόγῳ τὰ νῦν *(you defend) the account of pleasure from the present considerations.*
 a5 Οὐδέν γε *(I'm defending) nothing (eagerly).*
 ἅπερ ἀκούω *n acc pl rel prn (I say) just the things that I hear.*
 a6 Διαφέρει ... ἢ ... ἡδονὴ τῆς (sc. ἡδονῆς) *does the pleasure (with right opinion and knowledge not) differ (for us) from the (pleasure with false opinion and ignorance).*
 a8 πολλάκις ... ἐγγιγνομένης *f gen sg pres pcpl (from the pleasure) that many times comes to be in (each of us).*
 b1 Εἰκὸς ... διαφέρειν *(it is) likely to make (no small) difference.*

ἀγνοια,-as, ἡ *ignorance* 6
 ἀμύνω *defend against, ward off* X *acc*
 for Y *dat* 3
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 εἰκός *likely* 8

ἔοικα *seem likely or like* 4
 προθύμως *eagerly, with spirit* 1
 προσλέγω *address* X *acc* as Y *acc, say*
 in addition 3

- 38b2 {ΣΩ.} Τῆς δὴ διαφορᾶς αὐτοῖν ἐπὶ θεωρίαν ἔλθωμεν.
 38b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄγ' ὅπῃ σοι φαίνεται.
 38b4 {ΣΩ.} Τῇδε δὴ ἄγω.
 38b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῇ;
 38b6 {ΣΩ.} Δόξα, φαμέν, ἡμῖν ἔστι μὲν ψευδής, ἔστι δὲ καὶ
 38b7 ἀληθής;
 38b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔστιν.
 38b9 {ΣΩ.} Ἐπεται μὴν ταύταις, ὁ νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν, ἡδονὴ καὶ
 38b10 λύπη πολλάκις, ἀληθεῖ καὶ ψευδεὶ δόξῃ λέγω.
 38b11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 38b12 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἐκ μνήμης τε καὶ αἰσθήσεως δόξα ἡμῖν καὶ
 38b13 τὸ διαδοξάζειν ἐγχειρεῖν γίνεται ἐκάστοτε;

- b2 αὐτοῖν n gen dual (*of the difference*)
between the two i.e. pleasure with
 true and pleasure with false belief.
 ἔλθωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
 ἔρχομαι *let's go (to a viewpoint of*
 +gen).
 b3 Ἄγ(ε) pres impv act 2s ἄγω *lead*
on!
 σοι φαίνεται imprs (*in whatever*
way) *it appears (best) to you.*
 b4 Τῇδε correl to ὅπῃ (*then I am lead-*
ing) *in this way.*
 b5 Πῇ; correl to Τῇδε *in what way?*
 b6 φαμέν pres indic act 1p φημί par-
 enthetical *we say.*
 ἔστι μὲν ... ἔστι δὲ existential εἰμί
on the one hand, (for us, we say,) there
is (false opinion), and on the other hand
there is (true opinion).
 b8 Ἔστιν existential εἰμί *there is.*
 b9 Ἐπεται μὴν ταύταις *it follows these*
things.
 ὁ νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν n acc sg rel prn
 in parenthetical remark *as*
 ("which") *we were just now saying.*
 ἡδονὴ καὶ λύπη ... ἀληθεῖ καὶ
 ψευδεὶ δόξῃ appos to Ἐπεται
 μὴν ταύταις *pleasure and pain (fol-*
low) true and false opinion.
 b10 λέγω parenthetical *I mean.*
 b13 τὸ ... ἐγχειρεῖν n nom sg artic
 pres act inf *the act of undertaking (to*
maintain a belief comes to be for us).

ἄγω *lead* 5

αἰσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12

διαδοξάζω *maintain a belief* 1

διαφορά, -ās, ἡ *difference* 3

ἐγχειρέω *attempt, undertake* 1

ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15

ἔρχομαι 2 *come* or *go*

θεωρία, -ας, ἡ *viewpoint* 1

ὅπῃ *in whatever or any way* 10

Πάνυ γε *very much so* 14

πῇ *in what way? to what end?* 7

τῇδε *here, thus* 4

- 38c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 38c2 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἡμᾶς ὥδε περὶ ταῦτα ἀναγκαῖον ἡγοῦμεθ'
 38c3 ἴσχειν;
 38c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 38c5 {ΣΩ.} Πολλάκις ἰδόντι τινὶ πόρρωθεν μὴ πάνυ σαφῶς τὰ
 38c6 καθορώμενα συμβαίνειν βούλεσθαι κρίνειν φαίης ἂν ταῦθ'
 38c7 ἅπερ ὀρᾷ;
 38c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Φαίην ἄν.
 38c9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο αὐτὸς αὐτὸν οὗτος ἀνέροιτ' ἂν
 38c10 ὥδε;
 38c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 38c12 {ΣΩ.} Τί ποτ' ἄρ' ἔστι τὸ παρὰ τὴν πέτραν τοῦθ' ἐστάναι

- c2 ἡμᾶς ὥδε ... ἴσχειν acc +inf after ἡγοῦμεθ(α) (do we suppose) that we are so.
 ἀναγκαῖον n acc sg adj as adv necessarily.
 c4 Πῶς; qns ὥδε how?
 c5 ἰδόντι τινὶ ... βούλεσθαι (m dat sg aor act pcpl ὀράω) dat +inf after συμβαίνειν that someone who sees ... wishes to +inf.
 τὰ καθορώμενα (n acc pl pres pass pcpl καθοράω) d.o. of ἰδόντι (sees) the things that are being observed.
 c6 συμβαίνειν imprs inf after φαίης that it happens that +dat +inf.
 φαίης ἂν pres act 2s potl optv φημί would you affirm that.
 ταῦ(τα) ἅπερ ὀρᾷ pres indic act 3s ὀράω (wishes to make a judgment about) these very things that he is seeing.
 c8 Φαίην ἄν pres act 1s potl optv φημί I would affirm (it).
 c9 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο next.
 αὐτὸς ... οὗτος ἀνέροιτ' ἂν pres dep 3s potl optv ἀνείρομαι this very man might raise a question (to himself).
 c11 Πῶς; qns ὥδε in what way?
 c12 Τί ποτ' ἄρ' ἔστι τὸ ... τοῦτο ... φανταζόμενον n nom sg pres pass pcpl φαντάζομαι now whatever is this thing appearing to +inf?
 παρὰ τὴν πέτραν ... ἐστάναι pf inf act ἵστημι (appearing) to be standing by the rock.

ἀνείρομαι raise a question 1
 ἵστημι stand, raise 2
 ἴσχω hold fast, possess, be 5
 καθοράω observe +acc 14
 κρίνω judge 6
 πέτρα, -ας, ἡ rock 1

πόρρωθεν from afar 3
 σαφῶς clearly, distinctly 2
 συμβαίνω join, agree, happen, result 13
 φαντάζομαι appear, be imagined 3
 ὥδε thus, in this way 5

- 38d1 φανταζόμενον ὑπό τινι δένδρῳ; ταῦτ' εἰπεῖν ἂν τις πρὸς
 38d2 ἑαυτὸν δοκεῖ σοι, τοιαῦτ' ἄττα κατιδὼν φαντασθέντα αὐτῷ
 38d3 ποτε;
 38d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 38d5 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ τοιοῦτος ὡς ἀποκρινόμενος
 38d6 ἂν πρὸς αὐτὸν εἴποι τοῦτο, ὡς ἔστιν ἄνθρωπος, ἐπιτυχῶς
 38d7 εἰπὼν;
 38d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάνν γε.
 38d9 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ παρενεχθεῖς γ' αὖ τάχ' ἂν ὡς ἔστι τινῶν
 38d10 ποιμένων ἔργον τὸ καθορώμενον ἄγαλμα προσείποι.
 38d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Μάλα γε.

- d1 ταῦτ(α) εἰπεῖν ἂν inf (λέγω) in indir discourse (reporting potl opt) after δοκεῖ (does anyone seem to you) that (he) might say these things.
 d2 τοιαῦτ(α) ἄττα ... φαντασθέντα n acc pl aor pass pcpl (after observing) some such things after they become visible to +dat.
 κατιδὼν m nom sg aor pcpl καθοράω circst to εἰπεῖν after observing.
 d5 μετὰ ταῦτα after these things (have happened).
 ὁ τοιοῦτος such a man.
 ὡς ἀποκρινόμενος as an answer ("as answering").
 d6 ἂν ... εἴποι aor act 3s potl optv λέγω he might say (this to himself).
 ὡς = ὅτι after εἴποι (might say) that (it's a human being).
 d7 εἰπὼν m nom sg aor act pcpl λέγω circst to εἴποι (chancing upon the right answer) in speaking.
 d9 παρενεχθεῖς m nom sg aor pass pcpl παραφέρω circst to προσείποι erring.
 τάχ' ἂν ... προσείποι aor act 3s potl optv προσλέγω he might say in addition (that ...).
 d10 τὸ καθορώμενον n nom sg pres pass pcpl καθοράω the thing that he observes (is a deed of +gen).
 ἄγαλμα appos to τινῶν ποιμένων ἔργον a statue set up to honor a god.

ἄγαλμα,-ματος, τό statue in honor of a god 1
 ἄττα = τινά n nom/acc pl 4
 δένδρον,-ου, τό tree 1
 ἐπιτυχῶς chancing upon the right thing 1
 ἔργον,-ου, τό work, deed 2
 καθοράω observe +acc 14

Πάνν γε very much so 14
 παραφέρω mislead, pass err 2
 ποιμήν,-ένος, ὁ shepherd 1
 προσλέγω address X acc as Y acc, say in addition 3
 Τί μήν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 φαντάζομαι appear, be imagined 3

- 38e1 {ΣΩ.} Κἂν μὲν τίς γ' αὐτῷ παρῇ, τά τε πρὸς αὐτὸν ῥηθέντα
 38e2 ἐντείνας εἰς φωνὴν πρὸς τὸν παρόντα αὐτὰ ταῦτ' ἂν πάλιν
 38e3 φθέγγαιτο, καὶ λόγος δὴ γέγονεν οὕτως ὃ τότε δόξαν
 38e4 ἐκαλοῦμεν;
 38e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 38e6 {ΣΩ.} Ἄν δ' ἄρα μόνος ἦ τοῦτο ταῦτόν πρὸς αὐτὸν διανοοῦ-
 38e7 μενος, ἐνίοτε καὶ πλείω χρόνον ἔχων ἐν αὐτῷ πορεύεται.
 38e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 38e9 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; ἄρα σοὶ φαίνεται τὸ περὶ τούτων ὅπερ

- e1 Κἂν ... τίς ... αὐτῷ παρῇ pres 3s
 sbjv πάρειμι in protasis of pres
 general cond and if someone (ever)
 were present with him.
 τὰ ... ῥηθέντα n acc pl aor pass
 pcpl λέγω the things said.
 e2 ἐντείνας εἰς φωνὴν m nom sg aor
 act pcpl ἐντείνω circst to
 φθέγγαιτο after framing (his thoughts)
 in vocal sound.
 τὸν παρόντα m acc sg pres pcpl
 πάρειμι (to) the man beside (him).
 ἂν ... φθέγγαιτο aor dep 3s potl
 optv φθέγγομαι in apodosis of
 pres general cond he might utter
 (these same things to the man beside
 him).
 e3 καὶ ... δὴ ... οὕτως and so in this
 way.
 λόγος ... γέγονεν pf indic 3s
 γίγνομαι (what we were then calling a
 thought) has become a speech.
 e6 Ἄν (= εἰάν) +sbjv (ἦ) marks prot-
 asis of pres general cond.
 ἦ pres sbjv 3s εἰμί (if) he is (alone).
 διανοοῦμενος ... ἔχων m nom sg
 pres pcpls circst to πορεύεται
 bearing in mind (this same thing to him-
 self) and sometimes holding (it a rather
 long time).
 e7 πλείω m acc (of duration) sg
 comp for a rather long (time).
 ἐν αὐτῷ πορεύεται he goes on
 within himself.
 e9 τὸ περὶ τούτων artic +prep
 phrase the related feature ("the thing
 about these things").
 ὅπερ ἐμοί (does the related feature ap-
 pear to you) which (appears) to me.

διανοόομαι think through, intend 11
 ἐνίοτε sometimes, at any time 10
 ἐντείνω stretch out 1
 καλέω call 9
 κἂν = καὶ εἰάν and if, even if 5
 μόνος, -η, -ον alone 3

πάρειμι be present, be at hand 11
 πλείων, πλέον more 15
 πορεύομαι go, journey, proceed 5
 τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 φθέγγομαι utter a sound, call by name 8
 φωνή, -ης, ἡ vocal sound 6

38-9

- 38e10 **ἐμοί;**
 38e11 {ΠΡΩ.} **Τὸ ποῖον;**
 38e12 {ΣΩ.} **Δοκεῖ μοι τότε ἡμῶν ἢ ψυχῇ βιβλίῳ τινὶ προσεοικέναι.**
 38e13 **κέναι.**
 38e12 {ΠΡΩ.} **Πῶς;**
 39a1 {ΣΩ.} **Ἡ μνήμη ταῖς αἰσθήσεσι συμπίπτουσα εἰς ταὐτὸν**
 39a2 **κάκεῖνα ἃ περὶ ταῦτ' ἐστὶ τὰ παθήματα φαίνονται μοι**
 39a3 **σχεδὸν οἷον γράφειν ἡμῶν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς τότε λόγους· καὶ**
 39a4 **ὅταν μὲν ἀληθῇ γράφῃ τοῦτο τὸ πάθημα, δόξα τε ἀληθῆς**
 39a5 **καὶ λόγοι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ συμβαίνουσιν ἀληθεῖς ἐν ἡμῖν γιγνώ-**
 39a6 **μενοι· ψευδῇ δ' ὅταν ὁ τοιοῦτος παρ' ἡμῖν γραμματεὺς**
 39a7 **γράψῃ, τάναντία τοῖς ἀληθέσιν ἀπέβῃ.**

- e11 **Τὸ ποῖον;** *what sort (of related feature)?*
 e12 **προσεοικέναι** pf inf act with pres mng (*our soul seems to me then*) to be like +dat.
 a1 **Ἡ μνήμη ... κάκεῖνα** (= καὶ ἐκεῖνα) ... **τὰ παθήματα** *memory and those things the soul undergoes.*
συμπίπτουσα εἰς ταὐτὸν f nom sg pres act pcpl συμπίπτω circst to φαίνονται (*memory,*) *falling together (with perceptions) into the same thing.*
 a2 **ἃ περὶ ταῦ(τα) ἐστὶ** acc obj of prep (*those feelings*) *that are in orbit around these things* (i.e. the conjoining memories).
φαίνονται ... γράφειν ... λόγους (*those feelings*) *seem to write sentences.*
 a3 **σχεδὸν οἷον** *roughly speaking, (to write) as it were.*
ἡμῶν (*in*) *our (souls).*
 a4 **ὅταν ... γράφῃ** pres act 3s indef temp sbjv *whenever (this feeling) writes (true things).*
 a5 **ἀπ' αὐτοῦ συμβαίνουσιν** (*true opinion and true sentences*) *result from it* i.e. this feeling.
γιγνόμενοι circst to συμβαίνουσιν (*sentences*) *coming to be (within us).*
 a6 **ὅταν ... γράψῃ** aor act 3s indef temp sbjv *whenever (such a scribe by us) writes (false things).*
 a7 **τάναντία** = τὰ ἐναντία.
ἀπέβῃ aor indic act 3s with n pl subj (*things opposite to true*) *result (from this scribe).*

ἀποβαίνω *result from* 1
 βιβλίον,-ου, τό *book* 1
 γραμματεὺς,-έως, ὁ *scribe* 1
 γράφω *paint, write* 5
 οἷον *as it were, for example* 11

προσέοικα *be like, resemble* 1
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 συμπίπτω *fall together with* 3
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14

- 39b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ μοι, καὶ ἀποδέχομαι τὰ ῥηθέντα
 39b2 οὕτως.
 39b3 {ΣΩ.} Ἀποδέχου δὴ καὶ ἕτερον δημιουργὸν ἡμῶν ἐν ταῖς
 39b4 ψυχαῖς ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ γιγνόμενον.
 39b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίνα;
 39b6 {ΣΩ.} Ζωγράφον, ὃς μετὰ τὸν γραμματιστὴν τῶν λεγο-
 39b7 μένων εἰκόνas ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τούτων γράφει.
 39b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δὴ τοῦτον αὖ καὶ πότε λέγομεν;
 39b9 {ΣΩ.} Ὅταν ἀπ' ὅψεως ἢ τινος ἄλλης αἰσθήσεως τὰ τότε
 39b10 δοξαζόμενα καὶ λεγόμενα ἀπαγαγόν τις τὰς τῶν δοξασθέντων
 39c1 καὶ λεχθέντων εἰκόνas ἐν αὐτῷ ὁρᾷ πως. ἢ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστι
 39c2 γιγνόμενον παρ' ἡμῖν;

- b1 τὰ ῥηθέντα ... n acc pl aor pass pcpl λέγω *the things stated*.
 b3 Ἀποδέχου δὴ καὶ pres impv dep 2s *accept then also*.
 b4 ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ γιγνόμενον m acc sg pres dep pcpl (*another craftworker*) *coming to be during that time*.
 b5 Τίνα; m acc sg (*accept*) *whom?*
 b6 τῶν λεγομένων n gen pl pres pass pcpl λέγω (*the writer*) *of the sentences* (“the things that are stated”).
 b7 εἰκόνas ... τούτων γράφει (*who*) *paints images of these things* i.e. the written sentences.
 b8 Πῶς δὴ τοῦτον αὖ καὶ πότε acc +inf (sc. γράφειν) after λέγομεν *How and when (do we say) that this man paints?*
 b9 Ὅταν ... ἐν αὐτῷ ὁρᾷ πως pres act 3s indef temp subjv ὁρᾷ *when-ever (anyone) somehow sees within himself (the images)*.
 b10 ἀπαγαγόν m nom sg aor act pcpl ἄγω *circst to ὁρᾷ (anyone) after leading (the things opined and stated at that time away from a vision or other sense perception)*.
 τῶν δοξασθέντων καὶ λεχθέντων n gen pl aor pass pcpls δοξάζω, λέγω (*the images*) *of the things that were opined and stated*.
 c1 τοῦτο ... γιγνόμενον παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν n nom sg pres dep pcpl *this process* (“this thing coming to be”).
 οὐκ ἔστι (or) *is (this process) not possible (for us)*.

ἄγω *lead* 5
 αἰσθήσις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12
 ἀποδέχομαι *accept from* +gen 4
 γραμματιστής, -οῦ, ὁ *writer* 1
 γράφω *paint, write* 5

δημιουργός, -οῦ, ὁ *craftworker* 2
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ *image* 4
 ζωγράφος, -ου, ὁ *painter (of scenes from life)* 1
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ *visible appearance* 3

- 39c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν.
 39c4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν αἱ μὲν τῶν ἀληθῶν δοξῶν καὶ λόγων εἰκόνες
 39c5 ἀληθεῖς, αἱ δὲ τῶν ψευδῶν ψευδεῖς;
 39c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Παντάπασιν.
 39c7 {ΣΩ.} Εἰ δὴ ταῦτ' ὀρθῶς εἰρήκαμεν, ἔτι καὶ τότε ἐπὶ
 39c8 τούτοις σκεψώμεθα.
 39c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 39c10 {ΣΩ.} Εἰ περὶ μὲν τῶν ὄντων καὶ τῶν γεγονότων ταῦτα
 39c11 ἡμῖν οὕτω πάσχειν ἀναγκαῖον, περὶ δὲ τῶν μελλόντων οὐ;
 39c12 {ΠΡΩ.} Περὶ ἀπάντων μὲν οὖν τῶν χρόνων ὡσαύτως.
 39d1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν αἱ γε διὰ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς ἡδοναὶ καὶ λύπαι
 39d2 ἐλέχθησαν ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν ὡς πρὸ τῶν διὰ τοῦ σώματος

- c3 Σφόδρα *Intensely (so).*
 c4 αἱ μὲν ... εἰκόνες *on the one hand, the images of (+gen).*
 c5 αἱ δὲ ... ψευδεῖς *one the other hand, the (images of the false opinions and statements are) false.*
 c7 εἰρήκαμεν pf indic act 1p λέγω *we have stated +acc.*
 τότε ἐπὶ τούτοις n acc sg *this (point) related to these things.*
 c8 σκεψώμεθα aor dep 1p hort sbjv *let's have a look at +acc.*
 c9 Τὸ ποῖον; n acc sg *(let's have a look) at what?*
 c10 περὶ μὲν τῶν ὄντων καὶ τῶν γεγονότων n gen pl pres and pf pcpls εἰμί and γίνομαι *on the one hand, about things that are and things that have happened.*
 c11 ἡμῖν ... πάσχειν dat +inf after ἀναγκαῖον *(it is necessary) for us to undergo (these things in this way).*
 περὶ δὲ τῶν μελλόντων *but on the other hand, about things that are going to be, (it is not necessary).*
 c12 Περὶ ἀπάντων *(it is necessary) about all (times in like manner).*
 d1 αἱ ... ἡδοναὶ καὶ λύπαι ἐλέχθησαν aor indic pass 3p λέγω *the pleasures and pains (coming to be through the soul itself) were talked about.*
 d2 ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν artic +prep phrase *in the times before.*
 ὡς ... προγίγνομαι(ο) ἂν pres dep 3p potl optv προγίγνομαι *(were talked about)—that they might precede +προ +gen.*

εἰκῶν, -όνος, ἡ *image* 4
 μέλλω *be going to +fut inf* 8
 παντάπασιν *all in all, wholly* 16
 προγίγνομαι *come to be before, precede*

πρόσθεν *before, earlier than +gen* 10
 σκέπτομαι *take into consideration* 6
 ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

- 39d3 ἡδονῶν καὶ λυπῶν προγίγνουντ' ἅν, ὥσθ' ἡμῖν συμβαίνει τὸ
 39d4 προχαίρειν τε καὶ προλυπείσθαι περὶ τὸν μέλλοντα χρόνον
 39d5 εἶναι γιγνόμενον;
 39d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 39d7 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον οὖν τὰ γράμματά τε καὶ ζωγραφήματα, ἃ
 39d8 σμικρῷ πρότερον ἐτίθεμεν ἐν ἡμῖν γίγνεσθαι, περὶ μὲν τὸν
 39e1 γεγονότα καὶ τὸν παρόντα χρόνον ἐστίν, περὶ δὲ τὸν μέλλοντα
 39e2 οὐκ ἔστιν;
 39e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 39e4 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρα σφόδρα λέγεις, ὅτι πάντ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα ἐλπῖδες

- d3 ὥσ(τε) ἡμῖν συμβαίνει *so that it follows for us that +acc +inf.*
 τὸ προχαίρειν τε καὶ προλυπείσθαι ... εἶναι *acc artic infs +inf after συμβαίνει that enjoying-before and feeling-pain-before exist.*
 d4 περὶ τὸν μέλλοντα χρόνον *m acc sg pres act pcpl μέλλω about the future ("time that is going to be").*
 d5 γιγνόμενον *n acc sg pres dep pcpl circst to εἶναι (enjoying-before exists,) coming to be (about the future).*
 d6 Ἀληθέστατα *n acc pl suprl ἀληθής as adv most truly.*
 d7 τὰ γράμματά τε καὶ ζωγραφήματα ... ἐστίν *sg vb with n nom pl subj (whether) the writings and paintings are (about past and present).*
 ἃ ... ἐν ἡμῖν γίγνεσθαι *acc +inf after ἐτίθεμεν which (we were positing) to come to be in us.*
 d8 σμικρῷ πρότερον *a little earlier ("earlier by a little").*
 τὸν γεγονότα καὶ τὸν παρόντα χρόνον ... τὸν μέλλοντα *m acc sg pf and pres pcpls γίγνομαι, πάρεμι, and μέλλω past and present ... future ("time that has come to be and is at hand ... time that is going to be").*
 e4 σφόδρα λέγεις, ὅτι *do you say 'extremely (so)' because ...?*
 πάντ(α) ἐστὶ ταῦτα *n nom pl with sg vb all these things (i.e. the writings and paintings about the future) are (expectations).*

γράμματα,-ων τά *letters, writings* 6
 ἐλπίς,-ίδος ἡ *expectation, hope* 7
 ζωγράφημα,-ματος, τό *painting (of scenes from life)* 2
 μέλλω *be going to +fut inf* 8

πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 προλυπέομαι *feel pain before* 1
 προχαίρω *rejoice before* 1
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 ὥστε *so that; and so* 9

39-40

- 39e5 εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον οὔσαι, ἡμεῖς δ' αὖ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ
 39e6 βίου αἰεὶ γέμομεν ἐλπίδων;
 39e7 {ΠΡΩ.} παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.
 39e8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄγε δὴ, πρὸς τοῖς νῦν εἰρημένοις καὶ τόδε ἀπόκρυναι.
 39e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 39e10 {ΣΩ.} Δίκαιος ἀνὴρ καὶ εὐσεβὴς καὶ ἀγαθὸς πάντως ἄρ'
 39e11 οὐ θεοφιλὴς ἐστίν;
 39e12 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 39e13 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; ἄδικός τε καὶ παντάπασι κακὸς ἄρ' οὐ
 40a1 τοῦναντίον ἐκείνῳ;
 40a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 40a3 {ΣΩ.} Πολλῶν μὴν ἐλπίδων, ὥς ἐλέγομεν ἄρτι, πᾶς
 40a4 ἄνθρωπος γέμει;
 40a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ;
 40a6 {ΣΩ.} Λόγοι μὴν εἰσιν ἐν ἐκάστοις ἡμῶν, ὥς ἐλπίδας
 40a7 ὀνομάζομεν;
 40a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.

- e5 εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον οὔσαι f
 nom sg pres pcpl εἰμί (*expectations*)
that are for the future ("for the time
 thereafter").
 e8 πρὸς τοῖς νῦν εἰρημένοις n dat pl
 pf pass pcpl λέγω *in addition to the*
things that have now been stated.
 ἀπόκρυναι aor impv dep 2s ἀπο-
 κρίνομαι *answer (this) question.*
 e9 Τὸ ποῖον; n acc sg *what (question)?*
- e11 οὐ θεοφιλὴς ἐστίν; *isn't (a ... man)*
loved by the gods?
 e13 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg as adv (*isn't the unrighteous and all*
in all bad man) in the opposite way (to
that man i.e. the good man)?
 a2 Πῶς δ' οὐ; *How can it be otherwise?*
 a6 ὥς ἐλπίδας ὀνομάζομεν f acc pl
 rel prn *which we call 'expectations'.*

ἄγε *come on!* 3
 ἄδικος, -ον *unrighteous* 4
 ἄρτι *just now* 3
 γέμω *be full of* +gen 2
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον *righteous* 4
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος ἡ *expectation, hope* 7
 ἔπειτα *thereupon, then* 4
 εὐσεβής, -ές *reverent* 1

θεοφιλής, -ές *loved by the gods* 2
 ὀνομάζω *call by name* 2
 παντάπασι *all in all, wholly* 16
 παντάπασι μὲν οὖν *yes indeed to all*
(you've said) 4
 πάντως *in all ways, by all means* 6
 τί δ' οὐ; *Why not?* 6
 τί μὴν; *(Yes,) what else? what of it?* 10

- 40a9 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ φαντάσματα ἐξωγραφημένα· καὶ
 40a10 τις ὁρᾷ πολλάκις ἐαυτῷ χρυσὸν γιγνόμενον ἄφθονον καὶ ἐπ'
 40a11 αὐτῷ πολλὰς ἡδονάς· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐνέξωγραφημένον αὐτὸν
 40a12 ἐφ' αὐτῷ χαίροντα σφόδρα καθορᾷ.
 40b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ;
 40b2 {ΣΩ.} Τούτων οὖν πότερα φῶμεν τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς ὥς τὸ
 40b3 πολὺ τὰ γεγραμμένα παρατίθεσθαι ἀληθῆ διὰ τὸ θεοφιλεῖς
 40b4 εἶναι, τοῖς δὲ κακοῖς ὥς αὐτὸ πολὺ τούναντίον, ἢ μὴ φῶμεν;
 40b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα φατέον.
 40b6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν καὶ τοῖς κακοῖς ἡδοναί γε οὐδὲν ἥττον
 40b7 πάρεσιν ἐξωγραφημένοι, ψευδεῖς δὲ αὐταὶ που.

a9 ἐξωγραφημένα n nom pl pf pass
 pcpl ζωγραφέω (and in particular
 there are scenes of imagery) that have
 been painted (in each of us).

a10 χρυσὸν γιγνόμενον ἄφθονον m
 acc sg pres dep pcpl γίγνομαι
 (a man often sees) gold becoming plenti-
 ful (or perhaps) free from envy.
 ἐπ(ι) αὐτῷ (and sees many pleasures)
 upon it i.e. the gold.

a11 ἐνέξωγραφημένον αὐτὸν m acc
 sg pres pass pcpl (he observes) himself
 being painted into (the scene).

a12 ἐφ' αὐτῷ χαίροντα σφόδρα m
 acc sg pres act pcpl χαίρω (observes
 himself) rejoicing in himself extremely.

b2 Τούτων ... τὰ γεγραμμένα n acc
 pl pf pass pcpl γράφω that the writ-
 ings and paintings of these things i.e. of
 the gold, the consequent pleas-
 ures, and the future self rejoicing.

οὖν πότερα φῶμεν ... ἢ μὴ φῶ-
 μεν; pres act 1p delib subjv φημί
 then shall we affirm or deny?

τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς ... παρατίθε-
 σθαι pres mid inf παρατίθημι
 (writings and paintings) for good men to
 set before themselves.

ὥς ... ἀληθῆ n nom pl that (the
 writings and paintings are) true.

τὸ πολὺ for the most part.

b3 διὰ τὸ θεοφιλεῖς εἶναι n acc sg ar-
 tic inf on account of the (good men) be-
 ing loved by the gods.

b4 πολὺ τούναντίον (it is) much the op-
 posite for +dat.

b6 ἡδοναί γε οὐδὲν ἥττον πάρεσιν
 pleasures are no less present to +dat.

b7 ἐξωγραφημένοι f nom pl pf pass
 pcpl ζωγραφέω painted (pleasures).

ἄφθονος, -ον free from envy, plentiful 1
 γράφω paint, write 5
 ἐνξωγραφέω paint in 1
 ζωγραφέω paint (scenes from life) 2
 ἥττων, -ον inferior, less 14
 καθοράω observe +acc 14

παρατίθημι place beside, set before 5
 πάρεμι be present, be at hand 11
 πότερα ... ἢ whether ... or ... 7
 Τί δ' οὐ; Why not? 6
 φάντασμα, -ματος, τό imagery 1
 φατέον one must affirm, assent 2

- 40b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 40c1 {ΣΩ.} Ψευδέσιν ἄρα ἡδοναῖς τὰ πολλὰ οἱ πονηροὶ χαίρουσιν,
 40c2 οἱ δ' ἀγαθοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀληθέσιν.
 40c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαιότατα λέγεις.
 40c4 {ΣΩ.} Εἰσὶν δὴ κατὰ τοὺς νῦν λόγους ψευδεῖς ἐν ταῖς τῶν
 40c5 ἀνθρώπων ψυχαῖς ἡδοναί, μεμιμημέναι μέντοι τὰς ἀληθεῖς
 40c6 ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιότερα, καὶ λῦπαι δὲ ὡσαύτως.
 40c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰσὶν.
 40c8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἦν δοξάζειν μὲν ὄντως αἰετῶ τὸ παράπαν
 40c9 δοξάζοντι, μὴ ἐπ' οὔσι δὲ μηδ' ἐπὶ γεγονόσι μηδὲ ἐπ'
 40c10 ἐσομένοις ἐνίοτε.
 40c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνν γε.
 40d1 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ ταῦτά γε ἦν οἶμαι τὰ ἀπεργαζόμενα δόξαν

- c1 τὰ πολλὰ n nom pl as adv, *for the most part*.
 c2 τῶν ἀνθρώπων partitive gen of *human beings, the good (enjoy)*.
 c3 Ἀναγκαιότατα n acc pl suprl ἀναγκαῖος (*you are saying*) *things that are most necessary*.
 c4 Εἰσὶν ... ψευδεῖς ... ἡδοναί false pleasures are (*in the souls of +gen*). κατὰ τοὺς νῦν λόγους according to the present arguments.
 c5 μεμιμημέναι f nom pl pf dep pcpl μιμέομαι (*pleasures*) *that have imitated +acc*.
 c6 ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιότερα (*have imitated*) to a rather laughable degree.
 c8 ἦν δοξάζειν μὲν ὄντως αἰετῶς anarthrous inf as subj of ἦν *thinking always really existed (we agreed)*.
 τῶ ... δοξάζοντι m sg pres act pcpl δοξάζω dat of interest (*existed*) *for the man who is opining*.
 τὸ παράπαν (*opining*) *at all*.
 c9 οὔσι ... γεγονόσι ... ἐσομένοις n dat pl pres, pf, and fut pcpls εἰμί, γίγνομαι (*opining neither upon things that are, have happened, nor will be*).
 d1 ταῦτά γε ἦν ... τὰ ἀπεργαζόμενα n nom pl pres dep pcpl ἀπεργάζομαι *these things* (i.e. the opinions upon things that neither are, were, nor will be) *were the things producing +acc*.
 οἶμαι parenthetical *I suppose*.

ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 γέλιος, -α, -ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10
 μιμέομαι +acc *imitate* 2
 Πάνν γε *very much so* 14

πονηρός, -ά, -όν *base, worthless* 7
 Τί μήν; (*Yes,*) *what else? what of it?* 10
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10
 ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

- 40d2 ψευδῇ τότε καὶ τὸ ψευδῶς δοξάζειν. ἦ γάρ;
 40d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 40d4 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; οὐκ ἀνταποδοτέον ταῖς λύπαις τε καὶ
 40d5 ἡδοναῖς τῇν τούτων ἀντίστροφον ἕξιν ἐν ἐκείνοις;
 40d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 40d7 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς ἦν μὲν χαίρειν ὄντως ἀεὶ τῷ τὸ παράπαν ὅπως-
 40d8 οὖν καὶ εἰκῇ χαίροντι, μὴ μέντοι ἐπὶ τοῖς οὖσι μὴδ' ἐπὶ
 40d9 τοῖς γεγονόσιν ἐνίοτε, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἴσως πλειστάκις ἐπὶ
 40d10 τοῖς μὴδὲ μέλλουσί ποτε γενήσεσθαι.
 40e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἀναγκαῖον, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔχειν.

- d2 τὸ ψευδῶς δοξάζειν n acc sg artic
 inf (and producing) the act of thinking
 falsely.
 d4 οὐκ ἀνταποδοτέον mustn't one give
 in balance (the condition) to (pains and
 pleasures).
 d5 τούτων ἀντίστροφον ἕξιν ἐν ἐ-
 κείνοις the condition corresponding to
 these things (i.e. to the opinings
 upon things that neither are, were,
 nor will be) in those things (i.e. in
 pains and pleasures).
 d7 Ὡς answering Πῶς; So that
 +subrd clause.
 ἦν μὲν χαίρειν ὄντως ἀεὶ anar-
 throus inf as subj of ἦν enjoying al-
 ways really exists (as we now recognize).
 τῷ ... χαίροντι m sg pres act pcpl
 χαίρω dat of interest (exists) for the
 man who is enjoying.
 τὸ παράπαν (enjoying) at all.
 d8 μὴ μέντοι ἐπὶ even if not (enjoying) in
 +dat.
 οὖσι ... γεγονόσιν n dat pl pres
 and pf pcpls εἰμί, γίγνομαι (enjoy-
 ing in things) that (neither) are (nor)
 have happened.
 d10 τοῖς μὴδὲ μέλλουσί ποτε γενή-
 σεσθαι n dat pl pres pcpl μέλλω
 with fut inf γίγνομαι (enjoying in
 things) that are not ever going to happen.
 e1 ταῦ(τα) οὕτως ... ἔχειν acc +inf
 after ἀναγκαῖον (it is necessary) that
 these things are so.

ἀνταποδοτέον one must give in balance
 X acc to Y dat 1
 ἀντίστροφος, -ον corresponding to
 +gen 3
 εἰκῇ at random, in vain, slightly 2
 ἐνίοτε sometimes, at any time 10
 ἕξις, -εως, ἡ possession, state 10

ἦ γάρ; is it not so? 5
 μέλλω be going to +fut inf 8
 ὅπωςοῦν in any way whatever, ever so
 little 3
 πλειστάκις at most times 1
 ψευδῶς falsely 1

40-1

- 40e2 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος ἂν εἴη περὶ φόβων τε καὶ
 40e3 θυμῶν καὶ πάντων τῶν τοιούτων, ὥς ἔστι καὶ ψευδῇ πάντα
 40e4 τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐνίοτε;
 40e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 40e6 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; πονηρὰς δόξας καὶ χρηστὰς ἄλλως ἢ
 40e7 ψευδεῖς γιγνομένας ἔχομεν εἰπεῖν;
 40e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ ἄλλως.
 40e9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδ' ἡδονὰς γ' οἶμαι κατανοοῦμεν ὥς ἄλλον τινὰ
 40e10 τρόπον εἰσὶν πονηραὶ πλὴν τῷ ψευδεῖς εἶναι.
 41a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν τούναντίον, ὦ Σώκратες, εἰρηκας.
 41a2 σχεδὸν γὰρ τῷ ψεύδει μὲν οὐ πάνυ πονηρὰς ἂν τις λύπας

e2 ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος ... ὥς *the same account, that ...*

ἂν εἴη pres 3s potl optv εἰμί *there could be (the same account about ...)*

e3 πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα n nom pl subj of sg vb *all such things* (i.e. fears, angers, etc. *are at times false*).

e6 πονηρὰς δόξας καὶ χρηστὰς acc +implied inf (existential εἶναι) after εἰπεῖν (*say*) *that there are worthless opinions and worthy opinions.*

ἄλλως ἢ ψευδεῖς γιγνομένας f acc pl pres pcpl γίγνομαι *in any other way than (opinions) coming to be false (or true).*

e7 ἔχομεν εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω *are we able to say.*

e9 Οὐδ' ... κατανοοῦμεν ὥς *and we do not consider that* +subrd clause.
 ἡδονὰς γ(ε) acc of respect *with respect to pleasures, at any rate.*

οἶμαι parenthetical *I suppose.*

ἄλλον τινὰ τρόπον acc of respect (base or worthless) *in any other way.*

e10 εἰσὶν πονηραὶ f nom pl (*that pleasures*) *are base or worthless.*

πλὴν τῷ ψευδεῖς εἶναι artic inf *except by being false.*

a1 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc sg (*you have stated*) *the opposite (to the truth).*

εἰρηκας pf indic act 2s λέγω *you have stated* +acc.

a2 τῷ ψεύδει μὲν οὐ πάνυ dat of cause *not at all from falsity.*

πονηρὰς ... λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς acc +implied inf (εἶναι) after θεῖη (*posit*) *that pains and pleasures are base or worthless.*

ἂν τις ... θεῖη aor act 3s potl optv τίθημι *someone might posit.*

ἄλλως *otherwise, in another way* 9

ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10

θυμός,-οῦ, ὁ *passion* 2

κατανοέω *consider, understand* 9

πονηρός,-ά,-όν *base, worthless* 7

σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14

Τί δέ; *What then?* 7

φόβος,-ου, ὁ *panic, fear* 7

χρηστός,-ή,-όν *useful* 2

- 41a3 **τε καὶ ἡδονὰς θείῃ, μεγάλη δὲ ἄλλη καὶ πολλῇ συμπιπτούσας**
 41a4 **πονηρίᾳ.**
 41a5 **{ΣΩ.}** Τὰς μὲν τοίνυν πονηρὰς ἡδονὰς καὶ διὰ πονηρίαν
 41a6 οὐσας τοιαύτας ὀλίγον ὕστερον ἐροῦμεν, ἂν ἔτι δοκῇ νῶν·
 41a7 τὰς δὲ ψευδεῖς κατ' ἄλλον τρόπον ἐν ἡμῖν πολλὰς καὶ πολ-
 41b1 λάκεις ἐνούσας τε καὶ ἐγγιγνομένας λεκτέον. τούτῳ γὰρ
 41b2 ἴσως χρῆσόμεθα πρὸς τὰς κρίσεις.
 41b3 **{ΠΡΩ.}** Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ; εἶπερ γε εἰσὶν.
 41b4 **{ΣΩ.}** Ἄλλ', ὦ Πρώταρχε, εἰσὶν κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμήν.

- a3 **μεγάλῃ ... ἄλλη καὶ πολλῇ ...**
πονηρίᾳ (fall together with) another
great baseness of much (significance).
συμπιπτούσας f acc pl pres act
pcpl (posit that pleasures) falling in
with + dat.
 a5 **καὶ διὰ πονηρίαν οὐσας τοιαύ-**
τας f acc pl (base pleasures) indeed be-
ing so on account of baseness.
 a6 **ὀλίγον ὕστερον** a little later.
ἐροῦμεν fut indic act 1p λέγω *we*
will discuss +acc
ἂν = ἐάν +sbjv (δοκῇ) marks
protasis of fut more vivid cond.
δοκῇ pres sbjv act 3s δοκέω (*if it*
still) seems (best to the two of us).
 a7 **τὰς δὲ ψευδεῖς ... λεκτέον** *we must*
discuss false (pleasures).
κατ(ὰ) ἄλλον τρόπον (present in
and arising in us) according to another
way.
ἐν ἡμῖν πολλὰς καὶ πολλάκις
ἐνούσας τε καὶ ἐγγιγνομένας f
acc pl pcpls ἐνεῖμι and ἐγγίγνομαι
(false pleasures,) many often being pre-
sent in and arising in us.
 b1 **τούτῳ ... χρῆσόμεθα** fut indic
 dep 1p *we will use this (account).*
 b2 **πρὸς τὰς κρίσεις** for our verdicts
(about the place of pleasure in the rank-
ing of goods).
 b3 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ;** (yes,) for how (could
we) not?
εἶπερ γε εἰσὶν if, at least, (pleasures)
are (false according to another way).
 b4 **κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμήν** (they are,) at least
according to my (opinion).

ἐγγίγνομαι *be born in, come to be in* 7
 εἶπερ *if indeed, since* 13
 ἐνεῖμι *be present in* 14
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14
 λεκτέον *one must say, discuss* 8
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον *small, little, few* 7

νῶν, νῶν *we two, of us two, for/to/with*
us two, us two 9
 πονηρία, -ας, ἡ *baseness* 7
 συμπίπτω *fall together with* 3
 ὕστερον *later* 3
 χράομαι *consult, use +dat* 9

- 41b5 τοῦτο δὲ τὸ δόγμα ἕως ἂν κέηται παρ' ἡμῖν, ἀδύνατον
 41b6 ἀνέλεγκτον δήπου γίνεσθαι.
 41b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Καλῶς.
 41b8 {ΣΩ.} Περιεστώμεθα δὴ καθάπερ ἀθληταὶ πρὸς τοῦτον ἀδ
 41b9 τὸν λόγον.
 41b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἵωμεν.
 41b11 {ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ μὴν εἵπομεν, εἵπερ μεμνήμεθα, ὀλίγον ἐν
 41c1 τοῖς πρόσθεν, ὥς ὅταν αἱ λεγόμεναι ἐπιθυμίαι ἐν ἡμῖν ᾧσι,
 41c2 δίχα ἄρα τότε τὸ σῶμα καὶ χωρὶς τῆς ψυχῆς τοῖς παθήμασι
 41c3 διειληπται.

- b5 ἕως ἂν κέηται παρ' ἡμῖν pres
 dep 3s indef temp sbjv κείμεαι until
 (this opinion) is established for us.
 b6 ἀνέλεγκτον ... γίνεσθαι acc
 +inf after ἀδύνατον (it is impossi-
 ble) for (this opinion) to avoid being ex-
 amined.
 b7 Καλῶς (you speak) finely.
 b8 Περιεστώμεθα δὴ ... πρὸς pres
 mid 1p hort sbjv περιύστημι so
 let's get into position towards +acc.
 b10 Ἵωμεν pres 1p εἶμι hort sbjv let's
 go.
 b11 εἵπομεν ... ὥς aor indic act 1p
 λέγω we said that +subrd clause.
- μεμνήμεθα pf 1p indic mid with
 pres mng μμνήσκω we remember.
 ὀλίγον ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν a little ear-
 lier.
 c1 ὅταν ... ᾧσι pres 3p sbjv in pres
 general cond whenever (appetites) are.
 αἱ λεγόμεναι ἐπιθυμίαι f nom pl
 pres pass pcpl λέγω the appetites
 that we're talking about.
 c2 δίχα ... καὶ χωρὶς τῆς ψυχῆς in
 two ... and apart from the soul.
 τοῖς παθήμασι διειληπται pf in-
 dic pass 3s διαλαμβάνω (the body)
 has been separated in what it undergoes.

ἀδύνατος, -ον unable, impossible 6
 ἀθλητής, -οῦ, ὁ competing athletes 1
 ἀνέλεγκτος, -ον un-cross-questioned 1
 δήπου I presume 15
 διαλαμβάνω take apart, divide 2
 δίχα in two 3
 δόγμα, -ματος, τό opinion 1
 εἶμι go, come 14

εἵπερ if indeed, since 13
 ἕως until 3
 κείμεαι lie, be laid 9
 μμνήσκω remind, put in mind 14
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον small, little, few 7
 περιύστημι set in position around 1
 πρόσθεν before, earlier than +gen 10
 χωρίς separately, apart from +gen 16

- 41c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Μεμνήμεθα καὶ προερρήθη ταῦτα.
 41c5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν ἦν ἡ ψυχὴ τῶν τοῦ
 41c6 σώματος ἐναντίων ἑξέων, τὸ δὲ τὴν ἀλγηδόνα ἢ τινα διὰ
 41c7 πάθος ἡδονὴν τὸ σῶμα ἦν τὸ παρεχόμενον;
 41c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦν γὰρ οὖν.
 41c9 {ΣΩ.} Συλλογίζου δὴ τὸ γινόμενον ἐν τούτοις.
 41c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε.
 41d1 {ΣΩ.} Γίνεται τοῖνυν, ὁπότεν ἢ ταῦτα, ἅμα παρακεῖσθαι
 41d2 λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονάς, καὶ τούτων αἰσθήσεις ἅμα παρ'

- c4 **μεμνήμεθα** pf 1p indic mid with
 pres mng μμνήσκω *we remember*.
προερρήθη aor indic pass 3s
 προλέγω with n pl subj (*these*
things) *were said before*.
 c5 **τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν** n nom sg pres
 act pcpl ἐπιθυμέω (*was the soul*) *the*
thing having an appetite for (states).
 c6 **ἐναντίων** (*states*) *opposite of the body*.
διὰ πάθος *on account of what (the*
body) undergoes.
 c7 **τὸ παρεχόμενον** n nom sg pres
 act pcpl παρέχομαι (*while the body*
was) *the thing presenting (some pain or*
pleasure).
 c8 **Ἦν γὰρ οὖν** *yes, indeed it was (as you*
say).
 c9 **Συλλογίζου** pres impv dep 2s
 συλλογίζομαι *draw the conclusion*.
τὸ γινόμενον ἐν τούτοις n sg
 pres pcpl acc of respect γίνομαι
- d1 **ὁπότεν ἢ** pres 3s subj εἰμί in pres
 general cond *whenever (there) are*
(these (cases of appetite)).
παρακεῖσθαι λύπας τε καὶ
ἡδονάς acc +pres dep inf
 παράκειμαι after Γίνεται (*it hap-*
pens) *that pains and pleasures lie side by*
side.
 d2 **τούτων ... παρ(ὰ) ἀλλήλας ἐν-**
αντίων οὐσῶν f gen pl pres pcpl
 εἰμί (*perceptions*) *of these opposites,*
(pains and pleasures) that are alongside
each other.
αἰσθήσεις ... γίνεσθαι acc +inf
 after Γίνεται *that there arise percep-*
tions (of these).

ἀλγηδών,-όνος, ἡ *pain, suffering* 7
 ἔξις,-εως, ἡ *possession, state* 10
 ἐπιθυμέω *desire, have an appetite for*
 +gen 8
 μμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14

ὁπότεν *whenever* +subjv 8
 παράκειμαι *lie beside or side by side* 3
 παρέχομαι *provide, present* +acc 7
 προλέγω *proclaim; foretell* 5
 συλλογίζομαι *draw the conclusion* 1

41

- 41d3 ἀλλήλας ἐναντίων οὐσῶν γίνεσθαι, ὁ καὶ νυνδὴ ἐφάνη.
 41d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Φαίνεται γοῦν.
 41d5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν καὶ τόδε εἴρηται καὶ συνωμολογημένον ἡμῖν
 41d6 ἔμπροσθε κείται;
 41d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 41d8 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς τὸ μάλλον τε καὶ ἥττον ἄμφω τούτω δέχεσθον,
 41d9 λύπη τε καὶ ἡδονή, καὶ ὅτι τῶν ἀπείρων εἴτην.
 41d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἴρηται. τί μήν;
 41d11 {ΣΩ.} Τίς οὖν μηχανή ταύτ' ὀρθῶς κρίνεσθαι;
 41e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῇ δὴ καὶ πῶς;
 41e2 {ΣΩ.} Εἰ τὸ βούλημα ἡμῖν τῆς κρίσεως τούτων ἐν τοιού-

- d3 ὁ ... ἐφάνη aor indic pass 3s
 φαίνω *which was made clear.*
 d5 τόδε εἴρηται καὶ ... κείται pf in-
 dic pass 3s λέγω and pres indic
 dep 3s κείμαι as pass of τίθημι *has*
this been stated and is it posited.
 συνωμολογημένον n nom sg pf
 pass pcpl συνομολογέω *having been*
agreed upon (by us).
 d7 Τὸ ποῖον; questions τόδε *what?*
 d8 Ὡς (this:) *that* +subrd clause.
 ἄμφω τούτω f nom dual *both these*
two (λύπη τε καὶ ἡδονή).
 δέχεσθον pres indic dep 3d
 δέχομαι *accept* +acc (τὸ μάλλον τε
 καὶ ἥττον).
 d9 τῶν ἀπείρων partitive gen (*were*
part) of the unlimited things.
 εἴτην pres 3d optv (in indir dis-
 course referring to past time) εἰμί
 (*stated that the two*) *were ...*
 d11 μηχανή f acc sg (*what is*) *a means to*
+inf.
 κρίνεσθαι pres inf mid *to decide*
(these things).
 e2 τὸ βούλημα ἡμῖν ... βούλεται (if)
our intention intends to +inf.
 τῆς κρίσεως (*intention*) of deciding
about +gen.
 τούτων ἐν τοιούτοις τισὶ *about*
these (i.e. pleasures and pains lying
 side by side) *in some such cases* (*as*
follows).

ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν *both* 12
 ἀναλαμβάνω *regain* 2
 βούλημα, -ματος, τό *intention* 1
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) *before* 13
 ἥττων, -ον *inferior, less* 14

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14
 μηχανή, -ης, ἡ *device, war machine* 3
 πῇ *in what way? to what end?* 7
 συνομολογέω *concede, agree* 2
 Τί μήν; (Yes,) *what else? what of it?* 10

41-2

- 41e3 τοις τισὶ διαγινῶναι βούλεται ἐκάστοτε τίς τούτων πρὸς
 41e4 ἀλλήλας μείζων καὶ τίς ἐλάττων καὶ τίς μᾶλλον καὶ τίς
 41e5 σφοδροτέρα, λύπη τε πρὸς ἡδονήν καὶ λύπη πρὸς λύπην καὶ
 41e6 ἡδονή πρὸς ἡδονήν.
 41e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' ἔστι ταῦτά τε τοιαῦτα καὶ ἡ βούλησις τῆς
 41e8 κρίσεως αὕτη.
 41e9 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; ἐν μὲν ὄψει τὸ πόρρωθεν καὶ ἐγγύθεν ὄρᾶν
 42a1 τὰ μεγέθη τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἀφανίζει καὶ ψευδῇ ποιεῖ δοξάζειν,
 42a2 ἐν λύπαις δ' ἄρα καὶ ἡδοναῖς οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτόν τοῦτο
 42a3 γιγνόμενον;
 42a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πολὺ μὲν οὖν μᾶλλον, ὦ Σώκρατες.

- e3 διαγινῶναι aor act inf διαγινώ-
 σκω to figure out +four indirect
 questions.
 τίς τούτων which of these (i.e. pleas-
 ures and pains lying side by side).
 πρὸς ἀλλήλας with respect to each
 other.
 e4 μείζων f nom sg comp adj μέγας
 (which is) bigger.
 ἐλάττων f nom sg comp adj
 μικρός (which is) smaller.
 μᾶλλον comp adv μάλα (which is)
 more (pleasant or painful) or more (fre-
 quent).
 e5 σφοδροτέρα (comp adv σφοδρός)
 (which is) more intense.
 πρὸς (pleasure) in relation to (pleas-
 ure).
 e7 ἔστι ταῦτά these (questions) exist.

- ἡ βούλησις τῆς κρίσεως ... αὕτη
 (and) this intent of deciding (is just so).
 e9 ἐν μὲν ὄψει ... ἐν λύπαις δ(ἐ) ...
 καὶ ἡδοναῖς in (the case of) sights ...,
 while in pains and pleasures.
 τὸ ... ὄρᾶν n nom sg artic inf the
 act of seeing (magnitudes from near and
 far).
 a1 τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἀφανίζει (seeing from
 near and far) obscures the truth.
 ψευδῇ ... δοξάζειν n acc pl
 ψευδῆς perhaps as adv (seeing from
 near and far) acc (sc. ἡμᾶς) +inf af-
 ter ποιεῖ (seeing from near and far)
 makes (us) opine falsely/false things.
 a2 οὐκ ἔστι ... γιγνόμενον (the same
 thing) is not happening.
 a4 Πολὺ μὲν οὖν μᾶλλον on the con-
 trary, (the same thing happens) much
 more (in the case of pain and pleasure).

ἀφανίζω make unseen, destroy 4
 βούλησις, -εως, ἡ intent, purpose 1
 διαγινώσκω figure out 1
 ἐγγύθεν from near at hand 2

μέγεθος, -ους, τό magnitude, greatness 4
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ visible appearance 3
 πόρρωθεν from afar 3
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν extreme, intense 9

- 42a5 {ΣΩ.} Ἐναντίον δὴ τὸ νῦν τῷ σμικρὸν ἔμπροσθε γέγονεν.
 42a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον λέγεις;
 42a7 {ΣΩ.} Τότε μὲν αἱ δόξαι ψευδεῖς τε καὶ ἀληθεῖς αὐταὶ
 42a8 γιγνόμεναι τὰς λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς ἅμα τοῦ παρ' αὐταῖς
 42a9 παθήματος ἀνεπίμπλασαν.
 42b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 42b2 {ΣΩ.} Νῦν δέ γε αὐταὶ διὰ τὸ πόρρωθεν τε καὶ ἐγγύθεν
 42b3 ἐκάστοτε μεταβαλλόμεναι θεωρεῖσθαι, καὶ ἅμα τίθμεναι
 42b4 παρ' ἀλλήλας, αἱ μὲν ἡδοναὶ παρὰ τὸ λυπηρὸν μείζους φαί-

- a5 τὸ νῦν ... γέγονεν artic +prep phrase, subj of pf indic 3s γίγνομαι the (case) now has proven to be (opposite).
 τῷ ... ἔμπροσθε (opposite) to the (case) before.
 σμικρὸν n acc sg as adv (to the case) a little (before).
 a6 Τὸ ποῖον what sort of thing (are you saying)?
 a7 αἱ δόξαι ... αὐταὶ γιγνόμεναι f nom pl pres pcpl γίγνομαι circst to ἀνεπίμπλασαν these opinions, in coming to be (false or true).
 a8 τοῦ παρ(ὰ) αὐταῖς παθήματος (filling up) with their own condition (namely, being true or false).
 a9 ἀνεπίμπλασαν impf act 3p ἀνα-πίμπλημι (these opinions) were filling up (the pains and pleasures).
 b1 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀλη-θής as adv (you speak) most truly.
 b2 αὐταὶ ... μεταβαλλόμεναι f nom pl pres mid pcpl μεταβάλλω circst to φαίνονται these (pleasures and pains), in changing (on account of how they're viewed), appear.
 διὰ τὸ ... θεωρεῖσθαι n acc sg artic pres pass inf θεωρέω on account of being viewed (at each time from near or from far).
 b3 τίθμεναι παρ(ὰ) ἀλλήλας f nom pl pres pass pcpl τίθημι circst to φαίνονται (these pleasures and pains), in being placed beside each other.
 b4 παρὰ τὸ λυπηρὸν (placed) beside the painful thing.
 μείζους ... καὶ σφοδρότεραι f nom pl comp μέγας and σφοδρός (appear) larger and more intense.

ἀναπίμπλημι fill up 1
 ἐγγύθεν from near at hand 2
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) before 13
 θεωρέω look at, examine 3

λυπηρός,-ά,-όν painful, distressing 4
 μεταβάλλω alter, change about 4
 πόρρωθεν from afar 3
 σφοδρός,-ά,-όν extreme, intense 9

- 42b5 νονται καὶ σφοδρότεροι, λῦπαι δ' αὖ διὰ τὸ παρ' ἡδονὰς
 42b6 τοῦναντίον ἐκείναις.
 42b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη γίνεσθαι τὰ τοιαῦτα διὰ ταῦτα.
 42b8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὅσῳ μείζους τῶν οὐσῶν ἐκότεροι καὶ ἐλάτ-
 42b9 τους φαίνονται, τοῦτο ἀποτεμόμενος ἐκότερων τὸ φαινόμενον
 42c1 ἀλλ' οὐκ ὄν, οὔτε αὐτὸ ὀρθῶς φαινόμενον ἐρεῖς, οὐδ' αὖ
 42c2 ποτε τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέρος τῆς ἡδονῆς καὶ λύπης γιγνόμενον
 42c3 ὀρθόν τε καὶ ἀληθὲς τολμήσεις λέγειν.

- b5 τὸ παρ(ὰ) ἡδονὰς artic +prep
 phrase (on account of) their lying next
 to pleasures.
 b6 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg as adv (appear) in an opposite way
 (to these pleasures i.e. they appear
 smaller).
 b7 γίνεσθαι τὰ τοιαῦτα acc +inf
 after Ἀνάγκη (it is a necessity) that
 such (appearances) come to be (on ac-
 count of their being seen from near and
 far and their lying next to each other).
 b8 ὅσῳ n sg rel prn dat of degree by
 as much as.
 μείζους τῶν οὐσῶν ... καὶ ἐλάτ-
 τους f nom pl comp μέγας and
 μικρός +f pl pres pcpl gen of
 comparison εἰμί (each pleasure and
 pain appears) larger and smaller than
 what it is.
 b9 τοῦτο ... τὸ φαινόμενον ἀλλ' οὐκ
 ὄν n acc sg correl to ὅσῳ with
 pres pcpls φαίνομαι and εἰμί
 (cutting off from each) this thing that ap-
 pears (pleasant or painful) but is not
 (so).
 ἀποτεμόμενος m nom sg aor mid
 pcpl ἀποτέμνω after cutting off (X
 acc from Y gen) for our purposes.
 Subj is implicit you of main vbs
 ἐρεῖς and τολμήσεις.
 c1 οὔτε ... οὐδ(ἐ) neither ... nor.
 αὐτὸ ὀρθῶς φαινόμενον acc +inf
 (sc. εἶναι) +pred pcpl after ἐρεῖς
 that it (the cut off segment) is appearing
 correctly.
 ἐρεῖς fut indic act 2s λέγω (you will
 neither) say +acc +inf.
 c2 ποτε (sc. εἶναι) τὸ ... γιγνόμενον
 ὀρθόν τε καὶ ἀληθὲς acc (n sg
 pres pcpl γίγνομαι) +inf after
 λέγειν that the thing that comes to be
 (upon this part is) at any time correct
 and true.
 c3 τολμήσεις fut indic act 2s τολμά-
 ω (nor) will you dare to +inf.

ἀποτέμνω cut off 1

ἐλάττων,-ον less, smaller 5

μέρος,-ους, τό part 10

σφοδρός,-ά,-όν extreme, intense 9

τολμάω be brave; +inf dare to 3

- 42c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ γὰρ οὖν.
 42c5 {ΣΩ.} Τούτων τοίνυν ἐξῆς ὁψόμεθα ἐὰν τῇδε ἀπαντῶμεν
 42c6 ἡδονὰς καὶ λύπας ψευδεῖς ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ ταύτας φαινομένας
 42c7 τε καὶ οὐσας ἐν τοῖς ζώοις.
 42c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίας δὴ καὶ πῶς λέγεις;
 42c9 {ΣΩ.} Εἴρηται που πολλάκις ὅτι τῆς φύσεως ἐκάστων
 42c10 διαφθειρομένης μὲν συγκρίσεις καὶ διακρίσεις καὶ πλη-
 42d1 ρώσεις καὶ κενώσεις καὶ τισιν αὖξαις καὶ φθίσεις λῦπαί τε
 42d2 καὶ ἀλγηδόνες καὶ ὀδύνη καὶ πάνθ' ὅποσα τοιαῦτ' ὀνόματα
 42d3 ἔχει συμβαίνει γιγνόμενα.

- c5 Τούτων τοίνυν ἐξῆς f gen pl *next after these (pleasures and pains).*
 ὁψόμεθα fut indic mid with act mng ὁράω in apodosis of fut more vivid cond *we will see (if ...).*
 ἐὰν ... ἀπαντῶμεν pres act 1p subjv ἀπαντάω marks protasis of fut more vivid cond *if (here) we shall encounter +acc.*
 c6 ἡδονὰς καὶ λύπας ... φαινομένας τε καὶ οὐσας f acc pl pcpls *pleasures and pains that appear and are (among creatures).*
 ψευδεῖς ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ ταύτας f acc pl *even more false than these (i.e. than the second kind of false pleasure and pain).*
 c8 Ποίας *What sort (of pleasures and pains are you talking about)?*
 καὶ πῶς *and how (are they even more false)?*
 c9 Εἴρηται imprs pf indic pass 3s λέγω *it has been stated (that ...).*
 τῆς φύσεως ... διαφθειρομένης f sg gen abs pres pass pcpl διαφθείρω *since it is the nature (of each thing) to deteriorate from +6 dats.*
 d1 λῦπαί τε καὶ ... συμβαίνει *pains (etc.) are the result.*
 d2 πάν(τα) ... γιγνόμενα n nom pl pcpl *all things ... coming to be.*
 ὅποσα ... ἔχει *(all things) that have (such names).*

ἀλγηδών,-όνος, ἡ *pain, suffering* 7
 ἀπαντάω *encounter, resist* 2
 αὖξη,-ης, ἡ *growth, increase* 1
 διάκρισις,-εως, ἡ *separation* 3
 φθειρόμαι *disintegrate, cease to be* 2
 ἐξῆς *adv in order, next after +gen* 3
 κένωσις,-εως, ἡ *depletion, emptying* 2
 ὀδύνη,-ης, ἡ *pain* 2

οὐ γὰρ οὖν *Indeed not* 4
 πλήρωσις,-εως, ἡ *filling* 11
 σύγκρισις,-εως, ἡ *compounding, combination* 1
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 τῇδε *here, thus* 4
 φθίσις,-εως, ἡ *decay* 1

- 42d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί, ταῦτα εἴρηται πολλάκις.
 42d5 {ΣΩ.} Εἰς δέ γε τὴν αὐτῶν φύσιν ὅταν καθιστῇται,
 42d6 ταύτην αὖ τὴν κατάστασιν ἡδονὴν ἀπεδεξάμεθα παρ' ἡμῶν
 42d7 αὐτῶν.
 42d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθῶς.
 42d9 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ' ὅταν περὶ τὸ σῶμα μηδὲν τούτων γιγνόμενον
 42d10 ἡμῶν ᾗ;
 42d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πότε δὲ τοῦτ' ἂν γένοιτο, ὦ Σώκρατες;
 42e1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδὲν πρὸς λόγον ἐστίν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ὃ σὺ νῦν
 42e2 ἤρου τὸ ἐρώτημα.
 42e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δή;
 42e4 {ΣΩ.} Διότι τὴν ἐμὴν ἐρώτησιν οὐ κωλύει ἐμὲ διερέσθαι
 42e5 σε πάλιν.

- d4 **Εἴρηται** pf indic pass 3s λέγω
 with n pl subj (*these things*) *have been*
stated.
 d5 **ὅταν καθιστῇται** pres mid 3s in-
 def temp sbjv *καθίστημι* with im-
 plied n pl subj *whenever (they) are be-*
coming restored (into their proper na-
ture).
 d6 **ταύτην ... τὴν κατάστασιν ἡδο-**
νὴν acc +inf (sc. εἶναι) after ἀπε-
 δεξάμεθα *that this restoration was a*
pleasure.
ἀπεδεξάμεθα aor indic dep 1p
 ἀποδέχομαι *we accepted*.
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν pl refl prn (*among*)
ourselves.
 d9 **Τί** apodosis of pres general cond
what (if ...)?
 περὶ τὸ σῶμα ... ἡμῶν *about our*
body.
ὅταν ... ᾗ pres 3s sbjv εἰμί in
 protasis of pres general cond *if*
there is.
μηδὲν ... γιγνόμενον n nom sg
 pres pcpl *not one (of these) happening*.
 d11 **ἂν γένοιτο** pres 3s potl optv γί-
 γνομαι (*but when*) *could (this) hap-*
pen?
 e1 **πρὸς λόγον** *relevant to the argument*.
 e2 **ἤρου** aor indic dep 2s ἔρομαι (*the*
question that you now) *asked (is not rel-*
evant).
 e3 **Τί δή** *Why so?*
 e4 **ἐμὲ διερέσθαι σε πάλιν** acc +inf
 after κωλύει (*prevent*) *that I ask you*
again (my question).

ἀποδέχομαι *accept from* +gen 4
 διέρομαι *question closely* 1
 διότι *because* 1
 ἐρώτημα,-ματος, τό *question* 2
 ἐρώτησις,-εως, ἡ *asking* 2

καθίστημι +εἰς *restore into* 1
 κατάστασις,-εως, ἡ *restoring* 2
 κωλύω *prevent* 1

42-3

- 42e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίαν;
 42e7 {ΣΩ.} Εἰ δ' οὖν μὴ γίγνοιτο, ὦ Πρώταρχε, φήσω, τὸ
 42e8 τοιοῦτον, τί ποτε ἀναγκαῖον ἐξ αὐτοῦ συμβαίνειν ἡμῖν;
 42e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Μὴ κινουμένου τοῦ σώματος ἐφ' ἑκάτερα φῆς;
 42e10 {ΣΩ.} Οὕτως.
 42e11 {ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον δὴ τοῦτό γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥς οὔτε ἡδονὴ
 42e12 γίγνεται ἂν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ποτὲ οὐτ' ἂν τις λύπη.
 43a1 {ΣΩ.} Κάλλιστ' εἶπες. ἀλλὰ γὰρ οἶμαι τόδε λέγεις, ὥς
 43a2 αἰεὶ τι τούτων ἀναγκαῖον ἡμῖν συμβαίνειν, ὥς οἱ σοφοί
 43a3 φασιν· αἰεὶ γὰρ ἅπαντα ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω ῥεῖ.

- e6 Ποίαν; *what sort (of question)?*
 e7 Εἰ ... μὴ γίγνοιτο ... τὸ τοιοῦτον
 pres 3s potl optv γίγνομαι in
 protasis of simple cond *if such a*
thing (as neither depleting nor restoring)
could not happen.
 φήσω fut indic act 1s φημί paren-
 thetical *I will say.*
 e8 τί ... συμβαίνειν acc +inf after
 ἀναγκαῖον in apodosis of simple
 cond *what must follow?* ("it is neces-
 sary that what follows?")
 ἐξ αὐτοῦ (follows) from it.
 e9 κινουμένου τοῦ σώματος ἐφ'
 ἑκάτερα n gen sg pres pass pcpl
 κινέω appos to αὐτοῦ (e8). (from)
the body not changing in either (of the
two ways).
 φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί *do you*
mean.
 e11 Δῆλον δὴ τοῦτό γε ... ὥς *then this*
is clear, at least: that ...
- οὔτε ... γίγνοιτο(ο) ἂν ... ποτὲ
 οὐτ(ε) ἂν pres 3s potl optv
 γίγνομαι *neither (pleasure) nor (pain)*
could ever occur.
 ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ in such a (case of no
 depleting or restoring).
 a1 Κάλλιστ(α) εἶπες aor indic act 2s
 λέγω *you spoke most beautifully.*
 οἶμαι parenthetical *I suppose.*
 ὥς ... ἀναγκαῖον that (it is) neces-
 sary that +acc +inf.
 a2 αἰεὶ τι τούτων ... ἡμῖν συμβαί-
 νειν acc +inf after ἀναγκαῖον that
 some of these (depletions and restorings)
 are always happening to us.
 a3 φασιν pres indic act 3p φημί (as
 the wise) say.
 αἰεὶ ... ῥεῖ pres indic act 3s ῥέω
 with n pl subj (all things) always are
 in flux.

ἀλλὰ γὰρ *but in fact, anyways* 4
 ἄνω *up* 2
 κάτω *down* 2
 κινέω *change, put in motion* 4

ῥέω *flow, be in flux* 3
 σοφός,-ή,-όν *wise* 6
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13

- 43a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγουσι γὰρ οὖν, καὶ δοκοῦσί γε οὐ φαύλως
 43a5 λέγειν.
 43a6 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἂν, μὴ φαῦλοί γε ὄντες; ἀλλὰ γὰρ ὑπεκ-
 43a7 στήναι τὸν λόγον ἐπιφερόμενον τοῦτον βούλομαι. τῇδ' οὖν
 43a8 διανοοῦμαι φεύγειν, καὶ σύ μοι σύμφευγε.
 43a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε ὅπη.
 43a10 {ΣΩ.} Ταῦτα μὲν τοίνυν οὕτως ἔστω, φῶμεν πρὸς τούτους·
 43b1 σὺ δ' ἀπόκριναι πότερον αἰεὶ πάντα, ὅποσα πάσχει τι τῶν

- a4 δοκοῦσί γε *they seem, at least, +inf.*
 a6 Πῶς γὰρ ἂν; (Yes,) *for how could*
(they speak in an inferior way)?
 μὴ φαῦλοί γε ὄντες *m nom pl*
pres causal pcpl εἰμί (since they) are, b1 *σὺ δ' ἀπόκριναι aor impv dep 2s*
at the least, not inferior. *but you answer +indir qn.*
 ὑπεκσῆναι *aor act inf* *αἰεὶ πάντα ... ταῦτ(α) αἰσθάνε-*
 ὑπεξίστημι *after βούλομαι (I* *ται τὸ πάσχον n nom sg pres act*
want) to get out from under +acc. *pcpl πάσχω (whether) the thing that*
 a7 τὸν λόγον ἐπιφερόμενον τοῦτον *m acc sg pres ἐπιφέρω this argu-*
ment (namely, that all is in constant *undergoes these things always perceives*
flux) that is bearing down upon (us). *all the things?*
 a9 ὅπη *qn τῇδ(ε) (in this way)—in* *ὅποσα πάσχει τι (all the things) that*
what way. *anything undergoes.*
 a10 Ταῦτα ... ἔστω *pres impv 3s εἰμί* *τῶν ἐμψύχων partitive gen (any) of*
let these things (about constant flux) *living things.*

ἀλλὰ γὰρ *but in fact, anyways* 4
 γὰρ οὖν *in ans indeed* 15
 διανοεῖσθαι *think through, intend* 11
 ἐμψυχος,-ον *ensouled, alive* 5
 ἐπιφέρω *pass bear down upon* 1
 ὅπη *in whatever or any way* 10
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 11

συμφεύγω *flee with* 1
 τῇδε *here, thus* 4
 ὑπεξίστημι *get out from under* 1
 φαῦλος,-η,-ον *paltry, inferior* 8
 φαύλως, *in an inferior way* 1
 φεύγω *flee* 1

- 43b2 ἐμψύχων, ταῦτ' αἰσθάνεται τὸ πάσχον, καὶ οὐτ' αὐξανόμενοι
 43b3 λανθάνομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς οὔτε τι τῶν τοιούτων οὐδὲν
 43b4 πάσχοντες, ἢ πᾶν τούναντίον.
 43b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄπαν δῆπου τούναντίον· ὀλίγου γὰρ τά γε
 43b6 τοιαῦτα λέληθε πάνθ' ἡμᾶς.
 43b7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ τοίνυν καλῶς ἡμῖν εἴρηται τὸ νυνδὴ ῥηθέν, ὥς
 43b8 αἱ μεταβολαὶ κάτω τε καὶ ἄνω γιγνόμεναι λύπας τε καὶ
 43b9 ἡδονὰς ἀπεργάζονται.
 43b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μῆν;
 43c1 {ΣΩ.} Ὡδ' ἔσται κάλλιον καὶ ἀνεπιληπτότερον τὸ λεγό-

- b2 οὐτ' αὐξανόμενοι ... οὔτε πά-
 σχοντες m nom pl pres pcpls,
 pass αὐξάνω and act πάσχω
 circst to λανθάνομεν (*we go unde-*
detected) neither in growing nor in under-
 going.
 b3 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς m acc pl refl prn (*we*
go undetected by) ourselves.
 τῶν τοιούτων partitive gen (*under-*
going any) of those sorts of things.
 b4 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n nom
 sg (*is it*) the (complete) opposite.
 b5 Ἄπαν n nom sg ἅπας (*it is*) quite
 the complete (opposite).
 τά ... τοιαῦτα ... πάν(τα) n nom
 pl (*almost*) all such things.
 b6 λέληθε pf indic act 3s λανθάνω
 “have gone undetected” and
 hence are unnoticed (*by us*).
- b7 εἴρηται pf indic pass 3s λέγω (*the*
statement) has (not) been stated.
 τὸ νυνδὴ ῥηθέν, ὥς n nom sg aor
 pass pcpl λέγω the statement made
 just now, that ...
 b8 γιγνόμεναι f nom pl pres pcpl
 γίγνομαι circst to ἀπεργάζον-ται
 (*the changes,*) in going on (*up and*
down).
 c1 Ὡδ(ε) ... τὸ λεγόμενον n nom sg
 pres pass pcpl λέγω the statement
 that is made in this way (*will be*).
 ἔσται fut indic 3s εἰμί *will be*.
 κάλλιον καὶ ἀνεπιληπτότερον n
 nom sg comps καλλίων and ἀνα-
 ληπτέον (*will be*) finer and (“better-
 taken-up” hence) preferable.

αἰσθάνομαι +acc *perceive*, +gen *notice*
 2
 ἀναληπτέον one must take up or recol-
 lect 1
 ἄνω up 2
 ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 αὐξάνω make large, increase, augment 3
 δῆπου I presume 15

κάτω down 2
 καλλίων,-ον finer 10
 λανθάνω go undetected by +acc 8
 μεταβολή,-ῆς, ἢ change 3
 ὀλίγου almost 2
 Τί μῆν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 ὦδε thus, in this way 5

- 43c2 **μενον.**
 43c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 43c4 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς αἱ μὲν μεγάλαι μεταβολαὶ λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς
 43c5 ποιῶσιν ἡμῖν, αἱ δ' αὖ μέτραί τε καὶ σμικραὶ τὸ παράπαν
 43c6 οὐδέτερα τούτων.
 43c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότερον οὕτως ἢ 'κείνως, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 43c8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν εἰ ταῦτα οὕτω, πάλιν ὁ νυνδὴ ῥηθεὶς βίος
 43c9 ἂν ἦκοι.
 43c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖος;
 43c11 {ΣΩ.} Ὅν ἄλυπόν τε καὶ ἄνευ χαρμονῶν ἔφαμεν εἶναι.
 43c12 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.
 43c13 {ΣΩ.} Ἐκ δὴ τούτων τιθώμεν τριττοὺς ἡμῖν βίους, ἓνα

- c3 Πῶς; qns ὦδ(ε) *in what way?*
 c4 Ὡς answers Πῶς; *in this way, that*
 +subrd clause.
 c6 οὐδέτερα τούτων n acc pl with
 partitive gen (*produce for the most*
part) neither of these (i.e. pleasure or
pain).
 c7 Ὅρθότερον n acc sg comp as adv
(the statement is) more correctly (made).
 (ἐ)κείνως *(in this way than) in that.*
 c8 εἰ ταῦτα οὕτω protasis of simple
 cond *if these things (are) so.*
 πάλιν ... ἂν ἦκοι pres act 3s potl
 optv *(the life) might have come back*
(into the discussion).
 ῥηθεὶς m nom sg aor pass pcpl
 λέγω *(the life) that was spoken of (just*
now).
 c10 Ποῖος; m nom sg *what sort (of life)?*
 c11 Ὅν ἄλυπόν τε καὶ ἄνευ χαρμο-
 νῶν ... εἶναι acc rel pron+inf af-
 ter ἔφαμεν *which (we said) to be pain-*
less and without delight.
 ἔφαμεν impf act 1p φημί *we said.*
 c12 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀλη-
 θής as adv (*you say) most truly (that*
this life without pleasure or pain has
come back).
 c13 τιθώμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv
 τίθημι *let us posit (from these state-*
ments).
 τριττοὺς ἡμῖν βίους (sc. εἶναι)
 acc +inf after τιθώμεν *that our lives*
are threefold.
 ἓνα m acc sg εἰς *(that) one (life is*
pleasant).

ἄλυπος, -ον *without pain* 3
 ἐκείνως *in that way* 1
 ἦκω pres with pf mng *have come* 1
 μεταβολή, -ῆς, ἡ *change* 3
 μέτριος, -α, -ον *moderate, measured* 2

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two, nei-*
ther 8
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10
 τριττός, -ή, -όν *threefold* 1
 χαρμονή, -ῆς, ἡ *joy, delight* 1

- 43d1 μὲν ἡδύν, τὸν δ' αὖ λυπηρόν, τὸν δ' ἓνα μηδέτερα. ἢ πῶς
 43d2 ἂν φαίης σὺ περὶ τούτων;
 43d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ ἄλλως ἔγωγε ἢ ταύτῃ, τρεῖς εἶναι τοὺς βίους.
 43d4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν οὐκ ἂν εἴη τὸ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι ποτε ταυτὸν τῷ
 43d5 χαίρειν;
 43d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;
 43d7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅποταν οὖν ἀκούσης ὡς ἡδιστον πάντων ἐστὶν
 43d8 ἀλύπως διατελεῖν τὸν βίον ἅπαντα, τί τόθ' ὑπολαμβάνεις
 43d9 λέγειν τὸν τοιοῦτον;

- d1 τὸν δ' αὖ λυπηρόν acc +inf after
 τιθῶμεν *and that another (life is)*
painful.
 τὸν δ' ἓνα m acc sg εἷς in acc +inf
 constr *and that another one (is nei-*
ther).
 μηδέτερα n acc pl *neither (a pleasant*
thing nor a painful thing).
 d2 ἂν φαίης σὺ pres act 2s potl optv
 φημί (or how) *would you speak (about*
these things).
 d3 εἶναι τοὺς βίους acc +inf after
 implied φαίην (pres act 1s potl
 optv φημί) *(I would say) that our*
lives are (three).
 d4 οὐκ ἂν εἴη ... ποτε pres 3s potl
 optv εἰμί (then not-feeling-pain) *could*
not ever be (the same thing as +dat).
 The question expects a negative
 answer (S 2951a).
 d6 Πῶς γὰρ ἂν; (No,) *for how could it*
(be)?
 d7 Ὅποταν ... ἀκούσης pres act 2s
 indef temp sbjv ἀκούω *whenever*
you hear (that +subrd clause).
 ἡδιστον πάντων n nom sg suprl
 ἡδύς *sweetest of all (is).*
 d8 διατελεῖν pres act pred inf (is pain-
 lessly) *to pass through (the whole of life).*
 τό(τε) answers Ὅποταν *(what)*
then (do you suppose).
 d9 λέγειν τὸν τοιοῦτον acc +inf af-
 ter ὑπολαμβάνεις *(suppose) that*
such a (statement) means.

ἀκούω *hear* 9
 ἄλλως *otherwise, in another way* 9
 ἀλύπως *painlessly* 1
 διατελέω *pass through* 1
 ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε *I at any rate* 8
 ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ *pleasant* 16

λυπηρός, -ά, -όν *painful, distressing* 4
 μηδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two* 4
 ὅποταν *whenever +sbjv* 8
 ταύτῃ *in this way* 12
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13

- 43d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἡδὺ λέγειν φαίνεται ἔμοιγε οὗτος τὸ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι.
 43e1 {ΣΩ.} Τριῶν ὄντων οὖν ἡμῖν, ὄντων βούλει, τίθει, καλ-
 43e2 λίσσιν ἵνα ὀνόμασι χρώμεθα, τὸ μὲν χρυσόν, τὸ δ' ἄργυρον,
 43e3 τρίτον δὲ τὸ μηδέτερα τούτων.
 43e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Κεῖται.
 43e5 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δὴ μηδέτερα τούτων ἔσθ' ἡμῖν ὅπως θάτερα
 43e6 γένοιτο ἄν, χρυσὸς ἢ ἄργυρος;
 43e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς ἄν;
 43e8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδ' ἄρα ὁ μέσος βίος ἡδὺς ἢ λυπηρὸς λεγόμενος

- d10 Ἡδὺ ... τὸ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι n acc sg
 artic inf +inf (sc. εἶναι) after λέ-
 γειν *to not feel pain (is) pleasant.*
 φαίνεται ... οὗτος *this (statement)*
 appears +inf.
 e1 Τριῶν ὄντων οὖν ἡμῖν n pl gen
 abs pres pcpl εἰμί with dat of pos-
 sessor *given three (names).*
 ὄντων n gen pl rel prn ὅστις
whatever (you wish). The acc rel prn
 οὕσιν has been attracted into
 the case of the antecedent gen.
 βούλει pres indic dep 2s βούλο-
 μαι *(anything) you wish.*
 τίθει pres impv act 2s τίθημι *posit.*
 καλλίσσιν n dat pl comp καλλίων
rather pretty (names).
 e2 ἵνα ... χρώμεθα pres dep 1p pur-
 positive subjv χρᾶσθαι *in order that*
we might use +dat.
 τὸ μὲν ... τὸ δ(ἐ) ... τρίτον δὲ τὸ
 acc +inf (sc. εἶναι) after τίθει *that*

- one (is gold), another (is silver), and the*
third (is neither of these).
 e4 Κεῖται pres indic dep 3s κεῖμαι as
 pass of τίθημι *it is posited.*
 e5 Τὸ (= ἐκείνο δ) ... ἔσ(τω) n nom
 sg *that which is (neither of these).*
 θάτερα (= τὰ ἕτερα) γένοιτο ἄν
 aor 3s potl optv γίγνομαι *could*
(what is neither) become one or the other.
 e6 χρυσὸς ἢ ἄργυρος m nom sg ap-
 pos to θάτερα *a gold or silver (life).*
 e7 Καὶ πῶς ἄν; *Indeed how could (it)?*
 e8 Οὐδ(ἐ) ... ὁρθῶς ἄν ποτε ... δο-
 ξάζοιτο pres optv pass 3s δοξάζω
 in apodosis of first fut less vivid
 cond *(the middle life ...) would not*
ever rightly be opined.
 ὁ μέσος βίος subj of δοξάζοιτο
 and λεχθείη *the middle life.*
 ἡδὺς ἢ λυπηρὸς λεγόμενος m
 nom sg pres pass pcpl λέγω *(the*
middle life) that is said (to be) pleasant
or painful.

ἄργυρος,-ου, ὁ *silver* 2
 ἔμοιγε = ἐμοί γε *for/by me at least* 8
 ἵνα *in order that; where* 10
 καλλίων,-ον *finer* 10
 μέσος,-η,-ον *middle* 2
 μηδέτερος,-α,-ον *neither of the two* 4

ὅπως *adv in whatever way conj in order*
that 5
 ὅστισιν, ἥτισιν, ὅτισιν *anybody,*
anything whatsoever 13
 χρᾶσθαι *consult, use +dat* 9
 χρυσός,-οῦ, ὁ *gold* 3

43-4

- 43e9 ὀρθῶς ἂν ποτε οὐτ' εἰ δοξάζοι τις, δοξάζοιτο, οὐτ' εἰ λέγοι,
 43e10 λεχθείη, κατὰ γε τὸν ὀρθὸν λόγον.
 43e11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;
 44a1 {ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ μὴν, ὦ ἑταῖρε, λεγόντων γε ταῦτα καὶ
 44a2 δοξαζόντων αἰσθανόμεθα.
 44a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 44a4 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον οὖν καὶ χαίρειν οἴονται τότε ὅταν μὴ
 44a5 λυπῶνται;
 44a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Φασὶ γοῦν.
 44a7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν οἴονται τότε χαίρειν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔλεγόν που.
 44a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Κινδυνεύει.
 44a9 {ΣΩ.} Ψευδῇ γε μὴν δοξάζουσι περὶ τοῦ χαίρειν, εἶπερ

- e9 οὐτ'(ε) εἰ δοξάζοι τις pres optv act 3s δοξάζω in protasis of first fut less vivid cond *neither if someone were to opine (that the middle life was pleasant or painful).*
 οὐτ' εἰ λέγοι pres optv act 3s λέγω in protasis of second fut less vivid cond *nor if someone were to say (that the middle life was pleasant or painful).*
 λεχθείη aor pass 3s potl optv λέγω in apodosis of second fut less vivid cond *(the middle life ...) would (not ever rightly) be stated.*
 e10 κατὰ γε at least according to +acc.
 e11 Πῶς γὰρ ἂν; for how could (it be rightly opined or stated)?
 a1 λεγόντων ... καὶ δοξαζόντων m gen pl pres act pcpls λέγω and δοξάζω *(we notice people) saying and opining (these things).*
 a4 καὶ χαίρειν inf after οἴονται (*do they believe*) that (they) are indeed feeling pleasure.
 ὅταν μὴ λυπῶνται pres pass 3p indef temp subjv λυπέω *(at the time) when they are not feeling pain.*
 a6 Φασὶ pres indic act 3p φημί *(so at least) they say.*
 a7 Οὐκοῦν don't (they) then *(at that time) believe that they are feeling pleasure).*
 οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔλεγόν impf act 3s λέγω in apodosis of pres contrary to fact cond with implied protasis *(for) they would not say (it if they did not believe it).*
 a8 Κινδυνεύει it may be.
 a9 Ψευδῇ n acc pl ψευδῆς as adv *(they opine) falsely.*
 τοῦ χαίρειν n gen sg artic inf *(about) feeling pleasure.*

αἰσθάνομαι +acc perceive, +gen notice γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15

- 44a10 **χωρὶς τοῦ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι καὶ τοῦ χαίρειν ἡ φύσις ἐκατέρου.**
 44a11 **{ΠΡΩ.}** Καὶ μὴν χωρὶς γε ἦν.
 44a12 **{ΣΩ.}** Πότερον οὖν αἰρώμεθα παρ' ἡμῖν ταῦτ' εἶναι, καθάπερ
 44b1 ἄρτι, τρία, ἢ δύο μόνα, λύπην μὲν κακὸν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις,
 44b2 τὴν δ' ἀπαλλαγὴν τῶν λυπῶν, αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν ὄν, ἡδὺ
 44b3 προσαγορεύεσθαι;
 44b4 **{ΠΡΩ.}** Πῶς δὴ νῦν τοῦτο, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐρωτώμεθα ὑφ'
 44b5 ἡμῶν αὐτῶν; οὐ γὰρ μανθάνω.

- a10 **χωρὶς ... ἡ φύσις ἐκατέρου** (since) *(only two:) pain and the release from pains.*
the nature of each of the two is separate.
**τοῦ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι καὶ τοῦ χαί-
 ρειν** n gen sg artic pres infs pass
 λυπέω and act χαίρω appos to ἐ-
 κατέρου of feeling pleasure and feeling
 pain.
 a11 **ἦν** impf 3p εἰμί with pres mng (in-
 deed each of the two) is (separate).
 a12 **Πότερον ... αἰρώμεθα ... ἢ** pres
 mid 1p delib subjv αἰρέω shall we
 choose X or Y?
παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν ... τρία ... δύο μόνα
 (that these things are) three for us (or)
 only two.
ταῦτ(α) εἶναι acc +inf after αἰ-
 ρώμεθα (shall we choose) that these
 things are (three or only two).
καθάπερ ἄρτι as (we said) just now.
 b1 **λύπην μὲν ... τὴν δ' ἀπαλλαγὴν**
 τῶν λυπῶν appos to δύο μόνα
- b2 **αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν ὄν** appos n
 acc pl pres pcpl εἰμί (release from
 pains:) this very thing being good.
ἡδὺ προσαγορεύεσθαι appos pres
 pass inf προσαγορεύομαι (this very
 thing:) to be called 'pleasant'.
 b4 **Πῶς ... τοῦτο ... ἐρωτώμεθα**
 pres indic pass 1p ἐρωτάω what is
 meant by asking this question ("In
 what way are we being asked
 this")?
ὑ(πὸ) ἡμῶν αὐτῶν m gen pl refl
 prn "(being asked) by ourselves"
 i.e. (what is meant by asking) ourselves
 (this question).

αἰρέω act take hold of, grasp, prove;
 mid choose 11
 ἀπαλλαγή,-ῆς, ἡ release from +gen 1
 ἄρτι just now 3
 ἐρωτάω ask 16

πότερον ... ἢ whether ... or ... 11
 προσαγορεύομαι be called X 3
 τρεῖς, τρία three 16
 χωρὶς separately, apart from +gen 16

- 44b6 {ΣΩ.} ὄντως γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους Φιλήβου τοῦδε, ὦ Πρώ-
 44b7 ταρχε, οὐ μανθάνεις;
 44b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγεις δὲ αὐτοὺς τίνας;
 44b9 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μάλα δεινοὺς λεγομένους τὰ περὶ φύσιν, οἳ τὸ
 44b10 παράπαν ἡδονὰς οὐ φασιν εἶναι.
 44b11 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 44c1 {ΣΩ.} Λυπῶν ταύτας εἶναι πάσας ἀποφυγὰς, ἃς νῦν οἱ περὶ
 44c2 Φίληβον ἡδονὰς ἐπονομάζουσιν.
 44c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τούτοις οὖν ἡμᾶς πότερα πείθεσθαι συμβουλεύεις,
 44c4 ἢ πῶς, ὦ Σώκρατες;
 44c5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκ, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ μάντεσι προσχρησθαί τισι, μαν-

- b6 ὄντως ... οὐ μανθάνεις *you do not* c1 ταύτας εἶναι πάσας *n pl acc +inf*
in reality understand +acc. after implied φασιν (*they say*) *that*
 Φιλήβου τοῦδε *m gen sg (enemies)* *all these are (escapes from pains).*
of Philebus here. ἃς ... ἡδονὰς ἐπονομάζουσιν *m*
 b8 αὐτοὺς *m acc pl intensive prn* *acc pl rel prn which (they) call pleas-*
 “(whom) themselves” i.e. *just* *ures.*
(whom do you mean)? οἱ περὶ Φίληβον *m nom pl artic*
 b9 μάλα δεινοὺς λεγομένους *m acc* *+prep phrase those about Philebus*
pl pres pass pcpl λέγω (I mean *(i.e. his associates).*
those) who are said to be very frighten- c3 ἡμᾶς ... πείθεσθαι *acc +pass inf*
ingly clever at +acc. after συμβουλεύεις (*are you advis-*
 τὰ περὶ φύσιν *artic +prep phrase* *ing) that we be persuaded (or not by*
at things about nature. *these wise men).*
 οἳ ... οὐ φασιν *m nom pl rel prn* c5 Οὐκ (*that we*) *not (be persuaded).*
as subj of pres indic act 3p φημί *μάντεσι ... τισι* *some seers.*
who deny. προσχρησθαί *pres dep inf προσ-*
 b10 ἡδονὰς ... εἶναι *acc +inf after* *χράομαι (I advise that we) use (them)*
φασιν (deny) that there are pleasures. *in addition (to other considerations).*
μαντευομένοις (*as seers*) *who divine.*

δεινός,-ή,-όν *frightening, frighteningly*
clever 5
 ἐπονομάζω *name or call X acc Y acc*
 7
 μαντεύομαι *divine, prophesy* 2
 μάντις,-εως, ὁ *seer, prophet* 2
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality* 15
 πείθω *persuade* 7

πολέμιος,-ου, ὁ *enemy of +gen* 1
 πότερα ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 7
 προσχράομαι *make use of +dat* 3
 συμβουλεύω *advise +acc +inf* 1
 τί μήν; (*Yes,*) *what else? what of it?* 10
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10
 ὥσπερ *just as, even as* 10

- 44c6 **τευομένοισ** οὐ τέχνη ἀλλά τινι δυσχερεία φύσεως οὐκ ἀγεννοῦς
 44c7 **λίαν μεμισηκότων τὴν τῆς ἡδονῆς δύναμιν καὶ νενομικότων**
 44c8 **οὐδὲν ὑγιές, ὥστε καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο αὐτῆς τὸ ἐπαγωγὸν γοήτευμα,**
 44d1 **οὐχ ἡδονήν, εἶναι. τούτοις μὲν οὖν ταῦτα ἂν προσχρήσαιο,**
 44d2 **σκεψάμενος ἔτι καὶ τὰ ἄλλα αὐτῶν δυσχεράσματα· μετὰ δὲ**
 44d3 **ταῦτα αἶ γέ μοι δοκοῦσιν ἡδοναὶ ἀληθεῖς εἶναι πεύση, ἵνα**

c6 **τέχνη ἀλλά τινι δυσχερεία** dat of means (*divining*) not by art but by a sort of disgust.

φύσεως οὐκ ἀγεννοῦς λίαν gen of belonging (*disgust*) belonging to a not excessively ignoble nature.

c7 **μεμισηκότων ... καὶ νενομικότων** m gen (of belonging) pl pf act pcpls **μισέω, νομίζω** (*disgust* belonging to men) who have developed hatred ... and have come to consider.

c8 **οὐδὲν ὑγιές ... εἶναι** acc +inf after νενομικότων that (there is) nothing healthy (belonging to pleasure).
ὥστε so that (they have come to consider that ...).

αὐτὸ τοῦτο αὐτῆς τὸ ἐπαγωγὸν acc +inf (sc. εἶναι) after νενομικότων (they consider) that this very seductiveness of it (i.e. pleasure) (is bewitchment, not pleasure).

d1 **τούτοις** (*make use of*) these (pleasure haters).

ταῦτα acc of respect (*make use*) with respect to these things (i.e. their considering pleasure not to be pleasure but bewitchment).

ἂν προσχρήσαιο aor dep 2s potl optv προσχράομαι you may make use of +dat.

d2 **σκεψάμενος ἔτι καὶ** m nom sg aor dep pcpl circst to προσ-χρήσαιο after taking into further consideration also +acc.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα and after that.

d3 **αἶ γέ μοι δοκοῦσιν ἡδοναὶ ἀληθεῖς εἶναι** f nom pl rel clause (*learn* those) which seem to me to be true pleasures.

πεύση fut dep 2s πυνθάνομαι you will learn +acc (sc. ἐκείνας).

ἵνα ... παραθώμεθα aor mid 1p purposive sbjn παρατίθημι so that we may put (the power of pleasure) before us.

ἀγεννής, -ές ignoble 1

γοήτευμα, -ματος, τό bewitchment 1

δυσχέρασμα, -ματος, τό expression of disgust 1

δυσχέρεια, -ας, ἡ disgust 2

ἐπαγωγός, -όν seductive 1

ἵνα in order that; where 10

λίαν excessively 3

μισέω hate 2

νομίζω consider, acknowledge 4

παρατίθημι place beside, set before 5

προσχράομαι make use of +dat 3

πυνθάνομαι inquire, learn by inquiry 3

σκέπτομαι take into consideration 6

ὑγιής, -ές healthy, sound 1

ὥστε so that; and so 9

- 44d4 ἐξ ἀμφοῖν τοῖν λόγῳιν σκεψάμενοι τὴν δύναμιν αὐτῆς παρα-
 44d5 θώμεθα πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.
 44d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθῳς λέγεις.
 44d7 {ΣΩ.} Μεταδιώκωμεν δὴ τούτους, ὥσπερ συμμάχους, κατὰ
 44d8 τὸ τῆς δυσχερείας αὐτῶν ἵχνος. οἶμαι γὰρ τοιόνδε τι λέγειν
 44d9 αὐτοὺς, ἀρχομένους ποθὲν ἄνωθεν, ὥς εἰ βουλευθῆμεν ὅτουσιν
 44e1 εἶδους τὴν φύσιν ἰδεῖν, οἶον τὴν τοῦ σκληροῦ, πότερον εἰς τὰ
 44e2 σκληρότατα ἀποβλέποντες οὕτως ἂν μᾶλλον συννοήσαιμεν

- d4 ἀμφοῖν τοῖν λόγῳιν m gen dual
 (from) both these accounts (of true and
 false pleasures).
 σκεψάμενοι m nom pl aor dep
 pcpl σκέπτομαι circst to πα-
 ραθώμεθα after we take (from both
 accounts) our consideration.
 αὐτῆς of it (i.e. pleasure).
 d7 Μεταδιώκωμεν δὴ τούτους pres
 act 1p hort subjv μεταδιώκω then
 let us follow after these (pleasure haters).
 κατὰ τὸ ... ἵχνος (follow) along the
 track (left by their disgust).
 d8 τοιόνδε τι n acc sg (say) some such
 thing (as follows).
 λέγειν αὐτοὺς acc +inf after οἶ-
 μαι (I think) that they say.
 d9 ἀρχομένους m acc pl pres dep
 pcpl ἄρχομαι circst to λέγειν (they
 say,) beginning.
 ποθὲν ἄνωθεν (beginning) from some
 more general (thesis) ("from some-
 where higher").
 ὥς = ὅτι after τοιόνδε τι (some
 such thing as follows,) that ...
 εἰ βουλευθῆμεν aor optv pass 1p
 βούλομαι in protasis of fut less
 vivid cond if we were to wish +inf.
 ὅτουσιν εἶδους (see the nature) of
 whatever form.
 e1 ἰδεῖν aor act inf ὁράω (wish) to see.
 τὴν τοῦ σκληροῦ the (nature) of
 hardness.
 τὰ σκληρότατα n acc pl suprl
 σκληρός the hardest things.
 εἰς ... ἀποβλέποντες m nom pl
 pres act pcpl ἀποβλέπω circst to
 συννοήσαιμεν (comprehend) by focus-
 ing in on +acc.
 e2 ἂν μᾶλλον συννοήσαιμεν aor
 optv act 1p in apodosis of fut less
 vivid cond we might comprehend more.

ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν both 12
 ἄνωθεν from above 1
 ἀποβλέπω focus 2
 ἄρχομαι begin 7
 δυσχέρεια, -as, ἡ disgust 2
 ἵχνος, -ους, τό track 1
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14

μεταδιώκω pursue +acc 4
 οἶον as it were, for example 11
 ποθὲν from some place 3
 σκέπτομαι take into consideration 6
 σκληρός, -ά, -όν hard 2
 σύμμαχοι, -ων, οἱ allies in battle 1
 συννοέω comprehend 4

44-5

- 44e3 ἡ πρὸς τὰ πολλοστὰ σκληρότητι; δεῖ δὴ σε, ὦ Πρώταρχε,
 44e4 καθάπερ ἐμοί, καὶ τούτοις τοῖς δυσχερέσιν ἀποκρίνεσθαι.
 44e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, καὶ λέγω γε αὐτοῖς ὅτι πρὸς τὰ
 44e6 πρῶτα μεγέθει.
 44e7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν εἰ καὶ τὸ τῆς ἡδονῆς γένος ἰδεῖν ἥντινά
 44e8 ποτ' ἔχει φύσιν βουλευθεῖμεν, οὐκ εἰς τὰς πολλοστὰς ἡδονὰς
 45a1 ἀποβλεπτέον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὰς ἀκροτάτας καὶ σφοδροτάτας
 45a2 λεγομένας.
 45a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πᾶς ἄν σοι ταύτῃ συγχωροίῃ τὰ νῦν.
 45a4 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν, αἱ πρόχειροί γε αἵπερ καὶ μέγισται τῶν

- e3 ἡ πρὸς τὰ πολλοστὰ *than (by fo-*
cusing) at things far down in descending
order of +dat.
 σε ... ἀποκρίνεσθαι *acc +inf after*
 δεῖ *(it is necessary) that you give an an-*
swer to +dat.
 e4 τούτοις τοῖς δυσχερέσιν *to these*
disgusted men (just as if to me).
 e5 πρὸς τὰ πρῶτα μεγέθει *dat of*
respect (by focusing) at things first in
magnitude.
 e7 εἰ ... βουλευθεῖμεν *aor optv dep*
1p βούλομαι in protasis of mixed
cond if we were to wish (to see what
sort of nature).
 ἰδεῖν *aor inf act ὁράω to see.*
 ἥντινά ποτ' ἔχει φύσιν *indir qn*
after ἰδεῖν what sort of nature (the
kind Pleasure) has.

ἄκρος, -α, -ον *at the highest pitched 1*
 ἀποβλεπτέον *one must focus 1*
 δυσχερής, -ές *disgusted 2*
 μέγεθος, -ους, τό *magnitude, greatness*
 4
 πολλοστός, -ή, -όν *far down in descend-*
ing order 2

- e8 εἰς τὰς πολλοστὰς ἡδονὰς *(one*
must not focus) in on pleasures far down
in descending degree.
 a1 τὰς ἀκροτάτας καὶ σφοδροτά-
 τας λεγομένας *f acc pl suprl*
 ἄκρος, σφοδρός *and pres pass*
 pcpl λέγω *(but focus in on) the so-*
called highest pitched and most extreme
(pleasures).
 a3 ἄν ... συγχωροίῃ *pres act 3s potl*
optv (everyone) could agree to +acc.
 τὰ νῦν *acc artic +adv (agree to) the*
present (statements made in this way).
 a4 αἱ πρόχειροί *the (pleasures) at hand.*
 αἵπερ καὶ μέγισται *f nom pl rel*
clause which (are) also largest (of the
pleasures).

πρόχειρος, -ον *at hand, common 1*
 σκληρότης, -ητος, ἡ *hardness 1*
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with 10*
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν *extreme, intense 9*
 ταύτῃ *in this way 12*

- 45a5 ἡδονῶν, ὃ λέγομεν πολλάκις, αἱ περὶ τὸ σῶμά εἰσιν αὐται;
 45a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 45a7 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον οὖν καὶ μείζους εἰσὶ καὶ γίνονται περὶ τοὺς
 45a8 κάμνοντας ἐν ταῖς νόσοις ἢ περὶ ὑγιαίνοντας; εὐλαβηθῶμεν
 45a9 δὲ μὴ προπετῶς ἀποκρινόμενοι πταίσωμέν πη. τάχα γὰρ
 45b1 ἴσως φαίμεν ἂν περὶ ὑγιαίνοντας.
 45b2 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰκὸς γε.
 45b3 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ'; οὐχ αὐταὶ τῶν ἡδονῶν ὑπερβάλλουσιν, ὧν ἂν
 45b4 καὶ ἐπιθυμῖαι μέγιστα προγίγνωνται;

- a5 ὃ λέγομεν n acc sg rel prn *which we are saying.*
 εἰσιν αὐταὶ f nom pl οὗτος *are these (pleasures about the body).*
 a6 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (Yes,) *for how (could the greatest pleasures) not (be bodily)?*
 a7 Πότερον ... μείζους ... περὶ ... ἢ περὶ f acc pl comp μέγας (Are pleasures) *greater about X acc or about Y acc?*
 εἰσὶ καὶ γίνονται *are (pleasures) and do they come to be (greater).*
 τοὺς κάμνοντας ... ὑγιαίνοντας m acc pl pres act pcpls *those who are suffering (in their illnesses), those who are healthy.*
 a8 εὐλαβηθῶμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv *εὐλαβέομαι Let us be cautious.*
 a9 μὴ ... πταίσωμέν aor act 1p sbjv *πταίω after εὐλαβηθῶμεν in clause of fearing lest we stumble.*
 ἀποκρινόμενοι m nom pl pres dep pcpl *ἀποκρίνομαι circst to πταίσωμέν in answering (hastily).*
 τάχα ... ἴσως *perhaps (we might happen (to say)).*
 b1 φαίμεν ἂν pres act 1p potl optv *φημί we might (happen to) say ('about those who are healthy').*
 b3 τῶν ἡδονῶν partitive gen (don't these,) *among pleasures (exceed all bounds).*
 ὧν ... ἐπιθυμῖαι (these pleasures,) *appetites for which (precede).*
 ἂν ... προγίγνωνται pres 3p sbjv in indef rel clause *(very great appetites) precede.*

εἰκὸς *likely* 8
 ἐπιθυμία, -as, ἡ *desire, appetite* 8
 εὐλαβέομαι *be cautious* 1
 κάμνω abs *be worn out, suffer* 1
 ὅπῃ in *whatever or any way* 10
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 11

προγίγνομαι *come to be before, precede*
 2
 προπετῶς *hastily* 1
 τάχα *perhaps* 5
 τί δέ; *What then?* 7
 ὑγιαίνω *be healthy, sound* 4
 ὑπερβάλλω *exceed all bounds* 1

- 45b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τοῦτο μὲν ἀληθές.
 45b6 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐχ οἱ πυρέττοντες καὶ ἐν τοιούτοις νοσήμασιν
 45b7 ἐχόμενοι μᾶλλον διψῶσι καὶ ῥιγοῦσι καὶ πάντα ὅποσα διὰ
 45b8 τοῦ σώματος εἰώθασιν πάσχειν, μᾶλλον τ' ἐνδεία συγγίγνονται
 45b9 καὶ ἀποπληρουμένων μείζους ἡδονὰς ἴσχουσιν; ἢ τοῦτο οὐ
 45b10 φήσομεν ἀληθές εἶναι;
 45b11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν νῦν ῥῆθὲν φαίνεται.
 45c1 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; ὀρθῶς ἂν φαινοίμεθα λέγοντες ὥς εἴ τις
 45c2 τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονὰς ἰδεῖν βούλοιο, οὐκ εἰς ὑγίειαν ἀλλ' εἰς

- b5 μὲν ἀληθές n nom sg (*this is*) *indeed true*.
 b6 οὐχ ... μᾶλλον διψῶσι καὶ ῥι- γοῦσι pres indic act 3p διψᾶω and ῥιγῶω don't (*the feverish etc.*) *thirst and suffer from cold more?*
 οἱ πυρέττοντες καὶ ... ἐχόμενοι m nom pl pres pcpls *those who are feverish and are in such illnesses* ("hold themselves in such illnesses").
 b7 ὅποσα ... εἰώθασιν indic act 3p pf εἴωθα with pres mng (*and all*) *that they are accustomed (to suffer)*.
 διὰ through +gen.
 b8 μᾶλλον τ' ἐνδεία συγγίγνον- ται ... καὶ ... μείζους ἡδονὰς ἴσχουσιν (*the feverish etc.*) *are more congenital with lack and are in greater possession of large pleasures*.
 b9 ἀποπληρουμένων n pl pres pass gen abs pcpl *when (their illnesses i.e. lacks) are being filled*.
- ἢ ... οὐ φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί *or will we deny* +acc +inf.
 b11 νῦν ῥῆθὲν n nom sg aor pass pcpl λέγω *what was said now (is evident)*.
 c1 ἂν φαινοίμεθα pres dep 1p potl optv *would we be appearing (in the right way)*.
 λέγοντες ὥς n nom pl pres act pcpl λέγω circst to φαινοίμεθα *if we were to say that ...*
 εἴ τις ... βούλοιο pres dep 3s potl optv in protasis of simple cond *supposing one were to wish to* +inf.
 c2 ἰδεῖν aor act inf ὁράω *to look at (the greatest pleasures)*.
 οὐκ ... ἀλλ(ά) ... ἰόντας m acc pl pres pcpl εἶμι (*those*) *going not (into health) but (into illness)*.

ἀποπληρώω *fill up, satisfy* 1
 διψᾶω *thirst* 6
 εἶμι *go, come* 14
 εἴωθα *be accustomed* 1
 ἐνδεία, -ας, ἡ *defect, lack* 2
 ἴσχω *hold fast, possess, be* 5

νόσημα, -ματος, τό *disease* 2
 πυρέττω *is feverish* 1
 ῥιγῶω *shiver, be cold* 2
 συγγίγνομαι *be born with* +dat 1
 ὑγίεια, -ας, ἡ *health, soundness* 5

- 45c3 νόσον ἰόντας δεῖ σκοπεῖν; ὅρα δὲ μή με ἡγή διανοούμενον
 45c4 ἔρωτᾶν σε εἰ πλείω χαίρουσιν οἱ σφόδρα νοσοῦντες τῶν
 45c5 ὑγιαίνοντων, ἀλλ' οἷον μέγεθός με ζητεῖν ἡδονῆς, καὶ τὸ
 45c6 σφόδρα περὶ τοῦ τοιούτου ποῦ ποτε γίνεταί ἐκάστοτε.
 45c7 νοῆσαι γὰρ δεῖ φαμεν ἦντινα φύσιν ἔχει καὶ τίνα λέγουσιν
 45c8 οἱ φάσκοντες μηδ' εἶναι τὸ παράπαν αὐτήν.

- c3 **δεῖ σκοπεῖν** *it is necessary to examine*
(those going into +acc).
ὅρα pres impv act 2s ὁράω *take*
heed +clause of fearing.
μή ... ἡγή pres dep 2s ἡγέομαι
 sbjv in clause of fearing (*take heed*)
that you do not regard (me as intending).
με ... διανοούμενον m acc sg pres
 act attributive pcpl διανοέομαι *me*
as intending to +inf.
 c4 **εἰ ... χαίρουσιν** indir qn after
 ἔρωτᾶν *if (the intensely ill) rejoice.*
πλείω ... τῶν ὑγιαίνοντων m pl
 pres act pcpl ὑγιαίνω gen of com-
 parison (*rejoice*) *more than the healthy.*
οἱ ... νοσοῦντες n nom pl pres act
 pcpl νοσέω *those who suffer from dis-*
ease.
 c5 **ἀλλ(ά) οἷον** pres impv dep 2s
 οἶομαι *but understand +acc*
 (με)+inf.
μέγεθός ... καὶ τὸ σφόδρα n sg
 acc of respect, artic +prep phrase
with respect to the magnitude and inten-
sity (of pleasure).
 c6 **περὶ τοῦ τοιούτου** about such (a dis-
 ease).
ποῦ ποτε ... ἐκάστοτε indir qn
 after ζητεῖν (*to be inquiring*) *wherever*
at any given time (it comes to be).
 c7 **νοῆσαι** aor inf νοέω (*it is necessary*)
to understand.
φαμεν pres ind act 1p φημί paren-
 thetical *we say.*
ἦντινα f acc sg interrogative after
 νοῆσαι *what sort of (nature such dis-*
ease has).
τίνα n sg ac interrogative after
 νοῆσαι *what.*
 c8 **οἱ φάσκοντες** m nom pl pres act
 pcpl φάσκω *those affirming.*
μηδ(ἐ) εἶναι ... αὐτήν acc +inf
 after φάσκοντες (*affirming*) *that it*
(i.e. pleasure) does not exist (at all).

διανοέομαι *think through, intend* 11
 ἔρωτάω *ask* 16
 ἡγέομαι *lead; suppose that +acc +inf* 8
 μέγεθος, -ους, τό *magnitude, greatness*
 4
 νοέω *use the intellect, understand* 9
 νοσέω *be sick, suffer from a disease* 1

νόσος, -ου, ἡ *disease, sickness* 3
 οἶομαι *suppose, think* 10
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10
 ὑγιαίνω *be healthy, sound* 4
 φάσκω *say, affirm* 4

- 45d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀλλὰ σχεδὸν ἔπομαι τῷ λόγῳ σου.
 45d2 {ΣΩ.} Τάχα, ὦ Πρώταρχε, οὐχ ἥττον δείξεις. ἀπόκριναι
 45d3 γάρ· ἐν ὕβρει μείζους ἡδονάς – οὐ πλείους λέγω, τῷ σφόδρα
 45d4 δὲ καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον ὑπερεχούσας – ὁρᾷς ἢ ἐν τῷ σώφρονι βίῳ;
 45d5 λέγε δὲ προσέχων τὸν νοῦν.
 45d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' ἔμαθον ὁ λέγεις, καὶ πολὺ τὸ διαφέρων
 45d7 ὁρῶ. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ σώφρονάς που καὶ ὁ παροικιζόμενος
 45e1 ἐπίσχει λόγος ἐκάστοτε, ὁ τὸ “μηδὲν ἄγαν” παρακελευό-

- d2 **δείξεις** fut ind act 2s δείκνυμι an-
 tithe-sis ἔπομαι *you will show (the
 reasoning no less than you follow it).*
ἀπόκριναι pres impv dep 2s
 ἀποκρίνομαι *(for) answer!*
 d3 **μείζους ἡδονάς ... ἢ** f acc pl
 comp μέγας *(do you see) greater
 pleasures (in wantonness) than.*
πλείους f acc pl πλείων (contrac-
 tion of πλείονας) *more (pleasures).*
τῷ σφόδρα ... καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον
 artic +prep phrase, n sg dat of
 manner *in intensity and in being more
 (pleasant).*
 d4 **ὑπερεχούσας** f acc pl pres act
 pcpl ὑπερέχω *(pleasures) overtopping.*
 d5 **προσέχων** m nom sg pcpl circst
 to impv λέγε *pay attention in speak-
 ing!*
 d6 **ἔμαθον** aor indic act 1s μανθάνω
 with pf mng *I have learned.*
πολὺ τὸ διαφέρων n acc sg pres
 act pcpl διαφέρω, acc +inf after
 ὁρῶ *(I see) that the difference is great.*
 d7 **ὁ παροικιζόμενος ... λόγος** m
 nom sg pres pass pcpl *the saying
 that is proverbial (restrains the sound-
 minded).*
 e1 **ὁ ... παρακελευόμενος** m nom sg
 pres dep pcpl *the (saying) that advises
 ('nothing very much').*
τὸ “μηδὲν ἄγαν” artic +clause
'nothing very much'.

ἄγαν *very much* 1
 δείκνυμι *show, point out* 4
 ἐπίσχω *restrain* 2
 ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 ἥττων, -ον *inferior, less* 14
 παρακελεύομαι *advise* 1
 παροικιάζομαι *be proverbial* 1
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15

προσέχω +τὸν νοῦν *pay attention* 3
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 σώφρων, -ον *of sound mind* 3
 τάχα *perhaps* 5
 ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ *wantonness* 2
 ὑπερέχω *overtop, outdo* 1

45-6

- 45e2 **μενος, ᾧ πείθονται** τὸ δὲ τῶν ἀφρόνων τε καὶ ὑβριστῶν
 45e3 **μέχρι μανίας** ἢ σφοδρὰ ἡδονὴ κατέχουσα περιβοήτους
 45e4 ἀπεργάζεται.
 45e5 {ΣΩ.} Καλῶς· καὶ εἴ γε τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, δῆλον ὡς ἔν
 45e6 τινι πονηρίᾳ ψυχῆς καὶ τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐν ἀρετῇ
 45e7 μέγισται μὲν ἡδοναί, μέγισται δὲ καὶ λύπαι γίνονται.
 45e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνν μὲν οὖν.
 45e9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τούτων τινὰς προελόμενον δεῖ σκοπεῖσθαι
 45e10 **τίνα ποτὲ τρόπον** ἐχούσας ἐλέγομεν αὐτὰς εἶναι μεγίστας.
 46a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη.
 46a2 {ΣΩ.} Σκόπει δὴ τὰς τῶν τοιῶνδε νοσημάτων ἡδονάς, **τίνα**
 46a3 **ποτὲ ἔχουσι τρόπον**.
 46a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίων;

- e2 **ᾧ πείθονται** n dat sg rel prn *which they obey*.
 τὸ δὲ n sg acc of respect *with respect to the (matter of the senseless and wanton)*
 e3 **μέχρι μανίας ... κατέχουσα** f nom sg pres act pcpl *κατέχω (pleasure) gaining control to the point of madness*.
περιβοήτους m acc pl *(produces men) crying out or notorious (men)*.
 e5 **Καλῶς** *(you speak) finely*.
τοῦ(το) οὕτως ἔχει *(if) this is so*.
δῆλον ὡς *(it is) clear that ...*
 e7 **μέγισται ... ἡδοναί** f nom pl *pleasures (come to be) largest*.
 e9 **τούτων τινὰς προελόμενον** m acc sg aor mid pcpl *προαιρέομαι circst to σκοπεῖσθαι after choosing deliberately some of these (pleasures)*.
σκοπεῖσθαι pres mid inf *σκοπέω (it is necessary) to consider +indir qn*.
 e10 **τίνα ποτὲ τρόπον** m sg acc obj of *ἐχούσας (holding) in what sort of way*.
αὐτὰς εἶναι μεγίστας acc +inf after ἐλέγομεν *that they are largest*.
 a1 **Ἀνάγκη** *(it is) a necessity*.
Σκόπει pres impv act 2s *σκοπέω consider (in what way they [the pleasures of such diseases] hold)*.
 a4 **Ποίων;** f gen pl *ποῖος (pleasures) of what sort (of diseases)?*

ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἄφρων, -ον *senseless* 2
 κατέχω *gain control of* +gen 2
 μανία, -ας, ἡ *madness, mania* 3
 μέχρι *as far as* +gen 2
 νόσημα, -ματος, τό *disease* 2
 πείθομαι *obey* +dat 5

περιβοήτος, -ον *crying out or notorious* 1
 πονηρία, -ας, ἡ *baseness* 7
 προαιρέομαι *choose deliberately* 4
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν *extreme, intense* 9
 τοιόνδε, τό *such a thing (as follows)* 8
 ὑβριστής, -οῦ, ὁ *wanton man* 1

- 46a5 {ΣΩ.} Τὰς τῶν ἀσχημόνων, ἃς οὐς εἵπομεν δυσχερεῖς
 46a6 μισοῦσι παντελῶς.
 46a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίας;
 46a8 {ΣΩ.} Οἶον τὰς τῆς ψώρας ἰάσεις τῷ τρίβειν καὶ ὅσα
 46a9 τοιαῦτα, οὐκ ἄλλης δεόμενα φαρμάξω· τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ τὸ
 46a10 πάθος ἡμῖν, ὧ πρὸς θεῶν, τί ποτε φῶμεν ἐγγίγνεσθαι;
 46a11 πότερον ἡδονὴν ἢ λύπην;
 46a12 {ΠΡΩ.} Σύμμεικτον τοῦτό γ' ἄρ', ὧ Σώκρατες, ἔοικε
 46a13 γίγνεσθαι τι κακόν.

- a5 Τὰς ... ἃς f acc pl (I mean) the
 (pleasures of +gen), which (they) hate.
 οὐς ... δυσχερεῖς m pl double acc
 after εἵπομεν (those) whom (we called)
 'disgusted'.
 εἵπομεν aor indic act 1p λέγω we
 called.
 a7 Ποίας; What sort (of pleasures do you
 mean)?
 a8 τὰς ... ἰάσεις f acc pl (I mean) the
 remedies of +gen.
 τῷ τρίβειν artic inf, dat of means
 by means of rubbing.
 a9 οὐκ ... δεόμενα n acc pl (all such)
 things not in need of +gen.
 τοῦτο ... τὸ πάθος n sg acc of re-
 spect with respect to this thing (we) un-
 dergo.
- a10 ὧ πρὸς θεῶν implied voc o (man)
 from the gods.
 τί ποτε ... ἐγγίγνεσθαι acc +inf
 after φῶμεν what sort of thing occurs
 in (us with respect to this thing we un-
 dergo)?
 φῶμεν pres act 1p delib subjv φημί
 shall we say?
 a11 ἡδονὴν ἢ λύπην; f acc sg (shall we
 say that it is) a pleasure or a pain?
 a12 Σύμμεικτον τοῦτό γ(ε) ἄρ(α) ...
 γίγνεσθαι acc +inf after ἔοικε to
 answer Socrates' question this be-
 comes a mix (of pleasure and pain).
 a13 τι κακόν appos to τοῦτό something
 bad.

ἀσχημόνων,-ον unseemly, shameful 2
 δεόμαι be in need of +gen, need, beg 9
 δυσχερής,-ές disgusted 2
 ἐγγίγνομαι be born in, come to be in 7
 ἔοικε imprs it seems, seems likely 15
 ἰασις,-εως, ἡ remedy 1
 μισέω hate 2
 οἶον as it were, for example 11

παντελῶς entirely, completely 3
 πότερον ... ἢ whether ... or ... 11
 σύμμεικτος,-η,-ον commingled, promis-
 cuous 1
 τρίβω rub 1
 ψώρα,-ας, ἡ itch, pruritus 2
 φάρμαξις,-εως, ἡ medical treatment 1

- 46b1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ μὲν δὴ Φιλήβου γε ἔνεκα παρεθέμην τὸν λόγον·
 46b2 ἀλλ' ἄνευ τούτων, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τῶν ἡδονῶν καὶ τῶν ταύταις
 46b3 ἐπομένων, ἂν μὴ κατοφθῶσι, σχεδὸν οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυναίμεθα
 46b4 διακρίνασθαι τὸ νῦν ζητούμενον.
 46b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἰτέον ἐπὶ τὰς τούτων συγγενεῖς.
 46b6 {ΣΩ.} Τὰς ἐν τῇ μείξει κοινωνούσας λέξεις;
 46b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 46b8 {ΣΩ.} Εἰσὶ τοίνυν μείξεις αἱ μὲν κατὰ τὸ σῶμα ἐν αὐτοῖς
 46c1 τοῖς σώμασιν, αἱ δ' αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ· τὰς δ' αὖ

- b1 **Φιλήβου γε ἔνεκα** *on account of Philebus.*
παρεθέμην aor indic 1s causative mid I did (not) have (this argument) set out.
b2 **τούτων** f gen pl (without) these (rubbing pleasures).
καὶ τῶν ταύταις ἐπομένων and (without) the (pleasures) that follow upon these (rubbing pleasures).
b3 **ἂν (= εἰάν) μὴ κατοφθῶσι** appos to ἄνευ clause, aor pass 3p καθοράω sbjv in fut more vivid protasis of mixed cond if they are not looked at.
οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυναίμεθα aor mid 1p potl optv δύναμαι in apodosis
of mixed cond we would never be able to +acc.
b4 **τὸ νῦν ζητούμενον** n acc sg pres pass pcpl ζητέω the present object of inquiry/ the thing we now seek.
b5 **τὰς ... συγγενεῖς** f acc pl (we must go to) the (pleasures) like (these).
b6 **Τὰς** f acc pl (do you mean) the (pleasures).
Εἰσὶ ... μείξεις pred are mixtures.
αἱ μὲν ... αἱ δ(έ) f nom pl some (pleasures ...), while others ...
b8 **κατὰ τὸ σῶμα** (mixtures) in relation to the body.
ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς σώμασιν (mixtures) in the bodies themselves.
c1 **τὰς δ' αὖ ... λύπας** f acc pl while (we will find) still others, pains.

ἄνευ without +gen 10
 διακρίνω separate; decide 5
 δύναμαι be able to +inf 10
 ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 ἰτέον one must go 2
 καθοράω observe +acc 14
 κοινωνέω have a share 1

μείξεις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual intercourse 14
 παρατίθημι place beside, set before 5
 συγγενής, -ές of like kind to +dat 11
 σχεδόν just about, roughly speaking 14

- 46c2 τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ τοῦ σώματος ἀνευρήσομεν λύπας ἡδοναῖς
 46c3 μειχθείσας τοτὲ μὲν ἡδονὰς τὰ συναμφότερα, τοτὲ δὲ λύπας
 46c4 ἐπικαλουμένας.
 46c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 46c6 {ΣΩ.} Ὅποταν ἐν τῇ καταστάσει τις ἢ τῇ διαφθορᾷ τάναντία
 46c7 ἅμα πάθη πάσχει, ποτὲ ριγῶν θέρηται καὶ θερμαινόμενος
 46c8 ἐνίοτε ψύχεται, ζητῶν οἶμαι τὸ μὲν ἔχειν, τοῦ δὲ ἀπαλλάτ-
 46c9 τεσθαι, τὸ δὲ λεγόμενον πικρῶ γλυκὺ μεμειγμένον, μετὰ

- c2 ἀνευρήσομεν fut indic act 1p *we will find (still others).*
 λύπας ἡδοναῖς μειχθείσας f acc
 pl aor pass pcpl μέγνυμι pains
 mixed with pleasures.
 c3 τὰ συναμφότερα n pl acc of re-
 spect (called) with reference to both to-
 gether.
 c4 ἐπικαλουμένας f acc pl pres pass
 pcpl (we will find pains) that are called
 (pleasures at one time but pains at an-
 other time).
 c5 Πῶς; how (will we find such mix-
 tures)?
 c6 τάναντία = τὰ ἐναντία.
 c7 πάθη πάσχει pres sbjv act πάσχω
 with n pl cognate acc πάθος (when-
 ever someone undergoes (the opposite) ex-
 periences.
 ποτὲ ... ἐνίοτε sometimes ... other
 times.
 θέρηται καὶ θερμαινόμενος ...
 ψύχεται pass (while shivering) he is
 being made hot, or while warm he is be-
 ing cooled.
 c8 ζητῶν m nom sg pres act pcpl
 ζητέω circst to πάσχει (he suffers)
 while seeking (to have, to be rid of).
 οἶμαι parenthetical I think.
 τὸ μὲν ... τοῦ δὲ n sg acc and gen
 (to have) the one (experience) and (to be
 rid of) the other.
 c9 τὸ δὲ λεγόμενον ... γλυκὺ n acc
 sg the so-called 'sweet mixed with bit-
 ter'.
 μεμειγμένον n acc sg pf pass pcpl
 μέγνυμι (the sweet) in a state of mix-
 ture with +dat.
 μετὰ δυσάπαλλακτίας f gen sg
 (being present) with the quality of being
 hard to get rid of.

ἀνευρίσκω find out, uncover 4
 ἀπαλλάττω set free, release, remove 3
 γλυκὺς, -εῖα, -ύ sweet 2
 διαφθορά, -ᾱς, ἡ destruction, disintegra-
 tion 1
 ἐνίοτε sometimes, at any time 10
 ἐπικαλέω call by (name) 2
 θερμαίνω warm, heat 1
 θέρω make hot 1

κατάστασις, -εως, ἡ restoration 2
 ὁποῖαν whensoever +sbjv 8
 πικρός, -ά, -όν bitter 1
 ριγῶ shiver, be cold 2
 συναμφότεροι, -αι, -α both together 2
 τοτὲ doubled at one time ... at another
 10
 ψύχω make cool 4

- 46d1 **δυσάπαλλακτίας παρόν, ἀγανάκτησιν καὶ ὕστερον σύντασιν**
 46d2 **ἀγρίαν ποιεῖ.**
 46d3 **{ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα ἀληθὲς τὸ νῦν λεγόμενον.**
 46d4 **{ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν αἱ τοιαῦται μείξεις αἱ μὲν ἐξ ἴσων εἰσὶ**
 46d5 **λυπῶν τε καὶ ἡδονῶν, αἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν ἐτέρων πλειόνων;**
 46d6 **{ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;**
 46d7 **{ΣΩ.} Λέγε δὴ τὰς μὲν, ὅταν πλείους λῦπαι τῶν ἡδονῶν**
 46d8 **γίνωνται – τὰς τῆς ψώρας λεγομένας νυνδὴ ταύτας εἶναι**
 46d9 **καὶ τὰς τῶν γαργαλισμῶν – ὁπόταν ἐντὸς τὸ ζέον**

- d1 **παρόν** n acc sg pres pcpl *πάρεμι* (the mix with bitter) being present.
σύντασιν ἀγρίαν f acc sg (makes) a fierce rigidity.
d3 **Καὶ μάλα ἀληθὲς** n nom sg (the present statement is) indeed very true.
d4 **αἱ μὲν ... αἱ δ(έ)** some (mixtures) ... while others.
d5 **τῶν ἐτέρων πλειόνων** one (of the two—pleasures or pains—being) greater.
d6 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;** (yes,) for how (could they) not?
d7 **Λέγε δὴ** tell me.
τὰς μὲν ... παρατιθέναι acc +inf (at 47a1) after Λέγε (tell me) that some (mixtures, in cases when ...) place (pains) beside (pleasures).
ὅταν ... γίνωνται pres 3p indef temp subjv whenever (pains) come to be +nom.
πλείους f nom pl *πλείων* greater than +gen.
d8 **τὰς ... λεγομένας νυνδὴ** f acc pl pres pass pcpl (these are) the (mixtures) mentioned just now of +gen.
ταύτας εἶναι acc +inf after Λέγε, appos to τὰς μὲν these are.
d9 **καὶ τὰς** f acc pl and the (pleasures of) +gen.
τὸ ζέον n nom sg pcpl *ζέω* the seething (is inside).

ἀγανάκτησις, -εως, ἡ irritation 1
 ἄγριος, -α, -ον wild, fierce 1
 γαργαλισμός, -οῦ, ὁ tickling irritation 1
 δυσάπαλλακτία, -ας, ἡ the quality of being hard get rid of 1
 ἐντός within, inside 3
 ζέω boil, seethe 1
 ἴσος, -η, -ον equal 5

μείξις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual intercourse 14
 ὁπόταν whenever +subjv 8
 πάρεμι be present, be at hand 11
 πλείων, πλεον more 15
 σύντασις, -εως, ἡ tension, rigidity 1
 ὕστερον later 3
 ψώρα, -ας, ἡ itch, pruritus 2

- 46d10 ἥ καὶ τὸ φλεγμαῖνον, τῇ τρύβει δὲ καὶ τῇ κινήσει μὴ ἐφικνῆταί
 46e1 τις, τὸ δ' ἐπιπολῆς μόνον διαχέη, τοτὲ φέροντες εἰς πῦρ αὐτὰ
 46e2 καὶ εἰς τοῦναντίον πυρίαις μεταβάλλοντες ἐνίοτε ἀμηχάνους
 46e3 ἡδονάς, τότε δὲ τοῦναντίον τοῖς ἐντὸς πρὸς τὰ τῶν ἔξω, λύπας

d10 ἥ pres 3s indef temp sbjv εἰμί
 (whenever the seething) is (inside).
 τὸ φλεγμαῖνον n nom sg pcpl
 φλεγμαίνω (and) the swelling (is).
 μὴ ἐφικνῆταί pres 3s indef temp
 sbjv (and one) is not reaching (the
 seething and swelling) +dat of means.
 e1 τὸ δ(ε) ἐπιπολῆς artic +gen the
 (seething/ swelling) of the surface.
 διαχέη pres 3s indef temp sbjv
 (one only) disperses +acc.
 τοτὲ ... παρέσχοντο indic mid 3p
 gnomic aor παρέχομαι expressing
 general truth (whenever one does not
 reach the seething and swelling,) then
 they provide for themselves +acc.
 φέροντες m nom pl pres act pcpl
 φέρω circst to παρέσχοντο (they
 provide ...) by carrying +acc.
 αὐτὰ n acc pl those things (i.e. the
 seething/ swelling inside and out).

e2 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg (and changing about to) the opposite
 (= cold, perhaps with cooling water).
 μεταβάλλοντες appos to φέρον-
 τες, intrans changing about to.
 ἐνίοτε ... τότε δὲ sometimes ... and
 at those times.
 ἀμηχάνους ἡδονάς f pl acc obj of
 παρέσχοντο (they provide) impracti-
 cable pleasures (for themselves).
 e3 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg (they provide to the inside) the oppo-
 site (of the outside).
 τοῖς ἐντὸς n pl dat of cause artic
 +adv because of the things inside (in
 relation to ...).
 τὰ τῶν ἔξω artic +partitive gen
 the (heat or cold) of the things outside.
 λύπας f acc pl λύπη appos to
 τοῦναντίον pains.

ἀμήχανος, -ον enormous, immeasurable
 4
 ἀπορία, -ας, ἡ impasse, perplexity 7
 διαχέω disperse 2
 ἐνίοτε sometimes, at any time 10
 ἐντός within, inside 3
 ἔξω out of (+gen); adv outside 2
 ἐπιπολή, -ῆς, ἡ surface 2
 ἐφικνέομαι reach 1

κίνησις, -εως, ἡ motion 3
 μεταβάλλω alter, change about 4
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό fire 7
 πυρία, -ας, ἡ heat application or
 steam bath 1
 τρῦψις, -εως, ἡ rubbing 1
 φέρω carry 8
 φλεγμαίνω swell 1

46-7

- 46e4 ἡδοναῖς συγκερασθείσας, εἰς ὅπότερ' ἂν ῥέψῃ, παρέσχοντο
 46e5 τῷ τὰ συγκεκρμένα βία διαχεῖν ἢ τὰ διακεκρμένα συγχεῖν
 47a1 – καὶ ὁμοῦ λύπας ἡδοναῖς παρατιθέναι.
 47a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 47a3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὅπταν αὖ πλείων ἡδονὴ κατὰ <τὰ> τοιαῦτα
 47a4 πάντα συμμειχθῇ, τὸ μὲν ὑπομειγμένον τῆς λύπης γαρ-
 47a5 γαλίζει τε καὶ ἡρέμα ἀγανακτεῖν ποιεῖ, τὸ δ' αὖ τῆς ἡδονῆς

- e4 συγκερασθείσας f acc pl aor pass
 pcpl συκεράννυμι (pains) mixed
 with (pleasures).
 εἰς ὅπότερ(α) into whichever (overall
 weight, pleasant or painful)
 ἂν ῥέψῃ aor act 3s subj in indef
 clause (the balance) tilts.
 παρέσχοντο indic mid 3p gnomic
 aor παρέχομαι they provide. The
 gnomic aor expresses a general
 truth.
 e5 τῷ ... διαχεῖν artic inf dat of
 means (they provide) by dispersing
 +acc.
 τὰ συγκεκρμένα n acc pl pf pass
 pcpl the combined things.
 βία dat of means (dispersing) by
 force.
 τὰ διακεκρμένα n acc pl pf pass
 pcpl διακρίνω the separated things.
- (τῷ) συγχεῖν artic inf dat of
 means (or by) pouring together +acc.
 a1 καὶ ὁμοῦ (place beside) and close.
 παρατιθέναι (see note on 46d7)
 (some mixtures) place (pains quite close)
 beside (pleasures).
 a2 Ἀληθέστατα answers the impv
 Λέγε δὴ τὰς μέν (I say it) most
 truly.
 a3 ὅπταν ... συμμειχθῇ aor pass 3s
 subj in indef temp clause whenever
 (more pleasure) is mixed together.
 κατὰ <τὰ> τοιαῦτα πάντα (more
 than pain) in relation to all such things,
 i.e. all things considered.
 a4 τὸ ... ὑπομειγμένον n nom sg
 pres pass pcpl ὑπομείγνυμι the in-
 gredient of +gen.
 a5 τὸ δ(έ) ... ἐγκεχυμένον n nom sg
 pf pass pcpl ἐγχέω while the (part)
 with an influx of +gen.

ἀγανακτέω feel irritation 1
 βία, -as, ἡ force, power 2
 γαργαλίζω titillate 1
 διακρίνω separate; decide 5
 διαχέω disperse 2
 ἐγχέω pour in 1
 ἡρέμα mildly, softly 4
 ὁμοῦ together, close 3
 ὁπότερος, -α, -ον which (of the two) 5

παρατίθημι place beside, set before 5
 παρέχομαι provide, present +acc 7
 πλείων, πλεον more 15
 ῥέπω tilt (of a balance) 1
 συκεράννυμι mix (with +dat) 4
 συγκρίνω combine 1
 συγχέω pour together 1
 συμμείγνυμι mix together 10
 ὑπομείγνυμι add by mixing 1

- 47a6 πολὺ πλεόν ἐγκεχυμένον συντείνει τε καὶ ἐνίοτε πηδᾶν ποιεῖ,
 47a7 καὶ παντοῖα μὲν χρώματα, παντοῖα δὲ σχήματα, παντοῖα δὲ
 47a8 πνεύματα ἀπεργαζόμενον πᾶσαν ἐκπληξιν καὶ βοᾶς μετὰ
 47a9 ἀφροσύνης ἐνεργάζεται;
 47b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Μάλα γε.
 47b2 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ λέγειν τε, ὦ ἐταῖρε, αὐτόν τε περὶ ἑαυτοῦ ποιεῖ
 47b3 καὶ ἄλλον ὥς ταύταις ταῖς ἡδοναῖς τερπόμενος οἷον ἀποθνή-
 47b4 σκει· καὶ ταύτας γε δὴ παντάπασιν αἰὲ μεταδιώκει τοσοῦτω
 47b5 μᾶλλον ὅσῳ ἂν ἀκολαστότερός τε καὶ ἀφρονέστερος ὢν

- a6 πολὺ πλεόν *much greater (part).*
 πηδᾶν pres act inf πηδάω (*makes it) throb.*
 ἀπεργαζόμενον n nom sg pcpl circst to ἐνεργάζεται *while bringing about (colors, shapes, and breathing of all sorts, it brings on).*
 a8 ἐκπληξιν καὶ βοᾶς acc objs of ἐνεργάζεται (*complete*) *mental disturbance and shouts.*
 b2 λέγειν τε ... αὐτόν ... καὶ ἄλλον acc +inf after ποιεῖ (*the pleasure makes*) *him say (about himself) and another say (about him).*
 b3 ὥς = ὅτι *that.*

- τερπόμενος pcpl circst to ἀποθνήσκει (*he as it were is dying*) *from delighting.*
 b4 ταύτας f acc pl (*he pursues*) *these (pleasures).*
 τοσοῦτω μᾶλλον ὅσῳ dat of measure of difference *by so much more, as much as (he happens to be more licentious and senseless)* i.e. the more licentious and senseless he is, the more he pursues them.
 b5 ἂν ... ὢν τυγχάνη pres act 3s sbjv in indef clause +pcpl *he happens to be.*

ἀκόλαστος,-ον *licentious* 1
 ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἀφροσύνη,-ης, ἡ *mindlessness* 2
 ἄφρων,-ον *senseless* 2
 βοή, βῆς, ἡ *loud cry, shout* 1
 ἐγχέω *pour in* 1
 ἐκπληξις,-εως, ἡ *mental disturbance* 1
 ἐνεργάζομαι *make or produce in* 1
 ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10
 ἐταῖρος,-α,-ον *comrade, companion* 5
 μεταδιώκω *pursue* +acc 4
 οἷον *as it were, for example* 11

παντάπασιν *all in all, wholly* 16
 παντοῖος,-α,-ον *of all sorts* 6
 πηδάω *throb, jerk* 1
 πνεῦμα,-ματος, τό *air, breathing* 2
 συντείνω *brace up, make intense* 1
 σχῆμα,-ματος, τό *shape* 5
 τέρπομαι *delight in* +dat 1
 τοσοῦτος,-η,-ο *so much, so large* 3
 τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually* +pcpl 14
 χρώμα,-ματος, τό *color* 7

- 47b6 *τυγχάνη, καὶ καλεῖ δὴ μεγίστας ταύτας, καὶ τὸν ἐν αὐταῖς*
 47b7 *ὅτι μάλιστ' αἰεὶ ζῶντα εὐδαιμονέστατον καταριθμεῖται.*
 47b8 {ΠΡΩ.} *Πάντα, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὰ συμβαίνοντα πρὸς τῶν*
 47b9 *πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰς δόξαν διεπέρανας.*
 47c1 {ΣΩ.} *Περί γε τῶν ἡδονῶν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τῶν ἐν τοῖς*
 47c2 *κοινοῖς παθήμασιν αὐτοῦ τοῦ σώματος τῶν ἐπιπολῆς τε καὶ*
 47c3 *ἐντὸς κερασθέντων· περὶ δέ γ' ὧν ψυχὴ σώματι τάναντία*
 47c4 *συμβάλλεται, λύπην τε ἅμα πρὸς ἡδονὴν καὶ ἡδονὴν πρὸς*

- b6 *μεγίστας ταύτας* f acc pl suprl
μέγας (he calls) these (pleasures) great-
est.
τὸν ... ζῶντα m sg pres act pcpl
ζάω acc +implicit inf εἶναι after
καταριθμεῖται (he reckons) the man
 who lives (among them to be happiest).
 b7 *ὅτι μάλιστ(α)* as much as possible.
εὐδαιμονέστατον m sg acc suprl
εὐδαίμων happiest.
 b8 *Πάντα ... τὰ συμβαίνοντα* n acc
 pl pres act pcpl *συμβαίνω* all the
 agreements (in opinion).
πρὸς +gen from.
 b9 *διεπέρανας* indic act 2s aor with
 pf mng *διαπεραίνω* you have given a
 thorough account of +acc.
 c1 *Περί γε τῶν ἡδονῶν* (I have given
 an account) at any rate, about the pleas-
 ures.
τῶν ... κερασθέντων n gen pl aor
 pass pcpl *κεράννυμι* of the things
that have been mixed (in the shared dis-
 turbances). Twelve words lie be-
 tween the artic and the pcpl.
ἐν τοῖς κοινοῖς παθήμασιν n dat
 pl in the shared disturbances.
 c2 *αὐτοῦ* of (the body) itself.
τῶν ἐπιπολῆς artic +gen of the
 things on the surface.
τῶν ... ἐντὸς artic +adv of the
 things inside.
 c3 *περὶ δέ γ' ὧν* = *περὶ δέ γε τῶν*
ἡδονῶν as f pl rel prn acc of re-
 spect attracted to gen case of an-
 tecedent but about the pleasures with
 respect to which (a soul contributes
 things opposite to a body).
τάναντία = τὰ ἐναντία things op-
 posite to +dat.
 c4 *λύπην ... πρὸς ἡδονὴν* appos to
τάναντία pain relative to pleasure.

διαπεραίνω bring to a conclusion, dis-
 cuss thoroughly, penetrate 6
ἐντός within, inside 3
ἐπιπολή,-ῆς, ῆ surface 2
εὐδαίμων,-ον truly happy 3
ζάω live 9

καλέω call 9
καταριθμέομαι count, reckon 3
κεράννυμι mix 5
κοινός,-ή,-όν common, shared 11
συμβαίνω join, agree, happen, result 13
συμβάλλομαι contribute 1

- 47c5 λύπην, ὥστ' εἰς μίαν ἀμφοτέρα κρᾶσιν ἵεναι, ταῦτα ἔμπροσθε
 47c6 μὲν διήλθομεν, ὥς, ὁπότε [αὖ] κενῶται, πληρώσεως ἐπιθυμῶ,
 47c7 καὶ ἐλπίζων μὲν χαίρει, κενούμενος δὲ ἀλγεῖ, ταῦτα δὲ τότε
 47d1 μὲν οὐκ ἐμαρτυράμεθα, νῦν δὲ λέγομεν ὥς ψυχῆς πρὸς σῶμα
 47d3 διαφερομένης ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις πλήθει ἀμηχάνοις οὐσι μείζις
 47d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Κωδυνεύεις ὀρθότατα λέγειν.

- c5 ἀμφοτέρα ... ἵεναι acc +inf εἶμι after ὥστ(ε) (things that have been mixed, so that each of the two goes (into one mixture).
 c6 διήλθομεν aor indic 1p διέρχομαι we went through (these things).
 ὥς how.
 κενῶται pres pass 3s indef temp sbjv κενόω (whenever someone again) is depleted.
 c7 ἐλπίζων pcpl circst to χαίρει in expecting (a restoration he delights).
 κενούμενος m nom sg pres pass pcpl κενόω circst to ἀλγεῖ in being depleted (he suffers).
 d1 ἐμαρτυράμεθα aor indic dep 1p μαρτύρομαι we didn't bring in (these things) as evidence (then).
 ὥς = ὅτι that.
 ψυχῆς ... διαφερομένης gen abs when a soul differs (relative to a body).
 d2 ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις n dat pl (differs) in all these (cases).
 ἀμηχάνοις οὐσι n dat pl pcpl εἰμί (cases) which are enormous (in number).
 μείζις ... συμπίπτει γενομένη f nom sg aor pcpl γίγνομαι compl to συμπίπτει a mixture (of +gen), turn out to be (a one).
 d4 ὀρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as adv (to be speaking) most correctly.

ἀλγέω feel bodily pain, suffer 7
 ἀμήχανος, -ον enormous, immeasurable 4
 ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον each or both of two 6
 διέρχομαι go through 4
 εἶμι go, come 14
 ἐλπίζω expect 3
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) before 13
 ἐπιθυμῶ desire, have an appetite for +gen 8
 κενόω empty 11

κωδυνεύω risk, be likely to +inf 6
 κρᾶσις, -εως, ἡ blend, mixture 5
 μαρτύρομαι invoke, call to witness 2
 μείζις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual intercourse 14
 ὁπότε whensoever +sbjv 8
 πλήθος, -ους, τό multitude, magnitude, greater number 10
 πλήρωσις, -εως, ἡ filling 11
 συμπίπτω fall together with 3
 ὥστε so that; and so 9

- 47d5 {ΣΩ.} Ἐτι τοίνυν ἡμῶν τῶν μείξεων λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς
 47d6 λοιπῇ μία.
 47d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποία, φῆς;
 47d8 {ΣΩ.} Ἦν αὐτὴν τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτῇ πολλάκις λαμβάνειν
 47d9 σύγκρασιν ἔφαμεν.
 47d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς οὖν δὴ τοῦτ' αὐτὸ λέγομεν;
 47e1 {ΣΩ.} Ὀργὴν καὶ φόβον καὶ πόθον καὶ θρήνον καὶ ἔρωτα
 47e2 καὶ ζῆλον καὶ φθόνον καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα, ἅρ' οὐκ αὐτῆς τῆς
 47e3 ψυχῆς τίθεσαι ταύτας λύπας τινάς;
 47e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐγώ γε.
 47e5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν αὐτὰς ἡδονῶν μεστὰς εὐρήσομεν ἀμηχάνων;

- d5 ἡμῶν ... λοιπῇ dat of possessor
 with implicit ἐστὶ *we* (have one of the
 mixtures) remaining (still to discuss).
 d7 Ποία f nom sg *what sort* (of mix-
 ture)?
 φῆς pres indic act 2s *φημί* are you
 saying?
 d8 Ἦν ... σύγκρασιν acc fem sg rel
 prn (the sort of) mixture which (the soul
 receives).
 αὐτὴν τὴν ψυχὴν ... λαμβάνειν
 acc +inf after ἔφαμεν *that the soul*
itself receives +acc.
 αὐτῇ dat of means (the soul) *by*
means of itself.
 ἔφαμεν impf act 1p *φημί* *we* said.
 d10 Πῶς ... δὴ (so,) *just how* (did we
 say)?
- τοῦτ(ο) αὐτὸ n acc sg (say) *this very*
thing.
 e1 Ὀργὴν ... καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα accs
 of respect *with respect to* anger ...
and all such things.
 e3 τίθεσαι pres indic mid 2s *do you*
posit?
 ταύτας λύπας τινάς f acc pl +im-
 plicit inf εἶναι +compl after
 τίθεσαι *that these are certain pains of*
+gen.
 e4 Ἐγώ γε = ἐγώ γε
 e5 αὐτὰς ... μεστὰς f acc pl +im-
 plicit inf εἶναι +compl after εὐρή-
 σομεν *that those (pains) are full of*
+gen.

ἀμήχανος, -ον *enormous, immeasurable*
 4

ἔγω γε = ἐγώ γε *I at any rate* 8

εὐρίσκω *find* 10

ἔρως, -ωτος, ὁ *love, sexual desire* 4

ζῆλος, -ου ὁ *jealousy, emulous desire* 2

θρήνος, -ου, ὁ *lament* 5

λοιπός, -ή, -όν *the rest, remaining over* 8

μείξις, -εως, ἡ *mixture, sexual inter-
 course* 14

μεστός, -ή, -όν *full of* +gen 6

ὀργή, -ης, ἡ *impulse, anger* 4

πόθος, -ου, ὁ *longing* 4

σύγκρασις, -εως, ἡ *mixture* 5

φθόνος, -ου, ὁ *envy, grudge, malice* 9

φόβος, -ου, ὁ *panic, fear* 7

- 47e6* ἡ δεόμεθα ὑπομνησκεισθαι τὸ
 47e7* “ὥς τ' ἐφέηκεν,” τοῖς θυμοῖς καὶ ταῖς ὀργαῖς τὸ
 47e8* “πολύφρονά περ χαλεπῆναι,
 47e9 ὥς τε πολὺ γλυκίων μέλιτος καταλειβομένοιο,”
 48a1 καὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς θρήνοις καὶ πόθοις ἡδονὰς ἐν λύπαις οὔσας
 48a2 ἀναμειγμένας;
 48a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ, ἀλλ' οὕτω ταῦτά γε καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως ἂν
 48a4 συμβαῖνοι γιγνόμενα.

* Lineation as in manuscripts rather than as in the OCT.

- e6* ὑπομνησκεισθαι pres inf pass
 ὑπομνησκω (*need*) *to be reminded*.
 τὸ artic + clause introduces quotation from *Il.* 18.108-9.
 e7* “ὥς τ' ἐφέηκεν,” ind act 3s gnom-
 ic aor ἐφήμυ *incites* +acc +inf.
 (*reminded*) “*that (anger) incites.*”
 τ(ε) ... τε both ... and.
 τοῖς θυμοῖς καὶ ταῖς ὀργαῖς dats
 of means (*incites*) *by passions and im-*
pulses.
 τὸ artic + clause marks more quo-
 tation from *Il.* 18.108-9.
 e8* πολύφρονά περ m acc sg (*incites*)
even a (man) of much intelligence.
 χαλεπῆναι aor inf act χαλεπαί-
 νω (*incites*) *to be harsh.*
 e9 ὥς τε and that (*anger is*).
 γλυκίων m nom sg comp γλυκύς
 (*is much*) *sweeter than* +gen.
- καταλειβομένοιο n gen sg (epic)
 pres pass pcpl καταλείβομαι (*than*
honey) *dripping down.*
 a1 καὶ τὰς ... ἡδονὰς and (*do we need*
to be reminded of) *the pleasures.*
 ἐν λύπαις οὔσας f acc pl pcpl
 (*pleasures*) *that are in pains,*
 a2 ἀναμειγμένας f acc pl pf pass
 pcpl circst to οὔσας (*pleasures that*
are in pains,) *having been mixed up to-*
gether (with them).
 a3 Οὐκ no, (*we do not need to be re-*
minded).
 ἀλλ(ὰ) οὕτω ταῦτά but *these things*
are so.
 ἂν συμβαῖνοι γιγνόμενα pres act
 potl optv συμβαίνω +compl pcpl
 γιγνόμενα (*these things*) *could (not)*
turn out (otherwise).

γλυκύς,-εῖα,-ύ *sweet* 2
 δεόμεαι *be in need of* +gen, *need* 9
 ἐφήμυ act *incite* X acc to +inf 3
 καταλείβομαι *drip down* 1
 θρήνος,-ου, ὁ *lament* 5
 θυμός,-ου, ὁ *passion* 2
 μέλι,-ιτος, τό *honey* 2

ὀργή,-ῆς, ἡ *impulse, anger* 4
 περ *however much* 1
 πόθος,-ου, ὁ *longing* 4
 πολύφρων,-ον *of much thought* 1
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 ὑπομνησκω *remind* 3
 χαλεπαίνω *be vexed* 1

- 48a5 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν καὶ τάς γε τραγικὰς θεωρήσεις, ὅταν ἅμα
 48a6 χαίροντες κλάωσι, μέμνησαι;
 48a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ;
 48a8 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν δ' ἐν ταῖς κωμωδίαις διάθεσιν ἡμῶν τῆς ψυχῆς,
 48a9 ἄρ' οἶσθ' ὥς ἔστι κὰν τοῦτοις μείζεις λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς;
 48a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ πάνυ κατανοῶ.
 48b1 {ΣΩ.} Παντάπασι γὰρ οὐ ράδιον, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐν τούτῳ
 48b2 συννοεῖν τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκάστοτε πάθος.
 48b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὔκουν ὥς γ' ἔοικεν ἐμοί.
 48b4 {ΣΩ.} Δάβωμέν γε μὴν αὐτὸ τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον ὅσῳ σκοτει-

- a5 Καὶ μὴν καὶ *and moreover*.
 τάς γε τραγικὰς f acc pl (*will you look at*) the (pleasures) of tragedy.
 ὅταν ... κλάωσι pres act 3s indef temp subj *whenever they wail (while at the same time rejoicing)*.
 a6 μέμνησαι pf indic mid 2s μιμνήσκω *do you remember?*
 a7 Τί δ' οὐ; *and why (would I) not (remember)?*
 a8 Τὴν ... διάθεσιν acc of respect *with respect to the condition*.
 a9 ἄρ(α) οἶσθ(α) ὥς pf indic act 2s οἶδα *do you know that*.
 ἔστι ... μείζεις there is a mixture of +gen.

διάθεσις, -εως, ἡ *ordered condition* 5
 ἔοικε imprs *it seems, seems likely* 15
 θεωρέω *look at, examine* 3
 κατανοέω *consider, understand* 9
 κλαίω *wail, lament* 1
 κωμωδία, -ας, ἡ *comedy* 4
 μείζεις, -εως, ἡ *mixture, sexual intercourse* 14
 μιμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14

- κὰν = καὶ ἐν *even/also in (these things, i.e. in comedies)*.
 b1 οὐ ράδιον (*it is*) not easy +inf.
 ἐν τούτῳ *in this thing* i.e. in comedy.
 b2 τὸ τοιοῦτον ... πάθος n acc sg (*to comprehend*) the sort of thing undergone.
 b3 ὥς γ(ε) (*not,*) at least, as.
 b4 Δάβωμέν aor act 1p hort subj *let us take (it i.e. comedy) up*.
 τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον dat of measure of difference (*take it up*) in so much more (*detail by how much more it is obscure*).
 σκοτεινότερόν n nom sg comp σκοτεινός *more obscure*.

οἶδα (pf *εἶδω) *know* 3
 παντάπασι *all in all, wholly* 16
 ράδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 σκοτεινός, -ή, -όν *dark, obscure* 1
 συννοέω *comprehend* 4
 τοσούτος, -η, -ο *so much, so large* 3
 τραγικός, -ή, -όν *tragic* 1

- 48b5 **νότερόν ἐστιν, ἵνα καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις ῥᾶον καταμαθεῖν τις οἶός τ'**
 48b6 **ἢ μείζιν λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς.**
 48b7 {ΠΡΩ.} **Λέγοις ἄν.**
 48b8 {ΣΩ.} **Τό τοι νυνδὴ ῥηθὲν ὄνομα φθόνου πότερα λύπην**
 48b9 **τινὰ ψυχῆς θήσεις, ἢ πῶς;**
 48b10 {ΠΡΩ.} **Οὕτως.**
 48b11 {ΣΩ.} **Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὁ φθονῶν γε ἐπὶ κακοῖς τοῖς τῶν πέλας**
 48b12 **ἡδόμενος ἀναφανήσεται.**
 48c1 {ΠΡΩ.} **Σφόδρα γε.**

- b5 **ἵνα ... ἢ** pres 3s purposive subjv in order that (one) may (be able to +inf).
καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις n dat pl indeed in other (cases).
ῥᾶον n acc sg comp ῥάδιος as adv more easily (examine +acc).
 b7 **Λέγοις ἄν** pres act 2s potl optv λέγω used to express request tell (me).
 b8 **Τό ... ὄνομα** acc +implicit inf εἶ-
 ναι +compl λύπην τινὰ after θή-
 σεις that the name (is a certain pain).
ῥηθὲν n acc sg aor pass pcpl λέγω
 (the name just now) mentioned.
 b9 **θήσεις** fut indic act 2s τίθημι will
 you posit.
 b10 **Οὕτως** (I will posit) in this way.

ἀναφαίνομαι to be seen to be +pcpl 1
ἡδομαι take pleasure in +dat 16
ἵνα in order that; where 10
καταμανθάνω examine closely 1
μείζις, -εως, ἢ mixture, sexual inter-
 course 14
οἶος able to +inf 3

- b11 **ὁ φθονῶν** m nom sg pres act pcpl
 φθονέω the man who is malicious.
ἐπὶ κακοῖς ... ἡδόμενος m nom
 sg pres dep compl pcpl to ἀνα-
 φαίνομαι taking pleasure at bad
 things/misfortunes.
τοῖς n dat pl artic attributive to
 κακοῖς the (misfortunes of +gen).
τῶν πέλας artic +adv of his neigh-
 bors.
 b12 **ἀναφανήσεται** fut indic pass ἀ-
 ναφαίνομαι (the malicious man) will
 be seen to be +pcpl.
 c1 **Σφόδρα** (seen to be taking) intense
 (pleasure).

πέλας near 2
ῥάδιος, -α, -ον easy 12
τοι surely 3
πότερα ... ἢ whether ... or ... 7
φθονέω being malicious 1
φθόνος, -ου, ὁ envy, grudge, malice 9

- 48c2 {ΣΩ.} Κακὸν μὴν ἄγνοια καὶ ἦν δὴ λέγομεν ἀβελτέραν ἔξιν.
 48c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 48c4 {ΣΩ.} Ἐκ δὴ τούτων ἰδὲ τὸ γελοῖον ἦντινα φύσιν ἔχει.
 48c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 48c6 {ΣΩ.} Ἦστιν δὴ πονηρία μὲν τις τὸ κεφάλαιον, ἔξεώς
 48c7 τινος ἐπὶ κλην λεγομένη· τῆς δ' αὖ πάσης πονηρίας ἐστὶ
 48c8 τοῦναντίον πάθος ἔχον ἢ τὸ λεγόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Δελφοῖς
 48c9 γραμμάτων.
 48c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ “γνώθι σαυτὸν” λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες;

- c2 **Κακὸν μὴν** n nom sg *Now, (ignorance is) something bad.*
ἦν = ἐκείνη ἦν f sg acc rel prn
(and that) which (we call a state of stupidity).
 c4 **τούτων** n gen pl *(from) these (premises).*
ἰδὲ aor impv act 2s *take a look at +acc.*
ἦντινα φύσιν f acc sg rel prn *what sort of nature (the laughable has).*
 c5 **Λέγε μόνον** *just tell (me).*
 c6 **πονηρία ... τις** *(there is) a sort of baseness.*
τὸ κεφάλαιον n acc sg as adv *in sum.*
 c7 **λεγομένη** f nom sg pres pass pcpl
which is called.
τῆς ... πάσης πονηρίας f sg partitive gen with implicit subj of
ἐστὶ (it, a part) of baseness as a whole.
 c8 **τοῦναντίον** = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg as adv *in the opposite way.*
πάθος ἔχον n nom sg *(it is) a condition that is (opposite)*
ἢ τὸ λεγόμενον n acc sg pres pass pcpl *(opposite) to the (condition) referred to (by the writings).*
 c10 **Τὸ** n acc sg *the (inscription).*
γνώθι aor impv act 2s *come to know (yourself)!*
λέγεις *do you mean +acc.*

ἀβέλτερος, -α, -ον *good for nothing, stupid* 1
 ἄγνοια, -ας, ἡ *ignorance* 6
 γέλοιος, -α, -ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 γιννώσκω *recognize, come to know* 10
 γράμματα, -ων *τά letters, writings* 6

ἔξις, -εως, ἡ *possession, state* 10
 ἐπὶ κλην *by the name of +gen* 1
 κεφάλαιον, -ου, τό *the main point* 1
 πονηρία, -ας, ἡ *baseness* 7
 Τί μὴν; *(Yes,) what else? what of it?* 10

- 48d1 {ΣΩ.} Ἐγώ γε. τοῦναντίον μὴν ἐκείνῳ δῆλον ὅτι τὸ μηδαμῇ
 48d2 γινώσκειν αὐτὸν λεγόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ γράμματος ἂν εἴη.
 48d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 48d4 {ΣΩ.} Ὡ Πρώταρχε, πειρῶ δὲ αὐτὸ τοῦτο τριχῇ τέμνειν.
 48d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῇ φῆς; οὐ γὰρ μὴ δυνατὸς ᾧ.
 48d6 {ΣΩ.} Λέγεις δὴ δεῖν ἐμέ τοῦτο διελέσθαι τὰ νῦν;
 48d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγω, καὶ δέομαί γε πρὸς τῷ λέγειν.
 48d8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τῶν ἀγνοούντων αὐτοὺς κατὰ τρία
 48d9 ἀνάγκη τοῦτο τὸ πάθος πάσχειν ἕκαστον;

- d1 Ἐγώ γε = ἐγώ γε I (do) indeed.
 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n nom
 sg pred compl (would be) the opposite
 thing to +dat.
 δῆλον ὅτι (it is) clear that.
 τὸ μηδαμῇ γινώσκειν n nom sg
 pres act artic inf γινώσκω to not
 at all know (oneself).
 d2 λεγόμενον n nom sg pres pass
 pcpl (to not at all know oneself,) being
 stated (by the inscription).
 ἂν εἴη pres act 3s potl optv would
 be (opposite to).
 d4 πειρῶ pres impv mid 2s πειράω
 try to +inf.
 αὐτὸ τοῦτο n acc sg this very thing
 i.e. self-ignorance.
 d5 φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί (in what
 way) do you mean?
 οὐ ... μὴ ... ᾧ pres 1s sbjv of em-
 phatic denial I am not at all (able).
 d6 δεῖν inf after Λέγεις (are you saying
 that it is necessary that +acc +inf.
 διελέσθαι aor mid inf διαιρέω
 (that I) divide (this) for our purposes.
 τὰ νῦν artic (acc of respect) +adv
 with respect to the present issues.
 d7 Λέγω answers Λέγεις I am saying.
 καὶ ... γε yes, and more.
 τῷ λέγειν pres act artic inf (in ad-
 dition) to saying (I am begging).
 d8 οὐ ... ἀνάγκη isn't it necessary.
 τῶν ἀγνοούντων m pl pres act
 pcpl partitive gen ἀγνοέω (each) of
 those who do not know (themselves).
 κατὰ τρία according to three (ways).
 d9 τοῦτο τὸ πάθος n acc sg this condi-
 tion (i.e. self-ignorance).
 πάσχειν ἕκαστον acc +inf after
 ἀνάγκη (necessary) that each suffer
 +acc.

ἀγνοέω not know 5
 γινώσκω recognize, come to know 10
 γράμμα, -ατος, τό inscription 1
 δέομαι be in need of +gen, need, beg 9
 δῆλος, -η, -ον clear, evident 16
 διαιρέω divide, decide 7
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν able, possible 9

πειράω attempt, try, make a test 14
 πῇ in what way? to what end? 7
 τέμνω cut 2
 τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 τρεῖς, τρία three 16
 τριχῇ in three ways 2

- 48d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 48e1 {ΣΩ.} Πρώτον μὲν κατὰ χρήματα, δοξάζειν εἶναι πλουσι-
 48e2 ὅτερον ἢ κατὰ τὴν αὐτῶν οὐσίαν.
 48e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πολλοὶ γοῦν εἰσὶν τὸ τοιοῦτον πάθος ἔχοντες.
 48e4 {ΣΩ.} Πλείους δέ γε οἱ μείζους καὶ καλλίους αὐτοὺς δοξά-
 48e5 ζουσι, καὶ πάντα ὅσα κατὰ τὸ σῶμα εἶναι διαφερόντως τῆς
 48e6 οὔσης αὐτοῖς ἀληθείας.
 48e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 48e8 {ΣΩ.} Πολὺ δὲ πλείστοι γε οἶμαι περὶ τὸ τρίτον εἶδος τοῦ-

- e1 **δοξάζειν** pres act inf appos to **πά-
σχειν** ἕκαστον (*someone*) *thinks*
(*that he is wealthier*).
πλουσιώτερον n acc sg comp
 πλούσιος *wealthier*.
 e2 **ἢ κατὰ** (of proportional compari-
 son) +acc (*wealthier*) *than* (*their own*
real net worth).
αὐτῶν m gen pl (*than*) *their* (*real net*
worth).
 e3 **Πολλοὶ ... εἰσὶν** *there are many men*.
τὸ τοιοῦτον πάθος n acc sg (*men*
who have) *such a condition*.
 e4 **Πλείους** = *πλείονες* m nom pl
 (*there are*) *more men*.
οἱ m nom pl rel prn (*men*) *who*.
μείζους καὶ καλλίους m acc pl
 comp μέγας and καλός *taller and*
more handsome.
αὐτοὺς acc +implicit inf εἶναι af-
 ter δοξάζουσι (*who think*) *themselves*
 (*to be taller and more handsome*).
 e5 **καὶ πάντα ὅσα** (*taller and more*
handsome) *and all the things* (*pertaining*
to the body) *that*
εἶναι διαφερόντως acc after δο-
 ξάζουσι (*think that they*) *are better*
than +gen.
 e6 **οὔσης αὐτοῖς** f gen sg pcpl εἰμί
 (*than the truth*) *which is for them* i.e.
than is true in their case.
 e8 **Πολὺ** n nom sg πολὺς adv of de-
 gree *by far* (*the most men*).
οἶμαι parenthetical *I think*.
τούτων (*are quite mistaken in their*
souls about the third form) *of these* i.e.
 property, body, and soul.

ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ *truth* 15
 ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ *virtue, excellence* 6
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 διαφερόντως *in a different or excelling*
way 1
 καλλίων, -ον *finer* 10

οὐσία, -ας, ἡ *being* 14
 Πάνυ γε *very much so* 14
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
 πλείστος, -η, -ον *most, greatest* 7
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον *wealthy* 1
 χρῆμα, -ματος, τό *thing, wealth* 2

- 48e9 των ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς διημαρτήκασιν, ἀρετῇ δοξάζοντες
 48e10 βελτίους ἑαυτοὺς, οὐκ ὄντες.
 48e11 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν.
 49a1 {ΣΩ.} Τῶν ἀρετῶν δ' ἂρ' οὐ σοφίας πέρι τὸ πλῆθος πάντως
 49a2 ἀντεχόμενον μεστὸν ἐρίδων καὶ δοξοσοφίας ἐστὶ ψευδοῦς;
 49a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 49a4 {ΣΩ.} Κακὸν μὲν δὴ πᾶν ἂν τις τὸ τοιοῦτον εἰπὼν ὀρθῶς
 49a5 ἂν εἴποι πάθος.
 49a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 49a7 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτο τοῖνυν ἔτι διαιρετέον, ὦ Πρώταρχε, δίχα, εἰ

- e9 ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς (are quite mistaken) in their souls.
 διημαρτήκασιν pf indic act 3p διαμαρτάνω (have gone quite wrong and hence) are quite mistaken.
 e10 βελτίους ἑαυτοὺς acc +implicit inf (εἶναι) +compl after δοξάζοντες (thinking) themselves (to be) superior (in virtue).
 οὐκ ὄντες while not being (superior).
 e11 Σφόδρα Intensely (so).
 a1 Τῶν ἀρετῶν gen obj of ἀντεχόμενον (in all ways laying claim to) the virtues.
 πέρι with accent thrown back (anastrophe) follows its obj (disputes and pretences) about (wisdom).
 τὸ πλῆθος n nom sg subj of ἐστὶ the greater number (are full of +gen).
 a2 δοξοσοφίας ... ψευδοῦς f gen sg false pretences.
 a3 Πῶς δ' οὐ; How can it be otherwise?
 a4 πᾶν ... τὸ τοιοῦτον ... πάθος acc +implicit inf (εἶναι) +compl after εἰπὼν (in saying) that every such condition (is bad).
 εἰπὼν aor act m nom sg λέγω in saying.
 ἂν τις ... ἂν εἴποι repeated ἂν with aor act 3s potl optv λέγω someone might speak (rightly).
 a6 Σφόδρα γε intensely so! is an emphatic yes.
 a7 ἔτι διαιρετέον one must further divide (this in two, i.e. self-ignorance about one's wisdom).

ἀντέχομαι keep close to, lay claim to +gen 2
 ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ virtue, excellence 6
 βελτίων, -ον better 5
 διαιρετέον it is necessary that X dat divide, one must divide Y acc 2
 διαμαρτάνω go quite wrong 1
 δίχα in two 3

δοξοσοφία, -ας, ἡ conceit of wisdom 2
 ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ him-, her-, itself 10
 ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ strife 1
 μεστός, -ή, -όν full of +gen 6
 πάντως in all ways, by all means 6
 πλῆθος, -ους, τό multitude, magnitude, greater number 10
 σοφία, -ας, ἡ cleverness, wisdom 5

- 49a8 μέλλομεν τὸν παιδικὸν ἰδόντες φθόνον ἄτοπον ἡδονῆς καὶ
 49a9 λύπης ὄψεσθαι μίξιν. πῶς οὖν τέμνομεν δίχα, λέγεις;
 49b1 πάντες ὅποσοι ταύτην τὴν ψευδὴ δόξαν περὶ ἑαυτῶν ἀ-
 49b2 νοήτως δοξάζουσι, καθάπερ ἀπάντων ἀνθρώπων, καὶ τούτων
 49b3 ἀναγκαιότατον ἔπεσθαι τοῖς μὲν ῥώμην αὐτῶν καὶ δύναμιν,
 49b4 τοῖς δὲ οἶμαι τούναντίον.
 49b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη.
 49b6 {ΣΩ.} Ταύτη τοῖνυν δίελε, καὶ ὅσοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰσι μετ'

- a8 τὸν παιδικὸν ... φθόνον ἄτοπον m sg acc obj of ἰδόντες (*after looking at*) the strange, playful malice.
 a9 ὄψεσθαι fut indic dep inf ὁράω after μέλλομεν (*if we are going*) to see (*a mixture of* +gen).
 πῶς οὖν τέμνομεν *in that case how are we cutting (in two, do you say)?*
 b1 πάντες m pl nom left dangling without conjugation (*anacoluthon*) all (*who think ...*).
 b2 καθάπερ ἀπάντων ἀνθρώπων, καὶ τούτων ... αὐτῶν partitive gen with τοῖς μὲν ... τοῖς δὲ just as (*some*) of people altogether, also (*some*) of these (people) themselves (*who are self-ignorant about wisdom*), ... (*while others*) of these.
 b3 ἀναγκαιότατον n nom acc suprl ἀναγκαῖος (*it is*) most necessary. ἔπεσθαι ... ῥώμην ... καὶ δύναμιν acc +inf after ἀναγκαιότατον that strength and power go along with +dat.
 b4 οἶμαι parenthetical I think. τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον the opposite thing i.e. weakness and powerlessness (*go along with others*).
 b5 Ἀνάγκη (*it is*) a necessity.
 b6 δίελε aor impv act 2s διαιρέω make a division. ὅσοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰσι as many of those (*who are self-ignorant about wisdom*) as are. μετ(ὰ) ἀσθενείας f gen sg (*as are*) with weakness i.e. weak.

ἀνόητος,-ον foolish 2
 ἄτοπος,-ον strange, absurd 3
 διαιρέω divide, decide 7
 δίχα in two 3
 ἑαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ him-, her-, itself 10
 ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 μίξις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual intercourse 14

μέλλω be going to + fut inf 8
 παιδικός,-ή,-όν playful 1
 ῥώμη,-ης, ἡ strength 2
 ταύτη in this way 12
 τέμνω cut 2
 φθόνος,-ου, ὁ envy, grudge, malice 9

- 49b7 ἀσθενείας τοιοῦτοι καὶ ἀδύνατοι καταγελάμενοι τιμωρεῖσθαι,
 49b8 γελοίους τούτους φάσκων εἶναι τἀληθὴ φθέγγῃ· τοὺς δὲ
 49b9 δυνατοὺς τιμωρεῖσθαι καὶ ἰσχυροὺς φοβεροὺς καὶ ἐχθροὺς
 49c1 προσαγορεύων ὀρθότατον τούτων σαυτῷ λόγον ἀποδώσεις.
 49c2 ἄγνοια γὰρ ἢ μὲν τῶν ἰσχυρῶν ἐχθρά τε καὶ αἰσχρά –
 49c3 βλαβερὰ γὰρ καὶ τοῖς πέλας αὐτῇ τε καὶ ὅσαι εἰκόνες
 49c4 αὐτῆς εἰσιν – ἢ δ' ἀσθενῆς ἡμῖν τὴν τῶν γελοίων εἵληχε
 49c5 τάξιν τε καὶ φύσιν.

- b7 τοιοῦτοι ... καταγελάμενοι m
 nom pl pres pass pcpl καταγελάω
 circst to implicit εἰσίν *so many*,
when jeered at (are +nom).
 τιμωρεῖσθαι pres mid inf τι-
 μωρέω *(are unable) to avenge them-*
selves.
 b8 γελοίους τούτους ... εἶναι acc inf
 εἶναι +compl after φάσκων *(in*
saying) that these (who are weak) are
laughable.
 τἀληθῇ = τὰ ἀληθῇ n acc pl as
 adv *(speaking) truly*.
 φθέγγῃ fut indic dep φθέγγομαι
you will be speaking.
 b9 προσαγορεύων circst to ἀπο-
 δώσεις *in calling (those able +inf and*
strong "frightening and hateful").
 c1 ὀρθότατον n acc sg suprl ὀρθός as
 adv *(you will assign) most correctly*.
 τούτων *(an account) of these (who are*
strong).
 ἀποδώσεις fut indic act 2s ἀποδί-
 δωμι *you will assign (to yourself)*.
 c2 ἄγνοια ... ἢ the ignorance *(of the*
strong is hateful and shameful).
 c3 τοῖς πέλας artic +adv *(harmful) to*
those who are near it.
 αὐτῇ *(ignorance) itself (and as many*
likenesses as there are of +gen).
 c4 ἢ δ' ἀσθενῆς but weak *(ignorance)*.
 εἵληχε pf indic act 3s λαγχάνω
has been allotted (the rank and nature
of things laughable for us).

ἄγνοια, -ας, ἡ *ignorance* 6
 ἀδύνατος, -ον *unable, impossible* 6
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν *ugly, shameful* 3
 ἀποδίδωμι *give up or back, assign* 2
 ἀσθένεια, -ας, ἡ *weakness* 1
 ἀσθενής, -ές *without strength, weak* 3
 βλαβερός, -ά, -όν *harmful, noxious* 1
 γέλοιος, -α, -ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν *able, possible* 9
 εἰκόν, -όνος, ἡ *image, likeness* 4
 ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν *hateful, hated* 3

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν *strong* 2
 καταγελάω *laugh, jeer* 4
 λαγχάνω *obtain by lot, be allotted* 4
 πέλας *near* 2
 προσαγορεύω +2 accs *call* X Y 4
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ *yourself* 7
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ *arrangement, rank* 2
 τιμωρέω *take vengeance* 2
 φάσκω *say, affirm* 4
 φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8
 φοβερός, -ά, -όν *frightening* 2

- 49c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα λέγεις. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἡ τῶν ἡδονῶν καὶ
 49c7 λυπῶν μείζεις ἐν τούτοις οὕπω μοι καταφανής.
 49c8 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν τοίνυν τοῦ φθόνου λαβὲ δύνάμιν πρῶτον.
 49c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 49d1 {ΣΩ.} Λύπη τις ἀδικός ἐστί που καὶ ἡδονή;
 49d2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τοῦτο μὲν ἀνάγκη.
 49d3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς τῶν ἐχθρῶν κακοῖς οὐτ' ἀδικον
 49d4 οὔτε φθονερόν ἐστι τὸ χαίρειν;
 49d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 49d6 {ΣΩ.} Τὰ δέ γε τῶν φίλων ὀρώντας ἔστιν ὅτε κακὰ μὴ
 49d7 λυπεῖσθαι, χαίρειν δέ, ἄρα οὐκ ἀδικόν ἐστιν;
 49d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 49d9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὴν ἄγνοιαν εἵπομεν ὅτι κακὸν πᾶσιν;
 49d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθως.
 49d11 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν οὖν τῶν φίλων δοξοσοφίαν καὶ δοξοκαλίαν καὶ

c6 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as
 adv *most correctly*.

ἀλλὰ γὰρ But (although I agree).

c7 καταφανής f nom sg (is) *evident*.

c8 λαβὲ aor impv act λαμβάνω *take!*

c9 Λέγε μόνον *just tell (me)*.

d1 ἐστί (grudge) *is (a sort of unrighteous)*.

d3 ἐπὶ ... τοῖς ... κακοῖς upon the mis-
 fortunes of +gen.

d4 τὸ χαίρειν n nom sg artic inf subj
 of ἐστί to enjoy.

d6 Τὰ ... κακὰ n acc pl (seeing) the
 misfortunes (of friends).

ὀρώντας m nom pl pres act pcpl
 ὀράω circst to λυπεῖσθαι when
 (those) who see +acc.

ἔστιν ὅτε at times when.

ἄγνοια, -ας, ἡ ignorance 6

ἀδικος, -ον unrighteous 4

ἀλλὰ γὰρ but in fact, anyways 2 4

δοξοκαλία, -ας, ἡ conceit of beauty 1

δοξοσοφία, -ας, ἡ conceit of wisdom 2

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν hateful, bated 3

καταφανής, -ές evident 2

μὴ λυπεῖσθαι implicit acc (ἐκεί-
 νους) +pres pass inf λυπέω after
 ἀδικόν (unjust) that (those) do not feel
 pain.

d8 Πῶς δ' οὐ; How can it be otherwise?

d9 τὴν ἄγνοιαν f sg acc of respect
 (didn't we say) about ignorance (that it).
 εἵπομεν aor indic act 1p did we say.
 κακὸν n nom sg (is) something bad
 (for all).

d11 Τὴν ... δοξοσοφίαν καὶ
 δοξοκαλίαν καὶ ὅσα acc +implicit
 inf εἶναι +compl γελοῖα after
 φῶμεν (shall we say) that the conceits
 of wisdom and beauty and whatever (are
 laughable).

μείζεις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual inter-
 course 14

οὕπω not yet 3

Τί μήν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10

φθονερός, -ά, -όν envious, grudging 1

φθόνος, -ου, ὁ envy, grudge, malice 9

49-50

- 49e1 ὅσα νυνδὴ διήλθομεν, ἐν τρισὶν λέγοντες εἶδесιν γίγνεσθαι,
 49e2 γελοῖα μὲν ὅποσα ἀσθενή, μισητὰ δ' ὅποσα ἐρρωμένα, <φῶ-
 49e3 μεν> ἢ μὴ φῶμεν ὅπερ εἶπον ἄρτι, τὴν τῶν φίλων ἕξιν
 49e4 ταύτην ὅταν ἔχῃ τις τὴν ἀβλαβῇ τοῖς ἄλλοις, γελοῖαν εἶναι;
 49e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 49e6 {ΣΩ.} Κακὸν δ' οὐχ ὁμολογοῦμεν αὐτὴν ἀγνοίαν γε οὖσαν
 49e7 εἶναι;
 49e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 49e9 {ΣΩ.} Χαίρομεν δὲ ἢ λυπούμεθα, ὅταν ἐπ' αὐτῇ γελῶμεν;
 50a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον ὅτι χαίρομεν.

- e1 διήλθομεν aor indic act 1p δι- τῶν φίλων m pl partitive gen
 ἔρχομαι (whatever) we went through. (someone) of (your) friends.
 γίγνεσθαι implicit acc (ταῦτα) e4 ὅταν ἔχῃ pres act 3s indef temp
 +inf constr after λέγοντες (saying) sbjv ἔχω whenever (someone) has.
 that (these things) come to be (in three τὴν ἀβλαβῇ f acc sg (whenever
 forms). someone has) the (condition) harmless to
 e2 μὲν ὅποσα ... δ(ὲ) ὅποσα n acc +dat.
 pl ὅποσος (are laughable,) as many as e6 Κακὸν ... αὐτὴν ... εἶναι acc +inf
 (are powerless), but (are hateful,) as constr after ὁμολογοῦμεν that it
 many as (are powerful). (this condition) is something bad.
 φῶμεν pres act 1p delib sbjv φημί ἄγνοίαν γε οὖσαν f acc sg pres
 shall we affirm (or deny). pcpl εἰμί circst to εἶναι since (it) is
 e3 εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω (the ignorance.
 very thing) I said (just now). e8 Σφόδρα Intensely (so).
 τὴν ... ἕξιν ταύτην ... εἶναι acc e9 ὅταν ... γελῶμεν pres act 1p in-
 +inf constr after εἶπον that this con- def temp sbjv γελάω when we laugh
 dition is (laughable). (at it i.e. this condition).
 a1 Δῆλον ὅτι (it is) clear that ...

ἀβλαβής,-ές harmless to +dat 3
 ἀγνοία,-ας, ἡ ignorance 6
 ἄρτι just now 3
 ἀσθενής,-ές without strength, weak 3
 γελάω laugh, deride 4
 γέλοιος,-α,-ον laughable, ridiculous 12
 διέρχομαι go through 4

ἕξις,-εως, ἡ possession, state 10
 ἐρρωμένος,-η,-ον powerful, formidable
 1
 μισητός,-ή,-όν hateful 1
 ὁμολογέω agree, be in agreement 7
 Πάνυ γε very much so 14
 τρεῖς, τρία three 16

- 50a2 {ΣΩ.} Ἥδονήν δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖς τῶν φίλων κακοῖς, οὐ φθόνον
 50a3 ἔφαμεν εἶναι τὸν τοῦτ' ἀπεργαζόμενον;
 50a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη.
 50a5 {ΣΩ.} Γελώντας ἄρα ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ τοῖς τῶν φίλων γελοίοις
 50a6 φησὶν ὁ λόγος, κεραυνύντας ἡδονήν αὖ φθόνῳ, λύπη τὴν
 50a7 ἡδονήν συγκεραυνύναι· τὸν γὰρ φθόνον ὡμολογήσθαι λύπην
 50a8 ψυχῆς ἡμῖν πάλαι, τὸ δὲ γελᾶν ἡδονήν, ἅμα γίνεσθαι δὲ
 50a9 τοῦτῳ ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χρόνοις.
 50a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθῆ.

- a2 Ἥδονήν f acc sg antec to τοῦτ(ο) a6 φησὶν pres indic act 3s φημί (the
 pleasure (at the misfortunes of +gen). argument) says.
 οὐ ... ἔφαμεν impf indic act 1p κεραυνύντας ... αὖ acc pl pres act
 φημί didn't we say. pcpl appos to Γελώντας, circst to
 φθόνον ... εἶναι ... τὸν ... συγκεραυνύναι in mixing (pleasure
 ἀπεργαζόμενον m sg acc +inf af- with grudge).
 ter ἔφαμεν that what produces (+acc) a7 τὸν ... φθόνον ὡμολογήσθαι acc
 is grudge. + (perf pass) inf after φησὶν that
 a3 τοῦτ(ο) n acc sg this thing, i.e. grudge has been agreed (by us) to be
 pleasure at the misfortunes of +acc.
 friends.
 a4 Ἀνάγκη (it is) a necessity. a8 τὸ δὲ γελᾶν acc artic inf γελάω
 +implicit inf ὡμολογήσθαι after
 a5 Γελώντας m acc pl pres act pcpl φησὶν and laughing (has been agreed to
 laughing (at the laughable things). be +acc).
 ἡμᾶς ... συγκεραυνύναι acc +inf γίνεσθαι δὲ τοῦτῳ (n dual) acc
 after φησὶν that we mix together +inf after φησὶν that these two things
 (pleasure with pain). (grudge and laughing) come to be (to-
 gether).

ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 γελάω laugh, deride 4
 γέλοιος, -α, -ον laughable, ridiculous 12
 κεράννυμι mix 5
 ὁμολογέω agree, be in agreement 7

συγκεράννυμι mix (with +dat) 4
 φθόνος, -ου, ὁ envy, grudge, malice 9
 χρόνος, -ου, ὁ time 15

- 50b1 {ΣΩ.} Μηνύει δὴ νῦν ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν ἐν θρήνοις τε καὶ ἐν
 50b2 τραγωδίαις <καὶ κωμωδίαις>, μὴ τοῖς δράμασι μόνον ἀλλὰ
 50b3 καὶ τῇ τοῦ βίου συμπάσῃ τραγωδίᾳ καὶ κωμωδίᾳ, λύπας
 50b4 ἡδοναῖς ἅμα κεράννυσθαι, καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις δὴ μυρίοις.
 50b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀδύνατον μὴ ὁμολογεῖν ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰ
 50b6 καὶ τις φιλονικοῖ πάννυ πρὸς τάναντία.
 50b7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅργῃν μὴν καὶ πόθον καὶ θρήνον καὶ φόβον καὶ
 50c1 ἔρωτα καὶ ζῆλον καὶ φθόνον προυθέμεθα καὶ ὅποσα τοιαῦτα,
 50c2 ἐν οἷς ἔφαμεν εὐρήσειν μειγνύμενα τὰ νῦν πολλάκις

- b2 μὴ τοῖς δράμασι μόνον (*to be mixed*) *not only (in) deeds on stage.*
 ἀλλὰ καὶ *but also.*
 b3 τῇ ... συμπάσῃ (*in*) *every (tragedy and comedy of +gen).*
 λύπας ... κεράννυσθαι *acc + (pres pass) inf after Μηνύει (the argument discloses) that pleasures are mixed (at the same time) with +dat.*
 b4 ἄλλοις ... μυρίοις *n dat pl (in) measureless other things.*
 b5 Ἀδύνατον *n nom sg (it is) impossible (not to) +inf.*
 ὁμολογεῖν *to agree to +acc.*
 εἰ καὶ *even if*
 b6 φιλονικοῖ *pres optv act 3s in protasis of mixed cond (even if) someone were (completely) devoted to victory.*
 πρὸς +*acc for.*
 τάναντία = τὰ ἐναντία *the opposite (points in a dispute).*
 c1 προυθέμεθα *aor indic mid 1p προτίθημι we put forward for our purposes +8 accs.*
 ὅποσα τοιαῦτα *n acc pl all such things.*
 c2 ἐν οἷς *n dat pl in which (eight) things.*
 ἔφαμεν *impf act 1p φημί we said.*
 εὐρήσειν *fut act inf εὐρίσκω after ἔφαμεν (we said) we would find +acc.*
 μειγνύμενα *n acc pl pres pass pcp μεῖγνυμι (the things that have been mentioned many times now) mixed together.*
 τὰ ... λεγόμενα *n acc pl the things that have been mentioned.*

ἀδύνατος, -ον *unable, impossible* 6
 δράμα, -ματος, τό *stage action, drama*
 1
 ἔρως, -ωτος, ὁ *love, sexual desire* 4
 εὐρίσκω *find* 10
 ζῆλος, -ου ὁ *jealousy, emulous desire* 2
 θρήνος, -ου, ὁ *lament* 5
 κεράννυμι *mix* 5
 κωμωδία, -ας, ἡ *comedy* 4
 μηνύω *reveal, disclose* 7

μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8
 ὁμολογέω *agree, be in agreement* 7
 ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ *impulse, anger* 4
 πόθος, -ου, ὁ *longing* 4
 προτίθημι *put before or forward* 4
 τραγωδία, -ας, ἡ *tragedy* 2
 φθόνος, -ου, ὁ *envy, grudge, malice* 9
 φιλονικέω *love victory* 2
 φόβος, -ου, ὁ *panic, fear* 7

- 50c3 λεγόμενα. ἦ γάρ;
 50c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 50c5 {ΣΩ.} Μανθάνομεν οὖν ὅτι θρήνου πέρι καὶ φθόνου καὶ
 50c6 ὀργῆς πάντα ἐστὶ τὰ νυνδὴ διαπερανθέντα;
 50c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ μανθάνομεν;
 50c8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν πολλὰ ἔτι τὰ λοιπά;
 50c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάνν γε.
 50c10 {ΣΩ.} Διὰ δὴ τί μάλισθ' ὑπολαμβάνεις με δεῖξαι σοι τήν
 50c11 ἐν τῇ κωμωδίᾳ μείζιν; ἄρ' οὐ πίστεως χάριν, ὅτι τήν γε ἐν
 50d1 τοῖς φόβοις καὶ ἔρωσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ῥάδιον κρᾶσιν ἐπι-

- c5 **πέρι ἐστὶ** with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows first of its 3 gen objs *about (lament and)*.
 c6 **πάντα ... τὰ ... διαπερανθέντα** n nom pl aor pass pcpl διαπεραίνω (that) all the things that have been discussed thoroughly (are about = “hold true for”).
 c7 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ** (yes) for how (do we) not (understand).
 c8 **τὰ λοιπά** n nom pl the things that remain (are still many).
 c9 **Καὶ** indeed (very much so).
 c10 **Διὰ δὴ τί** then why?
 c11 **πίστεως ... ὅτι** (is it not for the sake) of assurance that ...).
 d1 **τήν ... κρᾶσιν** the mixture (of pleasure and pain).
 d1 **ἔρωσι** m dat pl ἔρως (in) cases of sexual desire.
ῥάδιον (assurance that it is) easy to +inf.
ἐπιδείξαι aor act inf ἐπιδείκνυμι (easy) to display (the mixture in +dat).

δείκνυμι *show, point out* 4
 διαπεραίνω *bring to a conclusion, discuss thoroughly, penetrate* 6
 ἐπιδείκνυμι *display* 1
 ἔρως, -ωτος, ὁ *love, sexual desire* 4
 ἦ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5
 θρήνος, -ου, ὁ *lament* 5
 κρᾶσις, -εως, ἡ *blend, mixture* 5
 κωμωδία, -ας, ἡ *comedy* 4
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν *the rest, remaining over* 8
 μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15

μείζιν, -εως, ἡ *mixture, sexual intercourse* 14
 ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ *impulse, anger* 4
 Πάνν γε *very much so* 14
 πίστις, -εως, ἡ *trust, assurance* 1
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13
 φθόνος, -ου, ὁ *envy, grudge, malice* 9
 φόβος, -ου, ὁ *panic, fear* 7
 χάριν after gen *for the sake of* 3

- 50d2 δείξαι, λαβόντα δὲ τοῦτο παρὰ σαντῶ ἀφείναι με μηκέτι
 50d3 ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἰόντα δεῖν μηκύνειν τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλ' ἀπλῶς
 50d4 λαβεῖν τοῦτο, ὅτι καὶ σῶμα ἄνευ ψυχῆς καὶ ψυχὴ ἄνευ
 50d5 σώματος καὶ κοινῇ μετ' ἀλλήλων ἐν τοῖς παθήμασι μεστά
 50d6 ἐστὶ συγκεκραμένης ἡδονῆς λύπαις; νῦν οὖν λέγε πότερα
 50d7 ἀφίης με ἢ μέσας ποιήσεις νύκτας; εἰπὼν δὲ σμικρὰ οἰμαί

- d2 **λαβόντα** m acc sg aor act pcpl
 λαμβάνω (*you*) *after grasping* +acc.
τοῦτο n acc sg *this thing* (i.e. the
 mix of pleasure and pain in com-
 edy).
παρὰ σαντῶ (*after grasping*) *for*
yourself.
 (sc. σὲ) **ἀφείναι** implicit acc +inf
 after χάριν (*for the sake*) *that you al-*
low +inf.
με ... μηκύνειν acc +inf after δεῖν
 (*necessary that I prolong* +acc).
μηκέτι ... δεῖν imprs inf after
 ἀφείναι (*allow*) *that it is no longer nec-*
essary +acc +inf.
 d3 **ἐπ(ὶ) ἐκεῖνα** (*going*) *at those things*
 i.e. the other cases of mixtures of
 pleasure and pain.
ἰόντα m acc sg pres pcpl εἶμι
 circst to μηκύνειν (*prolong*) *by going*
 (*at those cases*).
ἀλλ' = ἀλλά *but rather*.
ἀπλῶς *all at once*.
 d4 **λαβεῖν** aor act inf λαμβάνω after
 δεῖν (*but it is necessary rather*) *to grasp*

this thing i.e. the mixture of pleas-
 ure and pain in emotions (*all at*
once).

- d5 **κοινῇ** (*body and soul*) *in common*.
μετ(ὰ) ἀλλήλων *with each other*.
παθήμασι n dat pl πάθημα (*in*
their) *disturbances*.
μεστά n nom pl (*are full of* +gen).
 d6 **συγκεκραμένης** f gen sg pf pass
 pcpl συγκεράννυμι (*pleasure*) *mixed*
with +dat.
 d7 **ἀφίης** pres indic act ἀφίημι *you are*
releasing (me from the task).
ποιήσεις fut indic act 2s ποιέω *you*
will keep at it.
μέσας ... νύκτας f pl temp acc
 obj of ποιήσεις (*keep at it*) *to mid-*
night.
εἰπὼν ... σμικρὰ m nom sg aor
 act pcpl λέγω circst to τεύξεσθαι
 “*after speaking*” +n acc pl σμικρός
 “*small things*” = (*I hope that*) *after I*
make a few quick points.

ἄνευ *without* +gen 10
 ἀπλῶς *simply, without qualification* 3
 ἀφίημι +acc *let X go* 4
 ἀφίημι +acc +inf *allow X to* 2
 εἶμι *go, come* 14
 κοινῇ *in common* 4
 μέσος, -η, -ον *middle* 2

μεστός, -ή, -όν *full of* +gen 6
 μηκύνω +acc *prolong, abs speak at*
length 2
 πότερα ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 7
 σαυτοῦ, -ης, -οῦ *yourself* 7
 συγκεράννυμι *mix (with* +dat) 4

- 50d8 σου τεύξεσθαι μεθίναί με· τούτων γὰρ ἀπάντων αὔριον
 50e1 ἐθελήσω σοι λόγον δοῦναι, τὰ νῦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ λοιπὰ βούλομαι
 50e2 στέλλεσθαι πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν ἣν Φίληβος ἐπιτάττει.
 50e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καλῶς εἶπες, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἀλλ' ὅσα λοιπὰ ἡμῖν
 50e4 διέξελθε ὅπῃ σοι φίλον.
 50e5 {ΣΩ.} Κατὰ φύσιν τοῖνυν μετὰ τὰς μειχθείσας ἡδονὰς ὑπὸ
 50e6 δὴ τινος ἀνάγκης ἐπὶ τὰς ἀμείκτους πορευοίμεθ' ἂν ἐν τῷ
 50e7 μέρει.

- d8 σου personal gen obj of τεύξεσθαι (get) you to +inf.
 τεύξεσθαι fut mid inf τυγχάνω after οἶμαί (I think I) will get.
 μεθίναί aor act inf μεθήμι after σου τεύξεσθαι (get you) to let me go.
 τούτων ... ἀπάντων n gen pl (an account) of all these things.
 e1 ἐθελήσω fut indic act 1s ἐθέλω I will be willing +inf.
 δοῦναι aor inf act δίδωμι to give.
 τὰ νῦν artic +adv at present.
 e2 στέλλεσθαι pres mid inf στέλλομαι after βούλομαι (I wish) to set out (upon the remaining items).
 ἣν f acc sg rel prn (decision) that (Philebus is assigning).
 e3 εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω with pf mng you have spoken (well).
 ὅσα λοιπὰ n pl acc obj of διέξε-
 λθε (go through) as many things as remain over (for us).
 e4 διέξελθε aor impv 2s διέρχομαι go through.
 σοι φίλον (in whatever way it is) dear to you i.e. as you like.
 e5 Κατὰ φύσιν according to (the) nature (of the topic).
 μειχθείσας f acc pl aor pass pcpl μείγνυμι (after the) mixed (pleasures).
 e6 τινος ἀνάγκης f gen sg (under) a sort of necessity.
 πορευοίμεθ(α) ἂν pres dep 1p potl optv πορεύομαι we might proceed.
 ἐν τῷ μέρει in turn.

ἄμεικτος, -ον unmixed 7
 αὔριον tomorrow 1
 διέρχομαι go through 4
 ἐθέλω be willing, wish 2
 ἐπιτάττω assign, enjoin 2
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν the rest, remaining over 8

μεθήμι let X acc go, set X acc loose 7
 ὅπῃ in whatever or any way 10
 πορεύομαι go, journey, proceed 5
 στέλλομαι set out 1
 τυγχάνω happens to be, is actually +pcpl 14

- 51a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλιστ' εἶπες.
 51a2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐγὼ δὲ πειράσομαι μεταβαλὼν σημαίνειν ἡμῖν
 51a3 αὐτάς. τοῖς γὰρ φάσκουσι λυπῶν εἶναι παῦλαν πάσας τὰς
 51a4 ἡδονὰς οὐ πάντῳ πως πείθομαι, ἀλλ' ὅπερ εἶπον, μάρτυσι
 51a5 καταχρῶμαι πρὸς τὸ τινὰς ἡδονὰς εἶναι δοκούσας, οὕσας δ'
 51a6 οὐδαμῶς, καὶ μεγάλας ἐτέρας τινὰς ἅμα καὶ πολλὰς φαντα-
 51a7 σθείσας, εἶναι δ' αὐτάς συμπεφυρμένας ὁμοῦ λύπαις τε καὶ

- a1 **Κάλλιστ(α)** n acc pl suprl as adv
most beautifully.
εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω with
 pf mng *you have spoken.*
 a2 **πειράσομαι** fut indic mid πειράω
I will try to +inf.
μεταβαλὼν m nom sg aor act
 pcpl μεταβάλλω *after making the*
change (from mixed to unmixed).
 a3 **τοῖς ... φάσκουσι** m pl pres act
 pcpl dat obj of πείθομαι (*per-*
suaded) by those who affirm.
εἶναι ... πάσας τὰς ἡδονὰς acc
 +inf after φάσκουσι (*affirm*) that all
pleasures are (cessation from pains).
 a4 **οὐ πάντῳ πως** (I am) somehow not
completely (persuaded by +dat).
ἀλλ(ὰ) ὅπερ n acc sg prn ὅσπερ
but the very thing that (I have said).
εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω with
 pf mng *I have said.*
 a5 **καταχρῶμαι πρὸς** I use (them) as
(witnesses) to +artic inf.
- τὸ ... εἶναι** artic inf *the fact that*
(some sorts of pleasures) are (seeming
pleasures).
δοκούσας f acc pl pres act pcpl
 δοκέω periphrastic with εἶναι (*are*)
seeming (pleasures).
οὕσας f acc pl pres pcpl εἰμί peri-
 phrastic with εἶναι *being (pleasures).*
 a6 **μεγάλας ... ἅμα καὶ πολλὰς**
φαντασθείσας f acc pl aor pass
 pcpl φαντάζομαι circst to εἶναι at
 a7 (*other sorts of pleasures*) having ap-
 peared at once great and numerous.
ἐτέρας τινὰς coordinate with τι-
 νὰς ἡδονὰς acc subj of artic inf
(and the fact) that other sorts (of pleas-
ures (appear).
 a7 **αὐτάς συμπεφυρμένας** f acc pl pf
 pass pcpl συμφύρω periphrastic
 with εἶναι (*but are*) themselves
kneaded (together) with +2 dats.

καταχρῶμαι use as +dat 1
 μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ, ἡ witness 2
 μεταβάλλω alter, change about 4
 ὁμοῦ together, close 3
 οὐδαμῶς in no way, by no means 10
 παῦλα, -ης, ἡ cessation from +gen 1

πειράω attempt, try, make a test 14
 σημαίνω indicate 2
 συμφύρω knead together 2
 φαντάζομαι appear, be imagined 3
 φάσκω say, affirm 4

51

- 51a8 ἀναπαύσειςιν ὀδυνῶν τῶν μεγίστων περί τε σώματος καὶ
 51a9 ψυχῆς ἀπορίας.
 51b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθεῖς δ' αὖ τίνας, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὑπολαμβάνων
 51b2 ὁρθῶς τις διανοοῖτ' ἄν;
 51b3 {ΣΩ.} Τὰς περί τε τὰ καλὰ λεγόμενα χρώματα καὶ περί
 51b4 τὰ σχήματα καὶ τῶν ὁσμῶν τὰς πλείστας καὶ τὰς τῶν
 51b5 φθόγγων καὶ ὅσα τὰς ἐνδείας ἀναισθήτους ἔχοντα καὶ
 51b6 ἀλύπους τὰς πληρώσεις αἰσθητὰς καὶ ἡδέας [καθαρὰς
 51b7 λυπῶν] παραδίδωσιν.

a8 ἀναπαύσειςιν ... ἀπορίας *respite from the difficulty of (the greatest pains).*
 μεγίστων n fem pl suprl μέγας *greatest.*

b1 Ἀληθεῖς δ(ἐ) αὖ τίνας f pl acc +implicit inf εἶναι +compl after ὑπολαμβάνων *but (in supposing) what sorts (of pleasures) are true.*

b2 διανοοῖτ(ο) ἄν pres dep 3s potl optv διανοέομαι *might (one rightly) have (true pleasures) in mind?*

b3 Τὰς περί f acc pl answering τίνας *the (pleasures) in the case of +acc.*
 λεγόμενα n acc pl pres pass pcpl λέγω *(the colors) called ('beautiful').*

b4 τὰ σχήματα n acc pl *(and in the case of) the shapes (called 'beautiful').*

τῶν ὁσμῶν τὰς πλείστας f acc pl *(and) most (pleasures) of smells.*

τὰς τῶν φθόγγων *the (pleasures) of clear sounds.*

b5 ὅσα ... ἔχοντα ... παραδίδωσιν aor indic act 3s παραδίδωμι (with n pl subj) *whatever ("as many things as"), having +acc, provide +acc.*

τὰς ἐνδείας ἀναισθήτους ... καὶ ἀλύπους f pl acc obj of ἔχοντα *unperceived and painless lacks.*

b6 τὰς πληρώσεις αἰσθητὰς καὶ ἡδέας [καθαρὰς λυπῶν] f pl acc obj of παραδίδωσιν *perceived and pleasant fillings, free of pains.*

αἰσθητός,-ή,-όν *perceived 1*

ἄλγος,-ον *without pain 3*

ἀναισθητός,-ον *unperceived 1*

ἀνάπαυσις,-εως, ἡ *respite from +gen 1*

ἀπορία,-ας, ἡ *impasse, perplexity 7*

διανοέομαι *think through, intend 11*

ἐνδεia,-ας, ἡ *defect, lack 2*

ἡδύς,-εῖα,-ύ *pleasant 16*

ὀδύνη,-ης, ἡ *pain 2*

ὀσμή,-ῆς, ἡ *smell, odor 2*

παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide 5*

πλείστος,-η,-ον *most, greatest 7*

πλήρωσις,-εως, ἡ *filling 11*

σχῆμα,-ματος, τό *shape 5*

ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose 13*

φθόγγος,-ου, ὁ *clear tone, uttered sound 3*

χρῶμα,-ματος, τό *color 7*

- 51b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δὴ ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες, αὖ λέγομεν οὕτω;
 51b9 {ΣΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν οὐκ εὐθὺς δῆλὰ ἐστὶν ἃ λέγω, πει-
 51c1 ρατέον μὴν δηλοῦν. σχημάτων τε γὰρ κάλλος οὐχ ὅπερ
 51c2 ἂν ὑπολάβοιεν οἱ πολλοὶ πειρώμαι νῦν λέγειν, ἢ ζώων ἢ
 51c3 τινων ζωγραφημάτων, ἀλλ' εὐθύ τι λέγω, φησὶν ὁ λόγος,
 51c4 καὶ περιφερὲς καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων δὴ τὰ τε τοῖς τόρνοις γιγνό-
 51c5 μενα ἐπίπεδά τε καὶ στερεὰ καὶ τὰ τοῖς κανόσι καὶ γωνίαις,
 51c6 εἴ μου μανθάνεις. ταῦτα γὰρ οὐκ εἶναι πρὸς τι καλὰ λέγω,

- b2 Πῶς ... λέγομεν *in what way are we saying.*
 ταῦτα ... οὕτω acc +implicit inf εἶναι +compl *that these things (are) so?*
 b9 Πάνυ ... οὐκ εὐθὺς δῆλὰ n nom pl (are) *not straight away entirely clear.*
 ἃ λέγω n acc pl rel prn *(those things) that I am saying.*
 c1 δηλοῦν pres act inf δηλώω *(one must try) to make (it) clear.*
 κάλλος n acc sg *(to talk about) beauty (of shapes).*
 οὐχ ... πειρώμαι pres indic mid 1s *I am not trying (to talk about).*
 c2 ἂν ὑπολάβοιεν aor act 3p potl optv ὑπολαμβάνω *(beauty which the many) understand.*
 ἡ ... ἡ (shapes) *either of +gen or of +gen.*
 c3 ἀλλ(ὰ) εὐθύ τι but “*(I mean) something straight,*” *(says the argument).*
 φησὶν pres indic act 3s φημί *says.*
 c4 τούτων n gen pl *(from) these i.e. from something straight and something circular.*
 τὰ ... γιγνόμενα n acc pl pres pcpl γίγνομαι *the (plane and solid shapes) that come to be by means of +dat).*
 c5 καὶ τὰ and the *(plane and solid shapes that come to be by means of +dat).*
 c6 μου m gen sg prn *(if you understand) my (meaning).*
 ταῦτα ... οὐκ εἶναι πρὸς τι καλὰ acc +inf after λέγω *that these things are not beautiful relative to something.*

δῆλος,-η,-ον *clear, evident* 16
 δηλώω *show, make clear* 9
 γωνία,-ας, ἡ *L-square* 1
 ἐπίπεδος,-ον *(geometrical) plane* 1
 ζωγράφημα,-ματος, τό *painting (of scenes from life)* 2
 κάλλος,-ους, τό *the fine, beauty* 7
 κανών,-όνος, ὁ *straight-edge ruler* 4

πειρατέον *one must attempt +inf* 3
 πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 περιφερής,-ές *round, circular* 1
 στερεός,-ά,-όν *(geometrical) solid* 1
 σχῆμα,-ματος, τό *shape* 5
 τόρνος,-ου, ὁ *compass* 2
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13

51

- 51c7 **καθάπερ ἄλλα, ἀλλ' αἰὲν καλὰ καθ' αὐτὰ πεφυκέναι καὶ τινὰς**
 51d1 **ἡδονὰς οἰκείας ἔχειν, οὐδὲν ταῖς τῶν κινήσεων προσφερεῖς·**
 51d2 **καὶ χρώματα δὴ τοῦτον τὸν τύπον ἔχοντα [καλὰ καὶ ἡδονὰς]**
 51d3 **ἀλλ' ἄρα μανθάνομεν, ἢ πῶς;**
 51d4 **{ΠΡΩ.} Πειρώμαι μὲν, ὦ Σώκρατες· πειράθητι δὲ καὶ σὺ**
 51d5 **σαφέστερον ἔτι λέγειν.**
 51d6 **{ΣΩ.} Λέγω δὴ ἡχὰς τῶν φθόγγων τὰς λείας καὶ λαμ-**
 51d7 **πράς, τὰς ἔν τι καθαρὸν ἰείσας μέλος, οὐ πρὸς ἕτερον καλὰς**
 51d8 **ἀλλ' αὐτὰς καθ' αὐτὰς εἶναι, καὶ τούτων συμφύτους ἡδονὰς**

- c7 **καθάπερ ἄλλα** (*beautiful relative to something*) *as other things (are).*
ἀλλ(ὰ) αἰὲν καλὰ ... πεφυκέναι
 (pf act inf φύω) **καὶ ... ἔχειν** acc +after λέγω *but that (these things) are by nature always beautiful and have +acc.*
κα(τὰ) αὐτὰ *by themselves.*
τινὰς ἡδονὰς οἰκείας ...
προσφερεῖς f acc pl(*and have*) *their own sorts of pleasures, similar to +dat.*
 d1 **οὐδὲν** n sg acc of respect *in nothing.*
ταῖς f dat pl (*similar in nothing to*) *the (pleasures of +gen).*
 d2 **χρώματα ... ἔχοντα** n nom pl *colors that have (this character i.e. beautiful not relative to something but by themselves).*
καλὰ καὶ ἡδονὰς n and fem nom pl(*are*) *beautiful and (are) pleasures.*
 d3 **ἀλλ' = ἀλλ(ὰ)** *but.*
 d4 **πειράθητι** aor impv pass 2s with mid mng (*but you also*) *try to +inf.*
 d5 **σαφέστερον** n acc sg comp **σαφής** as adv (*still*) *more clearly.*
 d6 **ἡχὰς ... τὰς λείας καὶ λαμπράς** f acc pl (*I mean*) *the smooth and radiant sounds.*
 d7 **τὰς ... ἰείσας** (fem acc pl pres pcpl ἤμι) (*the sounds*) *sending +acc.*
ἔν τι καθαρὸν ... μέλος n acc sg (*sending*) *a single pure melody.*
καλὰς ... εἶναι fem pl acc +inf after λέγω (*I mean sounds*) *that are beautiful.*
 d8 **ἀλλ(ὰ) αὐτὰς καθ' αὐτὰς** f acc pl (*not relative to something else*) *but (beautiful) themselves by themselves.*
τούτων συμφύτους ἡδονὰς *pleasures born with these (sounds).*

ἡχή, -ῆς, ἡ *sound, noise* 1
 κνήσις, -εως, ἡ *scratching, tickling* 2
 λαμπρός, -ά, -όν *bright, radiant* 1
 λείος, -α, -ον *smooth* 1
 μέλος, -ους, τό *member (of a body), tune (of a song)* 3
 οἰκείος, -α, -ον *one's own, akin* 4

πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 προσφερής, -ές *similar, like* 1
 σύμφυτος, -ον *innate, congenital* 2
 τύπος, -ου, ὁ *impression, character* 3
 φθόγγος, -ου, ὁ *clear tone, uttered sound* 3
 χρώμα, -ματος, τό *color* 7

- 51d9 ἐπομένας.
 51d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔστι γὰρ οὖν καὶ τοῦτο.
 51e1 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δὲ περὶ τὰς ὁσμάς ἦττον μὲν τούτων θείον γένος
 51e2 ἡδονῶν· τὸ δὲ μὴ συμμεμείχθαι ἐν αὐταῖς ἀναγκαίους λύπας,
 51e3 καὶ ὅπη τοῦτο καὶ ἐν ὅτῳ τυγχάνει γεγονὸς ἡμῖν, τοῦτ'
 51e4 ἐκείνοις τίθημι ἀντίστροφον ἅπαν. ἀλλ', εἰ κατανοεῖς,
 51e5 ταῦτα εἶδη δύο λεγομένων ἡδονῶν.
 51e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Κατανοῶ.
 51e7 {ΣΩ.} Ἔτι δὴ τοῖνυν τούτοις προσθῶμεν τὰς περὶ τὰ

- d9 ἐπομένας f acc pl pres dep pcpl
 ἔπομαι (pleasures) following in the
 train (of these sounds).
 Τὸ ... γένος n acc sg (and I mean)
 the kind of +gen (ἡδονῶν).
 ἦττον ... θείον n acc sg comp less
 divine than (these pleasures of sight and
 hearing).
 τὸ δὲ μὴ συμμεμείχθαι ἐν αὐταῖς
 ἀναγκαίους λύπας n sg acc of re-
 spect, pf pass artic inf but with re-
 spect to the fact that necessary pains are
 not mixed in together with them (pleas-
 ures of smell).
 e3 τοῦτο ... γεγονὸς n nom sg pf
 pcpl γίγνομαι compl to τυγχάνει
 (in whatever way and in whatever thing)
 this (kind happens) to have come to be.
- ὅτῳ = ὥτῳ n dat sg indef prn
 (in) whatever thing.
 τοῦτ(ο) ... ἀντίστροφον ἅπαν n
 sg acc obj of τίθημι (I posit) this
 whole (kind of pleasures of smell) corre-
 sponding (to them, the pleasures of sight
 and sound).
 e4 ἀλλ' = ἀλλ(ὰ).
 e5 ταῦτα εἶδη δύο n nom pl these (the
 more divine—of sights and sounds—
 and the less divine—of smells—are) two
 forms (of pleasures under discussion).
 λεγομένων ἡδονῶν f gen pl pres
 pass pcpl of pleasures under discussion.
 e7 προσθῶμεν aor act 1p hort subjv
 let us add (to these two forms the pleas-
 ures about things learned).

ἀντίστροφος, -ον corresponding to
 +gen 3
 γὰρ οὖν in ans indeed 15
 ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 ἦττων, -ον inferior, less 14
 θεῖος, -α, -ον divine 8
 κατανοέω consider, understand 9

μάθημα, -ματος, τό thing learned 7
 ὅπη in whatever or any way 10
 ὁσμή, -ῆς, ἡ smell, odor 2
 προστίθημι add X acc to Y dat 7
 συμμείγνυμι mix together 10
 τυγχάνω happens to be, is actually
 +pcpl 14

52

- 52a1 μαθήματα ἡδονάς, εἰ ἄρα δοκοῦσιν ἡμῖν αὐται πείνας μὲν μὴ
 52a2 ἔχειν τοῦ μανθάνειν μηδὲ διὰ μαθημάτων πείνην ἀλγηδόνας
 52a3 ἐξ ἀρχῆς γιγνομένας.
 52a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὕτω συνδοκεῖ.
 52a5 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; μαθημάτων πληρωθεισῶν ἐὰν ὕστερον ἀπο-
 52a6 βολαὶ διὰ τῆς λήθης γίνωνται, καθορᾶς τινας ἐν αὐταῖς
 52a7 ἀλγηδόνας;
 52a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ τι φύσει γε, ἀλλ' ἐν τισι λογισμοῖς τοῦ
 52b1 παθήματος, ὅταν τις στέρηθῃς λυπηθῇ διὰ τὴν χρείαν.

- a1 αὐται f nom pl οὗτος (if) these
 (seem to us to +inf).
 μὲν μὴ ... μηδὲ (to have) neither ...
 nor.
 a2 τοῦ μανθάνειν artic inf (hungers for)
 learning.
 διὰ +acc expressing cause on ac-
 count (of hunger for +gen).
 ἀλγηδόνας ... γιγνομένας f acc
 pl pres pcpl pains coming to be.
 a3 ἐξ ἀρχῆς from a source (on account of
 +acc).
 a4 συνδοκεῖ 3s imprs it seems (so to me)
 with (you).
 a5 πληρωθεισῶν f pl gen abs aor
 pass pcpl πληρόω after (lessons)
 have been completed, (losses occur).
 a6 διὰ +gen expressing instrument
 from (forgetting).
 τινας ... ἀλγηδόνας f acc pl any
 pains.
 αὐταῖς f dat pl (in) them (pleasures
 about things learned).
 Οὐ τι φύσει f dat sg φύσις an-
 swering καθορᾶς not anything by na-
 ture.
 a8 ἀλλ(ὰ) ἐν τισι λογισμοῖς but in
 cases of reckoning (of the effect).
 b1 ὅταν ... λυπηθῇ aor pass 3s indef
 temp subjv λυπέω whenever (someone)
 feels pain.
 τις στέρηθῃς m nom sg aor pass
 pcpl someone, after being deprived.
 διὰ +acc expressing cause on ac-
 count (of the lack).

ἀλγηδών,-όνος, ἡ pain, suffering 7
 ἀποβολή,-ῆς, ἡ losing, loss 2
 ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἡ beginning 10
 καθοράω observe +acc 14
 λήθη,-ης, ἡ forgetting 6
 λογισμός,-ου, ὁ calculation, reckoning
 5

πείνη,-ης, ἡ hunger 4
 πληρόω make full 8
 στερέω deprive of +gen 4
 συνδοκέω seem good 1
 τί δέ; What then? 7
 ὕστερον later 3
 χρεία,-ας, ἡ need, want 2

- 52b2 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν, ὦ μακάριε, νῦν γε ἡμεῖς αὐτὰ τὰ τῆς
 52b3 φύσεως μόνον παθήματα χωρὶς τοῦ λογισμοῦ διαπεραίνομεν.
 52b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθῆ τοῖνυν λέγεις ὅτι χωρὶς λύπης ἡμῖν λήθη
 52b5 γίνεται ἐκάστοτε ἐν τοῖς μαθήμασιν.
 52b6 {ΣΩ.} Ταύτας τοῖνυν τὰς τῶν μαθημάτων ἡδονὰς ἀμείκτους
 52b7 τε εἶναι λύπαις ῥητέον καὶ σὺδαμῶς τῶν πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων
 52b8 ἀλλὰ τῶν σφόδρα ὀλίγων.
 52b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ ῥητέον;
 52c1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὅτε μετρίως ἤδη διακεκρίμεθα χωρὶς τὰς
 52c2 τε καθαρὰς ἡδονὰς καὶ τὰς σχεδὸν ἀκαθάρτους ὀρθῶς ἂν

- b2 ὦ μακάριε *my good man.*
 αὐτὰ τὰ ... παθήματα n acc pl
 (only) the things that are undergone.
 τῆς φύσεως f sg gen of posses-
 sion belonging to the nature (of the
 pleasures).
 b4 Ἀληθῆ n acc pl as adv ἀληθῆς (you
 speak) truly.
 b5 μαθήμασιν n dat pl μάθημα (for-
 getfulness among the) things learned.
 b6 Ταύτας ... τὰς ... ἡδονὰς ἀμεί-
 κτους ... εἶναι acc +inf +compl
 after ῥητέον (one must affirm) that
 these pleasures of +gen are unmixed
 with +dat.
- b7 σὺδαμῶς τῶν πολλῶν ... ἀλλὰ
 τῶν ... ὀλίγων gen of belonging
 (and that these pleasures are) by no
 means of many (people) but of few.
 b9 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ (yes) for how (could one)
 not (affirm it).
 c1 ὅτε ... διακεκρίμεθα pf indic mid
 1p when we have distinguished X acc
 (and) Y acc.
 χωρὶς adv separately.
 τὰς... ἂν λεχθείσας f acc pl aor
 potl pass pcple λέγω the (pleasures)
 that might (rightly) have been called (im-
 pure).

ἀκάθαρτος,-ον *uncleansed, unclean, im-
 pure* 2
 ἄμεικτος,-ον *unmixed* 7
 διακρίνω *separate; decide* 5
 διαπεραίνω *bring to a conclusion, dis-
 cuss thoroughly, penetrate* 6
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 λήθη,-ης, ἡ *forgetting* 6

λογισμός,-οῦ, ὁ *calculation, reckoning*
 5
 μάθημα,-ματος, τό *thing learned* 7
 μακάριος,-α,-ον *blessed* 1
 μετρίως *moderately, within due limits* 1
 ὅτε *when, at the time when* 5
 ῥητέον *one must affirm* 2
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 χωρὶς *separately, apart from +gen* 16

- 52c3 λεχθείσας, προσθῶμεν τῷ λόγῳ ταῖς μὲν σφοδραῖς ἡδοναῖς
 52c4 ἀμετρίαν, ταῖς δὲ μὴ τοῦναντίον ἐμμετρίαν· καὶ <τὰς> τὸ
 52c5 μέγα καὶ τὸ σφοδρὸν αὖ <δεχομένας>, καὶ πολλάκις καὶ
 52c6 ὀλιγάκις γιγνομένας τοιαύτας, [τῆς] τοῦ ἀπείρου γε ἐκείνου
 52c7 καὶ ἥττον καὶ μᾶλλον διὰ τε σώματος καὶ ψυχῆς φερομένου
 52d1 [προς]θῶμεν αὐτὰς εἶναι γένους, τὰς δὲ μὴ τῶν ἐμμέτρων.
 52d2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες.

- c3 προσθῶμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
 προστίθῃμι *Let us add X acc*
 ἀμετρίαν/ἐμμετρίαν to Y dat ταῖς
 μὲν σφοδραῖς ἡδοναῖς/ταῖς δὲ μὴ
 (sc. ἡδοναῖς).
 τῷ λόγῳ dat of instrument in the
 argument.
- c4 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον adv *op-*
positewise, on the contrary.
 <τὰς> ... <δεχομένας> f pl pres
 dep pcpl acc of respect *with respect*
to the (pleasures) that accept +acc.
 τὸ μέγα καὶ τὸ σφοδρὸν artic
 +adv *the large and the intense.*
- c5 καὶ πολλάκις καὶ ὀλιγάκις (pleas-
 ures that become such) often, and (pleas-
 ures that become such) seldom.
- c6 γιγνομένας τοιαύτας f acc pl pres
 pcpl (pleasures) becoming such i.e.
 large and intense.
 τοῦ ἀπείρου γε ἐκείνου καὶ
 ἥττον καὶ μᾶλλον artic +adv *of*
- c7 διὰ τε σώματος καὶ ψυχῆς
 φερομένου n gen sg pres pass pcpl
 φέρω (of that boundless kind) that is
 carried through (i.e. penetrates) both
 body and soul.
- d1 θῶμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv τίθῃμι
 let us posit.
 αὐτὰς εἶναι γένους acc +inf after
 θῶμεν that they (the unmeasured pleas-
 ures) are of a kind (namely, that bound-
 less kind just described).
 τὰς δὲ μὴ τῶν ἐμμέτρων acc
 +implicit inf +partitive gen after
 θῶμεν that the (pleasures) not (accept-
 ing the large and the intense are) of
 measured things.
- d2 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as
 adv (you speak) most correctly.

ἀμετρία,-ας, ἡ *lack of measure* 1
 ἐμμετρία,-ας, ἡ *due measure* 1
 ἔμμετρος,-ον *measured, moderate* 3
 ἥττων,-ον *inferior, less* 14

ὀλιγάκις *seldom, few times* 1
 προστίθῃμι *add X acc to Y dat* 7
 σφοδρός,-ά,-όν *extreme, intense* 9
 φέρω *carry* 8

- 52d3 {ΣΩ.} Ἐπι τοῖνυν πρὸς τούτοις μετὰ ταῦτα τόδε αὐτῶν
 52d4 διαθεατέον.
 52d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 52d6 {ΣΩ.} Τί ποτε χρὴ φάναι πρὸς ἀλήθειαν εἶναι; τὸ καθαρὸν
 52d7 τε καὶ εὐκρινὲς ἢ τὸ σφόδρα τε καὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ τὸ μέγα
 52d8 καὶ τὸ ἱταμόν;
 52d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί ποτ' ἄρα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐρωτᾷς βουλόμενος;
 52d10 {ΣΩ.} Μηδέν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐπιλείπειν ἐλέγχων ἡδονῆς
 52e1 τε καὶ ἐπιστήμης, εἰ τὸ μὲν ἄρ' αὐτῶν ἐκατέρου καθαρὸν
 52e2 ἐστι, τὸ δ' οὐ καθαρὸν, ἵνα καθαρὸν ἐκότερον ἰὼν εἰς τὴν

- d3 πρὸς τούτοις *in addition to these (as-
 signments of measure and lack of meas-
 ure).*
 μετὰ ταῦτα *next.*
 τόδε αὐτῶν *(one must examine) the
 following (question) about them (i.e.
 mixed and unmixed pleasures).*
 d5 Τὸ ποῖον; *What sort of (question)?*
 d6 Τί ποτε ... πρὸς ἀλήθειαν εἶναι
 acc +inf after φάναι *which is (di-
 rected) towards truth?*
 φάναι pres inf act φημί after χρὴ
(which we ought) to say +inf.
 τὸ καθαρὸν ... τὸ ἱταμόν artic
 +adj or adv *the pure (and unadulter-
 ated or the intense and the much and the
 large and) the hasty.*
 d9 Τί ... ἐρωτᾷς βουλόμενος pres
 indic act 2s ἐρωτάω *why do you
 ask? ("wanting what do you ask?")*
 d10 Μηδέν ... ἡδονῆς τε καὶ ἐπι-
 στήμης *(leave behind) nothing of pleas-
 ure and knowledge.*
 ἐπιλείπειν inf after implicit
 βούλομαι *(I want) to leave behind.*
 ἐλέγχων m nom sg pres act abs
 pcpl ἐλέγχω circst to ἐπιλείπειν
*(leave behind nothing) by cross-examin-
 ing.*
 e1 εἰ τὸ μὲν ... ἐκατέρου partitive
 gen *(cross-examining) if one (part) of
 the two (of them is pure).*
 e2 τὸ δ(ε) *while the other (part of the two
 of them is not).*
 ἵνα ... παρέχῃ pres act subj3s in
 purpose clause *in order that (each of
 the two) may provide X acc (τὴν κρί-
 σιν) to Y dat (ἐμοὶ καὶ σοὶ καὶ
 συνάπασι τοῖσδε).*
 καθαρὸν ἐκότερον ἰὼν n nom sg
 pres pcpl εἶμι *each of the two going
 (into the decision) pure (may provide).*

ἀλήθεια,-ας, ἡ *truth* 15
 διαθεατέον *one must examine* 1
 εὐκρινῆς,-ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 εἶμι *go, come* 14
 ἐλέγχω *cross-examine, refute* 4

ἐπιλείπω *leave untouched, behind* 2
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 ἱταμός,-ή,-όν *reckless, eager, hasty* 1
 χρὴ *it is necessary that +acc +inf, we
 ought to +inf* 11

52-3

- 52e3 κρίσιν ἐμοὶ καὶ σοὶ καὶ συνάπασι τοῖσδε ῥάω παρέχῃ τὴν
 52e4 κρίσιν.
 52e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα.
 52e6 {ΣΩ.} Ἴθι δὴ, περὶ πάντων, ὅσα καθαρὰ γένη λέγομεν,
 52e7 οὕτως διανοηθῶμεν· προελόμενοι πρῶτον αὐτῶν ἐν τι
 52e8 σκοπῶμεν.
 53a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί οὖν προελώμεθα;
 53a2 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ λευκὸν ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον, εἰ βούλει, θεασώμεθα
 53a3 γένος.
 53a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 53a5 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς οὖν ἂν λευκοῦ καὶ τίς καθαρότης ἡμῖν εἴη;

- e3 συνάπασι τοῖσδε m dat pl *to all of these here (listening) together.*
 ῥάω n acc pl comp as adv *(provide) more easily.*
 e5 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as adv *(you speak) most correctly.*
 e6 Ἴθι δὴ pres impv 2s εἴμι come then.
 πάντων, ὅσα καθαρὰ γένη λέγομεν (about) all the kinds that we call pure.
 e7 διανοηθῶμεν aor dep 1p hort sbjv διανοέομαι *let's think (it) through.*
 προελόμενοι m nom pl aor dep prcl προαιρέομαι circst to σκοπῶμεν *after choosing (a certain one of them i.e. the pure kinds).*
 e8 σκοπῶμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv σκοπέω *let us examine (it).*
 a1 προελώμεθα aor dep 1p delib sbjv *(what kind) shall we choose?*
 a2 Τὸ λευκὸν ... γένος the kind White.
 ἐν τοῖς n dat pl among the (pure kinds).
 βούλει pres dep 2s βούλομαι (if) you please.
 θεασώμεθα aor dep 1p hort sbjv θεάομαι *let us look (first) at (the kind White).*
 a5 ἂν ... εἴη pres 3s potl optv εἰμί (how and what sort of purity of +gen) could there be (for us)?

διανοέομαι *think through, intend* 11
 εἴμι *go, come* 14
 θεάομαι *look on, view, gaze at* 1
 καθαρότης, -ητος, ἡ *purity* 2

οὕτως *in this here way* 2
 παρέχω *provide* X acc to Y dat 5
 προαιρέομαι *choose deliberately* 4
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12

- 53a6 **πότῃ** τὸ μέγιστόν τε καὶ πλείστον ἢ τὸ ἀκρατέστατον, ἐν
 53a7 ᾧ χρώματος μηδεμία μοῖρα ἄλλη μηδενὸς ἐνείη;
 53a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον ὅτι τὸ μάλιστ' εἰλικρινὲς ὄν.
 53a9 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθως. ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τοῦτο ἀληθέστατον, ᾧ Πρώ-
 53b1 ταρχε, καὶ ἅμα δὴ κάλλιστον τῶν λευκῶν πάντων θήσομεν,
 53b2 ἀλλ' οὐ τὸ πλείστον οὐδὲ τὸ μέγιστον;
 53b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατά γε.
 53b4 {ΣΩ.} Σμικρὸν ἄρα καθαρὸν λευκὸν μεμειγμένον πολλοῦ
 53b5 λευκοῦ λευκότερον ἅμα καὶ κάλλιον καὶ ἀληθέστερον ἔαν

- a6 **τὸ μέγιστόν** n nom sg suprl
 μέγας (*purity for us is*) the largest (and
 biggest amount of white color).
τὸ ἀκρατέστατον n nom sg suprl
 ἀκρατος the most unmixed (white
 color).
ἐν ᾧ n dat sg rel prn in which (white
 color).
 a7 **χρώματος ... μοῖρα** (no other) por-
 tion of color.
ἐνείη aor 3s optv ἐνεῖμι (in rel
 clause that is equivalent to prota-
 sis of future less vivid cond) in
 which (no other) were present.
 a8 **Δῆλον ὅτι** (it is) clear that ...
τὸ μάλιστ(α) εἰλικρινὲς ὄν n
 nom sg pres pcpl εἰμί the (white)
 that is most unadulterated of all.
 a9 **Ὅρθως** (you are answering) rightly.
ἄρ(α) οὖν οὐ ... θήσομεν fut ind
 act 1p τιθημι will we not posit?
τοῦτο ἀληθέστατον ... καὶ ...
κάλλιστον acc +implicit inf εἶναι
 +compl (n sg suprls ἀληθής and
 καλός) after θήσομεν (*posit*) that
 this is truest and finest of +gen.
 b3 **Ὅρθότατά γε** n acc pl suprl as
 adv ὀρθός (you speak) most rightly
 (about the Kind White) at least.
 b4 **Σμικρὸν ἄρα καθαρὸν λευκὸν ...**
λευκότερον ἅμα καὶ κάλλιον καὶ
ἀληθέστερον ... γίνεσθαι acc
 +inf +compl (n sg comps
 λευκότε-ρον, καλός and ἀληθής)
 after φῶμεν that a small, pure white
 (color) proves to be at once whiter, finer,
 and truer than +gen.
μεμειγμένου πολλοῦ λευκοῦ n
 gen of comparison sg pf pass pcpl
 μέγνυμι (than) a great amount of
 white that has been mixed (with other
 colors).
 b5 **ἔαν φῶμεν** sbjv in protasis of fut
 more vivid if we say.

ἀκρατής,-ές unmixed 1
 εἰλικρινής,-ές pure, unadulterated 7
 ἐνεῖμι be present in 14
 κάλλιστος,-η,-ον finest 13

μάλιστα especially, most of all 15
 μοῖρα,-ας, ἡ share, portion, destiny 6
 πλείστος,-η,-ον most, greatest 7
 χρῶμα,-ματος, τό color 7

- 53b6 φῶμεν γίνεσθαι, παντάπασιν ἐροῦμεν ὀρθῶς.
 53b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.
 53b8 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; οὐ δῆπου πολλῶν δεησόμεθα παραδειγμά-
 53b9 των τοιούτων ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς ἡδονῆς περί λόγον, ἀλλ' ἀρκεί
 53b10 νοεῖν ἡμῖν αὐτόθεν ὥς ἄρα καὶ σύμπασα ἡδονὴ συμκρά
 53c1 μεγάλη καὶ ὀλίγη πολλῆς, καθαρὰ λύπης, ἡδίων καὶ
 53c2 ἀληθεστέρα καὶ καλλίων γίγναιτ' ἂν.
 53c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν, καὶ τό γε παράδειγμα ἱκανόν.
 53c4 {ΣΩ.} Τί δὲ τὸ τοιόνδε; ἄρα περὶ ἡδονῆς οὐκ ἀκηκόαμεν
 53c5 ὥς αἰεὶ γένεσις ἐστίν, οὐσία δὲ οὐκ ἔστι τὸ παράπαν ἡδονῆς;

- b6 ἐροῦμεν fut indic act 1p λέγω in apodosis of fut more vivid cond *we will be speaking*.
 b7 Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν n acc pl suprl as adv ὀρθός *yes, (you speak) most rightly*.
 b8 οὐ... δεησόμεθα fut indic dep 1p δέομαι *we will not be in need of* +gen. πολλῶν... παραδειγμάτων τοιούτων (*need of*) many such examples.
 b9 ἐπὶ τὸν ... λόγον for the account. περί with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about (pleasure)*.
 b10 ὥς = ὅτι *that*. σύμπασα ἡδονὴ συμκρά f nom sg subj of γίγναιτ' *every small pleasure (than a large)*.
 c1 ὀλίγη πολλῆς (*every*) small (*amount*) than a great (*amount of pleasure*).
- c2 καθαρά f nom sg, appos to σύμπασα ἡδονὴ *pure of* +gen. ἡδίων καὶ ἀληθεστέρα καὶ καλλίων f nom sg comps ἡδύς, ἀληθῆς, καλός, compl of γίγναιτ' *pleasanter, truer, and finer than* +gen.
 c3 γίγναιτ(ο) ἂν pres 3s potl optv γίγνομαι *would be*.
 c3 Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν *yes, exceedingly so*. τό γε παράδειγμα ἱκανόν n nom sg *the example (is) enough*.
 c4 τὸ τοιόνδε n sg acc of respect (*but what*) *about the following (point)*. ἀκηκόαμεν ὥς pf indic act 1p ἀκούω *have we (not) heard?*
 c5 ὥς = ὅτι (*heard*) *that*. οὐσία δὲ οὐκ ἔστι *but there is no being of* +gen.

ἀκούω *hear* 9

ἀρκεί impers *it is enough for* X dat to Y inf 1

αὐτόθεν *on the spot* 1

δέομαι *be in need of* +gen, *need, beg* 9

δήπου *I presume* 15

ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ *pleasant* 16

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν *sufficient* 15

οὐσία, -ας, ἡ *being; one's property* 14

παντάπασιν *all in all, wholly* 16

παράδειγμα, -ματος, τό *example, model* 3

τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10

- 53c6 κομψοὶ γὰρ δὴ τινες αὐτοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἐπιχειροῦσι
 53c7 μηνύειν ἡμῖν, οἷς δὲ χάριν ἔχειν.
 53c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δὴ;
 53c9 {ΣΩ.} Διαπερανοῦμαι σοι τοῦτ' αὐτὸ ἐπανερωτῶν, ὦ
 53d1 Πρωταρχε φίλε.
 53d2 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε καὶ ἐρώτα μόνον.
 53d3 {ΣΩ.} Ἐστὸν δὴ τινε δύο, τὸ μὲν αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτό, τὸ δ'
 53d4 αἰεὶ ἐφιέμενον ἄλλου.
 53d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς τούτω καὶ τίνα λέγεις;
 53d6 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ μὲν σεμνότατον αἰεὶ πεφυκός, τὸ δ' ἑλλιπὲς
 53d7 ἐκείνου.

- c6 κομψοὶ ... τινες m nom pl *some clever (men are trying to +inf).*
 c7 μηνύειν to disclose X acc to Y dat.
 οἷς m dat pl rel prn to whom.
 χάριν ἔχειν to be thankful
 c8 Τί δὴ Why so?
 c9 Διαπερανοῦμαι fut indic mid 1s I will explain X acc to Y dat.
 τοῦτ(ο) αὐτὸ n acc sg *this very thing.*
 ἐπανερωτῶν m nom sg pres act circst pcpl ἐπανερωτάω by taking up the questioning again.
 d2 ἐρώτα μόνον pres impv act 2s ἐρωτάω just ask!
 d3 Ἐστὸν δὴ pres indic 3d there are (two).
 τινε δύο n nom dual *two sorts of things.*
 τὸ μὲν ... τὸ δ(ε) n nom sg, ap-
 pos to τινε δύο, *the one ... the other.*
 αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτό intensive nom
 and refl acc prns *itself by itself.*
 d4 ἐφιέμενον n nom sg pres pcpl ἐφίεμαι (the other) aiming at (the first).
 d5 Πῶς τούτω n acc dual *what (do you mean by) this pair?*
 τίνα n acc dual (and) *what sort (of pair do you mean)?*
 d6 σεμνότατον n nom sg suprl σεμνός *most august.*
 πεφυκός n nom sg pf act pcpl φύω by nature.
 ἑλλιπὲς n nom sg ἑλλιπής.

διαπεραίνω bring to a conclusion, discuss thoroughly, penetrate 6
 ἑλλιπής, -ές falling short of +gen 1
 ἐπανερωτάω question again 4
 ἐπιχειρέω attempt to +inf 5
 ἐρωτάω ask 16

ἐφίεμαι aim at +gen 2
 κομψός, -ή, -όν clever 1
 μηνύω reveal, disclose 7
 σεμνός, -ή, -όν august, holy 1
 χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ gratitude 2

- 53d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγ' ἔτι σαφέστερον.
 53d9 {ΣΩ.} Παιδικά που καλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τεθεωρήκαμεν ἅμα
 53d10 καὶ ἐραστὰς ἀνδρείους αὐτῶν.
 53d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 53d12 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτοις τοῖνυν εὐκότα δυοῖν οὖσι δύο ἄλλα ζῆται
 53e1 κατὰ πάνθ' ὅσα λέγομεν εἶναι.
 53e2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ τρίτον ἔτ' ἐρώ; λέγε σαφέστερον, ὦ Σώκρατες,
 53e3 ὅτι λέγεις.
 53e4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδέν τι ποικίλον, ὦ Πρώταρχε· ἀλλ' ὁ λόγος
 53e5 ἐρεσχηλεῖ νῶν, λέγει δ' ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἔνεκά του τῶν ὄντων
 53e6 ἔστ' αἰεί, τὸ δ' οὐ χάριν ἐκάστοτε τὸ τινὸς ἔνεκα γιγνόμενον
 53e7 αἰεὶ γίγνεται.

- d8 Λέγ(ε) pres impv act 2s λέγω.
 σαφέστερον n acc sg σαφής as
 adv (still) more clearly.
 d9 που ... τεθεωρήκαμεν pf indic act
 1p θεωρέω I suppose we've observed.
 d11 Σφόδρα γε intensely so! is an em-
 phatic yes.
 d12 Τοῦτοις ... δυοῖν οὖσι n dat pl
 pres pcpl εἰμί (like) these, who are
 two.
 εὐκότα ... δύο ἄλλα n acc pl pf
 act pcpl (look for) two others who seem
 like +dat.
 e1 κατὰ πάν(τα) (like) in all (the
 ways).
 ὅσα ... εἶναι acc +inf after λέγο-
 μεν that (we are saying they are).
 e2 ἔτ(ι) ἐρώ fut indic act 1s λέγω I
 will speak again (for the third time).
- e3 ὅτι n acc sg rel prn (say) what (you
 are saying).
 e4 Οὐδέν τι n acc sg (I am saying)
 something not at all (complicated).
 e5 νῶν m dat dual ἐγώ (the argument is
 speaking) to the pair of us (playfully).
 λέγει δ(ε) ὅτι and (the argument) is
 saying that ...
 τὸ μὲν ... τὸ δ(ε) n nom sg the one
 (is ...) while the other (is ...).
 του = τινος n gen sg (for the sake)
 of one (of the things that are).
 e6 (ἐκεῖνο) οὐ χάριν artic +prep
 phrase (that) for the sake of which.
 τὸ ... γιγνόμενον n nom sg the
 thing coming to be.
 τινὸς ἔνεκα on account of something.

ἀνδρείος, -α, -ον manly, brave 2
 εἶκα seem likely or like 4
 ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὁ lover of +gen 3
 ἐρεσχηλέω speak playfully 1
 θεωρέω look at, examine 3

νῶ, νῶν we two, of us two, for/to/with
 us two, us two 9
 παιδικά, -ῶν, τὰ pl as sg darling boy 1
 ποικίλος, -η, -ον complicated 2
 χάριν after gen for the sake of 3

- 53e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Μόγισ ἔμαθον διὰ τὸ πολλάκις λεχθῆναι.
 53e9 {ΣΩ.} Τάχα δ' ἴσως, ὦ παῖ, μᾶλλον μαθησόμεθα προ-
 54a1 ελθόντος τοῦ λόγου.
 54a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί γὰρ οὐ;
 54a3 {ΣΩ.} Δύο δὴ τάδε ἕτερα λάβωμεν.
 54a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖα;
 54a5 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν μὲν τι γένεσιν πάντων, τὴν δὲ οὐσίαν ἕτερον ἔν.
 54a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Δύο ἀποδέχομαι σου ταῦτα, οὐσίαν καὶ γένεσιν.
 54a7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθότατα. πότερον οὖν τούτων ἕνεκα ποτέρου, τὴν
 54a8 γένεσιν οὐσίας ἕνεκα φῶμεν ἢ τὴν οὐσίαν εἶναι γενέσεως
 54a9 ἕνεκα;
 54a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τοῦτο δ' προσαγορεύεται οὐσία εἰ γενέσεως ἕνεκα
 54a11 τοῦτ' ἔστιν ὅπερ ἐστί, νῦν πυνθάνη;

- e8 ἔμαθον aor indic act 1s μανθάνω with pf mng *I have learned.*
 τὸ ... λεχθῆναι artic aor inf pass λέγω (on account of) the fact of (it) having been stated.
 e9 Τάχα δ(ἐ) ἴσως *but perhaps.*
 μᾶλλον μαθησόμεθα fut dep 1p μανθάνω *we shall learn more.*
 προελθόντος τοῦ λόγου m sg aor gen abs pcpl προέρχομαι *when the argument has proceeded.*
 a2 Τί γὰρ οὐ; *yes, why not?*
 a3 λάβωμεν aor act 1p hort subjv λαμβάνω *let's take (these two others).*
 a4 Ποῖα n acc pl (others) of what sort?
 a5 Ἐν ... τι n acc sg (let's take) a sort of one.
 γένεσιν f acc sg γένεσις appos (one), a coming-to-be (of +gen).
 τὴν ... οὐσίαν appos to ἕτερον ἔν (another one), its being.
 a7 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as adv (accepting them) most correctly.
 πότερον n nom sg (then) which one of the two (of these)?
 ποτέρου (is for the sake of) the other?
 a8 φῶμεν 1p delib subjv φημί *shall we say ...?*
 τὴν γένεσιν (εἶναι) acc +inf constr after φῶμεν *that coming-to-be (is for the sake of +gen).*
 a10 Τοῦτο n sg acc of respect with respect to this.
 δ ... οὐσία n and f nom sg (this) which (is called) being
 εἰ ... τοῦτ(ο) ἔστιν indir qn after πυνθάνη (inquiring) if this is.
 a11 ὅπερ ἐστί (if this is) what (it) is (for the sake of coming-to-be).
 πυνθάνη pres indic dep 2s *are you inquiring (if ...).*

ἀποδέχομαι *accept from* +gen 4
 μόγισ *hardly, barely* 1
 οὐσία,-ας, ἡ *being* 14
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ *child* 7

προέρχομαι *proceed, go forward* 2
 προσαγορεύομαι *be called* X 3
 πυνθάνομαι *inquire, learn by inquiry* 3

- 54a12 {ΣΩ.} Φαίνομαι.
 54b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πρὸς θεῶν ἄρ' [ἄν] ἐπανερωτῶς με τοιόνδε τι;
 54b2 λέγ', ὦ Πρώταρχε, μοί, πότερα πλοίων ναυπηγίαν ἔνεκα
 54b3 φῆς γίνεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ πλοῖα ἔνεκα ναυπηγίας, καὶ πάνθ'
 54b4 ὅποσα τοιαῦτ' ἐστίν;
 54b5 {ΣΩ.} Λέγω τοῦτ' αὐτό, ὦ Πρώταρχε.
 54b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί οὖν οὐκ αὐτὸς ἀπεκρίνω σαυτῷ, ὦ Σώκρατες;
 54b7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδὲν ὅτι οὐ· σὺ μέντοι τοῦ λόγου συμμετέχε.
 54b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνν μὲν οὖν.
 54c1 {ΣΩ.} Φημί δὴ γενέσεως μὲν ἔνεκα φάρμακά τε καὶ πάντα
 54c2 ὄργανα καὶ πάσαν ὕλην παρατίθεσθαι πᾶσιν, ἐκάστην δὲ
 54c3 γένεσιν ἄλλην ἄλλης οὐσίας τινὸς ἐκάστης ἔνεκα γίνεσθαι,

- a12 Φαίνομαι *I appear (to be doing so).*
 b1 Πρὸς θεῶν *by the gods!*
 ἄρ(α) ... ἐπανερωτῶς *indic act 2s*
pres of anticipation ἐπανερωτάω
will you ask (me) again?
 τοιόνδε τι *n acc sg some such thing*
as follows.
 b2 λέγ(ε) *impv tell (me, Protarchus).*
 πλοίων ... ἔνεκα *(that shipbuilding*
is) for the sake of ships.
 ναυπηγίαν ... γίνεσθαι *acc +inf*
after λέγ' that shipbuilding comes to be.
 b3 φῆς *pres indic act 2s φημί*
(whether) you say.
 μᾶλλον ἢ *rather than*
 πάν(τα) *all things (that are such).*
 b5 τοῦτ(ο) αὐτό *n acc sg (I am saying)*
this very thing.
 b6 αὐτὸς ἀπεκρίνω *aor indic dep 2s*
ἀποκρίνομαι (why) do you yourself
(not) give an answer to +dat.
 b7 Οὐδὲν ὅτι οὐ *(there is) not one (rea-*
son) that (I do) not (answer myself).
 συμμετέχε *impv take part in +gen.*
 c1 γενέσεως ... ἔνεκα *for the sake of a*
coming-to-be.
 φάρμακά τε καὶ ... ὄργανα
 καὶ ... ὕλην παρατίθεσθαι *accs*
+pass inf after Φημί drugs and tools
and materials are provided to +dat.
 ἐκάστην γένεσιν ... γίνεσθαι
acc +inf after Φημί every coming-to-
be comes to be (for the sake of +gen).
 c3 ἄλλην ἄλλης *one (for the sake of) an-*
other.

ἀναλαμβάνω *regain* 2
 ἐπανερωτάω *question again* 4
 ναυπηγία, -ας, ἡ *shipbuilding* 3
 ὄργανον, -ου, τό *instrument, tool* 2
 οὐσία, -ας, ἡ *being* 14
 παρατίθημι *place beside, set before* 5

πλοίου, -ου, τό *ship* 2
 πότερα ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 7
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ *yourself* 7
 συμμετέχω *partake, take part* 1
 ὕλη, -ης, ἡ *material* 1
 φάρμακον, -ου, τό *drug* 1

- 54c4 σύμπασαν δὲ γένεσιν οὐσίας ἔνεκα γίνεσθαι συμπάσης.
 54c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Σαφέστατα μὲν οὖν.
 54c6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἡδονὴ γε, εἴπερ γένεσίς ἐστιν, ἔνεκά τινος
 54c7 οὐσίας ἐξ ἀνάγκης γίγναιτ' ἄν.
 54c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 54c9 {ΣΩ.} Τό γε μὴν οὐ ἔνεκα τὸ ἔνεκά του γιγνόμενον αἰὲ
 54c10 γίγναιτ' ἄν, ἐν τῇ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ μοίρᾳ ἐκεῖνό ἐστι· τὸ δὲ
 54c11 τινὸς ἔνεκα γιγνόμενον εἰς ἄλλην, ὃ ἄριστε, μοῖραν θετέον.
 54c12 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαιότατον.
 54d1 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἡδονὴ γε εἴπερ γένεσίς ἐστιν, εἰς ἄλλην
 54d2 ἢ τὴν τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ μοῖραν αὐτὴν τιθέντες ὀρθῶς θήσομεν;
 54d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.

- c4 σύμπασαν ... γένεσιν ... γίνε-
 σθαι acc +inf after Φημι all coming-
 to-be together comes to be.
 c5 Σαφέστατα n acc pl σαφής as
 adv (yes, you speak) most clearly.
 c7 γίγναιτ(ο) ἄν pres 3s potl optv
 γίγνομαι (any coming-to-be) would
 come to be (for the sake of +gen).
 c9 Τό ... οὐ ἔνεκα n sg acc of re-
 spect artic +prep phrase with re-
 spect to the thing on account of which.
 τὸ ... γιγνόμενον n nom sg the
 thing coming to be (for the sake of some-
 thing), subj of γίγναιτ'.
 του = τινός n gen sg.
 c10 γίγναιτ(ο) ἄν pres 3s potl optv
 γίγνομαι (always) would come to be.
 μοίρα (is in the) rank (of the good).
 ἐκεῖνό n nom sg that (i.e. the thing
 for the sake of which).
 τὸ ... γιγνόμενον n acc sg (one
 must put) the thing coming to be.
 c12 Ἀναγκαιότατον n nom sg
 ἀναγκαιός (it is) most necessary (to
 rank them so).
 d1 ἄλλην ἢ (into) another (rank) than.
 d2 τιθέντες n nom pl pres act ppl
 τίθημι circst to θήσομεν in putting
 (it [pleasure] into another rank).
 θήσομεν fut act 1p τίθημι will we
 be putting (in the right way)?
 d3 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl as adv (yes,) in
 the most right way.

εἴπερ if indeed, since 13
 θετέον one must posit, put +acc 2
 μοῖρα, -as, ἡ share, portion, rank 6

οὐσία, -as, ἡ being 14
 τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10

- 54d4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὅπερ ἀρχόμενος εἶπον τούτου τοῦ λόγου, τῷ
 54d5 μηνύσαντι τῆς ἡδονῆς πέρι τὸ γένεσιν μέν, οὐσίαν δὲ μηδ'
 54d6 ἡντινοῦν αὐτῆς εἶναι, χάριν ἔχειν δεῖ· δηλον γὰρ ὅτι οὗτος
 54d7 τῶν φασκόντων ἡδονὴν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι καταγελαῖ.
 54d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 54e1 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν αὐτὸς οὗτος ἐκάστοτε καὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς
 54e2 γενέσεσιν ἀποτελουμένων καταγελάσεται.
 54e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δὴ καὶ ποίων λέγεις;
 54e4 {ΣΩ.} Τῶν ὅσοι ἐξιώμενοι ἢ πείνην ἢ δῦψαν ἢ τι τῶν

- d4 ὅπερ ... εἶπον aor indic act 1s
 λέγω *that which I said.*
 ἀρχόμενος circst to εἶπον *in making a beginning of +gen.*
 τῷ μηνύσαντι m dat sg aor act
 pcpl (*thankful to*) *the man who disclosed.*
 d5 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj *about pleasure.*
 τὸ ... εἶναι n acc sg artic inf *that there is (coming-to-be).*
 οὐσίαν δὲ μηδ(ἐ) ἡντινοῦν f acc
 sg (*there is*) *no being whatsoever (of it).*
 χάριν ἔχειν *to be thankful to +dat.*
 d6 δηλον ... ὅτι (*it is*) *clear that ...*
 d7 τῶν φασκόντων m pl pres act
 pcpl gen obj of καταγελαῖ (*makes fun of*) *those who assert.*

- ἡδονὴν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι acc +inf after φασκόντων *that a pleasure is a good.*
 καταγελαῖ pres indic act 3s καταγελάω (*this man*) *makes fun of.*
 d8 Σφόδρα γε *exceedingly so!* is an emphatic yes.
 e1 αὐτὸς (= ὁ αὐτὸς) οὗτος m nom sg *this same man (will make fun of).*
 τῶν ... ἀποτελουμένων m gen pl pres pass pcpl ἀποτελέω *of the men who are satiated (in their comings-to-be).*
 e2 καταγελάσεται fut indic mid 3s *will make fun of +gen.*
 e3 Πῶς ... λέγεις *What do you mean? ποίων (and) of what sort (of men being satiated)?*
 e4 Τῶν ὅσοι ἐξιώμενοι artic +rel clause (*I speak of*) *those who cure.*
 τῶν τοιούτων n pl partitive gen (*or any*) *of such things.*

ἀποτελέω *produce, satiate* 2
 ἄρχομαι *begin* 7
 δίψα, -ης, ἡ *thirst* 1
 ἐξιάομαι *cure thoroughly* 2

καταγελάω *laugh, jeer* 4
 μηνύω *reveal, disclose* 7
 πείνη, -ης, ἡ *hunger* 4
 φάσκω *say, affirm* 4

54-5

- 54e5 τοιούτων, ὅσα γένεσις ἐξιάται, χαίρουσι διὰ τὴν γένεσιν ἅτε
 54e6 ἡδονῆς οὐσης αὐτῆς, καὶ φασὶ ζῆν οὐκ ἂν δέξασθαι μὴ
 54e7 διψῶντές τε καὶ πεινῶντες καὶ τᾶλλα ἃ τις ἂν εἴποι πάντα
 54e8 τὰ ἐπόμενα τοῖς τοιούτοις παθήμασι μὴ πάσχοντες.
 55a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐοίκασιν γοῦν.
 55a2 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τῷ γίγνεσθαι γε τὸνναντίον ἅπαντες τὸ
 55a3 φθείρεσθαι φαῖμεν ἄν.
 55a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαῖον.

- e5 ὅσα n acc pl rel prn *as many things*
as (a coming-to-be cures).
 e6 οὐσης f sg gen abs after ἅτε (*as if*
the coming-to-be is (pleasure itself).)
 φασὶ pres indic act 3p φημί *they*
say.
 ζῆν pres inf act ζῶ after δέξα-
 σθαι (*choose*) *to live.*
 ἂν δέξασθαι aor inf δέχομαι after
 φασὶ reporting potl optv (*that they*)
would not choose to.
 μὴ ... καὶ ... μὴ expressing cond
 with pcpls (*if they were*) *not (feeling*
thirsts and hungers) and not (undergo-
ing).
 τᾶλλα = τὰ ἄλλα n acc pl obj of
 πάσχοντες (*undergoing all*) *the other*
(things that follow).
 e7 ἃ τις ἂν εἴποι aor act 3s potl optv
 λέγω in rel clause *which one might*
mention.
- e8 τὰ ἐπόμενα n acc pl pres pcpl
things that follow +dat.
 παθήμασι n dat pl πάθημα (*such*)
things that are undergone.
 a1 Ἐοίκασιν pf indic act 3p εἴκοι *they*
seem likely (to say such things).
 a2 τῷ γίγνεσθαι n dat sg artic inf (*op-*
posite to) *the event of coming to be.*
 τὸνναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg (*is*) *opposite to* +dat.
 τὸ φθείρεσθαι n sg artic inf acc
 +implied inf (εἶναι) after φαῖμεν
that the event of ceasing to be (is oppo-
site).
 a3 φαῖμεν ἄν pres act 1p potl optv
we (all) would say.
 Ἀναγκαῖον n nom sg as adv *neces-*
sarily.

ἅτε *as if, insofar as* 2
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 διψῶ *thirst* 6
 εἴκοι *seem likely or like* 4

ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 ζῶ *live* 9
 πεινῶ *be hungry* 3
 φθείρομαι *disintegrate, cease to be* 2

- 55a5 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν δὴ φθορὰν καὶ γένεσιν αἰροῖτ' ἂν τις τοῦθ'
 55a6 αἰρούμενος, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸν τρίτον ἐκείνον βίον, τὸν ἐν ᾧ μήτε
 55a7 χαίρειν μήτε λυπεῖσθαι, φρονεῖν δ' ἦν [δυνατὸν] ὥς οἶόν τε
 55a8 καθαρώτατα.
 55a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πολλή τις, ὥς ἔοικεν, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἀλογία συμ-
 55a10 βαίνει γίνεσθαι, ἐάν τις τὴν ἡδονὴν ὥς ἀγαθὸν ἡμῖν
 55a11 τιθῇται.
 55a12 {ΣΩ.} Πολλή, ἐπεὶ καὶ τῇδε ἔτι λέγωμεν.
 55a13 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῆ;
 55b1 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς οὐκ ἄλογόν ἐστι μηδὲν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι μηδὲ
 55b2 καλὸν μήτε ἐν σώμασι μήτ' ἐν πολλοῖς ἄλλοις πλὴν ἐν
 55b3 ψυχῇ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἡδονὴν μόνον, ἀνδρείαν δὲ ἢ σωφροσύνην

- a5 αἰροῖτ(το) ἂν pres mid 3s potl
 optv αἰρέω (someone) would choose
 (ceasing and coming to be).
 τοῦ(το) αἰρούμενος m nom sg
 pres mid pcpl circst to αἰροῖτ' in
 choosing this thing.
 a6 τὸν ἐν ᾧ the (life) in which.
 a7 χαίρειν ... λυπεῖσθαι, φρονεῖν
 δ(ἐ) anarthrous infs as subj of ἦν
 (there was neither) being pleased (nor)
 being pained, but being mindful.
 ὥς οἶόν τε as (pure) as possible
 a8 καθαρώτατα n acc pl suprl
 καθαρός (as) pure (as possible).
 a9 Πολλή τις ... ἀλογία f nom sg a
 great absurdity (happens).
 a10 γίνεσθαι inf after συμβαίνει (hap-
 pens) to come to be.

αἰρέω act take hold of, grasp, prove;
 mid choose 11
 ἀλογία, -ας, ἡ absurdity 3
 ἄλογος, -ον absurd 3
 ἀνδρεία, -ας, ἡ manliness, bravery 1
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν able, possible 9
 ἐνταῦθα here, there 3
 ἔοικε imprs it seems, seems likely 15

- ἐάν ... τιθῇται pres mid 3s sbjv
 τίθημι in pres general cond if
 (someone) posits (pleasure as a good).
 a12 Πολλή a great (absurdity happens).
 ἐπεὶ ... λέγωμεν pres act 1p hort
 sbjv since let us say (more in this way).
 a13 Πῆ questions τῇδε in what way?
 b1 εἶναι imprs inf after ἄλογόν (ab-
 surd) that there is nothing good or ...).
 b2 πολλοῖς ἄλλοις n dat pl (nor in)
 many other things.
 b3 μόνον n acc sg adj as adv only
 (pleasure is a good thing).
 ἀνδρείαν ... μηδὲν τοιοῦτον εἶναι
 acc +inf after ἄλογόν that brav-
 ery ... is no such thing (as a good).

ἐπεὶ after that, since, when 4
 πῇ in what way? to what end? 7
 συμβαίνω join, agree, happen, result 13
 σωφροσύνη, -ης, ἡ soundness of mind 1
 τῇδε here, thus 4
 φθορά, -ᾶς, ἡ destruction 4
 φρονέω be mindful, intelligent 15

- 55b4 ἡ νοῦν ἢ τι τῶν ἄλλων ὅσα ἀγαθὰ εἴληχε ψυχῇ, μηδὲν
 55b5 τοιοῦτον εἶναι; πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ἔτι τὸν μὴ χαίροντα, ἀλογούντα
 55b6 δέ, ἀναγκάζεσθαι φάναι κακὸν εἶναι τότε ὅταν ἀλγῇ, κἂν ἢ
 55b7 ἄριστος πάντων, καὶ τὸν χαίροντα αὖ, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον χαίρει,
 55c1 τότε ὅταν χαίρῃ, τοσοῦτω διαφέρειν πρὸς ἀρετὴν.
 55c2 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάντ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα, ὡς Σώκρατες, ὡς δυνατόν
 55c3 ἀλογώτατα.
 55c4 {ΣΩ.} Μὴ τοίνυν ἡδονῆς μὲν πάντως ἐξέτασιν πᾶσαν ἐπι-
 55c5 χειρῶμεν ποιήσασθαι, νοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐπιστήμης οἶον φειδόμενοι

- b4 τῶν ἄλλων n pl partitive gen (or any) of the other things.
 εἴληχε pf indic act 3s (other things, which good things a soul) is allotted.
 b5 πρὸς τούτοις n dat pl in addition to these (absurd) things.
 τὸν μὴ χαίροντα, ἀλογούντα δε ... κακὸν εἶναι acc (m sg pres act pcpls) +inf after φάναι (to say) that the man who feels pain, not pleasure, is bad.
 b6 ἀναγκάζεσθαι pres pass inf after ἄλογόν at b1 (absurd) to be compelled (to say).
 ὅταν ἀλγῇ pres act 3s indef temp sbjv ἀλγέω (then) when he feels pain.
 κἂν ἢ pres 3s sbjv εἰμί in pres general cond even if he were (best of +gen).
 b7 τὸν χαίροντα ... διαφέρειν acc +inf after φάναι (to say) that the man who feels pleasure is superior.
 ὅσῳ μᾶλλον ... τοσοῦτω dat of measure of difference by as much more (he feels pleasure) ... by so much (he is superior).
 ὅταν χαίρῃ pres act 3s indef temp sbjv χαίρω (then) when he feels pleasure.
 c1 πρὸς (superior) with respect to +acc.
 c2 Πάντ(α) ... ταῦτα n nom pl with sg vb all these things (are +nom pl).
 ὡς δυνατόν ἀλογώτατα n nom pl ἄλογος as absurd as possible.
 c4 Μὴ ... ἐπιχειρῶμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv ἐπιχειρέω let us not undertake.
 πάντως ἐξέτασιν πᾶσαν f acc sg (to make) a complete close examination in all ways of +gen.
 c5 ποιήσασθαι aor mid inf ποιέω (undertake) to make +acc.
 φειδόμενοι m nom pl pres dep pcpl φείδομαι compl to φανώμεν sparing (of reason and knowledge).

ἀλγέω feel bodily pain, suffer 7
 ἄλογος, -ον absurd 3
 ἀναγκάζω force, compel 2
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν able, possible 9
 ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ close examination 1
 ἐπιχειρέω attempt to +inf 5

κἂν = καὶ ἐάν and if, even if 5
 λαγχάνω obtain by lot, be allotted 4
 οἶον as it were, for example 11
 πάντως in all ways, by all means 6
 τοσοῦτος, -η, -ο so much, so large 3
 φείδομαι spare +gen 3

- 55c6 σφόδρα φανῶμεν· γενναίως δέ, εἴ πῃ τι σαθρόν ἔχει, πᾶν
 55c7 περικρούωμεν, ὥς ὅτι καθαρώτατόν ἐστ' αὐτῶν φύσει, τοῦτο
 55c8 κατιδόντες εἰς τὴν κρίσιν χρώμεθα τὴν κοινὴν τοῖς τε τούτων
 55c9 καὶ τοῖς τῆς ἡδονῆς μέρεσιν ἀληθεστάτοις.
 55c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθως.
 55d1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἡμῖν τὸ μὲν οἶμαι δημιουργικὸν ἐστὶ τῆς
 55d2 περὶ τὰ μαθήματα ἐπιστήμης, τὸ δὲ περὶ παιδείαν καὶ
 55d3 τροφήν. ἢ πῶς;
 55d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτως.

- c6 φανῶμεν aor pass 1p hort sbjv
 φαίνω *let us (not) be (vividly) shown to be (sparing).*
 c7 περικρούωμεν pres act 1p hort
 sbjv *let us strike all around (all of it).*
 ὥς ... χρώμεθα pres dep 1p pur-
 positive sbjv *in order that we may use.*
 ὅτι ... ἐστ(ι) n nom sg rel clause
 (observing this,) *what is (purest).*
 καθαρώτατόν ... αὐτῶν φύσει n
 nom sg καθαρός, f dat sg φύσις by
 nature purest in them (reason and
 knowledge).
 c8 κατιδόντες m nom pl aor act pcpl
 καθοράω circst to χρώμεθα after
 observing (this, we may use).
 τὴν κρίσιν ... τὴν κοινὴν (in) our
 shared verdict.
 τοῖς τε ... καὶ τοῖς ... μέρεσιν
 ἀληθεστάτοις n dat pl μέρος and
 suprl ἀληθείας (use) the (truest parts)
 and the truest parts.
 τούτων of these (reason and
 knowledge).
 Ὅρθως rightly (we'd do these things).
 οἶμαι parenthetical I think.
 ἡμῖν for us, (one part ...).
 τὸ μὲν ... δημιουργικὸν ... τῆς
 ... ἐπιστήμης, τὸ δὲ one craftwork-
 ing (part) of knowledge (is about things
 learned), while the other (craftworking
 part of knowledge is about ...).
 d3 πῶς (or) how (do you think of it?)

γενναίως nobly 1
 δημιουργικός,-ή,-όν of a craftsworker 2
 καθοράω observe +acc 14
 κοινός,-ή,-όν common, shared 11
 κρίσις,-εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14
 μάθημα,-ματος, τό thing learned 7
 μέρος,-ους, τό part 10

παιδεία,-ας, ἡ education 1
 περικρούω strike all around 1
 πῃ in some way, somehow 11
 σαθρός,-ά,-όν cracked 1
 τροφή,-ης, ἡ nurture 1
 χράομαι consult, use +dat 9

- 55d5 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν δὴ ταῖς χειροτεχνικαῖς διανοηθῶμεν πρῶτα εἰ
 55d6 τὸ μὲν ἐπιστήμης αὐτῶν μᾶλλον ἐχόμενον, τὸ δ' ἦττον ἐνι,
 55d7 καὶ δεῖ τὰ μὲν ὡς καθαρώτατα νομίζειν, τὰ δ' ὡς ἀκαθαρ-
 55d8 τότερα.
 55d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκοῦν χρή.
 55d10 {ΣΩ.} Τὰς τοίνυν ἡγεμονικὰς διαληπτέον ἐκάστων αὐτῶν
 55d11 χωρίς;
 55d12 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίας καὶ πῶς;
 55e1 {ΣΩ.} Οἷον πασῶν που τεχνῶν ἂν τις ἀριθμητικὴν χωρίζῃ
 55e2 καὶ μετρητικὴν καὶ στατικὴν, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν φαῦλον τὸ

- d5 Ἐν ... ταῖς χειροτεχνικαῖς ...
 ἔνι = ἔνεστι (if) in the manual arts
 there is ...
 διανοηθῶμεν aor dep 1p hort
 sbjv διανοέομαι let's think through
 (whether).
 πρῶτα n acc pl as adv first.
 d6 τὸ μὲν ... αὐτῶν ... ἐχόμενον
 (there is) one sort of them (the manual
 arts) which has (more of +gen, while
 the other has less).
 d7 δεῖ ... νομίζειν we ought to
 acknowledge +acc.
 τὰ μὲν ὡς καθαρώτατα n acc pl
 suprl καθαρός some items (among
 the manual arts) as purest (items of
 knowledge).
 ἀκαθαρτότερα n acc pl comp
 ἀκάθαρτος (others as more impure).
- d9 χρή we ought (to think this through).
 d10 ἐκάστων αὐτῶν f pl partitive gen
 (the ruling parts) of each of these arts.
 d11 χωρίς adv (one must distinguish) sep-
 arately.
 d12 Ποίας f acc pl what sort (of ruling
 sub-arts)?
 πῶς how (distinguish separately)?
 e1 πασῶν ... τεχνῶν f pl partitive
 gen (arithmetical etc. parts) of all arts.
 ἂν ... χωρίζῃ pres act 3s sbjv in
 pres general protasis if (someone)
 separates +acc.
 e2 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω
 so to say.
 τὸ καταλείπόμενον n nom sg
 pres pass pcp καταλείπω the
 (part of each) left behind.

ἀκάθαρτος,-ον *uncleansed, unclean, im-
 pure* 2
 ἀριθμητική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at arithmetic* 4
 διαληπτέον *one must distinguish* 1
 διανοέομαι *think through, intend* 11
 ἡγεμονικός,-ή,-όν *ruling, guiding* 1
 καταλείπω *leave behind* 1
 μετρητική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at measuring* 3
 νομίζω *consider, acknowledge* 4

οἷον *as it were, for example* 11
 στατική,-ῆς, ἡ *weighing skill* 1
 φαῦλος,-η,-ον *paltry, inferior* 8
 χειροτεχνική,-ῆς, ἡ *manual arts* 1
 χρή *it is necessary that +acc +inf, we
 ought to +inf* 11
 χωρίζω *separate, divide* 1
 χωρίς *separately, apart from +gen* 16

55-6

- 55e3 καταλειπόμενον ἐκάστης ἂν γίνοιτο.
 55e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Φαῦλον μὲν δῆ.
 55e5 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ γοῦν μετὰ ταῦτ' εἰκάζειν λείποιτ' ἂν καὶ τὰς
 55e6 αἰσθήσεις καταμελετᾶν ἐμπειρίᾳ καὶ τινι τριβῇ, ταῖς τῆς
 55e7 στοχαστικῆς προσχρωμένους δυνάμεσιν ὥς πολλοὶ τέχνας
 56a1 ἐπονομάζουσι, μελέτῃ καὶ πόνῳ τὴν ῥώμην ἀπειργασμένας.
 56a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαιότατα λέγεις.
 56a3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν μεστή μὲν που μουσικὴ πρῶτον, τὸ σύμ-
 56a4 φωνον ἀρμόττουσα οὐ μέτρῳ ἀλλὰ μελέτης στοχασμῷ, καὶ

- e3 ἂν γίνοιτο pres 3s potl optv in
 apodosis *might prove to be (paltry).*
 e4 μὲν δῆ yes, (paltry) indeed.
 e5 Τὸ ... εἰκάζειν ... καὶ ... καταμε-
 λετᾶν n nom sg artic infs *the acts of*
conjecturing and of training (of the senses
by means of +dats).
 μετὰ ταῦτ(α) *after these things (are*
taken away).
 λείποιτ(ο) ἂν pres act 3s potl
 optv *would remain.*
 e6 ταῖς ... δυνάμεσιν f dat pl δύνα-
 μεις *the powers of +gen.*
 e7 προσχρωμένους m acc pl pres
 dep pcpl προσχράομαι circst to
 εἰκάζειν καὶ καταμελετᾶν
 (conjecturing and training) by using (the
 powers).
 ὥς f acc pl rel prn *which (many peo-
 ple call 'skills').*
 a1 ἀπειργασμένας f acc pl pf dep
 pcpl ἀπεργάζομαι ('skills') *which*
have produced (their strength by +dats)
 a2 Ἀναγκαιότατα n acc pl suprl ἀ-
 ναγκαῖος (you are saying the) *most*
necessary things.
 a3 μεστή (first, music is) *full (of guess-*
work).
 τὸ σύμφωνον n acc sg (attuning)
the harmonious (note by +dats).
 a4 μελέτης f sg gen of cause (a power
 of guessing) *coming from practice.*

αἰσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12
 ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἀρμόττομαι *tune, harmonize* 2
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 εἰκάζω *conjecture from likeness* 1
 ἐμπειρία, -ας, ἡ *experience* 1
 ἐπονομάζω *name or call* X acc Y acc
 7
 καταμελετάω *train, exercise* 2
 μελέτη, -ης, ἡ *care, practice* 2
 μεστός, -ή, -όν *full of +gen* 6
 μέτρον, -ου, τό *measure* 10

μουσική, -ῆς, ἡ *musical skill* 5
 πόνος, -ου, ὁ *work, labor, toil* 2
 προσχράομαι *use, use in addition +dat*
 3
 ῥώμη, -ης, ἡ *strength* 2
 στοχασμός, -οῦ, ὁ *guesswork* 1
 στοχαστική, -ῆς, ἡ *skill at guesswork*
 1
 σύμφωνος, -ον *harmonious* 3
 τριβή, -ῆς, ἡ *rubbing, routine* 1

- 56a5 σύμπασα αὐτῆς αὐλητική, τὸ μέτρον ἐκάστης χορδῆς τῷ
 56a6 στοχάζεσθαι φερομένης θηρεύουσα, ὥστε πολλὸν μεμειγμένον
 56a7 ἔχειν τὸ μὴ σαφές, σμικρὸν δὲ τὸ βέβαιον.
 56a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 56b1 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἰατρικὴν τε καὶ γεωργίαν καὶ κυβερνητικὴν
 56b2 καὶ στρατηγικὴν ὡσαύτως εὐρήσομεν ἐχούσας.
 56b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάνυ γε.
 56b4 {ΣΩ.} Τεκτονικὴν δέ γε οἶμαι πλείστοις μέτροις τε καὶ

- a5 σύμπασα αὐτῆς αὐλητική *aulos skill (is) altogether (full) of it (estimation).*
 ἐκάστης χορδῆς ... φερομένης f gen sg pres pass pcpl *(the measure) of each plucked note (presumably from a cithara) being carried (presumably to the ear of the aulos accompanist).*
 τῷ στοχάζεσθαι artic inf dat of means *by the act of estimating.*
 a6 θηρεύουσα f nom sg pres act pcpl *θηρεύω circst to implicit ἐστὶ at a5 (aulos skill is full,) in hunting (the measure).*
 ὥστε ... ἔχειν so that (music) has +acc.
 μεμειγμένον ... τὸ μὴ σαφές n acc sg pf pass pcpl *μείγνυμι (music has) unclarity mixed (in with itself).*
 a7 σμικρὸν δὲ τὸ βέβαιον while (having) little security (mixed in with itself).
 a8 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl *ἀληθής as adv most truly.*
 b2 ὡσαύτως ... ἐχούσας f acc pl (subj is the four listed skills) pres act pcpl *ἔχω in the same condition.*
 b4 Τεκτονικὴν ... χρωμένην f sg pres dep pcpl acc of respect *χράομαι with respect to building (skill), which makes use of +dat.*
 οἶμαι parenthetical *I suppose.*

αὐλητική,-ῆς, ἡ *aulos skill* 1
 βέβαιος,-ον *firm, secure* 5
 γεωργία,-ας, ἡ *farming* 1
 θηρεύω *hunt* 3
 ἰατρικός,-ῆς, ἡ *medical skill* 2
 κυβερνητικός,-ης, ἡ *skill at steering* 1
 μέτρον,-ου, τό *measure* 10

πάνυ γε *very much* so 14
 πλείστος,-η,-ον *most, greatest* 7
 στοχάζομαι *estimate, aim at* +gen 2
 στρατηγική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at strategy* 1
 τεκτονική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at building* 3
 χορδή,-ῆς, ἡ *musical note* 1
 ὥστε *so that; and so* 9

- 56b5 ὀργάνοις χρωμένην τὰ πολλὴν ἀκρίβειαν αὐτῇ πορίζοντα
 56b6 τεχνικωτέραν τῶν πολλῶν ἐπιστημῶν παρέχεται.
 56b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῆ;
 56b8 {ΣΩ.} Κατὰ τε ναυπηγίαν καὶ κατ' οἰκοδομίαν καὶ ἐν
 56b9 πολλοῖς ἄλλοις τῆς ξυλουργικῆς. κανόνι γὰρ οἶμαι καὶ
 56c1 τόνῳ χρήται καὶ διαβήτη καὶ στάθμῃ καὶ τινι προσαγωγίῳ
 56c2 κεκομψευμένῳ.
 56c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάνυ γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὀρθῶς λέγεις.
 56c4 {ΣΩ.} Θῶμεν τοίνυν διχῇ τὰς λεγομένας τέχνας, τὰς μὲν

- b5 τὰ ... πορίζοντα n nom (subj of παρέχεται) pl pres act pcpl πορίζω the things furnishing X acc to Y dat.
 αὐτῇ to it (building skill).
 b6 τεχνικωτέραν fem acc sg comp τεχνικός (provide) greater technical (skill) than +gen.
 b8 Κατὰ τε ... καὶ κατ(ὰ) answering Πῆ; as in +acc and as in +acc ("[in a way] conforming to").
 b9 πολλοῖς ἄλλοις n dat pl (in) many other (parts of) +partitive gen. τῆς ξυλουργικῆς f gen sg of word-working (skill).

ἀκρίβεια, -ας, ἡ exactness, precision 3
 διαβήτη, -ου, ὁ A-frame level 1
 κανών, -όνος, ὁ straight-edge ruler 4
 κομψεύω cleverly invent 1
 ναυπηγία, -ας, ἡ shipbuilding 3
 ξυλουργικός, -ης, ἡ skill at woodwork-
 ing 1
 οἰκοδομία, -ας, ἡ housebuilding 2
 ὄργανον, -ου, τό instrument, tool 2
 πάνυ γε very much so 14

- οἶμαι parenthetical I suppose.
 c1 χρήται pres indic dep 3s χράομαι (the building skill) uses +5 dats.
 c2 κεκομψευμένῳ n dat sg pf pass pcpl (a sort of) cleverly invented (triangle-square tool).
 c4 Θῶμεν aor act 1p hort sbjn τίθημι let us posit +acc.
 λεγομένας f acc pl pres pass pcpl λέγω (the skills) that are being discussed.
 τὰς μὲν ... τὰς δὲ f acc pl some (skills) ... others.

παρέχομαι provide, present +acc 7
 πῇ in what way? to what end? 7
 πορίζω procure, furnish 2
 προσαγωγεῖον, -ου, τό 'hold-against'
 tool (a triangle square) 1
 στάθμη, -ης, ἡ plumbline tool 1
 τεχνικός, -ή, -όν technical 1
 τόνος, -ου, ὁ compass 2
 χράομαι consult, use +dat 9

- 56c5 μουσική συνεπομένας ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις ἐλάττονος ἀκριβείας
 56c6 μετισχούσας, τὰς δὲ τεκτονικὴν πλείονος.
 56c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Κείσθω.
 56c8 {ΣΩ.} Τούτων δὲ ταύτας ἀκριβεστάτας εἶναι τέχνας, ἃς
 56c9 νυνδὴ πρώτας εἵπομεν.
 56c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀριθμητικὴν φαίνει μοι λέγειν καὶ ὅσας μετὰ
 56c11 ταύτης τέχνας ἐφθέγξω νυνδὴ.
 56d1 {ΣΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν. ἀλλ', ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἄρ' οὐ διττὰς
 56d2 αὐτὰ καὶ ταύτας λεκτέον; ἢ πῶς;

- c5 συνεπομένας f acc pl pres dep
 pcpl συνέπομαι (some skills) follow-
 ing along with (musical skill).
 ἐλάττονος f gen sg ἐλάττων (par-
 taking of) less (exactness).
 c6 μετισχούσας f acc pl pres act pcpl c10 φαίνει pres indic pass 2s φαίνω
 μετίσχω partaking of + gen. you appear (to me) to +inf.
 τεκτονικὴ (other skills following along
 with) building skill. ὅσας ... τέχνας f acc pl (skill at
 arithmetic and) as many skills as (you
 mentioned).
 πλείονος f acc sg πλείων (partak-
 ing of) more (exactness). μετὰ ταύτης after this (arithmetic).
 c7 Κείσθω pres impv pass 3s τίθημι c11 ἐφθέγξω aor indic dep 2s
 affirms the hort Θῶμεν at c4 let it φθέγγομαι you mentioned.
 be posited. d1 διττὰς ... ταύτας f acc pl +im-
 plicit inf (εἶναι) +compl after
 c8 Τούτων ... ἀκριβεστάτας f acc pl
 superl ἀκριβής +partitive gen most
 exact of these (productive arts). λεκτέον that these (arithmetical skills
 are) twofold.
 ἢ πῶς sc. λεκτέον or how (must one
 speak)?

ἀκρίβεια, -ας, ἡ exactness, precision 3
 ἀκριβής, -ές exact, accurate, precise 7
 ἀριθμητική, -ῆς, ἡ skill at arithmetic 4
 διττός, -ή, -όν twofold, double 1
 ἐλάττων, -ον less, smaller 5
 ἔργον, -ου, τό work, deed 2

λεκτέον one must say, discuss 8
 μετίσχω = μετέχω partake of + gen 1
 μουσική, -ῆς, ἡ music (skill) 5
 πλείων, πλεόν more 15
 συνέπομαι follow along with + dat 3
 τεκτονική, -ῆς, ἡ skill at building 3

- 56d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίας δὴ λέγεις;
 56d4 {ΣΩ.} Ἀριθμητικὴν πρῶτον ἄρ' οὐκ ἄλλην μὲν τινα
 56d5 τὴν τῶν πολλῶν φατέον, ἄλλην δ' αὖ τὴν τῶν φιλοσο-
 56d6 φούντων;
 56d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῇ ποτε διορισάμενος οὖν ἄλλην, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην
 56d8 θείη τις ἂν ἀριθμητικὴν;
 56d9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ μικρὸς ὅρος, ὦ Πρώταρχε. οἱ μὲν γάρ που
 56d10 μονάδας ἀνίσους καταριθμοῦνται τῶν περὶ ἀριθμόν, οἷον
 56d11 στρατόπεδα δύο καὶ βοῦς δύο καὶ δύο τὰ σμικρότατα ἢ καὶ
 56e1 τὰ πάντων μέγιστα· οἱ δ' οὐκ ἂν ποτε αὐτοῖς συνακολουθή-
 56e2 σειαν, εἰ μὴ μονάδα μονάδος ἐκάστης τῶν μυρίων μηδεμίαν

- d3 Ποίας f acc pl *what sort (of twofold skills)?*
 d4 Ἀριθμητικὴν ... ἄλλην μὲν τινα
 τὴν τῶν πολλῶν acc +implicit
 inf (εἶναι) +compl after φατέον
*the skill at arithmetic of the many (is)
 one sort, (while that of philosophers is
 another sort).*
 d7 Πῇ ... θείη τις ἂν aor act 3s potl
 optv τίθημι *how could one posit*
 +acc.
 διορισάμενος m nom sg aor mid
 pcpl διορίζω circst to θείη by draw-
 ing a distinction.
 ἄλλην, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην *one and then
 another (skill at arithmetic).*
 d9 ὅρος (it is not a small) distinction.
 οἱ μὲν γάρ ... καταριθμοῦνται for
 some count +acc
- d10 τῶν περὶ ἀριθμόν partitive gen
 artic +prep phrase *of the things that
 have to do with number, (some count un-
 equal units).*
 d11 δύο τὰ σμικρότατα n acc pl suprl
 σμικρὸς *the two smallest things.*
 e1 τὰ ... μέγιστα n acc pl suprl
 μέγας *the (two) biggest things (of all).*
 οἱ δ' οὐκ ἂν ... συνακολουθή-
 σειαν aor act 3p potl optv in
 apodosis of simple cond *while oth-
 ers would not follow along with +dat.*
 e2 εἰ μὴ ... τις θήσει fut act 3s τίθη-
 μι unless one will posit (none differing).
 μονάδα ... μηδεμίαν ἄλλην not
 one unit (differing from +gen).
 μονάδος ἐκάστης ... ἄλλης from
 any other unit.

ἀνισος,-ον *unequal, uneven* 1
 ἀριθμητική,-ης, ἡ *skill at arithmetic* 4
 ἀριθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *number* 16
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ *ox* 3
 διορίζω *define, determine* 4
 καταριθμέομαι *count, reckon* 3
 μονάς,-άδος, ἡ *monad, unit* 4

μυρίος,-α,-ον *measureless* 8
 οἷον *as it were, for example* 11
 ὅρος,-ου, ὁ *boundary, limit* 2
 πῇ *in what way? to what end?* 7
 στρατόπεδον,-ου, τό *army* 1
 συνακολουθέω *follow along with* 4
 φατέον *one must affirm, assent* 2

- 56e3 ἄλλην ἄλλης διαφέρουσάν τις θήσει.
 56e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα εἰς λέγεις οὐ σμικρὰν διαφορὰν τῶν
 56e5 περὶ ἀριθμὸν τευταζόντων, ὥστε λόγον ἔχειν δὴ αὐτὰς
 56e6 εἶναι.
 56e7 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; λογιστική καὶ μετρητική <ή> κατὰ τεκτονικήν
 56e8 καὶ κατ' ἐμπορικὴν τῆς κατὰ φιλοσοφίαν γεωμετρίας τε καὶ
 57a1 λογισμῶν καταμελετωμένων – πότερον ὥς μία ἑκάτερα λεκτέον
 57a2 ἢ δύο τιθώμεν;
 57a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τῇ πρόσθεν ἐπόμενος ἔγωγ' ἂν δύο κατὰ τὴν ἐμὴν

- e4 τῶν ... τευταζόντων f gen pl pres
 act pcpl τευτάζω (difference in) the
 things that have to do (with number).
 e5 λόγον ἔχειν (so that it) is reasonable
 that +acc +inf.
 δύο(ο) αὐτὰς f acc pl that these
 (skills at arithmetic are) two.
 e7 λογιστική καὶ μετρητική there is
 no vb for these noms. "A sentence
 may begin with the nominative as
 the subject of thought in place of
 an oblique case," S 941.
 κατὰ ... καὶ κατ(ὰ) (a skill at cal-
 culation and at measuring) in (building)
 and in (selling).
 e8 τῆς ... γεωμετρίας τε καὶ логи-
 σμῶν καταμελετωμένων f pl
 pres pass pcpl καταμελετάω, gen
 of comparison with implied

διαφερούση? (differing) from a geome-
 try and from calculations in use (in phi-
 losophy).

πότερον ... τιθώμεν pres act 1p
 delib subjv τίθημι whether we should
 posit that +acc λεκτέον +implicit
 inf εἶναι.

λεκτέον n acc sg verbal adj one
 must say.

a1 ὥς μία ἑκάτερα ... ἢ δύο f nom
 that each (skill is) one or two.

a3 Τῇ πρόσθεν (διαφορᾷ) (going along
 with) the previous (difference).

ἂν ... τιθείην pres act 1s potl optv
 τίθημι I would posit that +acc +inf.
 δύο ... ἑκτέραν acc +implicit inf
 εἶναι after τιθείην (posit) that each
 (of these is) two.

κατὰ according to (my vote).

γεωμετρία,-ας, ἡ geometry 1
 διαφορά,-ās, ἡ difference 3
 ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε I at any rate 8
 ἐμπορικός,-ης, ἡ skill at selling 1
 ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 καταμελετάω train, exercise 2
 λεκτέον one must say, discuss 8
 λογισμός,-ου, ὁ calculation, reckoning

λογιστικός,-ης, ἡ skill at calculation 1
 μετρητική,-ης, ἡ skill at measuring 3
 πρόσθεν before, earlier than +gen 10
 τεκτονική,-ης, ἡ skill at building 3
 τευτάζω engage in, be concerned with 1
 τῇ here, there 1
 τί δέ; What then? 7
 φιλοσοφία,-ας, ἡ philosophy 1
 ὥστε so that; and so 9

- 57a4 ψῆφον τιθεῖν ἑκατέραν τούτων.
 57a5 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθως. οὐδ' ἔνεκα ταῦτα προηνεγκάμεθα εἰς τὸ
 57a6 μέσον, ἄρα ἐννοεῖς;
 57a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἴσως, ἀλλὰ σὲ βουλοίμην ἂν ἀποφήνασθαι τὸ
 57a8 νῦν ἐρωτώμενον.
 57a9 {ΣΩ.} Δοκεῖ τοίνυν ἔμοιγε οὗτος ὁ λόγος, οὐχ ἦττον ἢ
 57a10 ὅτε λέγειν αὐτὸν ἡρχόμεθα, ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ζητῶν ἀντίστρο-
 57a11 φον ἐνταῦθα προβεβληκέναι σκοπῶν ἄρά ἐστὶ τις ἐτέρας

- a4 **τούτων** n gen pl (each) of these (skills at measuring and calculation).
 a5 **Ὅρθως** (you would posit) correctly.
οὐδ' ... ἔνεκα n gen sg rel prn for the sake of what?
ταῦτα n acc pl these (distinctions between skills of the many and skills of the philosopher)
προηνεγκάμεθα εἰς τὸ μέσον aor indic mid 1p **προφέρω** we made a point of +acc.
 a7 **βουλοίμην ἂν** pres dep 1s potl optv **βούλομαι** I would like +acc +inf.
ἀποφήνασθαι aor inf causative mid **ἀποφαίνω** to make clear.
τὸ νῦν ἐρωτώμενον n acc sg pres pass pcpl **ἐρωτάω** the thing now being asked.
 a9 **Δοκεῖ** (this argument) seems (to me).
ἢ ὅτε (no less) than when (we began).
 a10 **αὐτὸν** (to state) it (the argument).
- ἡρχόμεθα** dep 1p inchoative impf **ἄρχομαι** we started to begin to +inf.
ζητῶν m nom sg pres act pcpl **ζητέω** circst to **προβεβληκέναι** (this argument) in seeking +acc.
ἀντίστροφον ἐνταῦθα (seeking) a corresponding thing here (in the case of knowledge) to +dat.
 a11 **προβεβληκέναι** (sc. ταῦτα from a5) pf inf act **προβάλλω** (the argument seems) to have put forth (these distinctions between skills of the many and skills of the philosopher).
σκοπῶν ἄρά ἐστὶ m nom sg pres act pcpl **σκοπέω** circst to **ζητῶν** (seeking) by considering, "Is there?"
τις ... ἄλλη καθαρωτέρα ... ἐπιστήμη f nom sg comp **καθαρός** (is there any one sort of knowledge purer than +gen).
ἐτέρας ... ἐπιστήμης f gen sg (purer than) another knowledge.

ἀντίστροφος, -ον corresponding to +gen 3
ἀποφαίνω display, disclose 8
ἄρχομαι begin 7
ἔμοιγε = ἐμοί γε for/ by me at least 8
ἐννοέω +acc comprehend, +gen notice 5
ἐρωτάω ask 16

ἦττων, -ον inferior, less 14
μέσον, -ου, τό middle, intermediate 8
ὅτε when, at the time when 5
προβάλλω put forth 2
προφέρω bring forward 1
ψῆφος, -ου, ἡ vote 1

- 57b1 ἄλλη καθαρωτέρα ἐπιστήμης ἐπιστήμη, καθάπερ ἡδονῆς
 57b2 ἡδονή.
 57b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα σαφές τοῦτό γε, ὅτι ταῦθ' ἔνεκα τούτων
 57b4 ἐπικεχείρηκεν.
 57b5 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; ἄρ' οὐκ ἐν μὲν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ἐπ' ἄλλοις
 57b6 ἄλλην τέχνην οὖσαν ἀνηυρήκειν σαφεστέραν καὶ ἀσαφεστέραν
 57b7 ἄλλην ἄλλης;
 57b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 57b9 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν τούτοις δὲ ἄρ' οὐ τινα τέχνην ὡς ὁμώνυμον
 57b10 φθελγόμενος, εἰς δόξαν καταστήσας ὡς μᾶς, πάλιν ὡς

- b1 ἡδονῆς ἡδονή (*one sort of*) pleasure
 (*is purer than another*) pleasure.
 b3 τοῦτό γε *this at least (is very clear).*
 ταῦ(τα) ... ἐπικεχείρηκεν pf act
 3s ἐπιχειρέω (*this argument, a9*) has
 attempted these (*distinctions between*
skills of the many and of philosophers).
 τούτων (*for the sake of*) these things
 (*to seek a correspondence of knowledge*
with pleasure and to consider if one sort
of knowledge is purer than another).
 b5 τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν n dat pl artic
 +adv (*in*) the things (*said*) earlier.
 ἐπ(ι) ἄλλοις ἄλλην τέχνην
 οὖσαν f acc sg pres pcp1 εἰμί circst
 to implicit εἶναι after ἀνηυρήκειν
 since one expertise is set over some things
 and another expertise is over other
 things.
 b6 ἀνηυρήκειν pf act inf ἀνευρίσκω
 (*the argument has attempted—to*
what?) To have discovered +acc +inf.
 σαφεστέραν καὶ ἀσαφεστέραν
 ἄλλην ἄλλης acc (ἄλλην)
 +implicit εἶναι +compl (f acc sg
 comps σαφῆς and ἀσαφῆς) after
 ἀνηυρήκειν (*to have discovered*) that
 one (*expertise is*) more clear and another
 more unclear than another.
 b9 τούτοις n dat pl (*in*) these (*cases*).
 ἄρ(α) οὐ ... ἐπανερωτᾷ pres act
 3s ἐπανερωτάω isn't (*this argument*)
 asking?
 ὡς ὁμώνυμον f acc sg (*after calling*
some expertise by a name) that is ho-
 monymous.
 b10 φθελγόμενος m nom sg aor dep
 pcp1 circst to ἐπανερωτᾷ (*this ar-*
gument) after calling by name.
 εἰς δόξαν καταστήσας m nom sg
 aor act pcp1 καθίστημι appos to
 φθελγόμενος (*i.e.*) after putting (*the*
name of that skill) into (*our*) opinion.
 ὡς μᾶς f gen sg εἰς (*opinion*) as (*a*
name) of one (*expertise*).
 ὡς δυοῖν f gen dual as (*being*) two
 (*expertises*).

ἀνευρίσκω *find out, discover* 4
 ἀσαφής, -ές *unclear* 1
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) *before* 13
 ἐπιχειρέω *attempt to* +inf 5

καθίστημι +εἰς *put X acc into* +acc 1
 ὁμώνυμος, -ον *of the same name* 1
 φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8

- 57c1 δυοῖν ἐπανερωτᾷ τούτοις αὐτοῖς τὸ σαφές καὶ τὸ καθαρὸν
 57c2 περὶ ταῦτα πότερον ἢ τῶν φιλοσοφούντων ἢ μὴ φιλοσο-
 57c3 φούντων ἀκριβέστερον ἔχει;
 57c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα δοκεῖ μοι τοῦτο διερωτᾶν.
 57c5 {ΣΩ.} Τίν' οὖν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, αὐτῷ δίδομεν ἀποκρισιν;
 57c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὁ Σώκρατες, εἰς θαυμαστὸν διαφορᾶς μέγεθος
 57c7 εἰς σαφήνειαν προεληλύθαμεν ἐπιστημῶν.
 57c8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἀποκρινόμεθα ῥᾶον;
 57c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μῆν; καὶ εἰρήσθω γε ὅτι πολὺ μὲν αὐταὶ τῶν

- c1 ἐπανερωτᾷ pres indic act 3s αὐτῷ m dat sg *to it (this argument).*
 ἐπανερωτάω (*this argument in turn*) c6 θαυμαστὸν ... μέγεθος n acc sg
asks again. (have come into) an amazing amount (of
 τούτοις αὐτοῖς f gen dual of these difference in clarity of +gen).
 τὸ σαφές καὶ τὸ καθαρὸν n nom c7 προεληλύθαμεν pf indic 1p προ-
 acc of respect (*asks again*) with re-έρχομαι *we have come.*
 spect to the clarity and purity (of these c8 ἀποκρινόμεθα fut indic dep 1p
 same two). ἀποκρίνομαι *will we give an answer?*
 c2 περὶ ταῦτα about the following. ῥᾶον n acc sg comp ῥάδιος as adv
 τῶν φιλοσοφούντων m gen pl rather easily.
 pres act pcpl φιλοσοφέω (*the ex-* c9 εἰρήσθω pf impv pass 3s λέγω *let*
pertise) of those who are philosophers. our answer be (*that ...*).
 c3 ἀκριβέστερον n acc sg comp ἀ-πολὺ adv (*differ*) a great deal.
 κριβής as adv (*is*) more precise. αὐταὶ these (*mathematical and metric*
 c4 διερωτᾶν pres act inf διερωτάω skills).
 (*it seems to me*) to be examining (*this*). τῶν ἄλλων f pl gen of compari-
 c5 Τίν(α) ... ἀποκρισιν f acc sg what son (*differ*) from the other (*expertises*).
 answer (*do we give*)?

ἀκριβής, -ές exact, accurate, precise 7
 ἀποκρισις, -εως, ἡ answer 6
 διαφορά, -ās, ἡ difference 3
 δίδωμι give 11
 διερωτάω examine by questioning 3
 ἐπανερωτάω question again 4
 θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν amazing, marvelous,
 wondrous 6

μέγεθος, -ους, τό magnitude, greatness
 4
 προέρχομαι proceed, go forward 2
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον easy 12
 σαφήνεια, -ας, ἡ clearness, distinctness
 1
 Τί μῆν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 φιλοσοφέω philosophize 4

- 57c10 ἄλλων τεχνῶν διαφέρουσι, τούτων δ' αὐτῶν αἱ περὶ τὴν
 57d1 τῶν ὄντως φιλοσοφούντων ὄρμην ἀμήχανον ἀκριβείᾳ καὶ
 57d2 ἀληθείᾳ περὶ μέτρα τε καὶ ἀριθμοὺς διαφέρουσιν.
 57d3 {ΣΩ.} Ἐστω ταῦτα κατὰ σέ, καὶ σοὶ δὴ πιστεύοντες θαρ-
 57d4 ρούντες ἀποκρινόμεθα τοῖς δεινοῖς περὶ λόγων ὀλκὴν –
 57d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 57d6 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς εἰσὶ δύο ἀριθμητικαὶ καὶ δύο μετρητικαὶ καὶ
 57d7 ταύταις ἄλλαι τοιαῦται συνεπόμεναι συχναί, τὴν διδυμότητα

- c10 τούτων δ(ἐ) αὐτῶν f pl partitive
 gen demonst and intensive prons
*of these themselves (the mathematical
 and metric skills).*
 αἱ περὶ τὴν ... ὄρμην f nom pl ar-
 tic +prep phrase *the (expertises) ar-*
ranged about the impulse of +gen.
 d1 τῶν ὄντως φιλοσοφούντων m
 gen pl pres act pcpl *(the impulse) of*
men desirous of real wisdom.
 ἀμήχανον n acc sg as adv *(differ)*
immeasurably.
 ἀκριβείᾳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ f sg dat of
 respect *(immeasurably) in precision*
and truth.
 d2 περὶ +acc *(differ) about (measures and*
numbers).
 d3 Ἐστω pres impv 3s εἰμί Let *(these*
things) be.
 κατὰ σέ according to you.
 d4 περὶ ... ὀλκὴν *(clever) about drawing*
out (admissions in cross-examination).
 d5 Τὸ ποῖον; *(we are giving) what sort (of*
answer)?
 d6 Ὡς εἰσὶ pres indic 3p εἰμί that there
 are *(two skills at arithmetic ...).*
 d7 ταύταις f dat pl *(following along*
with) these (two skills at arithmetic and
two skills at measuring).
 ἄλλαι τοιαῦται ... συχναί f nom
 pl *many other such (skills).*

ἀκρίβεια, -ας, ἡ exactness, precision 3
 ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ truth 15
 ἀμήχανος, -ον enormous, immeasurable
 4
 ἀριθμητική, -ῆς, ἡ skill at arithmetic 4
 ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ number 16
 δεινός, -ή, -όν frightening, frighteningly
 clever 5
 διδυμότης, -ητος, ἡ duality 1
 θαρρέω be confident 1

μετρητική, -ῆς, ἡ skill at measuring 3
 μέτρον, -ον, τό measure 10
 ὀλκή, -ῆς, ἡ dragging 1
 ὄντως really, actually, in reality 15
 ὄρμη, -ῆς, ἡ impulse, start 3
 πιστεύω trust in +dat 4
 συνέπομαι follow along with +dat 3
 συχνός, -ή, -όν sg long; pl many 2
 φιλοσοφέω philosophize 4

- 57d8 ἔχουσαι ταύτην, ὀνόματος δὲ ἐνὸς κεκοινωμένοι.
 57e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Διδῶμεν τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ τούτοις οὓς φῆς δεινοὺς
 57e2 εἶναι ταύτην τὴν ἀπόκρισιν, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 57e3 {ΣΩ.} Ταύτας οὖν λέγομεν ἐπιστήμας ἀκριβεῖς μάλιστ'
 57e4 εἶναι;
 57e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνν μὲν οὖν.
 57e6 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἀναίνοιτ' ἂν ἡ τοῦ
 57e7 διαλέγεσθαι δύναμις, εἴ τινα πρὸ αὐτῆς ἄλλην κρίναιμεν.
 57e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίνα δὲ ταύτην αὐ δεῖ λέγειν;

- d8 ἔχουσαι f nom pl pres act pcpl
 ἔχω (*skills*) *having (this duality)*.
 κεκοινωμένοι f nom pl pf mid
 pcpl (*two skills*) *sharing possession of*
(one name).
 e1 Διδῶμεν pres act 1p hort subj
 δίδωμι *let us give (this answer)*.
 ἀγαθῇ τύχῃ *with God's help*.
 οὓς ... δεινοὺς εἶναι m pl rel prn
 in acc +inf constr after φῆς (*to*
those men) *whom (you say) to be fright-*
eningly clever.
 φῆς pres act 2s φημί *you say*.
 e3 Ταύτας ... ἐπιστήμας ἀκριβεῖς
 ... εἶναι acc +inf after λέγομεν (*we*
say) *that these expertises are precise*.
 e6 ἀναίνοιτ' ἂν pres act 3s optv in
 apodosis of fut less vivid cond (*the*
power) *would reject (us) with contempt*.
 τοῦ διαλέγεσθαι artic inf διαλέ-
 γομαι (*the power*) *of eliciting conclu-*
sions in dialogue.
 e7 τινα ... ἄλλην f acc sg *any other*
(expertise).
 πρὸ αὐτῆς before it (*the power of elic-*
iting conclusions in dialogue).
 κρίναιμεν pres act 1p κρίνω optv
 in protasis of fut less vivid cond
(if) we were to judge +acc.
 e8 Τίνα ... ταύτην acc +implicit inf
 εἶναι +compl after λέγειν *what*
(ought we to say) this (power is again)?

ἀκριβής, -ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7
 ἀναίνομαι *reject with contempt* 1
 ἀπόκρισις, -εως, ἡ *answer* 6
 δεινός, -ή, -όν *frightening, frighteningly*
clever 5

διαλέγομαι *elicit conclusions in dialogue*
 2
 δίδωμι *give* 11
 κοινόομαι *have share of +gen* 1
 κρίνω *judge* 6
 μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15

- 58a1 {ΣΩ.} Δήλον ότιή πᾶς ἂν τήν γε νῦν λεγομένην γνοίη·
 58a2 τήν γὰρ περὶ τὸ ὄν καὶ τὸ ὄντως καὶ τὸ κατὰ ταῦτόν
 58a3 αἰεὶ πεφυκὸς πάντως ἔγωγε οἶμαι ἡγεῖσθαι σύμπαντας
 58a4 ὅσοις νοῦ καὶ σμικρὸν προσήρτηται μακρῷ ἀληθεστάτην
 58a5 εἶναι γνῶσιν. σὺ δὲ τί; πῶς τοῦτο, ὦ Πρώταρχε, δια-
 58a6 κρίνοις ἄν;
 58a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦκουον μὲν ἔγωγε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐκάστοτε Γορ-

- a1 **Δήλον ότιή** (*it is*) *clear that ...*
πᾶς m nom sg *everyone*.
ἂν ... γνοίη aor act 3s potl optv
 γιγνώσκω (*everyone*) *could recognize*.
τήν ... λεγομένην f acc sg pres
 pass pcpl λέγω *the stated (power)*.
a2 **τήν ... περὶ** f acc sg artic +prep
the (expertise) about (that which is).
τὸ ὄν n acc sg pres pcpl εἰμί *that*
which is.
τὸ ὄντως n acc sg artic +adv *that*
which really (is).
τὸ ... πεφυκὸς n acc sg pf act
 pcpl φύω *that which by nature is*.
κατὰ ταῦτόν (*is*) *in respect of the*
same thing.
a3 **αἰεὶ ... πάντως** *always in every way*
(is in respect of the same thing).
ἡγεῖσθαι σύμπαντας acc +inf af-
 ter οἶμαι (*I think*) *that all men*
- suppose that +acc (τήν περὶ ...)*
 +inf (εἶναι)+compl (γνῶσιν).
a4 **ὅσοις** (*all men,*) *to as many as (a small*
bit of reason has been attached).
προσήρτηται pf pass 3s προσαρ-
 τάω (*a small bit*) *has been attached*.
μακρῷ n sg dat of degree *by a long*
way.
ἀληθεστάτην f acc sg superl ἀλη-
 θής (*is the*) *truest (means of knowing)*.
a5 **σὺ δὲ τί** *and what (do) you (say)?*
διακρίνοις ἄν pres act 2s potl
 optv διακρίνω (*how*) *would you de-*
cide (this)?
a7 **Ἦκουον** impf act 1s *I used to hear*.
ἐκάστοτε ... πολλάκις *on many oc-*
casions.
Γοργίου ... ὥς (*hear*) *from Gorgias*
that ...

ἀκούω *hear* 9
 γιγνώσκω *recognize* 10
 γνῶσις, -εως, ἡ *means of knowing* 1
 Γοργίας, -α, ὁ *Gorgias* 3
 διακρίνω *separate; decide* 5
 ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε *I at any rate* 8

ἡγέομαι *lead; suppose that +acc +inf* 8
 μακρός, -ά, -όν *long, lengthy* 4
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality* 15
 ότιή conj *that* 1
 προσαρτάω *fasten to +dat* 1

- 58a8 γίου πολλάκις ὥς ἡ τοῦ πείθειν πολὺ διαφέρει πασῶν τεχνῶν
 58b1 – πάντα γὰρ ὑφ' αὐτῇ δοῦλα δι' ἐκόντων ἀλλ' οὐ διὰ βίας
 58b2 ποιοῖτο, καὶ μακρῷ ἀρίστη πασῶν εἴη τῶν τεχνῶν – νῦν δ'
 58b3 οὔτε σοὶ οὔτε δὴ ἐκείνῳ βουλομένην ἂν ἐναντία τίθεσθαι.
 58b4 {ΣΩ.} “Τὰ ὄπλα” μοι δοκεῖς βουλευθεῖς εἰπεῖν αἰσχυνθεῖς
 58b5 ἀπολιπεῖν.
 58b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔστω νῦν ταῦτα ταύτῃ ὅπῃ σοι δοκεῖ.
 58b7 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν αἴτιος ἐγὼ τοῦ μὴ καλῶς ὑπολαβεῖν σε;
 58b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;

- a8 ἡ τοῦ πείθειν artic inf *the (skill) of persuasion*.
 πολὺ adv (*excelled*) *a great deal*.
 διαφέρει pres act 3s optv of past time in 2^{ty} sequence διαφέρω (*that the skill of persuasion*) *excelled over +gen*.
 b1 πάντα ... δοῦλα n acc pl (*made*) *all things enslaved*.
 ὑ(πὸ) αὐτῇ under itself.
 δι(ὰ) ἐκόντων f gen pl *by (their being) willing*.
 διὰ βίας f gen pl *by force*.
 b2 ποιοῖτο pres mid 3s optv of past time in 2^{ty} sequence *made ... for its own purposes*.
 μακρῷ n sg dat of degree *by a long way*.
 εἴη pres 3s optv of past time in 2^{ty} sequence *was (best of +gen)*.
 b3 ἐκείνῳ m dat sg *to that man*.
 βουλομένην ἂν pres dep 1s potl optv βούλομαι *I would not want to*.
 ἐναντία τίθεσθαι pres mid inf τίθημι (*want*) *to take an opposite position to +dat*.
 b4 Τὰ ὄπλα (*to say, “to take up*) *arms.”*
 βουλευθεῖς ... αἰσχυνθεῖς m nom sg aor pcpls βούλομαι and αἰσχύνομαι *circst to δοκεῖς wishing (to say) while from shame (to leave out)*.
 εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω *to say.δ*
 b6 Ἔστω pres impv 3s εἰμί *Let (these things) be*.
 ταύτῃ ὅπῃ (*be*) *in whatever way (seems best)*.
 b7 τοῦ μὴ καλῶς ὑπολαβεῖν σε n gen sg artic aor act inf ὑπολαμβάνω (*am responsible for*) *the fact that you didn't understand very well*.
 b8 Τὸ ποῖον (*understand*) *what sort of thing?*

αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed* 2
 αἴτιος, -α, -ον *responsible for +gen* 1
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον *best* 7
 βία, -ας, ἡ *force, power* 2
 δοῦλος, -η, -ον *enslaved, subordinate* 1
 ἐκών, -ούσα, -όν *willing* 4

ὅπῃ *in whatever or any way* 10
 ὄπλον, -ον, τό *weapon* 1
 πείθω *persuade* 1
 ταύτῃ *in this way* 12
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13

- 58b9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκ, ὦ φίλε Πρώταρχε, τοῦτο ἔγωγε ἐζήτουν πω,
 58c1 τίς τέχνη ἢ τίς ἐπιστήμη πασῶν διαφέρει τῷ μεγίστῃ καὶ
 58c2 ἀρίστῃ καὶ πλείστα ὠφελοῦσα ἡμᾶς, ἀλλὰ τίς ποτε τὸ
 58c3 σαφές καὶ τὰκριβές καὶ τὸ ἀληθέστατον ἐπισκοπεῖ, κἂν εἰ
 58c4 σμικρὰ καὶ σμικρὰ ὀνινᾶσα, τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ὁ νῦν δὴ ζητοῦμεν.
 58c5 ἀλλ' ὅρα – οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀπεχθήσῃ Γοργία, τῇ μὲν ἐκείνου
 58c6 ὑπάρχειν τέχνη διδούς πρὸς χρεῖαν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις κρατεῖν,

- b9 Οὐκ ... ἐζήτουν πω impf act 1s
 ζητέω *I was not in any way seeking.*
 c1 τίς ... ἢ τίς f nom sg *which (skill)*
or which (expertise)?
 πασῶν (excels over) all (expertises).
 τῷ μεγίστῃ καὶ ἀρίστῃ artic
 +clause (excels in the (title) 'greatest
 and best'.
 c2 ὠφελοῦσα f nom sg pres pcpl
 ὠφελέω (circst to διαφέρει) with
 cognate acc πλείστα in giving (us)
 the greatest benefits.
 τίς f nom sg *which (expertise)?*
 c3 τ(ὸ ἀ)κριβές (which expertise looks
 at the clear and) the precise.
 τὸ ἀληθέστατον n acc sg superl
 ἀληθής the truest.
 c4 σμικρὰ n acc pl (even if the things it
 studies were) unimportant.
- ὀνινᾶσα f nom sg pres act pcpl ὀ-
 νίνημι with cognate acc σμικρὰ
 (even if) giving us small benefits.
 ὃ n nom sg rel prn (this is) what.
 c5 ὅρα – (ten line interjection) – ...
 εἰ pres impv act 2s ὁράω consider
 if ...
 οὐδὲ ... ἀπεχθήσῃ fut dep 2s ἀ-
 πεχθάνομαι you will not become hate-
 ful even to +dat.
 c6 ὑπάρχειν implicit imprs acc +inf
 after διδούς (in conceding) that it be-
 longs to (the art of that man) to +inf.
 διδούς m nom sg pres act pcpl δί-
 δωμι circst to ἀπεχθήσῃ in conced-
 ing.
 πρὸς (to be superior for human beings)
 at (need or business).

ἀκριβής,-ές exact, accurate, precise 7
 ἀπεχθάνομαι become hateful to +dat 2
 Γοργίας,-α, ὁ Gorgias 3
 δίδωμι give 11
 ἐπισκοπέω look at 2
 κἂν = καὶ ἐάν and if, even if 5

κρατέω prevail, be superior 2
 ὀνίνημι profit, benefit 1
 ὑπάρχω belong to, be devoted to +dat 2
 χρεῖα,-ας, ἡ need; business 2
 ὠφελέω benefit 1

- 58c7 ἡ δ' εἶπον ἐγὼ νῦν πραγματεία, καθάπερ τοῦ λευκοῦ πέρι
 58c8 τότε ἔλεγον, κἂν εἰ σμικρόν, καθαρὸν δ' εἴη, τοῦ πολλοῦ
 58d1 καὶ μὴ τοιούτου διαφέρειν, τούτῳ γ' αὐτῷ τῷ ἀληθεστάτῳ,
 58d2 καὶ νῦν δὴ σφόδρα διανοηθέντες καὶ ἱκανῶς διαλογισάμενοι,
 58d3 μὴτ' εἰς τινὰς ὠφελίας ἐπιστημῶν βλέψαντες μήτε τινὰς
 58d4 εὐδοκίας, ἀλλ' εἴ τις πέφυκε τῆς ψυχῆς ἡμῶν δύναμις
 58d5 ἐρᾶν τε τοῦ ἀληθοῦς καὶ πάντα ἕνεκα τούτου πράττειν,

c7 ἡ ... πραγματεία = τῇ πραγμα-
 τεία ἦν (*but it belongs*) to the disci-
 pline that (*I spoke of just now*). The
 dat rel prn ἡ has been attracted
 into the case of the antecedent τῇ
 πραγματεία, which has been
 omitted.

εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω (*that*) *I*
spoke of.

πέρι with accent thrown back
 (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about*
 (*the color white*).

c8 τότε ἔλεγον impf act 1s (*just as*) *I*
was saying back then.

εἴη pres 3s optv of past time in 2^{ty}
 sequence (*if the white color*) *was*
 (*pure*).

τοῦ πολλοῦ καὶ μὴ τοιούτου gen
 compl of διαφέρειν (*it would sur-*
pass) *the great amount (of white color)*
that was not so (pure).

d1 τούτῳ γ(ε) αὐτῷ n sg dat of re-
 spect, *at least in this very thing*.

τῷ ἀληθεστάτῳ appos to τούτῳ
 (*being*) *the truest (white)*.

d2 καὶ νῦν correl to καθάπερ τότε
 (*just as then ...*) *also now ...*

διανοηθέντες ... διαλογισάμενοι
 m nom pl aor dep pcpls circst to
 εἴπωμεν *after (intensely) applying our*
reason (and) after (sufficiently) reasoning
(it) through, (let us say).

d3 μὴτ(ε) ... μήτε ... ἀλλ(ά) nei-
 ther ... nor ... but rather ...

εἰς τινὰς f acc pl at any (*gains from*
 +gen).

βλέψαντες m nom pl aor act pcpl
 βλέπω circst to εἴπωμεν *after look-*
ing (neither at any gains nor at ...).

d4 εἴ τις ... δύναμις f nom sg (*after*
looking at) *whether any power of* +gen.
 πέφυκε ... ἐρᾶν ... καὶ ... πράτ-
 τειν pf act 3s φύω (*power of our*
soul) by nature loves +gen and does
 +acc.

τούτου n gen sg (*for the sake of*) *this*
 (*the true*).

βλέπω *see, look* 4

διαλογίζομαι *take into account* 1

διανοόομαι *think through, intend* 11

εὐδοκμία, -ας, ἡ *good reputation* 1

κἂν = καὶ ἐάν *and if, even if* 5

λευκόν, -οῦ, τό *the color white* 7

πραγματεία, -ας, ἡ *discipline* 1

ὠφέλεια, -ας, ἡ *gain, profit* 1

- 58d6 ταύτην εἵπωμεν διεξερευνησάμενοι — τὸ καθαρὸν νοῦ τε καὶ
 58d7 φρονήσεως εἰ ταύτην μάλιστα ἐκ τῶν εἰκότων ἐκτῆσθαι
 58d8 φαῖμεν ἂν ἢ τινα ἐτέραν ταύτης κυριωτέραν ἡμῖν ζητητέον.
 58e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀλλὰ σκοπῶ, καὶ χαλεπὸν οἶμαι συγχωρῆσαί
 58e2 τινα ἄλλην ἐπιστήμην ἢ τέχνην τῆς ἀληθείας ἀντέχεσθαι
 58e3 μᾶλλον ἢ ταύτην.
 58e4 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἐννοήσας τὸ τοιόνδε εἵρηκας ὃ λέγεις νῦν,
 58e5 ὥς αἱ πολλαὶ τέχναι, καὶ ὅσοι περὶ ταῦτα πεπόνηται,

- d6 εἵπωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjn λέ-
 γω *let us state (this expertise).*
 διεξερευνησάμενοι m nom pl aor
 mid pcpl circst to εἵπωμεν *after ex-*
amining closely.
 τὸ καθαρὸν ... ταύτην ... ἐκτῆ-
 σθαι acc +inf (pf dep κτάομαι)
 after φαῖμεν *that this (expertise) pos-*
sesses the pure (part of +gen).
 ἐκ τῶν εἰκότων (n gen pl pf act
 pcpl ἔοικα) *as seems likely.*
 d7 εἰ introduces ind qn after ὅρα c5
 (consider) *if ...*
 d8 φαῖμεν ἂν pres act 1p potl optv
 φημί (if) *we might affirm.*
 ἢ ... ἡμῖν ζητητέον *or we must seek.*
 τινα ἐτέραν ... κυριωτέραν f acc
 sg comp κύριος (seek) *another (ex-*
pertise) more authoritative than +gen.
 e1 χαλεπὸν (I think it is) *hard to +inf.*
 συγχωρῆσαί aor act inf συγχω-
 ρέω after χαλεπὸν (hard) *to agree.*
 e2 τινα ἄλλην ἐπιστήμην ... ἀντέ-
 χεσθαι acc +inf after συγχωρῆ-
 σαί *that some other expertise lays claim*
to +gen.
 e4 Ἄρ' ... εἵρηκας ὃ λέγεις νῦν pf
 indic act 2s λέγω *Have you said*
what you now are saying?
 ἐννοήσας τὸ τοιόνδε ... ὥς ... m
 nom sg aor act pcpl ἐννοέω circst
 to εἵρηκας *bearing in mind the fol-*
lowing, that ...
 e5 αἱ πολλαὶ τέχναι *the greater num-*
ber of skills.
 ὅσοι m nom pl ὅσος *as many (men)*
as.
 πεπόνηται pf indic dep 3s πο-
 νέομαι (as) *have toiled (about these*
things).

ἀλήθεια, -as, ἡ *truth* 15
 ἀντέχομαι *keep close to, lay claim to*
 +gen 2
 διεξερευνᾶω *examine closely* 1
 ἐννοέω+acc *comprehend, +gen notice* 5
 ἔοικα *seem likely or like* 4
 ζητητέον *one must seek* 1

κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence*
possesses 13
 κύριος, -α, -ον *authoritative* 3
 μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15
 πονέομαι *work hard, toil* 1
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10

59

- 59a1 **πρώτον μὲν δόξαις** χρῶνται καὶ τὰ περὶ δόξαν ζητοῦσι
 59a2 **συντεταμένως**; εἴ τε καὶ περὶ φύσεως ἡγείται τις ζητεῖν,
 59a3 **οἶσθ' ὅτι** τὰ περὶ τὸν κόσμον τόνδε, ὅπη τε γέγονεν καὶ
 59a4 ὅπη πάσχει τι καὶ ὅπη ποιεῖ, ταῦτα ζητεῖ διὰ βίου; φαίμεν
 59a5 ἂν ταῦτα, ἢ πῶς;
 59a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτως.
 59a7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν οὐ περὶ τὰ ὄντα αἰεί, περὶ δὲ τὰ γιγνόμενα
 59a8 καὶ γενησόμενα καὶ γεγονότα ἡμῶν ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀνήρηται
 59a9 τὸν πόνον;
 59a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.

- a1 **χρῶνται** pres indic act 3p χρᾶο-
 μαι (skills) consult +dat.
τὰ περὶ δόξαν n acc pl artic
 +prep (seek) the things having to do
 with opinion.
 a2 **εἴ τε καὶ** and even if.
ζητεῖν pres act inf after ἡγείταιί
 (someone supposes) that he inquires.
 a3 **οἶσθ(α)** pf indic act 2s οἶδα you
 know (that ...).
τὰ περὶ ... ταῦτα ζητεῖ n acc pl
 artic +prep he seeks these things, the
 things having to do with (this-here world
 order).
γέγονεν pf indic 3s γίγνομαι with
 n pl subj (how these things) have come
 into being.
 a4 **ὅπη πάσχει τι** n sg acc of respect
 how (these things) are affected in any (re-
 spect).

ἀναιρέω make away with, destroy, kill 1
 ἡγέομαι lead; suppose that +acc +inf 8
 κόσμος, -ου, ὁ cosmos, world order 5
 ὅπη in whatever or any way 10

- ποιεῖ** (how) they act.
διὰ βίου throughout (his) life.
φαίμεν ἂν pres act 1p potl optv
 φημί should we affirm.
ἢ πῶς or how (should we speak)?
 a6 **Οὕτως** (we should speak) in this way.
 a7 **περὶ τὰ ὄντα αἰεί** n acc pl pres
 pcpl εἰμί (the task not) having to do
 with things that always are.
 a8 **γενησόμενα καὶ γεγονότα** n acc
 pl fut and pf pcpls γίγνομαι (hav-
 ing to do with things) that will come to
 be and have come to be.
ἀνήρηται pf indic mid 3s (such a
 man) has taken up for his purposes (the
 task).
 a10 **Ἀληθέστατα** n nom pl superl ἀ-
 ληθής as adv (you speak) most truly.

πόνος, -ου, ὁ work, labor, toil 2
 συντεταμένως earnestly, vigorously 1
 χρᾶομαι consult, use +dat 9

- 59a11 {ΣΩ.} Τούτων οὖν τι σαφὲς ἂν φαίμεν τῇ ἀκριβεστάτῃ
 59b1 ἀληθείᾳ γίνεσθαι, ὧν μήτε ἔσχε μηδὲν πώποτε κατὰ ταῦτα
 59b2 μήθ' ἔξει μήτε εἰς τὸ νῦν παρὸν ἔχει;
 59b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς;
 59b4 {ΣΩ.} Περὶ οὖν τὰ μὴ κεκτημένα βεβαιότητα μηδ' ἡντιοῦν
 59b5 πῶς ἂν ποτε βέβαιον γίγνοιθ' ἡμῖν καὶ ὅτιοῦν;
 59b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Οἴμαι μὲν οὐδαμῶς.
 59b7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδ' ἄρα νοῦς οὐδέ τις ἐπιστήμη περὶ αὐτὰ ἔστιν

- a11 **Τούτων** n pl partitive gen (*anything clear*) of these (*things that come to be*).
τι σαφὲς ... γίνεσθαι ... τῇ ἀκριβεστάτῃ ἀληθείᾳ acc +inf +dat (superl ἀκριβής) of possessor after φαίμεν *that the most precise truth comes to have anything clear*.
ἂν φαίμεν pres act 1p potl optv φημί *could we affirm*.
 b1 **ὧν** = ἃ n nom pl prn attracted to case of antecedent Τούτων (*of these things*), *which (held)*.
μήτε ... μή(τε) ... μήτε *neither ... nor ... nor ...*
ἔσχε ... πώποτε aor indic act 3s ἔχω with n pl subj (*which*) *never yet held fast*.
μηδὲν n sg acc of respect *in any respect*.
κατὰ ταῦτα *in respect of the same things*.
 b2 **ἔξει** fut indic act 3s ἔχω with n pl subj (*nor*) *will hold fast*.
εἰς τὸ νῦν παρὸν n acc sg pres pcpI πάρεμι *at the (moment) present now*.
 b3 **πῶς** (*indeed*) *how (could we affirm it)?*
 b4 **τὰ μὴ κεκτημένα** n acc pl pf dep pcpI κτάομαι (*having to do with*) *things that do not possess +acc*.
μηδ(ἐ) ἡντιοῦν (*possess stability*) *not anywhere*.
 b5 **ἂν ... βέβαιον γίγνοι(το) ἡμῖν καὶ ὅτιοῦν** pres 3s potl optv γίγνο-μαι with dat of possessor (*how at any time*) *indeed could we come to have anything secure whatsoever*.
 b7 **Οὐδ(ἐ) ... οὐδέ ... ἔστιν** *there is neither +nom nor +nom*.
περὶ αὐτά *having to do with these (things that come to be)*.

ἀκριβής, -ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7
 βέβαιος, -ον *firm, secure* 5
 βεβαιότης, -ητος, ἡ *stability, certainty*
 1
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence possesses* 13

ὅστιοῦν, ἥτιοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 οὐδαμῶς *in no way, by no means* 10
 πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 πώποτε *ever yet* 5

- 59b8 τὸ ἀληθέστατον ἔχουσα.
 59b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκουν εἰκός γε.
 59b10 {ΣΩ.} Τὸν μὲν δὴ σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ Γοργίαν καὶ Φίληβον
 59b11 χρή συχνὰ χαίρειν ἔαν, τόδε δὲ διαμαρτύρασθαι τῷ λόγῳ.
 59c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 59c2 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς ἢ περὶ ἐκεῖνα ἔσθ' ἡμῖν τό τε βέβαιον καὶ τὸ
 59c3 καθαρὸν καὶ ἀληθὲς καὶ ὃ δὴ λέγομεν εἰλικρινές, περὶ τὰ
 59c4 αἰὲ κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ὡσαύτως ἀμεικτότατα ἔχοντα, ἢ [δεύτερος]
 59c5 ἐκείνων ὅτι μάλιστα ἐστι συγγενές· τὰ δ' ἄλλα πάντα
 59c6 δευτέρα τε καὶ ὕστερα λεκτέον.
- b8 τὸ ἀληθέστατον n acc sg suprl ἀληθείης as adv (*expertise that is*) *most true*.
 ἔχουσα f nom sg pres act pcpl ἔ-χω +adv (*expertise*) *that is (most true)*.
 b10 Τὸν ... σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ ... χαίρειν ἔαν Unusual def artic before personal prons perhaps marks them as subjs of acc +inf after χρή *that you and I bid (a long) farewell to +acc*.
 b11 τόδε δὲ διαμαρτύρασθαι τῷ λόγῳ aor dep inf after χρή *and that (you and I) testify this for the argument*.
 c1 Τὸ ποῖον; (*Testify*) *what?*
 c2 Ὡς (*Testify*) *that ...*
 ἢ ... ἢ *either ... or ...*
 ἔσ(τω) ἡμῖν τό τε βέβαιον dat of possessor *we have the secure (and ...)*.
- c3 ὃ δὴ λέγομεν n acc sg rel prn (*we have*) *what we are calling ('unmixed')*.
 περὶ τὰ ... ὡσαύτως ... ἔχοντα n acc pl pres act pcpl ἔχω +adv, arpos to περὶ ἐκεῖνα *about the things that are the same*.
 c4 αἰὲ κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ *always (are the same) in respect of the same things*.
 ἀμεικτότατα n acc pl suprl ἄμεικτος as adv *in the most unmixed way*.
 δεύτερος (*as*) *a second (best option)*.
 c5 ἐκείνων ... συγγενές (*what is*) of like kind as those things (*that are always the same*).
 τὰ δ(ὲ) ἄλλα ... δευτέρα acc +implicit εἶναι +compl after λεκτέον *that (all) the others are second*.

ἀμεικτος,-ον *unmixed* 7
 βέβαιος,-ον *firm, secure* 5
 Γοργίας,-α, ὁ *Gorgias* 3
 δεύτερος,-α,-ον *second* 9
 διαμαρτύρομαι *testify, call to witness* 2
 εἰκός *likely* 8
 εἰλικρινής,-ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 λεκτέον *one must say, discuss* 8
 μάλιστα *especially, most of* 15

οὐκουν *certainly not* 4
 συγγενής,-ές *of like kind to +dat* 11
 συχνά *adv much* 1
 ὕστερος,-α,-ον *last, latter* 4
 χαίρειν ἐάω *bid farewell to, dismiss from mind +acc* 2
 χρή *it is necessary that +acc +inf, we ought to +inf* 11
 ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

- 59c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.
 59c8 {ΣΩ.} Τὰ δὴ τῶν ὀνομάτων περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα κάλλιστα ἄρ'
 59c9 οὐ τοῖς καλλίστοις δικαιοτάτον ἀπονέμειν;
 59c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰκός γε.
 59d1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν νοῦς ἐστὶ καὶ φρόνησις ἃ γ' ἂν τις τιμήσειε
 59d2 μάλιστα ὀνόματα;
 59d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 59d4 {ΣΩ.} Ταῦτ' ἄρα ἐν ταῖς περὶ τὸ ὄν ὄντως ἐννοίαις ἐστὶν
 59d5 ἀπηκριβωμένα ὀρθῶς κείμενα καλεῖσθαι.
 59d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 59d7 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἃ γε εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἐγὼ τότε παρεσχόμην

- c7 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀλη-
 θής as adv (you speak) most truly.
 c8 Τὰ ... κάλλιστα n acc pl the finest
 (of names).
 περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα (of names) having
 to do with such things (the secure, pure,
 true and unadulterated).
 ἄρ(α) οὐ ... δικαιοτάτον n nom
 sg suprl δίκαιος (is)n't it most right-
 eous to +inf.
 c9 τοῖς καλλίστοις n dat pl (to assign
 the finest of names) to the finest things.
 c10 Εἰκός γε (it is) at least likely.
 d1 ἐστὶ 3s with n pl subj (the names
 'reason' and 'intelligence') are ...
 ἃ n acc pl rel prn (names) that ...
 ἂν ... τιμήσειε aor act 3s potl
 optv (that one) might honor.
 d4 Ταῦτ(α) ... ἐστὶν ἀπηκριβωμένα
 3s εἰμί with n pl subj; n nom pl pf

dep pcpl ἀπακριβόομαι as pred
 adj these (names) are exactly fit (to be
 given).

περὶ τὸ ὄν ὄντως n acc sg pres
 pcpl εἰμί (in acts of reasoning) about
 that which really is.

d5 κείμενα n nom pl pres pass pcpl
 τίθημι circst to καλεῖσθαι (when
 these names) are applied (rightly).

καλεῖσθαι pres pass inf καλέω
 (exactly fit) to be given.

d7 ἃ n pl acc rel prn (these names) that
 (I provided).

εἰς for (the verdict).

τότε then (at the start).

παρεσχόμην aor indic mid 1s
 παρέχομαι (that) I provided for my
 side.

ἀπακριβόομαι be exactly fitted 1
 ἀπονέμω portion out, impart, assign 2
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον righteous 4
 εἰκός likely 8
 ἐννοια, -ας, ἡ reasoning 1
 καλέω call 9

κάλλιστος, -η, -ον finest 13
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14
 ὄντως really, actually, in reality 15
 παρέχομαι provide, present +acc 7
 τιμάω honor, revere 1

- 59d8 οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐστὶν ἢ ταῦτα τὰ ὀνόματα.
 59d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες;
 59d10 {ΣΩ.} Εἶεν. τὸ μὲν δὴ φρονήσεώς τε καὶ ἡδονῆς πέρι
 59e1 πρὸς τὴν ἀλλήλων μείξιν εἴ τις φαίη καθαπερὲι δημιουργοῖς
 59e2 ἡμῖν ἐξ ὧν ἢ ἐν οἷς δεῖ δημιουργεῖν τι παρακεῖσθαι, καλῶς
 59e3 ἂν τῷ λόγῳ ἀπεικάζοι.
 59e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 59e5 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δὴ μετὰ ταῦτα ἄρ' οὐ μειγνύναι ἐπιχειρητέον;
 59e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;

- d8 οὐκ ἄλλ(α) ἐστὶν ἢ n nom pl ἄλ- e2 ἐξ ὧν ἢ ἐν οἷς m or n pl rel prons
 λος (these) are none other than (the
 names that).
 d10 τὸ ... φρονήσεώς τε καὶ ἡδονῆς
 πέρι anastrophe = τὸ περὶ φρο-
 νήσεώς τε καὶ ἡδονῆς n acc sg ar-
 tic +adv the (issue) about intelligence
 and pleasure.
 τὸ ... πέρι ... ἡμῖν ... παρακεῖ-
 σθαι acc +inf after φαίη (affirm)
 that the (issue) about (intelligence and
 pleasure) lies next to us.
 e1 ἀλλήλων (next to us for mixing) with
 each other.
 εἴ τις φαίη pres act 3s φημί optv
 in protasis of fut less vivid cond if
 someone were to affirm.
 e2 δημιουργεῖν τι pres inf act (it is
 necessary) to craft something.
 e3 ἂν ... ἀπεικάζοι pres act 3s ἀπει-
 κάζω optv in apodosis of fut less
 vivid cond he would be giving an im-
 age.
 τῷ λόγῳ dat of means with his ac-
 count.
 e5 Τὸ ... μετὰ ταῦτα n acc sg artic
 +prep the thing after these = "next."
 ἄρ' οὐ ... ἐπιχειρητέον mustn't one
 attempt to +inf.
 μειγνύναι pres act inf μείγνυμι to
 mix.

ἀπεικάζω give an image 2
 δημιουργέω craft +acc 2
 δημιουργός, -οῦ, ὁ craftsman 2
 ἐπιχειρητέον one must attempt 1
 καθαπερὲι = καθάπερ εἰ exactly as if

μείξις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual inter-
 course 14
 παράκειμαι lie beside or side by side 3
 Τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10

59-60

- 59e7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τάδε προειποῦσι καὶ ἀναμνήσασιν ἡμᾶς
 59e8 αὐτοὺς ὀρθότερον ἂν ἔχοι;
 59e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὰ ποῖα;
 59e10 {ΣΩ.} Ἄ καὶ πρότερον ἐμνήσθημεν· εἶδ' ἡ παροιμία
 60a1 δοκεῖ ἔχειν, τὸ καὶ δις καὶ τρίς τό γε καλῶς ἔχον ἐπαναπολεῖν
 60a2 τῷ λόγῳ δεῖν.
 60a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 60a4 {ΣΩ.} Φέρε δὴ πρὸς Διός· οἶμαι γὰρ οὕτωςί πως τὰ τότε
 60a5 λεχθέντα ῥηθῆναι.
 60a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;

- e7 προειποῦσι καὶ ἀναμνήσασιν m
 pl aor act dat of interest pcpls
 προλέγω, ἀναμνησκω with im-
 plicit subj ἡμῶν (better for us to pro-
 claim (the following things) and remind
 (ourselves).
 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς m acc pl refl prn our-
 selves.
 e8 ὀρθότερον n acc sg comp ὀρθός
 as adv more correctly.
 ἂν ἔχοι pres act 3s potl optv im-
 pres ἔχω +adv would it be more cor-
 rect.
 e9 Τὰ ποῖα; questions τάδε what sorts
 of things?
 e10 Ἄ n acc pl rel prn (things) that (we
 remembered).
 ἐμνήσθημεν aor indic pass 1p μι-
 μνήσκω we recalled.

- eἶδ' ... ἔχειν ἔχω +adv to be good.
 a1 τὸ ... δεῖν n nom sg articular inf
 appos to παροιμία (maxim) that it
 is necessary to +inf.
 τό γε καλῶς ἔχον n acc sg pres
 act pcpl ἔχω +adv the thing, at least,
 that is fine.
 a2 τῷ λόγῳ dat of manner (to repeat)
 in the account.
 a4 Φέρε δὴ pres impv act 2s φέρω
 come then.
 πρὸς Διός gen Ζεύς by Zeus!
 τὰ τότε λεχθέντα n acc pl aor
 pass pcpl the things said then, +inf
 ῥηθῆναι after οἶμαι.
 ῥηθῆναι aor inf pass λέγω (that the
 things said then) were said (in this way).
 Πῶς; questions οὕτωςί how?

ἀναμνησκω remind X acc of Y acc
 4
 δις twice 1
 ἐπαναπολέω repeat yet again 1
 Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ Zeus 4
 μιμνήσκω remind, put in mind 14

οὕτωςί in this here way 2
 παροιμία,-ας, ἡ maxim 1
 προλέγω proclaim, foretell 5
 πρότερον adv before 8
 τρίς thrice 1

60

- 60a7 {ΣΩ.} Φίληβός φησι τὴν ἡδονὴν σκοπὸν ὀρθὸν πᾶσι
 60a8 ζώοις γεγονέναι καὶ δεῖν πάντας τούτου στοχάζεσθαι, καὶ
 60a9 δὴ καὶ τἀγαθὸν τοῦτ' αὐτὸ εἶναι σύμπασι, καὶ δύο ὀνόματα,
 60a10 ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἡδύ, ἐνὶ τινι καὶ φύσει μᾶ τούτῳ ὀρθῶς
 60b1 τεθέντ' ἔχειν· Σωκράτης δ' ἐν μὲν οὗ φησι τοῦτ' εἶναι, δύο
 60b2 δὲ καθάπερ τὰ ὀνόματα, καὶ τό τε ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἡδὺ διάφορον
 60b3 ἀλλήλων φύσιν ἔχειν, μᾶλλον δὲ μέτοχον εἶναι τῆς τοῦ
 60b4 ἀγαθοῦ μοίρας τὴν φρόνησιν ἢ τὴν ἡδονήν. οὐ ταῦτ' ἔστιν
 60b5 τε καὶ ἦν τὰ τότε λεγόμενα, ὦ Πρώταρχε;

- a7 φησι pres act 3s φημί *says*.
 τὴν ἡδονὴν σκοπὸν ὀρθὸν ...
 γεγονέναι acc +inf (pf pcpl γί-
 γνομαι) +compl after φησι *that*
pleasure has proved to be the right target
for +dat.
- a8 δεῖν imprs inf after φησι *that it is*
necessary that ...
 πάντας ... στοχάζεσθαι acc +inf
 after δεῖν *that all (creatures) aim at*.
 τούτου n gen sg obj of στοχάζε-
 σθαι *aim at this thing (pleasure)*.
 καὶ δὴ καὶ *and likewise*.
- a9 τἀγαθὸν τοῦτ(ο) αὐτὸ εἶναι acc
 +inf +compl after φησι *that this*
same thing is the good for +dat.
 δύο ὀνόματα ... τούτῳ ὀρθῶς ...
 ἔχειν n pl & dual (τούτῳ) acc
 +inf (ἔχειν +adv) after φησι *that*
these two names are correct.
- a10 ἐνὶ τινι καὶ φύσει μᾶ dat indir
 obj of τεθέντ(α) (*applied*) *to some*
one thing and to one nature.
- b1 τεθέντ(α) n acc pl aor pass pcpl
 τίθημι circst to ἔχειν (*are correct*)
when applied to +dats.
 ἐν ... τοῦτ(ο) εἶναι, δύο δὲ acc
 +inf +compls after φησι (*denies*)
that this is one thing, but two.
- b2 τό τε ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἡδὺ ... φύσιν
 ἔχειν acc +inf after φησι *that the*
good and the pleasant have a nature.
 διάφορον f acc sg (*nature*) *different*
from +gen.
- b3 μᾶλλον ... ἢ (*partaking*) *more than*
(pleasure).
 μέτοχον εἶναι ... τὴν φρόνησιν
 acc +inf +compl after φησι *that*
intelligence is partaking (of the portion
of the good).
- b4 οὐ ταῦτ' ἔστιν τε καὶ ἦν pres and
 impf 3s εἰμί *are not and were not these*
things.
- b5 τὰ τότε λεγόμενα n nom pl pres
 pass pcpl λέγω *the things said then*.

διάφορος, -ον *different from* +gen 5
 μέτοχος, -ον *partaking of* 1
 μοῖρα, -ας, ἡ *share, portion, rank* 6

σκοπός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἡ *lookout, target* 3
 στοχάζομαι *estimate, aim at* +gen 2
 τἀγαθόν = τὸ ἀγαθόν *the good* 10

- 60b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν.
 60b7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν καὶ τότε καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν ἡμῖν ἂν συν-
 60b8 ομολογοῖτο;
 60b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 60b10 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν τάγαθοῦ διαφέρειν φύσιν τῷδε τῶν ἄλλων.
 60c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίνι;
 60c2 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς παρὲν τοῦτ' αἰὲ τῶν ζώων διὰ τέλους πάντως
 60c3 καὶ πάντῃ, μηδενὸς ἑτέρου ποτὲ ἔτι προσδεῖσθαι, τὸ δὲ
 60c4 ἱκανὸν τελεώτατον ἔχειν. οὐχ οὕτως;
 60c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτω μὲν οὖν.
 60c6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τῷ λόγῳ ἐπειράθημεν χωρὶς ἑκάτερον ἑκα-

- b7 καὶ τότε n nom sg *also this here*.
 καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν both then and now.
 ἂν συνομολογοῖτο pres pass 3s
 potl optv συνομολογέω (this here)
 might be agreed by +dat.
 b9 Τὸ ποῖον; questions τότε what?
 b10 Τὴν ... διαφέρειν φύσιν acc +inf
 after συνομολογοῖτο that the nature
 of +gen differs from +gen.
 τῷδε n dat sg as adv in this way.
 c1 Τίνι; questions τῷδε in what way?
 c2 (sc. ἐκείνον) προσδεῖσθαι ... ἔχειν
 implicit m sg acc +infs after συν-
 ομολογοῖτο that that (creature) needs
 in addition +gen and has +acc.
 Ὡς m dat sg rel prn (that creature)
 in which (this—the good—is present).
 παρὲν pres optv 3s παρέμμι (that
 in which this) is present.

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν sufficient 15
 πάντῃ in every way, by all means 5
 πάντως in all ways, by all means 6
 πειράω attempt, try, make a test 14
 προσδέω act, mid need in addition
 +gen 10

- τοῦτ(ο) n nom sg *this (the good)*.
 τῶν ζώων partitive gen with im-
 plicit ἐκείνον (that thing) among crea-
 tures (to which the good is present).
 διὰ τέλους through to the end (of life).
 c3 ποτὲ ἔτι at any time still (needs).
 τὸ ἱκανὸν n acc sg (has) sufficiency.
 c4 τελεώτατον n acc sg suprl τέλειος
 (the) most perfect (sufficiency).
 οὕτως; (isn't it agreed) in this way?
 c5 Οὕτω (yes, it is agreed) in this way.
 c6 τῷ λόγῳ dat of means in the argu-
 ment.
 ἐπειράθημεν aor indic pass 1p
 πειράω with mid sense we put (each
 of the two, pleasure and intelligence) to
 the test (in the argument).
 χωρὶς ... ἑκατέρου (after putting
 each) apart from the other of the two.

συνομολογέω concede, agree 2
 τάγαθόν, -οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν, -οῦ the
 good 10
 τέλειος, -α, -ον perfect, complete 9
 τέλος, -ους, τό end 8
 χωρὶς separately, apart from +gen 16

60

- 60c7 *τέρου θέντες εἰς τὸν βίον ἐκάστων, ἄμεικτον μὲν ἡδονὴν*
 60c8 *φρονήσει, φρόνησιν δὲ ὡσαύτως ἡδονῆς μηδὲ τὸ σμικρότατον*
 60c9 *ἔχουσιν;*
 60c10 {ΠΡΩ.} *Ἦν ταῦτα.*
 60c11 {ΣΩ.} *Μὲν οὖν ἡμῖν αὐτῶν τότε πότερον ἱκανὸν ἔδοξεν*
 60d1 *εἶναί τω;*
 60d2 {ΠΡΩ.} *Καὶ πῶς;*
 60d3 {ΣΩ.} *Εἰ δέ γε παρηνέχθημέν τι τότε, νῦν ὅστισοῦν*
 60d4 *ἐπαναλαβὼν ὀρθότερον εἰπάτω, μνήμην καὶ φρόνησιν καὶ*
 60d5 *ἐπιστήμην καὶ ἀληθῆ δόξαν τῆς αὐτῆς ἰδέας τιθέμενος*

- c7 *θέντες* m nom pl aor act pcpl
τίθημι circst to *ἐπειράθημεν* after
putting (each into the life).
ἐκάστων m gen pl of each (creature).
ἄμεικτον μὲν ... δὲ f acc sg, ap-
 pos to *ἐκάτερον* (pleasure) *unmixed*
with +dat, and (intelligence likewise).
 c8 *τὸ σμικρότατον* n acc sg suprl
σμικρός the smallest (bit of +gen).
 c9 *ἔχουσιν* f acc sg pres act pcpl ἔ-
χω (intelligence) *having not even +acc.*
 c10 *Ἦν* impf 3s εἰμί with n pl subj
(these tests) were (performed).
 c11 *ἡμῖν ... ἔδοξεν* aor act imprs 3s
did (either) seem to us +inf.
αὐτῶν ... πότερον (did) either of the
two of these (seem at that time to us)
 d1 *τω* = *τινι* (sufficient) for anyone.
 d2 *πῶς* (indeed) how (could it seem so).
 d3 *παρηνέχθημέν* aor indic pass 1p
παραφέρω in protasis of simple
 cond (if) we erred.
 d4 *ἐπαναλαβὼν* m nom sg aor act
 pcpl *ἐπαναλαμβάνω* circst to
εἰπάτω after taking up (the test)
again.
ὀρθότερον n acc sg comp ὀρθός
 as adv (let him speak) more correctly.
εἰπάτω aor impv act 3s λέγω let
 anyone at all speak.
 d5 *τῆς αὐτῆς ἰδέας* of the same charac-
 ter.
τιθέμενος m nom sg pres mid
 pcpl *τίθημι* circst to *εἰπάτω* posit-
 ing that +4 accs (are of the same char-
 acter).

ἄμεικτος, -ον unmixed 7
ἐπαναλαμβάνω take up again 2
ἰδέα, -ας, ἡ form, character 7
μὲν = μὴ οὖν surely not 10

ὅστισοῦν, ἥτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν anybody,
 anything whatsoever 13
παραφέρω mislead, pass err 2
ὡσαύτως in like manner, just so 13

60d6 καὶ σκοπῶν εἴ τις ἄνευ τούτων δέξαιτ' ἂν οἱ καὶ ὅτιοῦν
 60d7 εἶναι ἢ καὶ γίνεσθαι, μὴ ὅτι δὴ γε ἡδονὴν εἶθ' ὥς πλείστην
 60d8 εἶθ' ὥς σφοδροτάτην, ἣν μήτε ἀληθῶς δοξάζει χαίρειν μήτε
 60d9 τὸ παράπαν γινώσκει τί ποτε πέπονθε πάθος μήτ' αὖ
 60e1 μνήμην τοῦ πάθους μηδ' ὄντιοῦν χρόνον ἔχει. ταῦτα δὲ
 60e2 λεγέτω καὶ περὶ φρονήσεως, εἴ τις ἄνευ πάσης ἡδονῆς καὶ
 60e3 τῆς βραχυτάτης δέξαιτ' ἂν φρόνησιν ἔχειν μᾶλλον ἢ μετὰ
 60e4 τινων ἡδονῶν ἢ πάσας ἡδονὰς χωρὶς φρονήσεως μᾶλλον ἢ
 60e5 μετὰ φρονήσεως αὖ τινος.

d6 εἴ introduces indir qn after σκο-
 πῶν *considering if (anyone would)*.
 δέξαιτ(ο) ἂν aor dep 3s potl optv
 δέχομαι (*if anyone*) *would accept*.
 οἱ ... ὅτιοῦν εἶναι ἢ ... γίνεσθαι
 acc +inf (after δέξαιτ') +m sg dat
 (of possession) personal prn οἱ
that he might possess or come to have
anything whatsoever.
 d7 μὴ (sc. λέγε) ὅτι (*anything whatso-*
ever) *not to speak of (pleasure)*
 εἴ(τε) ... εἴ(τε) *whether ... or*.
 ὥς πλείστην ... ὥς σφοδροτά-
 την f acc sg superl as much (pleas-
 ure) as possible (or) as intense (pleasure)
 as possible.
 d8 ἣν f acc sg rel prn *which (he could)*.
 δοξάζει ... γινώσκει ... ἔχει
 pres act 3s potl opts with ἂν at d6
 (*which*) *he could (neither truly) judge*
 ... (*nor*) *recognize ... (nor) hold*.
 χαίρειν pres act inf after δοξάζει
 (*judge*) *that he enjoys*.

d9 πέπονθε pf indic act 3s πάσχω
 (*what in the world*) *he has come to feel*.
 e1 ὄντιοῦν χρόνον m sg acc of ex-
 tent for any length of time *whatsoever*.
 ταῦτα n pl acc of respect (*speak*)
 about the same (*thought experiments*).
 e2 λεγέτω pres impv act 3s λέγω (*if*
we erred then,) *let (anyone at all now)*
speak (more correctly).
 καὶ τῆς βραχυτάτης f gen sg su-
 prl βραχύς *even the briefest (pleasure)*.
 e3 δέξαιτ(ο) ἂν aor dep 3s potl optv
 δέχομαι (*if anyone*) *would accept*.
 ἔχειν pres act inf after δέξαιτ' (*ac-*
cept) *that he have (intelligence without*
pleasure).
 μᾶλλον ἢ ... ἢ ... μᾶλλον ἢ (*with-*
out ...) *rather than (with ...)* or (*apart*
from ...) *rather than (with ...)*.
 e4 τινων ἡδονῶν (*with*) *some pleasures*.
 e5 φρονήσεως ... τινος (*with*) *some*
mindfulness.

βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ *short, few* 2
 γινώσκω *recognize* 10
 ὅστιοῦν, ἥτιοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody*,
anything whatsoever 13

πλείστος, -η, -ον *most, greatest* 7
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν *extreme, intense* 9
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10

60-1

- 60e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ ἔστιν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν δεῖ ταῦτά γε
 60e7 πολλάκις ἐπερωτᾶν.
 61a1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τό γε τέλεον καὶ πᾶσιν αἰρετὸν καὶ τὸ
 61a2 παντάπασιν ἀγαθὸν οὐδέτερον ἂν τούτων εἴη;
 61a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;
 61a4 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ τοῖνυν ἀγαθὸν ἦτοι σαφῶς ἢ καὶ τινα τύπον αὐτοῦ
 61a5 ληπτέον, ἢν', ὅπερ ἐλέγομεν, δευτερεῖα ὅτῳ δώσομεν ἔχωμεν.
 61a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα λέγεις.
 61a7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὁδὸν μέν τινα ἐπὶ τὰγαθὸν εἰλήφαμεν;
 61a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίνα;

- e6 Οὐκ ἔστιν *there is (no one who will make such choices).*
 e7 ἐπερωτᾶν pres act inf (*it's not necessary*) to ask about (*these things*).
 a2 ἂν ... εἴη pres 3s potl optv εἰμί *could be (neither).*
 τούτων *of these (two things, namely the having of pleasure without cognition or of cognition without pleasure).*
 a3 Πῶς γὰρ ἂν; (*Yes,*) for how could (*it be*)?
 a4 ἦτοι ... ἢ surely either ... or ... αὐτοῦ (*some impression*) of it (*the good*).
 a5 ἢν(α) in order that +sbjv ἔχωμεν.
 ὅπερ n acc sg rel prn ὅπερ *what (we were saying).*
 ὅτῳ = ὅτῳτινι n dat sg ὅστις as rel prn to which (*we will give*).
 δώσομεν fut indic act 1p δίδωμι *we will give (second prize).*
 ἔχωμεν pres act 1p subjv in purpose clause *we may have (i.e. know that to which).*
 a6 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as adv (*you are speaking*) most correctly.
 a7 εἰλήφαμεν pf act 1p λαμβάνω *have we (not) grasped +acc.*
 a8 Τίνα; f acc sg *what (path)?*

- αἰρετός,-ή,-όν *worthy of choice by +dat*
 7
 δευτερεῖα,-ων, τά *second prize* 9
 ἐπερωτάω *inquire of/about +acc* 2
 ἦτοι *truly* 2
 ἵνα in order that; where 10
 ληπτέον *one must grasp* 2
 ὁδός,-οῦ, ἡ *way, road, path* 6
 οὐδέτερος,-α,-ον *neither of the two, neither* 8
 παντάπασιν *all in all, wholly* 16
 σαφῶς *clearly, distinctly* 2
 τὰγαθόν,-οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν,-οῦ *the good* 10
 τέλεος,-α,-ον *perfect, complete* 9
 τύπος,-ου, ὁ *impression, character* 3

- 61a9 {ΣΩ.} Καθάπερ εἴ τις τινα ἄνθρωπον ζητῶν τὴν οἶκισιν
 61b1 πρῶτον ὁρθῶς ἵν' οἰκεῖ πύθοιτο αὐτοῦ, μέγα τι δήπου πρὸς
 61b2 τὴν εὕρεσιν ἂν ἔχοι τοῦ ζητουμένου.
 61b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 61b4 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ νῦν δὴ τις λόγος ἐμήνυσεν ἡμῖν, ὥσπερ καὶ
 61b5 κατ' ἀρχάς, μὴ ζητεῖν ἐν τῷ ἀμείκτῳ βίῳ τὰγαθὸν ἀλλ' ἐν
 61b6 τῷ μεικτῷ.
 61b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 61b8 {ΣΩ.} Ἐλπὶς μὴν πλείων ἐν τῷ μειχθέντι καλῶς τὸ
 61b9 ζητούμενον ἔσσεσθαι φανερώτερον ἢ ἐν τῷ μῇ;
 61b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Πολύ γε.

- a9 **ζητῶν** n nom sg pres act pcpl **ζη-**
 τέω circst to πύθοιτο (someone)
seeking (some person).
 εἴ ... πύθοιτο aor dep 3s πυνθά-
 νομαι optv in protasis of fut less
 vivid cond *if (someone) were to learn.*
 b1 **ἵν(α) οἰκεῖ** (inquire about the house)
where he lives.
 b2 **ἂν ἔχοι** pres act 3s optv in apodo-
 sis of fut less vivid (he) *would have*
(something big towards +acc).
 τοῦ **ζητουμένου** n gen sg pres
 pass pcpl *of the man he seeks.*
 b3 **Πῶς δ' οὐ;** How can it be otherwise?
 b4 **Καὶ νῦν δὴ** and just now.
 ἐμήνυσεν aor act 3s μηνύω (a sort
 of argument) disclosed (to us).
 b5 **κατ(ὰ) ἀρχὰς** at the beginning.
 μὴ **ζητεῖν** pres act inf ζητέω after
 ἐμήνυσεν (disclosed to us) *not to seek.*
 b8 **πλείων ... ἢ** f nom sg (there is)
more (hope that) ... than ...
μειχθέντι m dat sg aor pass pcpl
 the (life) that is (beautifully) mixed.
 τὸ **ζητούμενον** n acc sg pres pass
 pcpl ζητέω the object we seek.
 b9 **ἔσσεσθαι** fut inf εἰμί after Ἐλπὶς
 that (the object we seek) *will be.*
φανερώτερον n acc sg comp φα-
 νερός (will be) more evident (in +dat).
 τῷ **μῇ** (than in) the (life that is) not
 (well-mixed).
 b10 **Πολύ γε** (there will be) much (more
 hope).

ἄμεικτος,-ον *unmixed* 7
 ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἡ *beginning* 10
 δήπου *I presume* 15
 ἐλπίς,-ίδος ἡ *expectation, hope* 7
 εὕρεσις,-εως, ἡ *finding of +gen* 1
 ἵνα *in order that; where* 10
 μεικτός,-ή,-όν *mixed* 5
 μηνύω *reveal, disclose* 7

οἶκησις,-εως, ἡ *house, dwelling* 2
 Πάνυ γε *very much so* 14
 τν *inquire, learn by inquiry* 3
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
 τὰγαθόν,-οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν,-οῦ *the*
good 10
 φανερός,-ά,-όν *visible, evident, clear* 4
 ὥσπερ *just as, even as* 10

61

- 61b11 {ΣΩ.} Τοῖς δὴ θεοῖς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, εὐχόμενοι κεραννύωμεν,
 61c1 εἴτε Διόνυσος εἴτε Ἥφαιστος εἴθ' ὅστις θεῶν ταύτην τὴν
 61c2 τιμὴν εἴληχε τῆς συγκράσεως.
 61c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 61c4 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν καθάπερ ἡμῖν οἰνοχόοις τισὶ παρεστᾶσι
 61c5 κρῆναι – μέλιτος μὲν ἂν ἀπεικάζοι τις τὴν τῆς ἡδονῆς,
 61c6 τὴν δὲ τῆς φρονήσεως νηφαντικὴν καὶ ἄοιον αὐστηροῦ
 61c7 καὶ ὑγιεινοῦ τινος ὕδατος – ὥς προθυμητέον ὥς κάλλιστα
 61c8 συμμειγνύναι.
 61c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 61d1 {ΣΩ.} Φέρε δὴ πρότερον· ἄρα πᾶσαν ἡδονὴν πάσῃ φρονήσει

b11 κεραννύωμεν pres act 1p hort
 subj κεράννυμι *let us mix*.

c1 εἴ(τε) ὅστις θεῶν partitive gen or
whoever of the gods (has been allotted).

c2 εἴληχε pf indic act 3s λαγχάνω,
has been allotted to hold +acc.

c4 ἡμῖν οἰνοχόοις τισὶ (*beside*) us,
wine-pourers.

παρεστᾶσι pf indic act 3p
παρίστημι stand beside +dat.

c5 ἂν ἀπεικάζοι pres act 3s potl optv
 ἀπεικάζω (*someone*) *might make X*
acc a likeness of Y gen.

τὴν f acc sg *the (fountain of pleasure)*.

c6 τὴν ... νηφαντικὴν καὶ ἄοιον the
sobering and wine-free (fountain of intel-
ligence).

c7 ὥς f acc pl rel prn *which (one must be*
ready to mix together).

ὥς κάλλιστα n acc pl suprl as adv
as finely as possible.

c9 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (*yes,*) *for how (could*
one) not (make such an image)?

d1 Φέρε δὴ pres impv act 2s φέρω
come then.

ἄοιος, -ον *wine-free* 1

ἀπεικάζω *give an image* 2

αὐστηρός, -ά, -όν *unsweetened* 1

Διόνυσος, -ου, ὁ *Dionysus* 1

εὐχομαι *pray* 2

Ἥφαιστος, -ου, ὁ *Hephaestus* 1

κάλλιστος, -η, -ον *finest* 13

κεράννυμι *mix* 5

κρήνη, -ης, ἡ *spring, fountain* 1

λαγχάνω *obtain by lot, be allotted* 4

μέλι, -ιτος, τό *honey* 2

νηφαντικός, -ή, -όν *sobering* 1

οἰνοχόος, -ου, ὁ *wine-pourer* 1

προθυμητέον *one must be ready* 1

πρότερον adv *before* 8

σύγκρασις, -εως, ἡ *mixture* 5

συμμειγνύνμι *mix together* 10

τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ *lordship over* +gen 1

ὑγιεινός, -ή, -όν *wholesome* 1

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό *water* 2

- 61d2 **μειγνύντες** τοῦ καλῶς ἂν μάλιστα ἐπιτύχομεν;
 61d3 {ΠΡΩ.} ἴσως.
 61d4 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἀσφαλές. ἥ δὲ ἀκινδυνότερον ἂν
 61d5 μειγνύομεν, δόξαν μοι δοκῶ τινα ἀποφήνασθαι ἂν.
 61d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε τίνα.
 61d7 {ΣΩ.} Ἦν ἡμῖν ἡδονή τε ἀληθῶς, ὡς οἴομεθα, μᾶλλον
 61d8 ἐτέρας ἄλλη καὶ δὴ καὶ τέχνη τέχνης ἀκριβεστέρα;
 61d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 61d10 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ ἐπιστήμη δὴ ἐπιστήμης διάφορος, ἥ μὲν ἐπὶ
 61e1 τὰ γινόμενα καὶ ἀπολλύμενα ἀποβλέπουσα, ἥ δ' ἐπὶ τὰ

- d2 **μειγνύντες** m nom pl pres act
 pcpl **μείγνυμι** circst to ἐπιτύ-
 χομεν *by mixing* X acc *with* Y dat.
τοῦ καλῶς ... μάλιστα (sc.
μειγνύναι) *the (act of mixing) most*
finely.
ἂν ... ἐπιτύχομεν aor act 1p potl
 act ἐπιτυγχάνω *might we attain*
 +gen.
 d4 **ἥ** *how* introduces rel clause de-
 pending on δόξαν.
ἀκινδυνότερον n acc sg comp ἀ-
 κίνδυνος *adv more safely.*
ἂν μειγνύομεν pres act 1p potl
 optv **μείγνυμι** (*how*) *we might mix.*
 d5 **δόξαν ... τινα** f acc sg *an idea.*
δοκῶ I think that +acc +inf.
ἀποφήνασθαι ἂν aor pass inf
 ἀποφαίνω expressing optv mood
that (an idea) might be appearing +dat.

- d6 **τίνα** f acc sg (*tell me*) *what (idea).*
 d7 Ἦν ἡμῖν impf indic 3s εἰμί +dat
 of possessor *wasn't ... for us?*
ἡδονή ... ἄλλη *one pleasure.*
ἀληθῶς ... μᾶλλον ἐτέρας f gen
 sg (*one*) *more truly than another.*
 d8 **καὶ δὴ καὶ** *and likewise.*
ἀκριβεστέρα f nom sg comp ἀ-
 κριβής (*one skill*) *more exact than*
 +gen.
 d9 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;** (*yes,*) *for how (not)?*
 d10 **διάφορος** f nom sg (*one branch of*
knowledge was) *different from (another).*
ἥ μὲν ἐπὶ ... ἀποβλέπουσα, ἥ
δ(ε) ἐπὶ f nom sg pres act pcpl ἀ-
 ποβλέπω *one (branch) focusing upon*
 +acc, *while another upon* +acc.
ἀπολλύμενα n acc pl pres pcpl ἀ-
 πόλλυμαι (*the things*) *that pass away.*

ἀκίνδυνος, -ον *danger-free* 1
 ἀκριβής, -ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7
 ἀληθῶς *truly* 7
 ἀποβλέπω *focus* 2
 ἀπόλλυμαι *be ruined, pass away* 4

ἀποφαίνω *display, disclose* 8
 ἀσφαλής, -ές *safe* 1
 διάφορος, -ον *different from* +gen 5
 ἐπιτυγχάνω *attain* +gen 1
 μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15

61

- 61e2 μήτε γιγνώμενα μήτε ἀπολλύμενα, κατὰ ταῦτα δὲ καὶ
 61e3 ὡσαύτως ὄντα ἀεί. ταύτην εἰς τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐπισκοποῦμενοι
 61e4 ἡγησάμεθα ἐκείνης ἀληθεστέραν εἶναι.
 61e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν ὀρθῶς.
 61e6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν εἰ τἀληθέστατα τμήματα ἐκατέρας ἴδοιμεν
 61e7 πρῶτον συμμείξαντες, ἄρα ἱκανὰ ταῦτα συγκεκριμένα τὸν
 61e8 ἀγαπητότατον βίον ἀπεργασάμενα παρέχειν ἡμῖν, ἢ τινος

- e2 κατὰ ταῦτα *in respect of the same things.*
 e3 ὄντα n acc pl pres pcpl εἰμί (things) that are (always) in the same way. ταύτην ... εἶναι acc +inf after ἡγησάμεθα that this (knowledge that is focused upon unchanging beings) is (truer). εἰς τὸ ἀληθὲς *in regard to the truth.* ἐπισκοποῦμενοι m nom pl pres mid pcpl ἐπισκοπέω circst to ἡγησάμεθα in taking our look.
 e4 ἡγησάμεθα we supposed that +acc +inf. ἀληθεστέραν f sg acc comp ἀληθής (is truer than +gen).
 e5 ὀρθῶς (we supposed) rightly.
 e6 τ(ὰ) ἀληθέστατα n acc pl superl ἀληθής the truest. εἰ ... ἴδοιμεν aor act 1p optv ὁράω in protasis of fut less vivid cond if we were to take a look.

ἀγαπητός,-ή,-όν beloved 1
 ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 ἐπισκοπέω look at 2
 ἡγέομαι lead; suppose that +acc +inf 8
 ἱκανός,-ή,-όν sufficient 15

- e7 συμμείξαντες m nom pl aor act pcpl συμμείγνυμι circst to ἴδοιμεν after mixing together (the truest sections of +gen). ἄρα with implicit optv vb of asking in apodosis of fut less vivid cond (then we might ask). ἱκανὰ ταῦτα n nom pl (are) these things sufficient to +inf. συγκεκριμένα n nom pl aor pass pcpl συγκεκριάννυμι circst to implicit ἐστίν (these things,) having been mixed together, (are sufficient).
 e8 ἀγαπητότατον m acc sg superl ἀγαπητός (the) most beloved (life). ἀπεργασάμενα n acc pl aor pass pcpl ἀπεργάζομαι circst to παρέχειν (sufficient,) after being finished off, (to provide to us +acc).

παρέχω provide X acc to Y dat 5
 συγκεκριάννυμι mix (with +dat) 4
 συμμείγνυμι mix together 10
 τμήμα,-ματος, τό section 1

61-2

- 61e9 ἔτι προσδεόμεθα καὶ τῶν μὴ τοιούτων;
 62a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ δρᾶν οὕτως.
 62a2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐστω δὴ τις ἡμῖν φρονῶν ἀνθρωπος αὐτῆς περὶ
 62a3 δικαιοσύνης ὅτι ἔστιν, καὶ λόγον ἔχων ἐπόμενον τῷ νοεῖν,
 62a4 καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων πάντων τῶν ὄντων ὡσαύτως
 62a5 διανοοῦμενος.
 62a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐστω γὰρ οὖν.
 62a7 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν οὗτος ἱκανῶς ἐπιστήμης ἔξει, κύκλου μὲν
 62a8 καὶ σφαίρας αὐτῆς τῆς θείας τὸν λόγον ἔχων, τὴν δὲ ἀνθρω-
 62a9 πίνην ταύτην σφαῖραν καὶ τοὺς κύκλους τούτους ἀγνοῶν,

- e9 προσδεόμεθα pres indic mid 1p
 προσδέω do we have need (of some-
 thing) in addition.
 τῶν μὴ τοιούτων partitive gen
 (something) not of (the truest) sort.
 a1 δρᾶν οὕτως pres act inf δράω to
 (things) this way (seems best to +dat).
 a2 Ἐστω ... ἡμῖν pres impv 3s εἰμί
 +dat of possessor let us (suppose we)
 have +nom.
 φρονῶν m nom sg pres act pcpl
 (some man) who is mindful.
 a3 ὅτι ἔστιν (about righteousness itself)—
 what it is.
 ἐπόμενον m acc sg pres dep pcpl
 (an account of righteousness) that goes
 along with +dat.
 τῷ νοεῖν n dat sg artic inf the use of
 his intellect.
 a4 καὶ δὴ καὶ and likewise.
 ὄντων n gen pl pres pcpl εἰμί
 (about all other) beings.
 a5 διανοοῦμενος m nom sg pres dep
 pcpl (in the same way) understands.
 a6 Ἐστω (yes,) let (us have such a man).
 a7 ἱκανῶς ... ἔξει fut indic act 3s ἔ-
 χω +adv will be sufficient in +gen.
 a8 ἔχων m nom sg pres act pcpl ἔχω
 who has (an account of +gens).
 ἀγνοῶν m nom sg pres act pcpl
 ἀγνοέω who doesn't know +accs.

ἀγνοέω not know 5
 ἀνθρώπινος,-η,-ον human 2
 γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15
 διανοέομαι think through, intend 11
 δικαιοσύνη,-ης, ἡ righteousness 1
 δράω accomplish, do 9
 ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 θεῖος,-α,-ον divine 8

ἱκανῶς sufficiently 7
 κύκλος,-ου, ὁ circle 5
 προσδέω act, mid need in addition
 +gen 10
 σφαῖρα,-ας, ἡ ball, sphere 2
 φρονέω be mindful, intelligent 15
 ὡσαύτως in like manner, just so 13

- 62b1 καὶ χρώμενος ἐν οἰκοδομίᾳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὁμοίως κανόσι
 62b2 καὶ τοῖς κύκλοις;
 62b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Γελοῖαν διάθεσιν ἡμῶν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐν ταῖς
 62b4 θεαῖς οὖσαν μόνον ἐπιστήμῃς λέγομεν.
 62b5 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς φῆς; ἢ τοῦ ψευδοῦς κανόνος ἅμα καὶ τοῦ
 62b6 κύκλου τὴν οὐ βέβαιον οὐδὲ καθαρὰν τέχνην ἐμβλητέον
 62b7 κοινῇ καὶ συγκρατέον;
 62b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαῖον γάρ, εἰ μέλλει τις ἡμῶν καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν
 62b9 ἐκάστοτε ἐξευρήσειν οἴκαδε.
 62c1 {ΣΩ.} Ἥ καὶ μουσικὴν, ἣν ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν ἔφαμεν στο-
 62c2 χάσεώς τε καὶ μιμήσεως μεστήν οὖσαν καθαρότητος ἐνδεῖν;

- b1 καὶ χρώμενος m nom sg pres
 pcpl χράομαι circst to ἀγνοῶν
 (doesn't know) even in using +dats.
 b3 διάθεσιν acc +implicit inf εἶναι af-
 ter λέγομεν (we say) that (it is) a
 (laughable) condition.
 b4 οὖσαν f acc sg pres pcpl εἰμί which
 (only) consists (in +dat).
 b5 φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί how do
 you mean?
 b6 τὴν ... τέχνην the (neither secure nor
 pure) skill.
 b8 Ἀναγκαῖον (it is) necessary.
 ἡμῶν partitive gen (if anyone) of us
 (is going to +inf).
 c1 ἣν ... καθαρότητος ἐνδεῖν f sg
 acc rel prn +inf after ἔφαμεν which
 (we said) fell short of purity.
 ἔφαμεν impf indic act 1p φημί we
 said.
 c2 οὖσαν f acc sg pres pcpl εἰμί (musi-
 cal skill) which (is full of +gen).

βέβαιος,-ον firm, secure 5
 γέλοιος,-α,-ον laughable, ridiculous 12
 διάθεσις,-εως, ἡ ordered condition 5
 ἐμβλητέος,-έον one must put in 1
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) before 13
 ἐνδέω fall short 1
 ἐξευρίσκω find out, discover 1
 ἦ before a qn or is it ...? 2
 θεῖος,-α,-ον divine 8
 καθαρότης,-ητος, ἡ purity 2
 κανών,-όνος, ὁ straight-edge ruler 4
 κοινῇ in common 4

κύκλος,-ου, ὁ circle 5
 μέλλω be going to +fut inf 8
 μεστός,-ή,-όν full of +gen 6
 μίμησις,-εως, ἡ imitation 1
 μουσική,-ῆς, ἡ music (skill) 5
 ὁδός,-οῦ, ἡ way, road, path 6
 οἴκαδε homeward 2
 οἰκοδομία,-ας, ἡ housebuilding 2
 ὀλίγος,-η,-ον small, little, few 7
 στόχασις,-εως, ἡ guessing 1
 συγκρατέον one must mix 2
 χράομαι consult, use +dat 9

- 62c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαῖον φαίνεται ἔμοιγε, εἴπερ γε ἡμῶν ὁ
 62c4 βίος ἔσται καὶ ὅπως οὖν ποτε βίος.
 62c5 {ΣΩ.} Βούλει δῆτα, ὥσπερ θυρωρὸς ὑπ' ὄχλου τις ὠθού-
 62c6 μενος καὶ βιαζόμενος, ἡττηθεὶς ἀναπετάσας τὰς θύρας ἀφῶ
 62c7 πάσας τὰς ἐπιστήμας εἰσερεῖν καὶ μείγνυσθαι ὁμοῦ καθαρῇ
 62c8 τὴν ἐνδεεστέραν;
 62d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ οὖν ἐγώ γε οἶδα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι τις ἂν
 62d2 βλάπτοιο πάσας λαβὼν τὰς ἄλλας ἐπιστήμας, ἔχων τὰς
 62d3 πρώτας.

- c4 ἔσται fut indic 3s εἰμί (*our life*) will
 be (*ever so little a life*).
 c5 Βούλει ... ἀφῶ pres indic dep 2s
 βούλομαι +aor sbjn act 1s ἀφ-
 ἴημι *would you have me let (all knowl-
 edges) loose to (stream in)?*
 θυρωρὸς ... τις *a sort of doorkeeper.*
 ὠθούμενος καὶ βιαζόμενος pass
 pcpl *who is pushed and forced (by a
 crowd).*
 c6 ἡττηθεὶς m nom sg aor pcpl ἡτ-
 τάομαι circst to ἀναπετάσας *after
 being defeated.*
 ἀναπετάσας m nom sg aor act
 pcpl ἀναπετάννυμι circst to ἀφῶ
spreading open +acc.
- c7 μείγνυσθαι ... τὴν ἐνδεεστέραν f
 sg acc comp ἐνδεής +pres pass inf
 μείγνυμι after ἀφῶ (*and let loose*)
 the (*knowledge*) that is lacking to be
 mixed with +dat.
 d1 ὅτι (*don't know*) that (*anyone*).
 ἂν ... βλάπτοιο pres pass 3s potl
 optv (*anyone*) could be harmed.
 d2 λαβὼν m nom sg aor act pcpl
 λαμβάνω circst to βλάπτοιο *by
 taking +acc.*
 ἔχων m nom sg aor act pcpl ἔχω
 circst to λαβὼν *when (he) possesses
 +acc.*

ἀναπετάννυμι *spread out, unfold* 1
 ἀφίημι +acc +inf *allow X to* 2
 βιάζω *force* 1
 βλάπτω *harm* 2
 δῆτα in qn *then*, in ans *indeed* 4
 εἴπερ *if indeed, since* 13
 εἰσερέω *stream in* 1
 ἐνδεής, -ές *wanting, lacking* 1
 ἡττάομαι *be defeated by, yield to* +gen

θύρα, -ας, ἡ *door* 1
 θυρωρός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἡ *door-keeper* 1
 οἶδα (pf *εἶδω) *know* 3
 ὁμοῦ *together, close* 3
 ὅπως οὖν *in any way whatever, ever so
 little* 3
 οὐκ οὖν *certainly not* 4
 ὄχλος, -ου, ὁ *crowd, throng* 1
 ὠθέω *push, thrust* 1
 ὥσπερ *just as, even as* 10

- 62d4 {ΣΩ.} Μεθιώ δὴ τὰς συμπάσας ῥεῖν εἰς τὴν τῆς Ὀμήρου
 62d5 καὶ μάλα ποιητικῆς μισγαγκείας ὑποδοχὴν;
 62d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 62d7 {ΣΩ.} Μεθεῖνται καὶ πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν ἡδονῶν πηγὴν
 62d8 ἰτέον. ὥς γὰρ διενεόθημεν αὐτὰς μειγνύναι, τὰ τῶν ἀληθῶν
 62d9 μόρια πρῶτον, οὐκ ἐξεγένεθ' ἡμῖν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ πᾶσαν
 62d10 ἀγαπᾶν ἐπιστήμην εἰς ταῦτον μεθεῖμεν ἀθρόας καὶ πρόσθεν
 62e1 τῶν ἡδονῶν.
 62e2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.
 62e3 {ΣΩ.} Ὡρα δὴ βουλευέσθαι νῶν καὶ περὶ τῶν ἡδονῶν,

- d4 Μεθιώ pres act 1s delib sbjn μεθ-
 ἱμι *shall I let (them all) go?*
 τὴν ... ὑποδοχὴν (into Homer's) re-
 ceptacle (of very productive mingling of
 waters).
 d7 Μεθεῖνται pf indic pass 3p μεθ-
 ἱμι *they have been let go.*
 d8 ὥς γὰρ διενεόθημεν aor indic dep
 1p διανοέομαι *for how we intended.*
 (to mix them).
 αὐτὰς f acc pl *them (the knowledges).*
 μειγνύναι pres act inf μείγνυμι
 (intended) to mix (them).
 τὰ τῶν ἀληθῶν μόρια appos to
 αὐτὰς (mix first) the sub-parts of the
 true (things or knowledges).
 d9 οὐκ ἐξεγένεθ' ἡμῖν aor indic imprs
 3s ἐκγίνεταί (the way we intended)
 was not granted to us.
 τὸ ... ἀγαπᾶν artic inf ἀγαπάω
 (on account of) our love for (all
 knowledge).
 d10 ταῦτον (into) the same (receptacle).
 μεθεῖμεν aor indic act 1p μεθήμι
 we let (the knowledges together) go.
 e2 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl ἀληθής as
 adv *most truly.*
 e3 Ὡρα (it is) time for X dat to Y inf.
 νῶν m dat dual prn *for us two.*

ἀγαπάω *love for +acc 1*
 ἀθρόος, -α, -ον *together 2*
 βουλευώ *take counsel, deliberate 2*
 διανοέομαι *think through, intend 11*
 ἐκγίνεταί *it is granted 1*
 ἰτέον *one must go 2*
 μεθήμι *let X acc go, set X acc loose 7*
 μισγάγκεια, -ας, ἡ *meeting of waters 1*

μόριον, -ου, τό *sub-part 1*
 Ὀμηρος, -ου, ὁ *Homer 1*
 πηγὴ, -ῆς, ἡ *fount 1*
 ποιητικός, -ῆ, -όν *creative, productive 1*
 πρόσθεν *before, earlier than +gen 10*
 ῥέω *flow, be in flux 3*
 ὑποδοχή, -ῆς, ἡ *receptacle, reservoir, 1*
 ὥρα, -ας, ἡ *season of year, time 3*

62-3

- 62e4 **πότερα** καὶ ταύτας πάσας ἀθρόας ἀφετέον ἢ καὶ τούτων
 62e5 **πρώτας** μεθετέον ἡμῖν ὅσαι ἀληθεῖς.
 62e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πολύ τι διαφέρει πρὸς γε ἀσφάλειαν πρώτας τὰς
 62e7 ἀληθεῖς ἀφείναι.
 62e8 {ΣΩ.} Μεθείσθων δὴ. τί δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα; ἄρ' οὐκ εἰ μὲν
 62e9 **τινες** ἀναγκαῖαι, καθάπερ ἐκεῖ, συμμεικτέον καὶ ταύτας;
 62e10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ; τὰς γε ἀναγκαίας δῆπουθεν.
 63a1 {ΣΩ.} Εἰ δέ γε καί, καθάπερ τὰς τέχνας πάσας ἀβλαβές
 63a2 **τε** καὶ ὠφέλιμον ἦν ἐπίστασθαι διὰ βίου, καὶ νῦν δὴ ταῦτα
 63a3 λέγομεν περὶ τῶν ἡδονῶν, εἴπερ πάσας ἡδονὰς ἡδεσθαι διὰ

- e4 **ταύτας** πάσας ἀθρόας f acc pl (allow) all these (pleasures) together.
τούτων f pl partitive gen (first) of these (pleasures).
 e5 **ἡμῖν** dat of possessor with implicit εἰσίν (as many true pleasures as) we have.
 e6 **Πολύ τι διαφέρει** it makes a big difference (with respect to +acc).
τὰς ἀληθεῖς f acc pl the true (pleasures).
 e7 **ἀφείναι** aor act inf ἀφίημι to allow (the true) first (to pour in).
 e8 **Μεθείσθων** pf impv pass 3p μεθίημι let them be admitted.
τί δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα; but what next?
 e9 **τινες ἀναγκαῖαι** f nom pl (if) some (are) necessary.
ἐκεῖ there (in the case of knowledge).
ταύτας f acc sg these (pleasures).
 e10 **τὰς γε ἀναγκαίας** f acc pl (one must mix in) the necessary (pleasures), at least.
 a1 **τὰς τέχνας πάσας ... ἐπίστασθαι** to know all the skills (was).
ἀβλαβές ... ὠφέλιμον n nom sg compl of subj ἐπίστασθαι.
 a2 **ἦν** impf 3s εἰμί (to know) was (safe).
καὶ νῦν (just as then ...) likewise now.
 a3 **πάσας ἡδονὰς ἡδεσθαι** (if) to enjoy all pleasures (is an advantage).

ἀβλαβής, -ές harmless to +dat 3
 ἀθρόος, -α, -ον together 2
 ἀσφάλεια, -ας, ἡ safety, certainty 1
 ἀφετέον one must allow to go 1
 ἀφίημι +acc +inf allow X to 2
 δῆπουθεν I presume from that 1
 ἐκεῖ there 1

ἡδομαι take pleasure in +dat 16
 μεθετέον one must let go 1
 μεθίημι let X acc go, set X acc loose 7
 πότερα ... ἢ whether ... or ... 7
 συμμεικτέον one must mix together 1
 Τί δ' οὐ; Why not? 6
 ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον beneficial for +dat 3

63

- 63a4 βίου συμφέρον τε ἡμῖν ἐστι καὶ ἀβλαβὲς ἅπασι, πάσας
 63a5 συγκρατέον.
 63a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς οὖν δὴ περὶ αὐτῶν τούτων λέγωμεν; καὶ πῶς
 63a7 ποιῶμεν;
 63a8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐχ ἡμᾶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, διερωτᾶν χρή, τὰς ἡδονὰς
 63a9 δὲ αὐτὰς καὶ τὰς φρονήσεις διαπυνθανομένους τὸ τοιόνδε
 63a10 ἀλλήλων πέρι.
 63b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 63b2 {ΣΩ.} “ᾧ φίλαι, εἴτε ἡδονὰς ὑμᾶς χρή προσαγορεύειν
 63b3 εἴτε ἄλλω ὅτῳ οὐκ ἂν δέξαισθε οἰκεῖν μετὰ
 63b4 φρονήσεως πάσης ἢ χωρὶς τοῦ φρονεῖν;” οἶμαι μὲν πρὸς
 63b5 ταῦτα τόδ' αὐτὰς ἀναγκαιότατον εἶναι λέγειν.

- a4 ἅπασι m dat pl *for all people*.
 πάσας f acc pl *all (pleasures)*.
 a6 αὐτῶν τούτων f gen pl intensive
 prn *(about) these (pleasures) themselves*.
 λέγωμεν ... ποιῶμεν pres act 1p
 delib subjv *(how) shall we reason?*
(And how) shall we act?
 a8 διερωτᾶν pres act inf διερωτάω
(we ought not) examine (ourselves).
 a9 αὐτὰς f acc pl intens prn *(the pleas-*
ures and +f acc pl) themselves.
 διαπυνθανομένους m acc pl pres
 dep pcpl circst to διερωτᾶν *inquir-*
ing about (such a thing).
 a10 πέρι with accent thrown back
(anastrophe) follows its obj (inquir-
ing) concerning (each other).
 b1 Τὸ ποῖον; questions τὸ τοιόνδε
what sort of thing?
 b2 εἴτε ... εἴτε *whether ('pleasures') ...*
or (by whatever other name).
 ὑμᾶς f acc pl prn *(we ought to call)*
you ('pleasures').
 b3 μὴ οὐκ ἂν δέξαισθε aor dep 2p
 potl optv *wouldn't you be willing*
+inf?
 μετὰ +gen *in company with*.
 b4 τοῦ φρονεῖν artic inf *(apart from)*
being mindful.
 οἶμαι ... ἀναγκαιότατον εἶναι n
 acc sg suprl ἀναγκαῖος *I suppose*
that it is most necessary that +acc
+inf.
 πρὸς ταῦτα *to this (question)*.
 b5 τόδ(ε) d.o. of λέγειν *the following*.
 αὐτὰς ... λέγειν f pl acc +inf after
 ἀναγκαιότατον *that they (the pleas-*
ures) would say.

ἀβλαβής, -ές *harmless to +dat 3*
 διαπυνθάνομαι *inquire about +acc 1*
 διερωτάω *examine by questioning 3*
 μὴ οὐν *surely not 10*
 οἰκέω *inhabit, dwell, reside 5*
 ὅστις οὖν, ἥτις οὖν, ὅτι οὖν *anybody,*
anything whatsoever 13

προσαγορεύω *call X acc (by name Y*
dat) 4
 συγκρατέον *one must mix 2*
 συμφέρον, -ου, τό *advantage 1*
 χρή *it is necessary that +acc +inf, we*
ought to +inf 11

- 63b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 63b7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι καθάπερ ἔμπροσθεν ἔρρήθη, “Τὸ μόνον καὶ
 63b8 ἔρημον εἰλικρινὲς εἶναι τι γένος οὔτε πάνυ τι δυνατὸν οὔτ’
 63c1 ὠφέλιμον· πάντων γε μὴν ἡγούμεθα γενῶν ἄριστον ἐν ἀνθ’
 63c2 ἐνὸς συνοικεῖν ἡμῖν τὸ τοῦ γινώσκειν τὰλλά τε πάντα καὶ
 63c3 [αὐτὴν] αὐτὴν ἡμῶν τελέως εἰς δύναμιν ἐκάστην.”
 63c4 {ΠΡΩ.} “Καὶ καλῶς γε εἰρήκατε τὰ νῦν,” φήσομεν.
 63c5 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθως. πάλιν τοῦνυ μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν φρόνησιν καὶ

- b6 **Τὸ ποῖον;** questions τόδε(ε) *what sort of thing (would they say)?*
 b7 **Ὅτι** (they’d say) *that ...*
ἐρρήθη aor indic pass 3s λέγω *it was said.*
Τὸ μόνον καὶ ἔρημον εἰλικρινὲς εἶναι τι γένος n nom sg artic inf with subject, **τι γένος**, compl **εἰλικρινὲς** and appos **μόνον καὶ ἔρημον** *that any kind be pure, alone and solitary (is neither ... nor).*
 b8 **οὔτε πάνυ τι ... οὔτ(ε)** *neither a thing at all (possible) nor (beneficial).*
 c1 **ἡγούμεθα** *we think that* +acc (τὸ (sc. γένος) τοῦ γινώσκειν) +implicit inf (εἶναι) +compl (ἄριστον).
ἄριστον n acc pl (is) *best (of all kinds to live with us pleasures).*

- ἐν ἀν(τὶ) ἐνὸς** parenthetical remark *one (kind) set against another.*
 c2 **τοῦ γινώσκειν** n sg gen of contents artic inf (the kind) *knowing*, **τὰλλα** = τὰ ἄλλα (*knowing all*) *the other things (and ...)*
 c3 **[αὐτὴν] αὐτὴν ἡμῶν ... ἐκάστην** (*knowing*) *moreover each (pleasure) of us (pleasures).*
τελέως εἰς δύναμιν (*knowing*) *perfectly, as far as that is possible.*
 c4 **εἰρήκατε** pf indic act 2p λέγω *you (pleasures) have said* +acc.
τὰ νῦν n acc pl artic +adv (*said*) *the present things.*
φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί *we will say.*
 c5 **Ὅρθως** (*we’ll say so*) *rightly.*
μετὰ τοῦτο *after this (one must ...).*

ἀντί over *instead of, set against* +gen 2
 ἄριστος,-η,-ον *best* 7
 δυνατός,-ή,-όν *able, possible* 9
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) *before* 13

ἡγέομαι *lead; suppose that* +acc +inf 8
 συνοικέω *live with* +dat 1
 τελέως *perfectly* 1
 ὠφέλιμος,-η,-ον *beneficial for* +dat 3

- 63c6 τὸν νοῦν ἀνερωτητέον· “Ἄρ' ἡδονῶν τι προσδεῖσθε ἐν τῇ
 63c7 συγκράσει;” φαῖμεν ἂν αὖ τὸν νοῦν τε καὶ τὴν φρόνησιν
 63c8 ἀνερωτῶντες. “Ποίων,” φαῖεν ἂν ἴσως, “ἡδονῶν;”
 63c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰκός.
 63d1 {ΣΩ.} Ὁ δέ γ' ἡμέτερος λόγος μετὰ τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ὁδε.
 63d2 “Πρὸς ταῖς ἀληθέσιν ἐκείναις ἡδοναῖς,” φήσομεν, “ἄρ' ἔτι
 63d3 προσδεῖσθ' ὑμῖν τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονὰς συνοίκους εἶναι καὶ
 63d4 τὰς σφοδροτάτας;” “Καὶ πῶς, ὦ Σώκρατες,” ἴσως φαῖεν
 63d5 ἂν, “αἱ γ' ἐμποδίσματά τε μυρία ἡμῖν ἔχουσι, τὰς ψυχὰς ἐν
 63d6 αἷς οἰκοῦμεν ταραττούσαι διὰ μανικὰς ἡδονάς, καὶ γίγνεσθαι

- c6 **τι** n acc sg as adv *in any way*.
προσδεῖσθε pres indic mid 2p *do you (intelligence and reason) need besides yourselves (in any way pleasures)*.
c7 **φαῖμεν ἂν** pres act 1p potl optv
φημί *we might say*.
c8 **ἀνερωτῶντες** m nom pl pres act
pcpl ἀνερωτάω circst to φαῖ-μεν
in questioning +accs.
Ποίων ... ἡδονῶν f gen pl (*need*)
what sorts of pleasures.
φαῖεν ἂν pres act 3p potl optv
φη-μί *they might say*.
d1 **μετὰ τοῦτ(ο)** *after this (this is ...)*.
Πρὸς +dat *in addition to (those true)*.
d2 **φήσομεν** fut indic act 1p **φημί** *we will say*.
d3 **ὑμῖν τὰς ... ἡδονὰς συνοίκους εἶναι** acc +inf +compl after
προσδεῖσθ(ε) *do you need that the (biggest and most intense) pleasures be living with you*.
μεγίστας ... σφοδροτάτας f acc
pl suprl μέγας and σφοδρός *biggest ... most intense*.
d5 **αἱ γ(ε)** sc. ἡδοναί *the (largest and most intense pleasures), at least*.
ἡμῖν (bold) *for us +acc*.
d6 **αἷς** f dat pl rel prn (*souls in*) *which*.
ταραττούσαι f nom pl pres act
pcpl ταραττώ circst to ἔχουσι
troubling +acc.
διὰ μανικὰς ἡδονάς *on account of (being) manic pleasures*.

ἀνερωτάω *ask or inquire of, question* 2
 ἀνερωτητέον *one must question* 1
 εἰκός *likely* 8
 ἐμπόδιμα, -ματος, τό *impediment* 1
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον *our* 2
 μανικός, -ή, -όν *mad, manic* 1
 μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8

οἰκέω *inhabit, dwell, reside* 5
 προσδέω act, mid *need in addition*
 +gen 10
 σύγκρασις, -εως, ἡ *mixture* 5
 σύνουκος, -ον *living with* 1
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν *extreme, intense* 9
 ταραττώ *stir, trouble* 1

- 63e1 **τε** ἡμᾶς τὴν ἀρχὴν οὐκ ἑῷσι, **τά** τε γιγνόμενα ἡμῶν τέκνα ὥς
 63e2 τὸ πολὺ, δι' ἀμέλειαν λήθην ἐμποιοῦσαι, παντάπασι διαφθεί-
 63e3 ρουσιν; ἄλλας τε ἡδονὰς ἀληθεῖς καὶ καθαρὰς ὥς εἶπες,
 63e4 σχεδὸν οἰκείας ἡμῖν νόμιζε, καὶ πρὸς ταύταις τὰς μεθ' ὑγείας
 63e5 καὶ τοῦ σωφρονεῖν, καὶ δὴ καὶ συμπάσης ἀρετῆς ὅποσαι
 63e6 καθάπερ θεοῦ ὁπαδοὶ γιγνόμεναι αὐτῇ συνακολουθοῦσι πάντῃ,
 63e7 ταύτας μείγνυ· τὰς δ' αἰεὶ μετ' ἀφροσύνης καὶ τῆς ἄλλης

- e1 **τε ... τε** (*do not allow ...*) and (*entirely destroy ...*).
τὴν ἀρχὴν acc of respect (*allow us to come to be*) from the start.
ἑῷσι pres indic act 3p ἐάω (*the largest pleasures*) do (*not*) allow.
τά ... γιγνόμενα ... τέκνα n acc pl pres pcpl (*destroy our*) offspring who are born.
ὥς τὸ πολὺ for the most part.
 e2 **δι(ὰ)** (*forgetfulness*) from (*neglect*).
ἐμποιοῦσαι f nom pl pres act pcpl ἐμποιέω circst to διαφθείρου-σιν creating (*forgetfulness*).
 e3 **ἄλλας τε ἡδονὰς ἀληθεῖς καὶ καθαρὰς** f acc pl, first word emphatic (*consider*) other pleasures, both true and pure (*to be akin to us*).
ὥς f acc pl rel prn (*pleasures*) which (*you spoke of*).
εἶπες aor act 2s (*which*) you spoke of.
 e4 **πρὸς** +dat in addition to (*these*).
τὰς με(τὰ) f acc pl artic +prep the (*pleasures*) in company with +gen.
 e5 **τοῦ σωφρονεῖν** artic inf (*with*) being of sound mind.
καὶ δὴ καὶ and likewise.
ὅποσαι f nom as many (*pleasures*) as.
 e6 **γιγνόμεναι** f nom pl pres pcpl γίγνομαι circst to συνακολου-θοῦσι coming to be (*in service to virtue*).
συνακολουθοῦσι (*as many pleasures as*) follow along with (*every virtue*).
 e7 **μείγνυ** pres imprv act 2s μείγνυμι mix (*these pleasures*).
τὰς ... ἐπομένας f acc pl pres dep pcpl ἔπομαι (*mix*) the (*pleasures*) following (*in company with ...*).
μετ(ὰ) in company with +gens.

ἀμέλεια, -ας, ἡ *indifference, negligence* 1
 ἀφροσύνη, -ης, ἡ *mindlessness* 2
 ἐάω *allow, let* X acc alone 7
 ἐμποιέω *create* X acc in Y dat 3
 ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 λήθη, -ης, ἡ *forgetting* 6
 νομίζω *consider, acknowledge* 4
 οἰκείος, -α, -ον *one's own, akin* 4

ὁπαδός, -όν *in service to* +gen 1
 παντάπασι *all in all, wholly* 16
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 συνακολουθέω *follow along with* 4
 σωφρονέω *be of sound mind* 3
 τέκνον, -ου, τό *offspring* 1
 ὑγεία, -ας, ἡ *health, soundness* 5

63-4

- 63e8 κακίας ἐπομένης πολλή που ἀλογία τῷ νῷ μειγνύναι τὸν
 63e9 βουλόμενον ὅτι καλλίστην ἰδόντα καὶ ἀστασιαστοτάτην μείξιν
 64a1 καὶ κρᾶσιν, ἐν ταύτῃ μαθεῖν πειρᾶσθαι τί ποτε ἐν τ' ἀνθρώπῳ
 64a2 καὶ τῷ παντὶ πέφυκεν ἀγαθὸν καὶ τίνα ἰδέαν αὐτὴν εἶναί
 64a3 ποτε μαντευτέον.” ἄρ' οὐκ ἐμφρόνως ταῦτα καὶ ἐχόντως
 64a4 ἑαυτὸν τὸν νοῦν φήσομεν ὑπέρ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ μνήμης καὶ
 64a5 δόξης ὀρθῆς ἀποκρίνασθαι τὰ νῦν ῥηθέντα;

- e8 πολλή ... ἀλογία (*it is*) irrationality
 for X acc (τὸν βουλόμενον) to Y
 inf (μειγνύναι).
 τῷ νῷ (*mix +acc with*) reason.
 μειγνύναι pres act inf μείγνυμι to
 mix (*the pleasures following with ...*).
 τὸν βουλόμενον m acc sg pres
 dep pcpl βούλομαι *the (man) wish-*
ing, (after seeing ..., to try to learn).
 e9 ὅτι καλλίστην ... καὶ ἀστασια-
 στοτάτην f sg acc suprls κάλλι-
 στος, ἀστασίαστος strengthened
 by ὅτι (*after seeing a blend and mix-*
ture) as fine and as free of disturbance
 as possible.
 ἰδόντα m acc sg aor act pcpl
 ὁράω circst to πειρᾶσθαι (*the man*
wishing to try ...,) after seeing.
 a1 ἐν ταύτῃ μαθεῖν aor act inf μαν-
 θάνω (*wishing to try*) to understand in
 this (*mixture*).
 τί ποτε ... πέφυκεν pf act 3s φύω
 (*understand*) whatever by nature is (*good*
in a human being and the universe as a
whole).
 a2 τίνα ἰδέαν αὐτὴν εἶναί acc +inf
 +compl after μαντευτέον (*under-*
stand) what character (*one must divine*)
it to be.
 a3 ἄρ(α) οὐκ ... φήσομεν fut indic
 act 1p φημί *won't we say?*
 ταῦτα ... τὸν νοῦν ... ἀποκρίνα-
 σθαι acc +inf +d.o. after φήσομεν
 that reason answers these things in reply.
 ἐχόντως ἑαυτὸν (*answers intelli-*
gently and) sensibly.
 a5 τὰ νῦν ῥηθέντα n acc pl aor pass
 pcpl λέγω appos to ταῦτα (*these*
things) now stated.

ἀλογία,-ας, ἡ absurdity 3
 ἀστασίαστος,-ον free of disturbance 1
 ἑαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ him-, her-, itself 10
 ἐμφρόνως intelligently 2
 ἐχόντως νοῦν sensibly 1
 ἰδέα,-ας, ἡ form, character 7
 κάλλιστος,-η,-ον finest 13
 κρᾶσις,-εως, ἡ blend, mixture 5

μαντευτέον one must divine 1
 μείξις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual inter-
 course 14
 πᾶν, παντός, τό all of it, the universe
 10
 πειράω attempt, try, make a test 14
 ὑπέρ above, on behalf of (+gen); over,
 beyond (+acc) 5

- 64a6 {ΠΡΩ.} παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.
 64a7 {ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τόδε γε ἀναγκαῖον, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως ἂν
 64a8 ποτε γένοιτο οὐδ' ἂν ἔν.
 64b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 64b2 {ΣΩ.} ὦμι μὴ μείξομεν ἀλήθειαν, οὐκ ἂν ποτε τοῦτο
 64b3 ἀληθῶς γίγνοιτο οὐδ' ἂν γενόμενον εἴη.
 64b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;
 64b5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδαμῶς. ἀλλ' εἴ τινος ἔτι προσδεῖ τῇ συγκράσει
 64b6 ταύτῃ, λέγετε σὺ καὶ Φίληβος. ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ καθαπερεὶ
 64b7 κόσμος τις ἀσώματος ἄρξων καλῶς ἐμψύχου σώματος ὁ νῦν
 64b8 λόγος ἀπειργάσθαι φαίνεται.
 64b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ ἐμοὶ τοίνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὕτω λέγε δεδόχθαι.

- a7 καὶ τόδε n nom sg (*but*) the follow-
 ing (*is*) also (*necessary*).
 οὐκ ἄλλως ἂν ποτε γένοιτο οὐ-
 δ(ἐ) ἂν ἔν οὐκ ἄλλως aor 3s potl
 optv γίγνομαι no one thing could ever
 come to be—no, not in any other way.
 b1 Τὸ ποῖον; questions τόδε *what?*
 ὦμι = ὦ n dat sg rel prn (*this*) with
 which (*we will not mix truth*).
 b2 μείξομεν fut indic act 1p μείγνυμι
 οὐκ ἂν ... γίγνοιτο pres 3s potl
 optv γίγνομαι could not come to be
 b3 οὐδ(ἐ) ἂν γενόμενον εἴη n nom
 sg aor pcpl γίγνομαι, pres 3s potl

- optv εἰμί nor, *having come to be*,
 could it continue to be.
 b4 Πῶς γὰρ ἂν; (No,) for how could
 (it)?
 b5 Οὐδαμῶς in no way (*could it*).
 προσδεῖ imprs there is still need of
 X gen for Y dat
 b7 ἄρξων m nom sg fut act pcpl (*the*
argument) that is going to rule +gen.
 b8 ἀπειργάσθαι pf pass inf ἀπερ-
 γάζομαι (*the argument appears*) to
 have been completed.
 b9 λέγε impv 2s count +acc +inf.
 δεδόχθαι imprs pf inf pass δο-
 κέω (*count it*) to have seemed (*to me*).

ἀλήθεια,-as, ἡ *truth* 15
 ἀληθῶς *truly* 7
 ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἀσώματος,-ον *bodiless* 1
 ἐμψυχος,-ον *ensouled, alive* 5
 καθαπερεὶ = καθάπερ εἰ *exactly as if*
 3

κόσμος,-ου, ὁ *cosmos, world order* 5
 οὐδαμῶς *in no way, by no means* 10
 παντάπασι μὲν οὖν *yes indeed to all*
 (*you've said*) 4
 προσδέω act, mid *need in addition*
 +gen 10
 σύγκρασις,-εως, ἡ *mixture* 5

- 64c1 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ νῦν ἤδη προθύροις
 64c2 καὶ τῆς οἰκίσεως ἐφεστάναι τῆς τοῦ τοιούτου λέγοντες
 64c3 ἴσως ὀρθῶς ἂν τινα τρόπον φαῖμεν;
 64c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ.
 64c5 {ΣΩ.} Τί δῆτα ἐν τῇ συμμείξει τιμιώτατον ἅμα καὶ μάλιστ'
 64c6 αἴτιον εἶναι δόξειεν ἂν ἡμῖν τοῦ πᾶσιν γεγενῆσθαι προσφιλῆ
 64c7 τὴν τοιαύτην διάθεσιν; τοῦτο γὰρ ἰδόντες μετὰ τοῦτ' ἐπι-

- c1 ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς ... προθύροις *upon the entrance of +gen.*
 τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ... καὶ τῆς οἰκή-
 σεως ... τῆς τοῦ τοιούτου (epex-
 egetic καὶ) *of the good i.e. of the house of the thing that is such as it.*
 c2 ἐφεστάναι implicit acc +pf act inf
 ἐφίστημι after λέγοντες *that (we) stand upon.*
 λέγοντες m nom pl pres act pcpl
 λέγω circst to φαῖμεν (perhaps) say-
 ing that +acc +inf.
 c3 ἂν ... φαῖμεν pres act 1p potl
 optv φημί *we might be speaking (correctly).*
 τινα τρόπον m sg acc of respect
 (might say) in some way.
 c5 Τί ... δόξειεν ἂν pres act 3s potl
 optv δοκέω *what might seem (to us).*
 τιμιώτατον ἅμα καὶ μάλιστ(α) n
 acc superl τίμιος (to be) *most valuable and most of all (responsible).*
 c6 αἴτιον εἶναι inf after δόξειεν (seem)
 to be a cause of/responsible for +gen.
 τοῦ ... γεγενῆσθαι gen pf artic inf
 γίγνομαι (cause) of (such a condition)
 having come to be.
 πᾶσιν ... προσφιλῆ compl of γε-
 γονέναι (come to be) *precious to all.*
 c7 τὴν τοιαύτην διάθεσιν f sg acc
 subj of γεγενῆσθαι *such a condition.*
 τοῦτο ... ἰδόντες m nom pl aor
 act pcpl ὁράω circst to ἐπι-
 σκεψόμεθα *after looking at this.*
 μετὰ τοῦτ(ο) *next.*
 ἐπισκεψόμεθα εἴ(τε) ... εἴτε fut
 indic dep 1p ἐπισκέπτομαι *we will consider whether ... or ...*

αἴτιον, -ου, τό *cause, causal agent* 6
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 δῆτα in qn *then, in ans indeed* 4
 διάθεσις, -εως, ἡ *ordered condition* 5
 ἐπισκέπτομαι *examine with oneself, meditate* 4
 ἐφίστημι *set upon* 1
 μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15

οἰκησις, -εως, ἡ *house, dwelling* 2
 πρόθυρα, -ων, τὰ *space before front double doors of a building* 1
 προσφιλής, -ές *precious to +dat* 1
 σύμμιξις, -εως, ἡ *commixture* 3
 τίμιος, -α, -ον *valued, worthy* 3

- 64c8 σκεψόμεθα εἴθ' ἡδονῇ εἴτε τῷ νῷ προσφύεστερον καὶ
 64c9 οἰκειότερον ἐν τῷ παντὶ συνέστηκεν.
 64d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθῶς· τοῦτο γὰρ εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἡμῖν ἐστι
 64d2 συμφορώτατον.
 64d3 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν καὶ συμπάσης γε μείξεως οὐ χαλεπὸν ἰδεῖν
 64d4 τὴν αἰτίαν, δι' ἣν ἡ παντὸς ἀξία γίνεταί ἡτισοῦν ἢ τὸ
 64d5 παράπαν οὐδενός.
 64d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς λέγεις;
 64d7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδεὶς που τοῦτο ἀνθρώπων ἀγνοεῖ.
 64d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;

- c8 προσφύεστερον καὶ ... οἰκειό-
 τερον n acc sg comps προσφύης,
 οἰκείος as advs (stands) in a closer
 natural relation and kinship (with ei-
 ther pleasure or mind).
 c9 ἐν τῷ παντὶ in the (mixture/ uni-
 verse) as a whole.
 συνέστηκεν pf indic act 3s συνί-
 στημι (this condition) stands with.
 d1 Ὅρθῶς (we will) rightly (consider this).
 d2 συμφορώτατον n nom sg suprl
 σύμφορος (is) very useful to +dat.
 d3 Καὶ μὴν καὶ and moreover.
 συμπάσης γε μείξεως f gen sg
 (the cause) of every mixture.

- οὐ χαλεπὸν (it is) not difficult.
 ἰδεῖν aor act inf ὁράω after χαλε-
 πὸν (difficult) to see (the cause +gen).
 d4 δι(ὰ) ἣν f acc sg rel prn (the cause)
 through which ...
 ἀξία γίνεταί ἡτισοῦν f nom sg
 (through which) any (mixture) whatso-
 ever becomes worthy of +gen.
 ἡ παντὸς ... ἡ ... οὐδενός (worthy)
 either of everything or of nothing.
 d6 Πῶς λέγεις; What do you mean?
 d7 ἀνθρώπων m pl partitive gen (no
 one) of human beings (doesn't know).
 Τὸ ποῖον; questions τοῦτο what?

ἀγνοέω not know 5
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον worthy of +gen 9
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14
 μείξις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual inter-
 course 14
 οἰκείος, -α, -ον one's own, akin 4
 ὅστισοῦν, ἡτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν anybody,
 anything whatsoever 13

πάν, παντός, τό all of it, the universe
 10
 προσφύης, -ές naturally belonging to 2
 σύμφορος, -ον suitable, useful 1
 συνίστημι puts or stands together 2
 τὸ παράπαν altogether, at all 10
 χαλεπός, -ή, -όν difficult 6

- 64d9 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι μέτρου καὶ τῆς συμμέτρου φύσεως μὴ τυ-
 64d10 χοῦσα ἦτισοῦν καὶ ὅπως οὖν σύγκρασις πᾶσα ἐξ ἀνάγκης
 64d11 ἀπόλλυσι τὰ τε κεραννύμενα καὶ πρώτην αὐτήν· οὐδὲ
 64e1 γὰρ κρᾶσις ἀλλὰ τις ἄκρατος συμπεφορημένη ἀληθῶς
 64e2 ἡ τοιαύτη γίνεταί ἐκάστοτε ὄντως τοῖς κεκτημένοις συμ-
 64e3 φορά.
 64e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 64e5 {ΣΩ.} Νῦν δὲ καταπέφενεν ἡμῖν ἡ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ δύναμις
 64e6 εἰς τὴν τοῦ καλοῦ φύσιν· μετρίότης γὰρ καὶ συμμετρία

- d9 Ὅτι answers Τὸ ποῖον; *that*.
 τῆς ... φύσεως μὴ τυχοῦσα f
 nom sg aor act pcpl τυγχάνω
 circst to ἀπόλλυσι (*mixture*) *that*
doesn't have the nature of +gen.
 d10 ἦτισοῦν ... σύγκρασις πᾶσα f
 nom sg every mixture whatsoever.
 d11 ἀπόλλυσι pres indic act 3s ruins.
 τὰ ... κεραννύμενα n acc pl pres
 pass pcpl κεράννυμι *the things in the*
mixture.
 πρώτην αὐτήν f acc sg *itself first.*
 e1 τις ἄκρατος συμπεφορημένη
 ἀληθῶς ... συμφορά f nom sg pf
 pass pcpl συμφορέω subj of

- γίνεται *a sort of unmixed, truly jum-*
bled, jumble.
 e2 ἐκάστοτε ὄντως really (*come to be*)
each time.
 τοῖς κεκτημένοις *for the possessors.*
 e4 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀλη-
 θῆς as adv *most truly.*
 e5 καταπέφενεν pf indic act 3s
 καταφεύγω *has taken refuge +εἰς*
+acc.
 ἡμῖν dat of advantage (*has taken*
refuge)—*which is to our advantage—in.*
 μετρίότης ... συμμετρία f nom sg
 subj of συμβαίνει *measuredness and*
symmetry (happen to be).

ἄκρατος,-ον *unmixed* 2
 ἀπόλλυμι *destroy, lose* 7
 καταφεύγω *take refuge* 1
 κεράννυμι *mix* 5
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence*
possesses 13
 κρᾶσις,-εως, ἡ *blend, mixture* 5
 μετρίότης,-ητος, ἡ *measuredness* 3
 μέτρον,-ου, τό *measure* 10
 ὅπως οὖν *in any way whatever, ever so*
little 3

ὅστισοῦν, ἦτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody,*
anything whatsoever 13
 σύγκρασις,-εως, ἡ *mixture* 5
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 συμμετρία,-ας, ἡ *symmetry* 2
 σύμμετρος,-ον *symmetrical, co-meas-*
ured 4
 συμφορέω *collect* 1
 τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
+pcpl 14

- 64e7 κάλλος δήπου καὶ ἀρετὴ πανταχοῦ συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι.
 64e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 64e9 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἀλήθειάν γε ἔφαμεν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῇ κράσει
 64e10 μεμείχθαι.
 64e11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 65a1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν εἰ μὴ μᾶ δυνάμεθα ἰδέα τὸ ἀγαθὸν θηρεῦσαι,
 65a2 σὺν τρισὶ λαβόντες, κάλλει καὶ συμμετρίᾳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ,
 65a3 λέγωμεν ὥς τοῦτο οἶον ἐν ὀρθότατ' ἂν αἰτιασαίμεθ' ἂν τῶν
 65a4 ἐν τῇ συμμείξει, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὥς ἀγαθὸν ὃν τοιαύτην αὐτὴν
 65a5 γεγονέναι.

- e7 συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι *turn out to be*.
 e9 ἀλήθειάν ... αὐτοῖς ... μεμείχθαι
 acc +inf (pf pass μέγνυμι) +indir
 obj after ἔφαμεν *that truth has been
 mixed with them (i.e. with measured-
 ness/proportion and beauty/excellence).*
 ἔφαμεν impf indic act 1p *we said*.
 a1 θηρεῦσαι aor act inf θηρεύω (*if we
 are not able*) to hunt X acc by means
 of Y dat.
 a2 σὺν τρισὶ f dat pl τρεῖς *with three
 (characteristics).*
 λαβόντες m nom pl aor act pcp
 λαμβάνω circst to λέγωμεν *after
 catching (it with three characteristics).*
 a3 λέγωμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv
 λέγω in apodosis of simple cond
let us say governs the ὥς +finite vb
 clause.

αἰτίαομαι *bold responsible* 2
 ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ *truth* 15
 ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ *virtue, excellence* 6
 δήπου *I presume* 15
 θηρεύω *hunt* 3
 ἰδέα, -ας, ἡ *form, character* 7
 κάλλος, -ους, τό *the fine, beauty* 7

- τοῦτο οἶον ἐν n acc sg (*bold*) *this
 (good), as it were a one, (responsible).*
 ὀρθότατ(α) n acc pl ὀρθός as
 adv *most rightly (bold this).*
 ἂν αἰτιασαίμεθ(α) aor dep 1p
 potl optv *we might hold X acc re-
 sponsible.*
 τῶν ἐν τῇ συμμείξει n partitive
 gen pl artic +prep (*hold this*) of the
 things in the mix (*responsible*).
 a4 διὰ τοῦτο on account of this
 (namely, the good in the mix).
 ὥς ἀγαθὸν ὃν (*because of this,*) *since
 it is good.*
 τοιαύτην αὐτὴν γεγονέναι acc
 +inf +compl after αἰτιασαίμε-
 θ(α) (*responsible*) for it (*the mix*) to
 have come to be (*such as the good in it*).

κράσις, -εως, ἡ *blend, mixture* 5
 οἶον *as it were, for example* 11
 πανταχοῦ *everywhere* 1
 Πάνυ γε *very much so* 14
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 συμμετρία, -ας, ἡ *symmetry* 2
 τρεῖς, τρία *three* 16

- 65a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.
 65a7 {ΣΩ.} Ἦδη τοίνυν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἱκανὸς ἡμῖν γένοιτ' ἂν
 65a8 ὅστισοῦν κριτῆς ἡδονῆς τε πέρι καὶ φρονήσεως, ὁπότερον
 65b1 αὐτοῖν τοῦ ἀρίστου συγγενέστερόν τε καὶ τιμιώτερον ἐν
 65b2 ἀνθρώποις τέ ἐστι καὶ θεοῖς.
 65b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον μὲν, ὅμως δ' οὖν τῷ λόγῳ ἐπεξελθεῖν
 65b4 βέλτιον.
 65b5 {ΣΩ.} Καθ' ἐν ἑκαστον τοίνυν τῶν τριῶν πρὸς τὴν ἡδονὴν
 65b6 καὶ τὸν νοῦν κρίνωμεν· δεῖ γὰρ ἰδεῖν ποτέρῳ <ὡς> μᾶλλον
 65b7 συγγενὲς ἑκαστον αὐτῶν ἀπονεμοῦμεν.

- a6 ὀρθότατα n acc pl ὀρθός as adv
 (yes,) most rightly (let us say this).
 a7 ἱκανὸς ... ὅστισοῦν κριτῆς m
 nom sg anyone (could become) an ade-
 quate judge (for us).
 γένοιτ(ο) ἂν pres 3s potl optv
 γίγνομαι (anyone) could become.
 a8 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj about
 (pleasure and intelligence).
 b1 αὐτοῖν n gen dual of the two.
 συγγενέστερόν ... τιμιώτερον n
 nom sg comps (is) more a family
 member of +gen, more honored +ἐν
 +dats.
 b3 Δῆλον n acc sg δῆλος as adv clearly
 (anyone could).
 ἐπεξελθεῖν aor inf ἐπεξέρχομαι
 after βέλτιον to pursue (the account).
 βέλτιον n nom sg comp βελτίων
 (it is) better (to pursue).
 b5 Κα(τὰ) ἐν by one.
 πρὸς in relation to +2 accs.
 b6 κρίνωμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv let
 us judge (each of the three in relation).
 ἰδεῖν aor act inf ὁράω after δεῖ (it
 is necessary) to see.
 ποτέρῳ (to see) to which of the two
 (pleasure or knowledge).
 <ὡς> μᾶλλον συγγενὲς as more
 akin.
 b7 ἀπονεμοῦμεν fut indic act 1p we
 will assign (each of these: beauty, sym-
 metry, and truth).

ἀπονέμω portion out, impart, assign 2
 ἄριστος,-η,-ον best 7
 βελτίων,-ον better 5
 ἐπεξέρχομαι +dat pursue; +acc go
 through 3
 ἱκανός,-ή,-όν sufficient 15
 κρίνω judge 6

κριτής,-ου, ὁ judge 1
 ὅμως nevertheless 10
 ὁπότερος,-α,-ον which (of the two) 5
 συγγενής,-ές of like kind to +dat 11
 τίμιος,-α,-ον valued, worthy 3
 τρεῖς, τρία three 16

- 65b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλους καὶ ἀληθείας καὶ μετριοτήτος πέρι
 65b9 λέγεις;
 65b10 {ΣΩ.} Ναί. πρῶτον δέ γε ἀληθείας λαβοῦ, ὦ Πρώταρχε·
 65c1 καὶ λαβόμενος βλέψας εἰς τρία, νοῦν καὶ ἀλήθειαν καὶ
 65c2 ἡδονήν, πολὺν ἐπισχὼν χρόνον ἀπόκριναι σαυτῷ πότερον
 65c3 ἡδονὴ συγγενέστερον ἢ νοῦς ἀληθεία.
 65c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δὲ χρόνου δεῖ; πολὺ γὰρ οἶμαι διαφέρετον.
 65c5 ἡδονὴ μὲν γὰρ ἀπάντων ἀλαζονίστατον, ὥς δὲ λόγος, καὶ ἐν
 65c6 ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ταῖς περὶ τὰ φροδίσια, αἱ δὴ μέγισται δοκοῦσιν

- b8 **πέρι** with accent thrown back
 (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about*
 (*beauty, truth, and measuredness*).
 b10 **λαβοῦ** aor impv mid 2s λαμβά-
 νω *take hold of* +gen.
 c1 **λαβόμενος** m nom sg aor mid
 pcpl λαμβάνω circst to βλέψας
 (*looking,*) *after you take hold.*
βλέψας m nom sg aor act pcpl
 βλέπω circst to ἐπισχὼν (*taking*
time) *after looking (at three things).*
 c2 **ἐπισχὼν** m nom sg pres act pcpl
 circst to ἀπόκριναι (*answer*) *while*
taking (plenty of time).
ἀπόκριναι aor impv dep 2s
 ἀποκρίνομαι *give a reply.*
σαυτῷ dat of interest *for yourself.*
πότερον ... ἢ indir qn after ἀπό-
 κριναι *whether (pleasure) or (reason).*
- συγγενέστερόν** n nom sg comp
 (*is*) *something more akin to* +dat.
 c4 **Τί ... δεῖ** *why is there need of* +gen.
οἶμαι parenthetical *I suppose.*
διαφέρετον pres indic act 3d
 διαφέρω *the two are (very) different.*
 c5 **ἀλαζονίστατον** n nom sg superl
 ἀλαζών (*pleasure is*) *a thing most (of*
 +gen) *like a charlatan.*
ὥς ... λόγος *as people say.*
ἐν *in the case of* +dat.
 c6 **τ(ὰ) ᾿Αφροδίσια** (*about*) *the things*
belonging to the goddess of love.
αἱ f nom pl rel prn (*pleasures*) *that*
(seem to be +nom).
μέγισται f nom pl superl μέγας
greatest.

Ἄφροδιςιος, -α, -ον *belonging the god-*
dess of love 1
 ἀλαζών, -όνος, *charlatan-like* 1
 ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ *truth* 15
 βλέπω *see, look* 4

ἐπίσχω *restrain* 2
 κάλλος, -ους, τό *the fine, beauty* 7
 μετριοτήης, -ητος, ἡ *measuredness* 3
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ *yourself* 7
 χρόνος, -ου, ὁ *time* 15

- 65c7 εἶναι, καὶ τὸ ἐπιорκεῖν συγγνώμην εἴληφε παρὰ θεῶν, ὥς
 65d1 καθάπερ παίδων τῶν ἡδονῶν νοῦν οὐδὲ τὸν ὀλίγιστον κεκτη-
 65d2 μένων· νοῦς δὲ ἤτοι ταῦτόν καὶ ἀλήθειά ἐστιν ἢ πάντων
 65d3 ὁμοιότατόν τε καὶ ἀληθέστατον.
 65d4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν μετριότητα ὡσαύτως
 65d5 σκέψαι, πότερον ἡδονὴ φρονήσεως ἢ φρόνησις ἡδονῆς πλείω
 65d6 κέκτῃται;
 65d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Εὐσκεπτὸν γε καὶ ταύτην σκέψιν προβέβληκας·
 65d8 οἶμαι γὰρ ἡδονῆς μὲν καὶ περιχαρείας οὐδὲν τῶν ὄντων

- c7 τὸ ἐπιорκεῖν n nom sg artic inf to make a holy vow falsely (has received).
 εἴληφε pf indic act 3s λαμβάνω has received (lenient judgment in the case of pleasures of sexual desire).
 παρὰ +gen from (the gods).
 ὥς ... τῶν ἡδονῶν ... κεκτημέ-
 νων f pl pf dep gen abs pcpl κτάομαι on the grounds that pleasures possess +acc.
 d1 καθάπερ (pleasures,) like (children,).
 ὀλίγιστον m acc sg suprl ὀλίγος (not even the) slightest (reason).
 d2 ἐστιν 3s with pl subj treated as sg because of compl ταῦτόν (reason and truth) are (the same thing, or else).
 d3 ὁμοιότατόν ... ἀληθέστατον n nom sg suprls ὅμοιος, ἀληθής most similar ... truest (of all things).
 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο next.
 d5 σκέψαι aor impv dep 2s σκέπτο-μαι examine.
 πότερον ... ἢ ... indir qn after σκέψαι whether ... or ...
 πλείω f acc sg comp sg more (measuredness) than +gen.
 d6 κέκτῃται pef indic dep 3s κτάο-μαι possesses.
 d7 ταύτην σκέψιν f acc sg appos to Εὐσκεπτὸν (you've put forth something easy to examine,) this question.
 προβέβληκας pf indic act 2s προβάλλω you've put forth.
 d8 ἡδονῆς ... περιχαρείας f sg gens of comparison after ἀμετρώτε-ρον (more unmeasured) than pleasure (and) excessive joy.
 οὐδὲν τῶν ὄντων πεφυκὸς n acc sg pf act pcpl φύω no kind of thing that is by nature (more unmeasured).

ἐπιорκέω swear by the gods falsely 1
 εὐσκεπτος,-ον easy to examine 1
 ἤτοι truly 2
 κτάομαι acquire; pf has acquired hence possesses 13
 μετριότης,-ητος, ἡ measuredness 3
 ὀλίγος,-η,-ον small, little, few 7

ὅμοιος,-α,-ον alike, similar to +dat 8
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ child 7
 περιχάρεια,-ας, ἡ excessive joy 1
 σκέπτομαι take into consideration 6
 σκέψις,-εως, ἡ examination, inquiry 4
 συγγνώμη,-ης, ἡ lenient judgment 1
 ὡσαύτως in like manner, just so 13

- 65d9 πεφυκὸς ἀμετρώτερον εὐρεῖν ἂν τινα, νοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐπιστήμης
 65d10 ἔμμετρώτερον οὐδ' ἂν ἔν ποτε.
 65e1 {ΣΩ.} Καλῶς εἶρηκας. ὁμως δ' ἔτι λέγε τὸ τρίτον. νοῦς
 65e2 ἡμῖν καλλίως νοῦν ἤδονῃς, ἢ τοῦναντίον;
 65e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὖν φρόνησιν μὲν καὶ νοῦν, ὦ Σώκρατες,
 65e5 οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὐθ' ὕπαρ οὐτ' ὄναρ αἰσχροὺς οὔτε εἶδεν οὔτε
 65e6 ἐπενόησεν οὐδαμῇ οὐδαμῶς οὔτε γιγνώμενον οὔτε ὄντα οὔτε

- d9 ἀμετρώτερον Adj. n acc comp
more unmeasured than +gen.
 εὐρεῖν ἂν τινα acc +aor act inf
 εὐρίσκω after οἶμαι, and ἂν indi-
 cates potl optv *that one could find*
 +acc (οὐδέν).
 d10 οὐδ(ἐ) ἂν ἔν ποτε (and one) could
 (find) not one thing, ever, (more meas-
 ured than +2 gens).
 e1 εἶρηκας pf indic act 2s λέγω you
 have spoken (well).
 νοῦς ἡμῖν dat of interest *our mind*.
 e2 μετεῖληφε pf indic act 3s μετα-
 λαμβάνω (mind) has (more of) a
 share of +gen.
 πλείον ἢ n acc sg πλείων as adv
more than.
 ὥστε so that (mind is).
 e3 εἶναι ... νοῦν acc +inf after ὥστε
 (so that) *mind is*.

αἰσχρός,-ά,-όν *ugly, shameful* 3
 ἄμετρος,-ον *unmeasured* 1
 ἔμμετρος,-ον *measured, moderate* 3
 ἐπινοέω *think on, conceive* 1
find 10
 καλλίων,-ον *finer* 10
 μεταλαμβάνω *get a share of, take next*
in order 4
 ὁμως *nevertheless* 10

- καλλίω m acc sg comp καλλίων
 (is) *more beautiful than +gen.*
 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον (is it)
 the opposite thing.
 e4 φρόνησιν μὲν καὶ νοῦν ... αἰ-
 σχρὸν ... οὔτε γιγνώμενον οὔτε
 ὄντα οὔτε ἐσόμενον acc +pcpls
 (m acc sg pres γίγνομαι and m
 acc sg pres and fut εἶμι)+compl
 after vb of perception εἶδεν and
 vb of cognizance ἐπενόησεν *intel-*
ligence and reason becoming, being, or
going to be ugly.
 e5 οὐ(τε) ὕπαρ οὐτ(ε) ὄναρ *neither*
awake nor in a dream.
 εἶδεν aor indic act 3s ὁράω *saw*.
 ἐπενόησεν aor indic act 3s
 ἐπινοέω *conceived*.

ὄναρ *in a dream* 3
 οὐδαμῇ *in no place, in no way* 3
 οὐδαμῶς *in no way, by no means* 10
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
 πώποτε *ever yet* 5
 ὕπαρ,-αρος, τό *in a waking state,*
awake 2
 ὥστε *so that; and so* 9

65-6

- 65e7 **ἐσόμενον.**
 65e8 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθως.
 65e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦδονάς δέ γέ που, καὶ ταῦτα σχεδὸν τὰς μεγίστας,
 65e10 ὅταν ἴδωμεν ἡδόμενον ὄντινούν, ἢ τὸ γελοῖον ἐπ' αὐταῖς ἢ τὸ
 66a1 πάντων αἰσχιστον ἐπόμενον ὁρῶντες αὐτοί τε αἰσχυνόμεθα
 66a2 καὶ ἀφανίζοντες κρύπτομεν ὅτι μάλιστα, νυκτὶ πάντα τὰ
 66a3 τοιαῦτα διδόντες, ὥς φῶς οὐ δέον ὁρᾶν αὐτά.
 66a4 {ΣΩ.} Πάντη δὴ φήσεις, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ὑπὸ τε ἀγγέλων
- e8 Ὅρθως *rightly (no one ever did).*
 e9 Ἦδονάς ... καὶ ταῦτα σχεδὸν
 τὰς μεγίστας *accs of respect with respect to pleasures, even these (that are) just about the biggest ones.*
 e10 ὅταν ἴδωμεν *aor act 1p indef temp sbjn ὁράω whenever we look at.*
 ἡδόμενον ὄντινούν *m acc sg pres dep pcpl ἡδομαι (look at) anyone whatsoever feeling pleasure.*
 ἐπ' αὐταῖς ... ἐπόμενον *n acc sg pres dep pcpl ἔπομαι following upon them (i.e. pleasures).*
 τὸ πάντων αἰσχιστον *n acc sg suprl αἰσχρός subj of ἐπόμενον (the laughable or) the ugliest of all.*
- a1 ὁρῶντες *m nom pl pres pcpl ὁ-ράω circst to αἰσχυνόμεθα seeing (the laughable and the ugliest).*
 αὐτοί *intensive prn we ourselves.*
 a2 ἀφανίζοντες *m nom pl pres act pcpl ἀφανίζω circst to κρύπτομεν by making (them) unseen.*
 a3 διδόντες *m nom pl pres act pcpl δίδωμι circst to ἀφανίζοντες giving (all such things to the night).*
 ὥς ... δέον *n sg acc abs imprs pcpl δεῖ as if it is necessary.*
 φῶς οὐ ... ὁρᾶν αὐτά *acc +inf (ὁράω) +obj after δέον that light not see these things (i.e. pleasures).*
 a4 φήσεις *fut indic act 2s φημί you'll affirm (everywhere).*
- ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ *messenger 1*
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν *ugly, shameful 3*
 αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed 2*
 ἀφανίζω *make unseen, destroy 4*
 γέλοιος, -α, -ον *laughable, ridiculous 12*
 δίδωμι *give 11*
 ἔπομαι *follow +dat 15*
 ἡδομαι *take pleasure in +dat 16*
- κρύπτω *hide, cover 1*
 νύξ, -υκτός, ἡ *night 2*
 ὅστισούν, ἥτισούν, ὅτιούν *anybody, anything whatsoever 13*
 ὅτι μάλιστα *as far as possible 3*
 πάντη *in every way, by all means 5*
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking 14*
 φῶς, φωτός, τό *light 1*

- 66a5 πέμπων καὶ παροῦσι φράζων, ὡς ἡδονὴ κτῆμα οὐκ ἔστι
 66a6 πρῶτον οὐδ' αὖ δεύτερον, ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν πη περὶ μέτρον
 66a7 καὶ τὸ μέτριον καὶ καίριον καὶ πάντα ὅποσα χρή τοιαῦτα
 66a8 νομίζειν, τὴν †αἰδιον ἡρῆσθαι.
 66a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Φαίνεται γοῦν ἐκ τῶν νῦν λεγομένων.
 66b1 {ΣΩ.} Δεύτερον μὴν περὶ τὸ σύμμετρον καὶ καλὸν καὶ
 66b2 τὸ τέλεον καὶ ἱκανὸν καὶ πάνθ' ὅποσα τῆς γενεᾶς αὐτῆς

- a5 πέμπων ... φράζων m nom sg
 pres act pcpls circst to φήσεις
sending (by messengers and) telling.
 παροῦσι m dat pl pres pcpl πά-
 ρεμι (telling) to those who are present.
 ὡς = ὅτι after φήσεις (say) that.
 a6 πρῶτον οὐδ(ἐ) αὖ δεύτερον n
 nom sgs (isn't a possession) first or
 even second (in rank).
 πρῶτον ... περὶ μέτρον n sg acc
 +implicit εἶναι +prep phrase after
 νομίζειν (to think) that first (in rank
 is something) concerning measure.
 a7 καὶ τὸ μέτριον καὶ καίριον καὶ
 πάντα n accs appos to μέτρον the
 measured and timely and all.
 ὅποσα ... τοιαῦτα n acc pl (all
 things) that are such (as these).

- a8 νομίζειν inf after χρή (we ought) to
 think.
 τὴν †αἰδιον ἡρῆσθαι acc +pf pass
 inf αἰρέω that the eternal be taken
 hold of. The obelus (†) means that
 the words are plainly corrupt, but
 no one can see how to emend.
 a9 τῶν νῦν λεγομένων n gen pl pres
 pass pcpl λεγω (from) what is now
 said.
 b1 Δεύτερον μὴν περὶ τὸ σύμμετρον
 ... ἔστιν second (in rank) is (some-
 thing) concerning what is co-measured.
 καὶ καλὸν καὶ τὸ τέλεον καὶ ἱ-
 κανὸν καὶ πάν(τα) n accs appos
 to τὸ σύμμετρον (the) beautiful, the
 perfect, the sufficient, and all.
 b2 τῆς γενεᾶς αὐτῆς (and) moreo-
 ver, (all things whatever) of this family.

αἰδιος,-ον everlasting, eternal 1
 αἰρέω act take hold of, grasp, prove;
 mid choose 11
 γενεά,-ās, ἡ family, generation 2
 γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15
 ἱκανός,-ή,-όν sufficient 15
 καίριος,-α,-ον timely 1
 κτῆμα,-ματος, τό possession 2
 μέτριον,-ου, τό measure, moderation 2
 μέτρον,-ου, τό measure 10

πάρεμι be present, be at hand 11
 πέμπω send 1
 πη in some way, somehow 11
 σύμμετρος,-ον symmetrical, co-meas-
 ured 4
 τέλεος,-α,-ον perfect, complete 9
 φράζω indicate, tell 8
 χρή it is necessary that +acc +inf, we
 ought to +inf 11

- 66b3 ἐστίν.
 66b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔουκε γοῦν.
 66b5 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ τοῖνυν τρίτον, ὡς ἡ ἐμὴ μαντεία, νοῦν καὶ
 66b6 φρόνησιν τιθεὶς οὐκ ἂν μέγα τι τῆς ἀληθείας παρεξέλθοις.
 66b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἵσως.
 66b8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τέταρτα, ἃ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς ἔθεμεν,
 66b9 ἐπιστήμας τε καὶ τέχνας καὶ δόξας ὀρθὰς λεχθείσας, ταῦτ'
 66c1 εἶναι τὰ πρὸς τοῖς τρισὶ τέταρτα, εἶπερ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ γέ ἐστι
 66c2 μᾶλλον [ἧ] τῆς ἡδονῆς συγγενῆ;
 66c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τάχ' ἂν.
 66c4 {ΣΩ.} Πέμπτας τοῖνυν, ἃς ἡδονὰς ἔθεμεν ἀλύπους ὀρισά-

- b5 Τὸ ... τρίτον ... νοῦν καὶ φρό-
 νησιω double acc after τιθεὶς
(making) the third (in rank) mind and
intelligence.
 b6 τιθεὶς m nom sg pres act pcpl
 τίθημι circst to παρεξέλθοις in
making.
 οὐκ ἂν ... παρεξέλθοις aor 2s
 potl optv παρεξέρχομαι you could
not go (a big amount) aside from +gen.
 b8 τέταρτα n nom pl (are not) fourth
(in rank things that ...).
 ἃ n acc sg rel prn with antecedent
 ταῦτ' (these things) that (we posited of
 the soul itself).
 ἔθεμεν aor indic act 1p τίθημι we
posited.
 b9 λεχθείσας f acc pl aor pass pcpl
 λέγω being stated (to be sciences, skills,
 and correct opinings).
- ταῦτ(α) εἶναι τὰ ... τέταρτα acc
 +inf +compl after implicit delib
 sbjv vb of affirming or positing
(shall we affirm) that these things are
fourth.
 c1 ἐστι ... συγγενῇ (these things) are
(more) of the family of (the good than).
 c4 Πέμπτας f pl acc +implicit inf
 εἶναι after implicit delib sbjv vb of
 affirming or positing (shall we say)
that fifth in rank (are those pleasures
that we posited ...).
 ἃς ἡδονὰς f acc pl rel prn (those)
pleasures that (we posited).
 ὀρισάμενοι m nom pl aor mid
 pcpl circst to ἔθεμεν after defining
(them as painless).

ἄλυπος,-ον without pain 3
 γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15
 εἶπερ if indeed, since 13
 ἔουκε imprs it seems, seems likely 15
 μαντεία,-ας, ἡ oracle 1
 ὀρίζω define 1

παρεξέρχομαι go aside from +gen 1
 πέμπτος,-η,-ον fifth 4
 συγγενῆς,-ές of like kind to +dat 11
 τάχ' ἂν perhaps 6
 τέταρτος,-η,-ον fourth 8

- 66c5 **μενοι, καθαρὰς ἐπονομάσαντες τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς, ἐπιστήμαις,**
 66c6 **τὰς δὲ αἰσθήσεων ἐπομένας;**
 66c7 **{ΠΡΩ.} ἴσως.**
 66c8 **{ΣΩ.} “Ἐκτὴ δ' ἐν γενεᾷ,” φησὶν Ὀρφεύς, “καταπαύ-**
 66c9 **σατε κόσμον αἰδίδης.” ἀτὰρ κινδυνεύει καὶ ὁ ἡμέτερος**
 66c10 **λόγος ἐν ἑκτῇ καταπεπαυμένος εἶναι κρίσει. τὸ δὲ μετὰ**
 66d1 **ταῦθ' ἡμῖν οὐδὲν λοιπὸν πλὴν ὥσπερ κεφαλὴν ἀποδοῦναι**
 66d2 **τοῖς εἰρημένοις.**
 66d3 **{ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκοῦν χρή.**

- c5 **ἐπονομάσαντες** m nom pl aor act
 pcpl circumst to ὀρισάμενοι *after*
calling them (pure pleasures of the soul
itself).
 (sc. τὰς μὲν) **ἐπιστήμαις, τὰς δὲ**
αἰσθήσεων (some) with kinds of
 knowledge, others with perceptions.
 c6 **ἐπομένας** f acc pl pres dep pcpl
 ἔπομαι (pleasures) following in com-
 pany with +dat.
 c8 **ἐν γενεᾷ** in (the sixth) generation.
φησὶν pres indic act 3s φημί (Or-
 pheus) says.

αἴσθησις, -εως, ἡ sense perception 12
 αἰοιδή, -ῆς, ἡ song 1
 ἀτάρ but, yet 1
 ἀποδίδωμι give up or back, assign 2
 ἕκτος, -η, -ον sixth 2
 ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 ἐπονομάζω name or call X acc Y acc
 7
 γενεά, -ᾱς, ἡ family, generation 2
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον our 2

- καταπαύσατε** aor impv mid 2p
 καταπαύω put a stop to +acc.
 c10 **ἕκτη ... κρίσει** (in) the sixth verdict.
καταπεπαυμένος m nom sg pf
 pass pcpl καταπαύω as pred adj
 (is likely to be stopped).
 (sc. ἐστι) **τὸ ... λοιπὸν** (nothing) re-
 mains (for us except +inf).
μετὰ ταῦ(τα) after these things.
 d1 **ἀποδοῦναι** aor act inf ἀποδίδωμι
 to assign.
 d2 **τοῖς εἰρημένοις** n dat pl pf pass
 pcpl λέγω (give) to the things that
 have been stated.

καταπαύω put an end 2
 κεφαλὴ, -ῆς, ἡ head, crown, sum 1
 κινδυνεύω risk, be likely to +inf 6
 κόσμος, -ου, ὁ cosmos, world order 5
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν the rest, remaining over 8
 Ὀρφεύς, -έως, ὁ Orpheus 1
 ἡ it is necessary that +acc +inf, we ought
 to +inf 11

- 66d4 {ΣΩ.} Ἰθι δὴ, τὸ τρίτον τῷ σωτῇρι τὸν αὐτὸν διαμαρτυρά-
 66d5 μενοι λόγον ἐπεξέλωμεν.
 66d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖον δὴ;
 66d7 {ΣΩ.} Φίλητος τάγαθὸν ἐτίθετο ἡμῖν ἡδονὴν εἶναι πᾶσαν
 66d8 καὶ παντελεῖ.
 66d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ τρίτον, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς ἔοικας, ἔλεγες ἀρτίως
 66d10 τὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπαναλαβεῖν δεῖν λόγον.
 66e1 {ΣΩ.} Ναί, τὸ δέ γε μετὰ τοῦτο ἀκούωμεν. ἐγὼ γὰρ δὴ

- d4 Ἰθι δὴ pres impv act 2s εἶμι *come on.*
 τὸ τρίτον τῷ σωτῇρι *the third time for the savior*—a traditional toast.
 διαμαρτυράμενοι m nom pl aor dep pcpl circst to ἐπεξέλωμεν *in calling (gods and men) to witness.*
 d5 ἐπεξέλωμεν aor 1p hort sbjv ἐπ-εξέρχομαι *let us go through (the same argument).*
 d6 Ποῖον δὴ; questions τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον *just what (same argument)?*
 d7 ἐτίθετο impf mid 3s τίθημι (Philebus) *was positing.*
 τάγαθὸν ... ἡδονὴν εἶναι πᾶσαν καὶ παντελεῖ acc (ἡδονὴν πᾶσαν) +inf +compl (τάγαθὸν καὶ παντελεῖ) after ἐτίθετο *that every*
pleasure was the good and was perfectly/completely (the good) in every way.
 d9 Τὸ τρίτον n sg acc of respect *with respect to the third thing.*
 ὡς ἔοικας indic act 2s pf with pres mng *so you seem.*
 ἔλεγες impf act 2s *you were meaning.*
 d10 τὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπαναλαβεῖν ... λόγον aor act inf after δεῖν (necessary) *to take up the argument again from the beginning.*
 δεῖν pres imprs inf after ἔλεγες (saying) *that it was necessary to +inf.*
 e1 τὸ ... μετὰ τοῦτο n acc sg artic +prep (listen to) *the thing after this.*
 ἀκούωμεν pres indic act 1p hort sbjv *let us listen to +acc.*

ἀρτίως *just now* 2

ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ *beginning* 10

διαμαρτύρομαι *testify, call to witness* 2

ἔοικα *seem likely or like* 4

ἐπαναλαμβάνω *take up again* 2

ἐπεξέρχομαι +dat *pursue*; +acc *go through* 3

παντελής, -ές *all-complete, absolute* 1

σωτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ *saviour* 1

τάγαθόν, -οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν, -οῦ *the good* 10

- 66e2 κατιδὼν ἅπερ νυνδὴ διελήλυθα, καὶ δυσχεράνας τὸν Φιλήβου
 66e3 λόγον οὐ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλων πολλάκις μυρίων, εἶπον ὥς
 66e4 ἡδονῆς γε νοῦς εἴη μακρῷ βέλτιόν τε καὶ ἄμεινον τῷ τῶν
 66e5 ἀνθρώπων βίῳ.
 66e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦν ταῦτα.
 66e7 {ΣΩ.} Ὑποπτεύων δέ γε καὶ ἄλλα εἶναι πολλὰ εἶπον ὥς
 66e8 εἰ φανείη τι τούτοις ἀμφοῖν βέλτιον, ὑπὲρ τῶν δευτερείων
 66e9 νῶ πρὸς ἡδονὴν συνδιαμαχοίμην, ἡδονὴ δὲ καὶ δευτερείων
 66e10 στερήσοιτο.

- e2 κατιδὼν m nom sg aor pcpl καθοράω circst to εἶπον after observing, (I said).
 ἅπερ n acc pl rel prn the things that (I have gone through).
 διελήλυθα pf indic 1s διέρχομαι I have (just now) gone through
 δυσχεράνας m nom sg aor act pcpl δυσχεραίνω after being disgusted at (the account).
 Φιλήβου ... οὐ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλων ... μυρίων not only of Philebus but of countless others.
 e3 εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω I said.
 ὥς νοῦς εἴη pres 3s εἰμί optv of past time in 2^{ty} sequence (said) that reason was ...
 e4 μακρῷ n sg dat of degree by a long way.
 βέλτιόν τε καὶ ἄμεινον n nom sg comps something better and abler than X gen for Y dat.
- e6 Ἦν impf 3s εἰμί with n pl subj (these things) were (said).
 e7 ἄλλα εἶναι πολλὰ acc +inf after Ὑποπτεύων that there are many other things (involved).
 e8 εἰ φανείη τι aor pass 3s φαίνω optv in protasis of fut less vivid cond if anything were to appear.
 τούτοις ἀμφοῖν n dual gen of comparison (better) than these two things.
 ὑπὲρ ... πρὸς ... συνδιαμαχοίμην pres dep 1s optv συνδιαμάχομαι in apodosis of fut less vivid cond I would fight for X dat on behalf of Y gen against Z acc.
 e10 στερήσοιτο fut pass 3s optv στερέω in same apodosis (pleasure) would be deprived of +gen.

ἀμείνων, -ον better, abler 5
 βελτίων, -ον better 5
 διέρχομαι go through 4
 δευτερεῖα, -ων, τά second prize 9
 δυσχεραίνω be disgusted by X acc and hence make difficulties about 1
 καθοράω observe +acc 14

μυρίος, -α, -ον measureless 8
 στερέω deprive of +gen 4
 συνδιαμάχομαι fight together to the end 1
 ὑπὲρ above, on behalf of (+gen); over, beyond (+acc) 5
 ὑποπτεύω suspect 1

- 67a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἶπες γὰρ οὖν.
 67a2 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτά γε πάντων ἱκανώτατα τούτοις οὐδέ-
 67a3 τερον ἱκανὸν ἐφάνη.
 67a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 67a5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν παντάπασιν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ καὶ νοῦς
 67a6 ἀπήλλακτο καὶ ἡδονὴ μή τοι τάγαθόν γε αὐτὸ μηδ' ἕτερον
 67a7 αὐτοῖς εἶναι, στερομένοις αὐταρκείας καὶ τῆς τοῦ ἱκανοῦ καὶ
 67a8 τέλεος δυνάμεως;
 67a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα.
 67a10 {ΣΩ.} Φανέντος δέ γε ἄλλου τρίτου κρείττονος τούτοις

- a1 Εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω (yes,
 you did say (those things).
 a2 μετὰ ταῦτα after these things.
 πάντων ἱκανώτατα n acc pl suprl
 ἱκανός as adv (it appeared) in a most
 sufficient way of all.
 τούτοις n gen dual (neither) of these
 two things.
 οὐδέτερον ἱκανὸν acc +implicit
 pcpl ὄν (or inf εἶναι) +compl after
 ἐφάνη that neither (was) sufficient (for
 a good life).
 a3 ἐφάνη aor ind pass imprs 3s
 φαίνω it was shown (or appeared).
 a4 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀλη-
 θής as adv (it was shown [or ap-
 peared]) most truly.
 a6 ἀπήλλακτο plpf indic pass 3s
 ἀπαλλάσσω (reason and pleasure)
 had been dismissed in that +acc +inf.
 μή ... τάγαθόν γε αὐτὸ μηδ(ε)
 ἕτερον ... εἶναι acc +inf +compl
 that neither it nor the other was the good
 itself.
 a7 αὐτοῖς n gen dual of the two (pleas-
 ure and reason).
 στερομένοις n gen dual pres pass
 pcpl στερέω being deprived of (self-
 sufficiency and the power of +gen).
 a9 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl as adv
 ὀρθός most rightly (they were dis-
 missed).
 a10 Φανέντος ... ἄλλου τρίτου
 κρείττονος n sg aor pass gen abs
 pcpl φαίνω when another, third thing
 was shown (or appeared) stronger.
 τούτοις n gen dual (stronger than
 each) of these two.

αὐτάρκεια, -ας, ἡ self-sufficiency 1
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν sufficient 15
 κρείττων, -ον stronger, superior 5
 οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον neither of the two, nei-
 ther 8

παντάπασιν all in all, wholly 16
 στερέω deprive of +gen 4
 τέλεος, -α, -ον perfect, complete 9
 τοι surely 3

- 67a11 **ἐκατέρου, μυρίῳ γ'** αὐ νοῦς ἡδονῆς οἰκειότερον καὶ προσφνέ-
 67a12 **στερον πέφανται νῦν τῇ τοῦ νικῶντος ἰδέα.**
 67a13 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 67a14 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν πέμπτον κατὰ τὴν κρίσιν, ἣν νῦν ὁ λόγος
 67a15 **ἀπεφήνατο, γίγνuit' ἂν ἡ τῆς ἡδονῆς δύναμις.**
 67a16 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔοικεν.
 67b1 {ΣΩ.} Πρώτον δέ γε οὐδ' ἂν οἱ πάντες βόες τε καὶ ἵπποι
 67b2 **καὶ τᾶλλα σύμπαντα θηρία φῶσι τῷ τὸ χαίρειν διώκειν**
 67b3 **οἷς πιστεύοντες, ὥσπερ μάντις ὄρνισιν, οἱ πολλοὶ κρίνουσι**

a11 **μυρίῳ** n sg dat of degree *by an im-*
measurable amount.

οἰκειότερον καὶ προσφνέστερον
 n nom sg comps οἰκείος, προσ-
 φνῆς *something more akin and natu-*
rally belonging more to X dat than Y
gen.

a12 **πέφανται** pf indic pass 3s φαίνω
(mind) has (now) been shown to be (or
has appeared to be).

τοῦ νικῶντος n gen sg pres act
 pcpl νικάω *(belonging more to the*
character) of the winner.

a13 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;** (Yes,) *for how (could it)*
not?

a14 **ἣν** f acc sg rel prn *(according to the*
verdict) that (the argument displayed).

a15 **ἀπεφήνατο** aor indic mid 3s ἀπο-
 φαίνω *displayed as its own.*

γίγνuit(ο) ἂν pres 3s potl optv
 γί-γνομαι *(the power of +gen) would*
prove to be (fifth).

b1 **οὐδ' ἂν** = οὐδὲ ἐάν *not even if.*

οἱ πάντες all the (oxen and ...).

b2 **τᾶλλα** = τὰ ἄλλα *the other (beasts).*

φῶσι abs pres act 3p sbjv in pres
 general cond *say yes.*

τῷ ...διώκειν n sg artic inf διώκω
 dat of cause *from their pursuit of*
 +acc.

τὸ χαίρειν n acc sg artic inf *(pur-*
suit of) the act of enjoying.

b3 **οἷς** n dat pl rel prn *(trusting) in*
which (beasts).

πιστεύοντες m nom pl pres act
 pcpl πιστεύω *trusting in +dat.*

μάντις ὄρνισιν (as) *seers in birds.*

ἀποφαίνω *display, disclose* 8

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ ox 3

διώκω *pursue, chase, hunt* 1

ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15

θηρίον, -ου, τό *wild animal* 2

ἰδέα, -ας, ἡ *form, character* 7

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ *horse* 1

κρίνω *judge* 6

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14

μάντις, -εως, ὁ *seer, prophet* 2

μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8

νικάω *wins, +acc defeats* 6

οἰκείος, -α, -ον *one's own, akin* 4

ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ, ἡ *bird* 1

πέμπτος, -η, -ον *fifth* 4

πιστεύω *trust in +dat* 4

προσφνῆς, -ές *naturally belonging to* 2

ὥσπερ *just as, even as* 10

67

- 67b4 τὰς ἡδονὰς εἰς τὸ ζῆν ἡμῖν εἰς κρατίστας εἶναι, καὶ τοὺς
 67b5 θηρίων ἔρωτας οἴονται κυρίου εἶναι μάρτυρας μᾶλλον ἢ
 67b6 τοὺς τῶν ἐν μούσῃ φιλοσόφῳ μεμαντευμένων ἐκάστοτε
 67b7 λόγων.
 67b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰρησθαί σοι νῦν ἤδη
 67b9 φαμέν ἅπαντες.
 67b10 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἀφίέτέ με;
 67b11 {ΠΡΩ.} Σμικρὸν ἔτι τὸ λοιπὸν, ὦ Σώκρατες· οὐ γὰρ
 67b12 δήπου σύ γε ἀπερεῖς πρότερος ἡμῶν, ὑπομνήσω δέ σε τὰ
 67b13 λειπόμενα.

- b4 τὰς ἡδονὰς ... κρατίστας εἶναι acc +inf +compl after κρίνουσι (judge) that pleasures are mightiest (for).
 τὸ ζῆν ... εἰς n acc sg artic inf ζάω (for our) living well.
 τοὺς ... ἔρωτας ... εἶναι μάρτυ-
 ρας m pl acc +inf +compl after οἴονται (they suppose) that the loves (of beasts) are witnesses.
 b5 κυρίου ... μᾶλλον ἢ more authoritative (witnesses) than +acc.
 b6 τοὺς the (witnesses of +gen).
 τῶν ... μεμαντευμένων ... λό-
 γων m gen pl pf dep pcpl μαν-
 τεύομαι (than) arguments that divine (in philosophic music).
 b8 Ἀληθέστατα ... εἰρησθαί n pl sup-
 prl ἀληθής acc +prf pass inf λέγω after φαμέν that truest things have been stated (by you now).
 b9 φαμέν pres indic act 1p we (all im-
 mediately) affirm.
 b10 ἀφίέτέ pres indic act 2p are you let-
 ting (me) go.
 b11 τὸ λοιπὸν n nom sg the thing re-
 maining (is small).
 b12 ἀπερεῖς fut indic act 2s ἀπείπον (you) will (not) sink from exhaustion.
 πρότερος m nom sg before +gen.
 ὑπομνήσω fut indic act 1s I will re-
 mind X acc of Y acc.
 τὰ λειπόμενα n acc pl pres pass pcpl λείπω the things that are left.

ἀπείπον refuse, sink from exhaustion 2
 ἀφίημι +acc let X go 4
 δήπου I presume 15
 ἔρωσ,-ωτος, ὁ love, sexual desire 4
 ζάω live 9
 ἤδη already, immediately 14
 κράτιστος,-η,-ον mightiest, strongest 2
 κύριος,-α,-ον authoritative 3

λείπω leave 2
 λοιπός,-ή,-όν the rest, remaining over 8
 μαντεύομαι divine, prophesy 2
 μάρτυς,-υρος, ὁ, ἡ witness 2
 μουσα,-ης, ἡ muse, music 1
 ὑπομνήσκω remind 3
 φιλόσοφος,-η,-ον philosophic, scientific

SUPPLEMENTAL VERB CHARTS

λύω (ῡ in all forms shown)

PRES	Act	Mid/Pass	FUT	Act	Mid/Pass
Indic 1s	λύω	λύομαι		λύσω	λύσομαι
2s	λύεις	λύει / -η		λύσεις	λύσει / -η
3s	λύει	λύεται		λύσει	λύσεται
1p	λύομεν	λυόμεθα		λύσομεν	λυσόμεθα
2p	λύετε	λύεσθε		λύσετε	λύσεσθε
3p	λύουσι(ν)	λύνται		λύσουσι(ν)	λύσονται
Impv 2s	λῦε	λύου			
2p	λύετε	λύεσθε			
Pcpl					
m nom sg	λύων	λυόμενος		λύσων	λυσόμενος
m gen sg	λύοντος	λυομένου		λύσοντος	λυσομένου
f nom sg	λύουσα	λυομένη		λύσουσα	λυσομένη
f gen sg	λυούσης	λυομένης		λυσούσης	λυσομένης
n nom sg	λῦον	λυόμενον		λῦσον	λυσόμενον
n gen sg	λύοντος	λυομένου		λύσοντος	λυσομένου
Inf	λύειν	λύεσθαι		λύσειν	λύσεσθαι
IMPF					
1s	ἔλυον	ἐλυόμην			
2s	ἔλυες	ἐλύου			
3s	ἔλυε	ἐλύετο			
1p	ἐλύομεν	ἐλυόμεθα			
2p	ἐλύετε	ἐλύεσθε			
3p	ἔλυον	ἐλύοντο			

AOR	Act	Mid
Indic 1s	ἔλυσα	ἐλυσάμην
2s	ἔλυσας	ἐλύσω
3s	ἔλυσε(ν)	ἐλύσατο
1p	ἐλύσαμεν	ἐλυσάμεθα
2p	ἐλύσατε	ἐλύσασθε
3p	ἔλυσαν	ἐλύσαντο
Pcpl m nom sg	λύσᾱς	λυσάμενος
m gen sg	λύσαντος	λυσαμένου
f nom sg	λύσᾱσα	λυσαμένη
f gen sg	λύσαντος	λυσαμένης
n nom sg	λῦσαν	λυσάμενον
n gen sg	λύσαντος	λυσαμένου
Inf	λῦσαι	λύσασθαι

PRES	εἰμί <i>be</i>	φημί <i>say</i>
Indic 1s	εἰμί	φημί
2s	εἶ	φής
3s	ἐστί(ν)	φησί(ν)
1p	ἐσμέν	φάμεν
2p	ἐστέ	φατέ
3p	εἰσὶ(ν)	φασί(ν)
Pcpl		
m nom sg	ὢν	
m gen sg	ὄντος	
f nom sg	οὔσα	
f gen sg	οὔσης	
n nom sg	ὄν	
n gen sg	όντος	
Inf	εἶναι	φάναι
IMPF		
1s	ἦ(ν)	ἔφην
2s	ἦσθα	ἔφησθα
3s	ἦν	ἔφη
1p	ἦμεν	ἔφαμεν
2p	ἦτε	ἔφατε
3p	ἦσαν	ἔφασαν

GLOSSARY

ἀβέλτερος, -α, -ον *good for nothing, stupid* 1

ἀβλαβής, -ές *harmless to +dat* 3

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν *good* 50

ἄγαλμα, -ματος, τό *statue in honor of a god* 1

ἄγαν *very much* 1

ἀγανακτέω *feel irritation* 1

ἀγανάκτησις, -εως, ἡ *irritation* 1

ἀγαπάω *love for +acc* 1

ἀγαπητός, -ή, -όν *beloved* 1

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ *messenger* 1

ἄγε *come on!* 3

ἀγενής, -ές *ignoble* 1

ἀγήρας, -ον *un-aging* 1

ἀγνοέω *not know* 5

ἄγνοια, -ας, ἡ *ignorance* 6

ἄγριος, -α, -ον *wild, fierce* 1

ἄγω *lead* 5

ἀγωνιστής, -οῦ, ὁ *competitor* 1

ἀδελφή, -ῆς, ἡ *sister* 1

ἀδελφός, -ή, -όν *brother* 1

ἄδικος, -ον *unrighteous* 4

ἀδυνατέω *be unable do* 1

ἀδύνατος, -ον *unable, impossible* 6

ἀεί *always, ever* 38

ἀέκων, -ουσα, -ον *against one's will, unwilling, involuntary* 4

ἀθάνατος, -η, -ον *undying, immortal* 1

ἀθλητής, -οῦ, ὁ *competing athletes* 1

ἀθρέω *look at, observe* 2

ἀθρόος, -α, -ον *together* 2

Αἴγυπτος, -ου, ἡ *Egypt* 1

αἰδιος, -ον *everlasting, eternal* 1

αἰρετέον *one must choose* 1

αἰρετής, -οῦ, ὁ *that may be taken or conquered* 1

αἰρετός, -ή, -όν *worthy of choice by +dat* 7

αἰρέω *act take hold of, grasp, prove, mid choose* 11

αἰσθάνομαι +acc *perceive, +gen notice* 2

αἴσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12

αἰσθητός, -ή, -όν *perceived* 1

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν *ugly, shameful* 3

αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed* 2

αἰτία, -ας, ἡ *cause* 12

αἰτιάομαι *hold responsible* 2

αἴτιον, -ου, τό *cause, causal agent* 6

αἴτιος, -α, -ον *responsible for +gen* 1

ἀκάθαρτος, -ον *uncleansed, unclean, impure* 2

ἀκέομαι *heal, repair* 1

ἀκίνδυνος, -ον *danger-free* 1

ἀκολασταίνω *be licentious* 1

ἀκόλαστος, -ον *licentious* 1

ἀκούω *bear* 9

ἄκρατος, -ον *unmixed* 2

ἀκρίβεια, -ας, ἡ *exactness, precision* 3

ἀκριβής, -ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7

ἄκρος, -α, -ον *at the highest pitched* 1

ἄκων, -ουσα, -ον *unwilling* 2

ἀλαζών, -όνος, *charlatan-like* 1

ἀλγεινός, -ή, -όν *painful* 1

ἀλγέω *feel bodily pain, suffer* 7

ἀλγή, -ῆς, ἡ *pain* 2

ἀλγηδών, -όνος, ἡ *pain, suffering* 7

ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ *truth* 15

ἀληθής, -ές *true* 77

ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν *genuine* 1

ἀληθῶς *truly* 7

ἀλλά *but* 116

ἀλλὰ γὰρ (to contrast secondary with primary) *but in fact* 4

ἀλλὰ μὴν (to allege something not disputed) *yet truly* 7

ἄλλη *other, another* 1

ἀλλήλων (*of, to*) *each other* 20
 ἄλλοθεν *from another place* 1
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο *other* 77
 ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον *belonging to another*
 1
 ἄλλως *otherwise, in another way* 9
 ἀλογία, -ας, ἡ *absurdity* 3
 ἄλλου *another place, elsewhere* 2
 ἄλογον, -ου, τό *absurd thing* 2
 ἄλογος, -ον *absurd* 3
 ἄλυπος, -ον *without pain* 3
 ἀλύπως *painlessly* 1
 ἅμα *at the same time, together with*
 +dat 31
 ἁμαρτάνω *mistake* 4
 ἄμεικτος, -ον *unmixed* 7
 ἀμείνων, -ον *better, abler* 5
 ἀμέλεια, -ας, ἡ *indifference, negligence*
 1
 ἀμετρία, -ας, ἡ *lack of measure* 1
 ἄμετρος, -ον *unmeasured* 1
 ἀμήχανος, -ον *enormous, immeasurable* 4
 ἀμύνω *defend against, ward off* X acc
 for Y dat 3
 ἀμφισβητέω *dispute* 7
 ἀμφισβήτημα, -ματος, τό *point in*
dispute 1
 ἀμφισβητήσιμος, -ον *disputable* 1
 ἀμφισβήτησις, -εως, ἡ *dispute* 2
 ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον *each or both of two*
 6
 ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν *both* 12
 ἄν modal adv 215
 ἀνά *up, upon* (+dat); *up, on* (+acc)
 211
 ἀναγκάζω *force, compel* 2
 ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον *necessary* 22
 ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ *necessity* 20
 ἀναίνομαι *reject with contempt* 1
 ἀναιρέω *take up* 1
 ἀναισθησία, -ας, ἡ *lack of sensation* 1

ἀναίσθητος, -ον *unperceived* 1
 ἀνακρούομαι *back* X acc *up* 1
 ἀναλαμβάνω *take up, regain* 2
 ἀναληπτέον *one must take up or rec-*
ollect 1
 ἀναμίγνυμι *mix up together* 1
 ἀναμνησκω *remind* X acc of Y acc
 4
 ἀνάμνησις, -εως, ἡ *recollecting* 2
 ἀνάπαυλα, -ης, ἡ *relief from* +gen 1
 ἀνάπαισις, -εως, ἡ *respite from*
 +gen 1
 ἀναπετάννυμι *spread out, unfold* 1
 ἀναπύμπλημι *fill up* 1
 ἀναπολέω *plow up again, recover* 1
 ἀνασώζω *restore what is lost, rescue* 2
 ἀναφαίνομαι *to be seen to be* +pcpl 1
 ἀναχώρησις, -εως, ἡ *return* 1
 ἀνδρεία, -ας, ἡ *manliness, bravery* 1
 ἀνδρείος, -α, -ον *manly, brave* 2
 ἀνείρομαι *raise a question* 1
 ἀνέλεγκτος, -ον *un-cross-questioned* 1
 ἀνελίσσω *unroll* 1
 ἀνεπίστως *having no hope* 2
 ἀνεπίληπτος, -ον *not open attack, not*
censured, blameless 1
 ἀνερωτάω *ask or inquire of, question*
 2
 ἀνερωτητέον *one must question* 1
 ἄνευ *without* +gen 10
 ἀνευρίσκω *find out, discover* 4
 ἀνέχομαι *put up with* +gen 1
 ἀνέρχομαι *come back* 1
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός ὁ *man* 3
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον *human* 2
 ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ *human being* 28
 ἄνισος, -ον *unequal, uneven* 1
 ἀνοηταῖνος *be devoid of intelligence* 1
 ἀνόητος, -ον *foolish* 2
 ἀνοήτως *foolishly* 1
 ἀνόμοιος, -α, -ον *unlike* +dat 9

ἀνταποδοτέον *one must give in bal-
ance X acc to Y dat* 1
 ἄντε = ἑάντε generally doubled *ei-
ther/whether ...or...* 7
 ἀντέχομαι *keep close to, lay claim to*
 +gen 2
 ἀντί *over instead of, set against* +gen
 2
 ἀντιλέγω *speak in opposition to* +dat
 2
 ἀντιποιέω *mid contend for* +gen 1
 ἀντίστροφος,-ον *corresponding to*
 +gen 3
 ἄνω *up* 2
 ἄνωθεν *from above* 1
 ἀξία,-ας, ἡ *worth* 2
 ἄξιος,-α,-ον *worthy of* +gen 9
 αἰοδή,-ης, ἡ *song* 1
 ἄοινος,-ον *wine-free* 1
 ἀπάγω *lead away, carry off* 1
 ἀπαθής,-ές *unaffected by* +gen 3
 ἀπαιτέω *demand X acc of Y acc* 1
 ἀπακριβόομαι *be exactly fitted* 1
 ἀπαλλαγή,-ης, ἡ *release from* +gen
 1
 ἀπαλλάττω *set free, release, remove* 3
 ἀπαντάω *encounter, resist* 2
 ἅπας,-ασα,-αν *quite all, the whole,*
and in pl. all together 19
 ἀπείδον *see, perceive, behold* 1
 ἀπεικάζω *give an image* 2
 ἀπειλέω *make a threat to* +dat 1
 ἄπειμι *go back* 2
 ἀπείπον *refuse, sink from exhaustion* 2
 ἀπειρία,-ας, ἡ *boundlessness* 1
 ἄπειρος,-ον *unacquainted with* +gen;
boundless 35
 ἄπειρον,-ον, τό *the boundless* 7
 ἀπέραντος,-η,-ον *without bound* 1
 ἀπεράω *vomit, disgorge* 1
 ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἀπέρχομαι *go away* 1

ἀπεχθάνομαι *become hateful to* +dat
 2
 ἀπέχω *keep off or away from* 2
 ἀπλῶς *simply, without qualification* 3
 ἀπό *from, away from* (+gen) 8
 ἀποβαίνω *result from* 1
 ἀποβλεπτέον *one must focus* 1
 ἀποβλέπω *focus* 2
 ἀποβολή,-ης, ἡ *losing, loss* 2
 ἀποδείκνυμι *demonstrate* 1
 ἀποδέχομαι *accept from* +gen 4
 ἀποδίδωμι *give up or back, assign* 2
 ἀπόδοσις,-εως, ἡ *return, account* 2
 ἀποθνήσκω *die off, die* 1
 ἀποκναίω *scrape away, wear out*
 +acc 1
 ἀποκρίνομαι *answer the question X*
acc for Y dat 19
 ἀπόκρισις,-εως, ἡ *answer* 6
 ἀποκρύπτω *hide X acc away* 1
 ἀποκωλύω *hinder from* +inf 1
 ἀπολέγω *pick out from a number, pick*
out, choose 7
 ἀπολείπω *leave* 1
 ἀπόλλυμαι *be ruined, pass away* 4
 ἀπόλλυμι *destroy, lose* 7
 ἀπολογίζομαι *reckon up* +acc 1
 ἀπονέμω *portion out, impart, assign* 2
 ἀποπληρώω *fill up, satisfy* 1
 ἀπορέω *be at an impasse* 1
 ἀπόρημα,-ματος, τό *puzzle* 1
 ἀπορία,-ας, ἡ *impasse, perplexity* 7
 ἄπορος,-ον *at an impasse* 1
 ἀποσώζω *save or preserve from* 1
 ἀποτελέω *produce, satiate* 2
 ἀποτέμνω *cut off* 1
 ἀποφαίνω *display, disclose* 8
 ἀποφυγή,-ης, ἡ *escape from* +gen 1
 ἄπτομαι *take hold of, touch* +gen 1
 ἄρα *then, therefore, it seems, it turns out*
 27
 ἄρα *introduces a question then?* 66

ἄργυρος, -ου, ὁ *silver* 2
 ἀρέσκω *is pleasing to* +dat 1
 ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ *virtue, excellence* 6
 ἀριθμέω *number, count or reckon up* 1
 ἀριθμητική, -ῆς, ἡ *skill at arithmetic* 4
 ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ *number* 16
 ἄριστον, -ου, τό *best* 3
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον *best* 7
 ἀρκεῖ *impers it is enough for* X dat to Y inf 1
 ἀρμόττομαι *tune, harmonize* 2
 ἀρμονία, -ας, ἡ *harmony, scale* 3
 ἄρνημαι *receive for oneself, reap, win* 1
 ἀρόω *pray* 1
 ἄρτι *just now* 3
 ἀρτίως *just now* 2
 ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ *beginning* 10
 ἄρχομαι *begin* 7
 ἄρχω *rule over* +gen 2
 ἀσαφής, -ές *unclear* 1
 ἀσεβέω *be irreverent* 1
 ἀσθένεια, -ας, ἡ *weakness* 1
 ἀσθενής, -ές *without strength, weak* 3
 ἄσμενος, -η, -ον *well-pleased, glad* 1
 ἀσπαστέον *one must welcome* 2
 ἀσπαστός, -ή, -όν *welcome* 1
 ἀστασίαστος, -ον *free of disturbance* 1
 ἀστήρ, -έρος, ὁ *star* 1
 ἀσφάλεια, -ας, ἡ *safety, certainty* 1
 ἀσφαλής, -ές *safe* 1
 ἄσχημος, -ον, *unseemly* 1
 ἀσχήμων, -ον *unseemly, shameful* 1
 ἀσώματος, -ον *bodiless* 1
 ἄτακτος *unordered* 1
 ἀτάρ *but, yet* 1
 ἄτε *as if, insofar as* 2
 ἀτελής, -ές *without end* 1
 ἀτιμία, -ας, ἡ *dishonor* 1
 ἄτοπος, -ον *strange, absurd* 3
 ἄττα = τινά n nom/acc pl 4

αὔ *again, moreover* 64
 αὖθις *back, back again, again* 4
 αὐλητική, -ῆς, ἡ *aulos skill* 1
 αὐξάνω *make large, increase, augment* 3
 αὔξη, -ης, ἡ *growth, increase* 1
 αὔριον *tomorrow* 1
 αὐστηρός, -ά, -όν *unsweetened* 1
 αὐτάρκεια, -ας, ἡ *self-sufficiency* 1
 αὐτόθεν *from the very spot, at once* 1
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό *intensive prn himself, herself, itself; in oblique cases used for the personal pron, him, her, it* 223
 αὐτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ = ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ, *reflexive prn himself, herself, itself* 33
 αὐτοῦ *exactly there* 11
 ἀφαίρεσις, -εως, ἡ *taking away* 1
 ἀφαιρέω *take away* +acc 1
 ἀφανίζω *make unseen, destroy* 4
 ἀφασία, -ας, ἡ *speechlessness* 1
 ἀφάω *handle, rub, polish* 1
 ἀφετέον *one must allow to go* 1
 ἄφθογος, -ον *unvoiced* 1
 ἄφθονος, -ον *free from envy, plentiful* 1
 ἀφίημι +acc *let* X go 4
 ἀφίημι +acc +inf *allow* X to 2
 ἀφικνέομαι *arrive at* 1
 ἀφοράω *have in full view* 1
 ἀφοσιόω *purify from guilt or negligence* 1
 Ἀφροδίσιος, -α, -ον *belonging the goddess of love* 1
 Ἀφροδίτη, -ης, ἡ *Aphrodite* 2
 ἀφροσύνη, -ης, ἡ *mindlessness* 2
 ἄφρων, -ον *senseless* 2
 ἄφωνα, -ων, τὰ *mute* 2
 βαβαί +X gen *oh my, what an* X! 1
 βάρβαροι, -ων, οἱ *Barbarians* 1
 βαρέω *weigh down, depress* 1
 βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ *heavy, low-pitched* 3

βαρύτης, -ητος, ἡ heaviness; lowness
of pitch 1

βασανίζω test, use a touchstone on 4

βάσανος, -ου, ἡ touchstone, test, trial 1

βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ king 1

βασιλική, -ῆς, ἡ queen 1

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν royal, kingly 2

βέβαιος, -ον firm, secure 5

βεβαιότης, -ητος, ἡ stability, certainty
1

βεβαιόω make X acc secure 1

βεβαίως adv securely 1

βέλος, -ους, τό missile 1

βελτίων, -ον better 5

βία, -ας, ἡ force, power 2

βιάζω force 1

βιβλίον, -ου, τό book 1

βίος, -ου, ὁ life 43

βλαβερός, -ά, -όν harmful, noxious 1

βλάπτω harm 2

βλέπω see, look 4

βοή, βῆς, ἡ loud cry, shout 1

βουλεύω take counsel, deliberate 2

βούλημα, -ματος, τό intention 1

βούλησις, -εως, ἡ intent, purpose 1

βούλομαι will, wish, be willing 31

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ ox 3

βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ slow 3

βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ short, few 2

γάρ for, since 173

γὰρ οὖν in ans indeed 15

γαργαλίζω titillate 1

γαργαλισμός, -οῦ, ὁ tickling irritat-
ion 1

γε at least, at any rate; indeed 209

γεγωνός, -όν loud-sounding 3

γελάω laugh, deride 4

γέλοιος, -α, -ον laughable, ridiculous
12

γέμω be full of +gen 2

γενεά, -ās, ἡ family, generation 2

γένεσις, -εως, ἡ coming-to-be, birth,
process 25

γέννα, -ης, ἡ race, family 1

γενναίως nobly 1

γέννας, -α, ὁ uncle 1

γεννάω beget 1

γένος, -ους, τό kind, race 34

γενούστης, -ου, ὁ, neologism 'ge-
nus-man' i.e. member of the genus of
+gen. 1

γεύομαι taste 1

γεωμετρία, -ας, ἡ geometry 1

γεωργία, -ας, ἡ farming 1

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ earth, land 3

γίγνομαι come to be, be born, prove to
be 162

γινώσκω recognize 10

γλύκιος, -α, -ον sweet the taste 1

γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ sweet 2

γνώσις, -εως, ἡ means of knowing 1

γοήτευμα, -ματος, τό bewitchment 1

Γοργίας, -α, ὁ Gorgias 3

γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15

γράμμα, -ατος, τό inscription 1

γράμματα, -ων τά letters, writings 6

γραμματεὺς, -έως, ὁ scribe 1

γραμματική, -ῆς, ἡ grammar 1

γραμματικόν, -οῦ, τό writing agent 1

γραμματικός, -ή, -όν written 2

γραμματιστής, -οῦ, ὁ writer 1

γράφω paint, write 5

γωνία, -ας, ἡ L-square 1

δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον daimonic, marvellous
1

δέ but, and, on the other hand 377

δεῖ (inf δεῖν) +acc +inf it is needful
that, we ought to; +gen there is need
of 45

δείκνυμι show, point out 4

δεινός, -ή, -όν frightening, frighteningly
clever 5

δεινώω *make terrible, exaggerate* 1
 δείξις, -εως, ἡ *display, exhibition* 2
 Δελφοί, -ῶν, οἱ *Delphi* 1
 δένδρον, -ου, τό *tree* 1
 δέον, -οντος, τό *that which is needful*
 5
 δέος, -ους, τό *fear, alarm* 1
 δεσμός, -οῦ, ὁ *bond* 1
 δευτερεία, -ων, τά *second prize* 9
 δεύτερος, -α, -ον *second* 9
 δέχομαι *take, accept, receive* 18
 δέομαι *be in need of +gen, need, beg* 9
 δέω *bind* 1
 δέω *act and mid be in need of +gen;*
mid ask for X gen from Y gen 9
 δῆ *emphasis indeed, transition so*
 162
 δῆλος, -η, -ον *clear, evident* 16
 Δῆλος, -ου, ἡ *Delos* 8
 δηλώω *show, make clear* 9
 δημεύω *make public* 2
 δημιουργέω *craft +acc* 2
 δημιουργικός, -ή, -όν *of a craftsworker*
 2
 δημιουργός, -οῦ, ὁ *craftsworker* 2
 δημόσιος, -α, -ον *ordinary* 1
 δῆπου *I presume* 15
 δῆπουθεν *I presume from that* 1
 δῆτα *in qn then, in ans indeed* 4
 διά +gen *through (spatial or tem-*
poral); +acc on account of 51
 διαβήτη, -ου, ὁ *A-frame level* 1
 διαγιγνώσκω *figure out* 1
 διαδοξάζω *maintain a belief* 1
 διάδοχος, -ον *successor in +gen* 1
 διαθεατέον *one must examine* 1
 διάθεσις, -εως, ἡ *ordered condition* 5
 διαίρεσις, -εως, ἡ *division* 2
 διαιρετέον *it is necessary that X dat*
divide, one must divide Y acc 2
 διαιρέω *divide, decide* 7
 διακοσμέω *order, arrange* 2

διακρίνω *separate; decide* 5
 διάκρισις, -εως, ἡ *separation* 3
 διακυβερνάω *steer through* 1
 διαλαμβάνω *take apart, divide* 2
 διαλέγομαι *elicit conclusions in dia-*
logue 2
 διαλεκτικῶς *conversational* 1
 διαληπτέον *one must distinguish* 1
 διαλογίζομαι *reason through* 1
 διάλυσις, -εως, ἡ *dissolution* 1
 διαμαρτάνω *go quite wrong* 1
 διαμαρτύρομαι *testify, call to witness*
 2
 διαμάχομαι *contend* 1
 διαμερίζω *divide into parts* 1
 διαναγκάζω *compel* 1
 διανοέομαι *think through, intend* 11
 διαπεραίνω *bring to a conclusion, dis-*
cuss thoroughly, penetrate 6
 διαπονέομαι *work hard* 1
 διαπορέω *to be the subject of investiga-*
tion 1
 διαπυνθάνομαι *inquire about +acc* 1
 Δίας, -α, ὁ *god-like, divine* 2
 διασπάρω *scatter in pieces* 3
 διάστημα, -ματος, τό *interval* 2
 διασχίζω *split apart* 1
 διατελέω *pass through* 1
 διαφερόντως *in a different or excelling*
way 1
 διαφέρω *differ, +gen differ from, excel*
over 20
 διαφεύγω *escape from +acc* 1
 διαφθείρω *destroy, disintegrate* 4
 διαφθορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *destruction, disinte-*
gration 1
 διαφορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *difference* 3
 διάφορον, -ον, τό *difference* 3
 διάφορος, -ον *different from +gen* 5
 διαφορότης, -ητος, ἡ *difference* 2
 διαφόρως *differently, disagreeably* 1
 διαχέω *disperse* 2

διαχωρίζω *separate* 1
 διδάσκω *teach* 1
 διδυμότης, -ητος, ἡ *duality* 1
 δίδωμι *give* 11
 διειλέω *unroll* 1
 διεξερευνάω *examine closely* 1
 διεξέρχομαι *go through* 2
 διέρομαι *question closely* 1
 διέρχομαι *go through* 4
 διερωτάω *examine by questioning* 3
 διευλαβέομαι *take good heed* 1
 δίστημι *act and mid separate* 2
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον *righteous* 4
 δικαιοσύνη, -ης, ἡ *righteousness* 1
 διομολογέω *agree* 3
 διομολογητέον *there must be agree-
ment to +acc* 1
 Διόνυσος, -ου, ὁ *Dionysus* 1
 διορίζω *define, determine* 4
 διότι *because* 1
 διπλάσιος, -α, -ον *double* 2
 διπλασιών, -ον *twofold, double* 1
 διπλῆ, -ῆς, ἡ *twofold, double* 1
 διπλήσιον, -ου, τό *twofold, double* 2
 δίπλοος, -η, -ον *twofold, double* 4
 διπλώω *double* 3
 δῖς *twice* 1
 διττός, -ή, -όν *twofold, double* 1
 δίχα *in two* 3
 διχῇ *in two ways* 2
 δίψα, -ης, ἡ *thirst* 1
 διψάω *thirst* 6
 δίψος, -ους, τό *thirst* 3
 διώκω *pursue, chase, hunt* 1
 δόγμα, -ματος, τό *opinion* 1
 δοκέω *think; seem to X dat to +inf*
 50
 δόξα, -ης, ἡ *opinion* 37
 δοξάζω *think, opine* 25
 δοξοκαλία, -ας, ἡ *conceit of beauty* 1
 δοξοσοφία, -ας, ἡ *conceit of wisdom* 2
 δόσις, -εως, ἡ *gift* 1

δοτέον *one must give* 1
 δουλεύω *be a slave, serve* 1
 δοῦλος, -η, -ον *enslaved, subordinate* 1
 δράμα, -ματος, τό *stage action, drama*
 1
 δραστήος, -έα, -έον *is to be done by
+dat* 1
 δρώω *accomplish, do* 9
 δύναμαι *be able to +inf* 10
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ *power* 21
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν *able, possible* 9
 δύο *two* 25
 δυσάπαλλακτία, -ας, ἡ *the quality of
being hard get rid of* 1
 δυσκολαίνω *make a fuss* 1
 δυσχεραίνω *be disgusted by a thing
and hence make difficulties about* 1
 δυσχέρασμα, -ματος, τό *expression
of disgust* 1
 δυσχέρεια, -ας, ἡ *disgust* 2
 δυσχερής, -ές *disgusted* 2
 εἰάν = εἰ ἂν *if ever (+subj.)* 233
 εἰτέον *it is necessary that X dat leave
Y acc alone* 1
 εἰαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ *him-, her-, itself* 10
 εἰάω *allow, let X acc alone* 7
 ἐγγίγνομαι *be born in, come to be in* 7
 ἐγγύθεν *from near at hand* 2
 ἐγγυτέρω *adv nearer to +gen* 1
 ἐγείρω *awaken* 1
 ἔγκλημα, -ματος, τό *charge, com-
plaint* 1
 ἐγχειρέω *attempt, undertake* 1
 ἐγχέω *pour in* 1
 ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ/μου, ἐμοί/μοι, ἐμέ/με *I,
of me, for/ to/ with me, me* 107
 ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε *I at any rate* 8
 ἔδρα, -ας, ἡ *sitting place, abode* 1
 ἐδωδή, -ης, ἡ *food, an act of eating* 1
 ἐθέλω *be willing, wish* 2
 εἰ *if* 77
 εἶδος, -ους, τό *form* 15

εἶεν *well then* 6
 εἴθε *would that!* 5
 εἰκάζω *conjecture from likeness* 1
 εἰκῇ *at random, in vain, slightly* 2
 εἰκός *likely* 8
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ *image, likeness* 4
 εἴλη, -ης, ἡ *the sun's heat* 1
 εἰλικρινέω *purify* 1
 εἰλικρινής, -ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 εἶμι *go, come* 14
 εἰμί *be, exist* 430
 εἴπερ *if indeed, since* 13
 εἶρω *speak* 8
 εἰς *into, in regard to +acc* 72
 εἰς, μία, εἷν *into, in* 94
 εἰσρέω *stream in* 1
 εἴτα *thereupon, then* 2
 εἴτε *generally doubled either/whether*
 ...or... 21
 εἴωθα *be accustomed* 1
 ἐκ *out* 35
 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον *sg each, pl every* 36
 ἐκάστοτε *each time, on each occasion,*
 each 18
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον *each of two* 33
 ἐκγίγνεται *it is granted* 1
 ἔκγονος, -η, -ον *born of, sprung from* 1
 ἐκεῖ *there* 1
 ἐκεῖθεν *from that place, thence* 1
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον *demonst prn that* 43
 ἐκεῖνως *in that way* 1
 ἐκπίπτω *fall out of* 1
 ἔκπληξις, -εως, ἡ *mental disturbance*
 1
 ἐκπλήττω *strike out of, drive away* 1
 ἕκτη, -ης, ἡ *the sixths* 2
 ἕκτος, -η, -ον *sixth* 2
 ἐκφεύγω *escape from* 1
 ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν *willing* 4
 ἐλάττων, -ον *less, smaller* 5
 ἔλεγχος, -ου, ὁ *cross-examination* 1
 ἐλέγχω *cross-examine, refute* 4

ἐλλείπω *leave behind* 1
 ἐλλιπής, -ές *falling short of +gen* 1
 ἐλλόγιμος, -ον *in high repute* 1
 ἐλπίζω *expect* 3
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος ἡ *expectation, hope* 7
 ἐμβάλλω *throw in, put in* 3
 ἐμβλητέος, -έον *one must put in* 1
 ἐμμετρία, -ας, ἡ *due measure* 1
 ἐμμετρος, -ον *measured, moderate* 3
 ἔμοιγε = ἐμοί γε *for/by me at least* 8
 ἐμός, -ή, -όν *my, mine* 31
 ἐμπειρία, -ας, ἡ *experience* 1
 ἐμπόδιος, -ον *impeding +dat* 1
 ἐμπόδισμα, -ματος, τό *impediment* 1
 ἐμποιέω *create X acc in Y dat* 3
 ἐμπορικός, -ης, ἡ *skill at selling* 1
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) *before* 13
 ἐμφανής, -ές *distinct* 2
 ἐμφρόνως *intelligently* 2
 ἔμφρων, -ον, ὁ *intelligent* 1
 ἐμψυχος, -ον *ensouled, alive* 5
 ἐμψύχω *live* 1
 ἐν *in, among* 182
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον *+dat opposite to;*
 +gen opposite of 47
 ἐναντιώτατος, -α, -ον *superl*
 ἐναντίος *most opposite to +dat* 3
 ἐναργής, -ές *evident* 1
 ἐναργῶς *evidently* 1
 ἐνάρημος, -ον *taken into account* 1
 ἐνάς, -άδος, ἡ *henad* 1
 ἐνδεής, -ές *wanting, lacking* 1
 ἐνδεια, -ας, ἡ *defect, lack* 2
 ἐνδέω *fall short* 1
 ἐνδίκως *fairly, justly* 1
 ἔνεμι *be present in* 14
 ἔνεκα *for the sake of, on account of*
 +gen 20
 ἐνεργάζομαι *make or produce in* 1
 ἐνζωγραφέω *paint in* 1
 ἐνθάδε *here* 1

ἐνθένδε *from here* 1
 ἐνθουσιάζω *be ecstatic* 1
 ἐνθυμέομαι *lay to heart, ponder* 1
 ἐνιαυτός, -οῦ, ὁ *year* 1
 ἐνίημι *send* 2
 ἔνιοι, -αι, -α *some* 3
 ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10
 ἐνίστημι *put, place in* 1
 ἐννοέω +acc *comprehend, +gen notice*
 5
 ἔννοια, -ας, ἡ *reasoning* 1
 ἐνοικέω *indwell, reside in* 1
 ἐνταῦθα *here, there* 3
 ἐνταυθοῖ *here* 1
 ἐντείνω *stretch out* 1
 ἐντίθην *put in* 2
 ἐντός *within, inside* 3
 ἐξαμαρτάνω *make a mistake* 1
 ἐξελέγχω *cross-examine* 1
 ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ *close examination* 1
 ἐξευρίσκω *find out, discover* 1
 ἐξῆς *adv in order, next after +gen* 3
 ἐξιάομαι *cure thoroughly* 2
 ἔξις, -εως, ἡ *possession, state* 10
 ἐξοδος, -ου, ἡ *exit, going away* 1
 ἔξω *out of (+gen); adv outside* 2
 ἔοικα *seem likely or like* 4
 ἔοικε *impers it seems, seems likely* 15
 ἐπάγω *lead towards* 1
 ἐπαγωγός, -όν *seductive* 1
 ἐπακολουθέω *follow* 1
 ἐπαναλαμβάνω *take up again* 2
 ἐπαναπολέω *repeat yet again* 1
 ἐπανερωτάω *question again* 4
 ἐπεγείρω *awaken, stir up* 1
 ἐπεῖ *after that, since, when* 4
 ἐπειδάν *whenever +sbjv* 1
 ἐπειδή *when, since* 2
 ἔπειμι *come upon* 1
 ἔπειτα *thereupon, then* 4
 ἐπέξεμι *go through in detail +acc* 1

ἐπεξέρχομαι +dat *pursue; +acc go*
through 3
 ἐπερωτάω *inquire off/about +acc* 2
 ἐπέχω *keep shut* 1
 ἐπήκοος, -ο ον *giving ear to +dat* 1
 ἐπί *near +gen or dat, at, against*
 +acc, *upon, after +dat* 47
 ἐπιγίγνομαι *come to be upon +dat* 1
 ἐπιδείκνυμι *display* 1
 ἐπιδίδωμι *grant X acc to Y dat* 1
 ἐπιεικῶς *fittingly* 1
 ἐπιθυμέω *desire, have an appetite for*
 +gen 8
 ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ *desire, appetite* 8
 ἐπικαλέω *call by (name)* 2
 ἐπικλὴν *by the name of +gen* 1
 ἐπιλείπω *leave untouched, behind* 2
 ἐπινοέω *think on, conceive* 1
 ἐπιорκέω *swear by the gods falsely* 1
 ἐπίπεδος, -ον (geometrical) *plane* 1
 ἐπιπολή, -ης, ἡ *surface* 2
 ἐπισημαίνω *assign X (acc) as a distin-*
guishing mark 1
 ἐπισκέπτομαι *examine with oneself,*
meditate 4
 ἐπισκοπέω *look at* 2
 ἐπίσταμαι *know* 1
 ἐπιστήμη, -ης, ἡ *knowledge, branch of*
knowledge 36
 ἐπισφραγίζω *put as a seal upon, im-*
press upon 1
 ἐπίσχω *restrain* 2
 ἐπιτάττω *assign, enjoin* 2
 ἐπιτελέω *complete, finish, accomplish* 1
 ἐπιτρέπω *turn to* 1
 ἐπιτροπεύω *govern, manage +acc* 1
 ἐπιτυγχάνω *attain +gen* 1
 ἐπιτυχῶς *chancing upon the right thing*
 1
 ἐπιφέρω *bear down upon* 1
 ἐπιφθέγγομαι *verbally apply X acc* 1
 ἐπιχειρέω *attempt to +inf* 5

ἐπιχείρησις, -εως, ἡ *attempt, striving* 2
 ἐπιχειρητέον *one must attempt* 1
 ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 ἐπονομάζω *name or call* X acc Y acc 7
 ἔπος, -ους, τό *word* 4
 ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὁ *lover of* +gen 3
 ἐραστός, -ή, -όν *lovely* 2
 ἐράω *love, desire* 3
 ἔργον, -ου, τό *work, deed* 2
 ἔρδω *do, make offer* 1
 ἐρεσχηλέω *speak playfully* 1
 ἐρέω *say* 10
 ἐρήμος, -ον *desolate* 2
 ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ *strife* 1
 ἐριστικῶς *involving or eager for a debate or strife* 1
 ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ *translator* 1
 ἐρομαι *ask, question, inquire* 10
 ἔρρω *disappear* 1
 ἐρρωμένος, -η, -ον *powerful, formidable* 1
 ἔρχομαι 2 *come or go*
 ἔρως, -ωτος, ὁ *love, sexual desire* 4
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 ἐρώτημα, -ματος, τό *question* 2
 ἐρώτησις, -εως, ἡ *asking* 2
 ἐστί “is written ἔστι at the beginning of a sentence; when it expresses existence or possibility; when it follows οὐκ, μή, εἰ, ὥς, καί, ἀλλά (or ἀλλ’), τοῦτο (or τοῦτ’); and in ἔστιν οἱ some, ἔστιν ὅτε sometimes. Thus, εἰ ἔστιν οὕτως if it is so, τοῦτο δ’ ἔστι that which exists” (S 187b).
 ἐταῖρος, -α, -ον *comrade, companion* 5
 ἕτερος, -α, -ον *one (of two), other; different* 32
 ἔτι *yet, as yet, still, besides, further* 45
 εὖ *well* 7

εὐδαίμων, -ον *truly happy* 3
 εὐδοκμία, -ας, ἡ *good reputation* 1
 εὐθύς *immediately, straightaway* 5
 εὐθύς, -εἶα, -ύ *straight* 1
 εὐλαβέομαι *be cautious* 1
 εὐμενῶς *kindly* 1
 εὐπορία, -ας, ἡ *breakthrough* 1
 εὔρεσις, -εως, ἡ *finding of* +gen 1
 εὐρίσκω *find* 10
 εὐσεβής, -ές *reverent* 1
 εὔσκεπτος, -ον *easy to examine* 1
 εὐχή, -ης, ἡ *prayer* 1
 εὔχομαι *pray* 2
 ἐφάπτομαι *lay bold of* +gen 4
 ἐφεξῆς *in order* 2
 ἐφίεμαι *aim at* +gen 2
 ἐφύημι *act incite* X acc to +inf 3
 ἐφικνέομαι *reach* 1
 ἐφίστημι *set upon* 1
 ἐφοράω *look upon, observe* 1
 ἔχθρα, -ας, ἡ *hatred* 1
 ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν *hateful, hated* 3
 ἐχόμενος, -ου, ὁ *neighboring man* 1
 ἐχόντως νοῦν *sensibly* 1
 ἔχω *trans bear, carry, hold, possess;*
 +adv = εἰμί +adj 98
 ἕως *until* 3
 ἕωσπερ *indeed until* 1
 ζάω *live* 9
 Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ *Zeus* 4
 ζέω *boil, seethe* 1
 ζήλος, -ου ὁ *jealousy, emulous desire* 2
 ζητέω *seek, inquire* 20
 ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ *inquiry* 1
 ζητητέον *one must seek* 1
 ζωγραφέω *paint (scenes from life)* 2
 ζωγράφημα, -ματος, τό *painting (of scenes from life)* 2
 ζωγράφος, -ου, ὁ *painter (of scenes from life)* 1
 ζῶον, -ου, τό *animal, creature* 19
 ἢ *or, either ... or; than* 130

ἥ before a qn *or is it ...?* 2

ἥ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5

ἥ μὴν *in truth* 1

ἥ πῶς; *or in what way (will you answer)?* 13

ἡγεμονικός, -ή, -όν *ruling, guiding* 1

ἡγέομαι *lead; suppose that +acc +inf* 8

ἤδη *already, immediately* 14

ἡδομαι *take pleasure in +dat* 16

ἡδονή, -ῆς, ἡ *pleasure* 238

ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ *pleasant* 16

ἦκω *pres with pf mng have come* 1

ἡλιξ, -υκος *of the same age* 1

ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ *sun* 1

ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς *we, of us, for/with/to us, us* 202

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον *our* 2

ἡμί *say* 33

ἡρέμα *mildly, softly* 4

ἡρεμέω *be still, keep quiet* 4

ἡττάομαι *be defeated by, yield to +gen* 3

ἡττων, -ον *inferior, less* 14

ἡσυχος, -ον *inactive* 1

ἡτοι *truly* 2

Ἥφαιστος, -ου, ὁ *Hephaestus* 1

ἡχή, -ῆς, ἡ *sound, noise* 1

θαλάττιος, -α, -ον *of the sea* 1

θαρραλέος, -α, -ον *confident* 1

θαρρέω *be confident* 1

θάττων, -ον *quicker, swifter* 2

θαῦμα, -ματος, τό *wonder, marvel* 1

θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον *wonderful* 3

θαυμαστής, -οῦ, ὁ *admirer* 2

θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν *amazing, marvelous, wondrous* 6

θαυμαστόω *magnify* 1

θεά, θᾶς, ἡ *view, seeing* 10

θεάομαι *look on, view, gaze at* 1

θεία, -ας, ἡ *goddess* 2

θείνω *strike* 1

θεῖον, -ου, τό *divine being* 2

θεῖος, -α, -ον *divine* 8

θεός, -οῦ, ὁ *or ἡ god* 23

θεοφιλέω *be loved by the gods* 1

θεοφιλής, -ές *loved by the gods* 2

θερμαίνω *warm, heat* 1

θερμός, -ή, -όν *hot* 7

θέρω *make hot* 1

θετέον *one must posit, put +acc* 2

Θεῦθ, ὁ *Theuth, Egyptian god* 1

θεωρέω *look at, examine* 3

θεώρησις, -εως, ἡ *viewing* 1

θεωρία, -ας, ἡ *viewing, contemplation* 1

θηρεύω *hunt* 3

θηρίον, -ου, τό *wild animal* 2

θησαυρός, -οῦ, ὁ *treasure* 1

θορυβέω *bewilder by noise* 1

θρήνος, -ου, ὁ *lament* 5

θυμός, -οῦ, ὁ *passion* 2

θυμώω *provoke* 2

θύρα, -ας, ἡ *door* 1

θυρωρός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἡ *door-keeper* 1

ἱασις, -εως, ἡ *remedy* 1

ιατρικός, -ῆς, ἡ *medical skill* 2

ιδέα, -ας, ἡ *form, character* 7

ἴδιος, -α, -ον *private* 1

ἵημι *set going, put forth* 4

ικανός, -ή, -όν *sufficient* 15

ικανόω *make sufficient* 1

ικανῶς *sufficiently* 7

ἵνα *in order that; where* 10

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ *horse* 1

ἴσος, -η, -ον *equal* 5

ισότης, -ητος, ἡ *equality* 1

ἵστημι *stand, raise* 2

ισχυρός, -ά, -όν *strong* 2

ισχύς, -ύος, ἡ *strength* 1

ἴσχω *hold fast, possess, be* 5

ἴσως *perhaps* 25

ἱταμός, -ή, -όν *reckless, eager, hasty* 1

ἰτέον *one must go* 2

ἵχνος,-ους, τό *track* 1
 καθάπερ *according as, just as, just as if*
 27
 καθαπερεὶ = καθάπερ εἰ *exactly as if* 3
 καθαρός,-ά,-όν *pure, cleansed, clear of mixture* 22
 καθαρότης,-ητος, ἡ *purity* 2
 καθίστημι intrans pf +ἐν *come into a state of* 1
 καθίστημι +2 accs *make or leave* 1
 καθίστημι +ὥς +acc *establish as* 1
 καθίστημι +εἰς put X acc *into* +acc 1
 καθοράω *observe* +acc 14
 καί *and, indeed* 991
 καὶ μάλα *extremely so!* 19
 καὶ μὴν *marks transition to next point moreover, well then* 20
 καίριος,-α,-ον *timely* 1
 καίτοι *and yet, further* 3
 κακία,-ας, ἡ *bad, evil* 1
 κακός,-ή,-όν *bad* 32
 κακώω *maltreat* 5
 καλέω *call* 9
 Καλλίας,-α, ὁ *Callias* 1
 κάλλιστος,-η,-ον *finest* 13
 καλλίων,-ον *finer* 10
 κάλλος,-ους, τό *the fine, beauty* 7
 καλός,-ή,-όν *fine, beautiful, praiseworthy* 41
 καλῶς *finely, well* 18
 κάμνω abs *be worn out, suffer* 1
 κἄν = καὶ ἐάν *and if, even if* 5
 κανών,-όνος, ὁ *straight-edge ruler* 4
 κατὰ +gen *down upon, concerning; +acc downwards, by, in accordance with, in respect of* 66
 καταβάλλω *strike down* 1
 καταγελᾶω *laugh, jeer* 4
 καταλείβομαι *drip down* 1
 καταλείπω *leave behind* 1

καταμανθάνω *examine closely* 1
 καταμελετάω *train, exercise* 2
 κατανόεω *consider, understand* 9
 καταπαύω *put an end* 2
 καταριθμέομαι *count, reckon* 3
 κατασβέννυμι *extinguish* 1
 κατάστασις,-εως, ἡ *restoration* 2
 κατατίθημι put X acc *down* 1
 καταφαίνομαι *seem clear* 1
 καταφανής,-ές *evident* 2
 καταφεύγω *take refuge* 1
 καταχράομαι *make use of* 1
 κατέχω *gain control of* +gen 2
 κατορθόω abs *succeed* 1
 κάτω *down* 2
 κείμαι *lie, be laid* 9
 κελεύω *urge* 1
 κενόν,-οῦ, τό *empty* 1
 κενός,-ή,-όν *empty, void of* +gen 1
 κενόω *empty* 11
 κένωσις,-εως, ἡ *depletion, emptying* 2
 κεράννυμι *mix* 5
 κεφάλαιον,-ου, τό *the main point* 1
 κεφαλή,-ης, ἡ *head, crown, sum* 1
 κινδυνεύω *risk, be likely to* +inf 6
 κίνδυνος,-ου, ὁ *danger* 2
 κινέω *change, put in motion* 4
 κίνησις,-εως, ἡ *motion* 3
 κλαίω *wail, lament* 1
 κνήθω *scratch, tickle* 1
 κνήσις,-εως, ἡ *scratching, tickling* 1
 κοινῇ *in common* 4
 κοινός,-ή,-όν *common, shared* 11
 κοινόομαι *have share of* +gen 1
 κοινωνέω *have a share of* 1
 κοινωνία,-ας, ἡ *communion, sexual intercourse* 1
 κομψεύω *cleverly invent* 1
 κομψός,-ή,-όν *clever* 1
 κοσμέω *putting in order* 1
 κόσμος,-ου, ὁ *cosmos, world order* 5
 κοῦφος,-η,-ον *light* 1

κραίνω *accomplish, fulfill* 1
 κρᾶσις, -εως, ἡ *blend, mixture* 5
 κρατέω *prevail, be superior* 2
 κράτιστος, -η, -ον *mightiest, strongest*
 2
 κρατύς, -εῖα, -ύ *strong, mighty* 1
 κρείττων, -ον *stronger, superior* 5
 κρήνη, -ης, ἡ *spring, fountain* 1
 κρίνω *judge* 6
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14
 κριτής, -ου, ὁ *judge* 1
 κρύπτω *hide, cover* 1
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired*
 hence *possesses* 13
 κτήμα, -ματος, τό *possession* 2
 κυβερνητικός, -ης, ἡ *skill at steering*
 1
 κυκλέω *rolling* 1
 κύκλος, -ου, ὁ *circle* 5
 κυκλώ *encircle* 1
 κύκλω *surround* 1
 κύριος, -α, -ον *authoritative* 3
 κωλύω *prevent* 1
 κωμωδία, -ας, ἡ *comedy* 4
 λαγχάνω *obtain by lot, be allotted* 4
 λαμβάνω *take, grasp, hold* 30
 λαμπρός, -ά, -όν *bright, radiant* 1
 λανθάνω *go undetected by +acc* 8
 λέγω *say; count* 348
 λείος, -α, -ον *smooth* 1
 λείπω *leave* 2
 λεκτέον *one must say, discuss* 8
 λεύκη, -ης, ἡ *light, brilliance* 1
 λευκόν, -ου, τό *the color white* 7
 λευκός, -ή, -όν *bright, white* 8
 λήθη, -ης, ἡ *forgetting* 6
 ληπτέον *one must grasp* 2
 λίαν *excessively* 3
 λογίζομαι *count, reckon* 3
 λογισμός, -ου, ὁ *calculation, reckoning*
 5

λογιστικός, -ης, ἡ *skill at calculation*
 1
 λόγος, -ου, ὁ *word* 110
 λοιδορέω *rail against +acc* 1
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν *the rest, remaining over*
 8
 λυπέω *give pain to* 25
 λύπη, -ης, ἡ *pain* 77
 λυπηρός, -ά, -όν *painful, distressing* 4
 λύσις, -εως, ἡ *loosening, undoing* 3
 λύω *loosen, undo +acc* 2
 λώων, -ον *more desirable, more agree-*
able 1
 μὰ Δία *by Zeus* 2
 μάθημα, -ματος, τό *thing learned* 7
 μακάριος, -α, -ον *blessed* 1
 μακρός, -ά, -όν *long, lengthy* 4
 μάλα *very* 23
 μαλθακίζομαι *be remiss* 1
 μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15
 μάλλον *more, rather* 37
 μαυθάνω *learn, have experience with,*
understand 22
 μανία, -ας, ἡ *madness, mania* 2
 μανικός, -ή, -όν *mad, manic* 1
 μαντεία, -ας, ἡ *oracle* 1
 μαντεῖος, -α, -ον *oracular, prophetic* 1
 μαντεύομαι *divine, prophesy* 2
 μαντευτέον *one must divine* 1
 μάντις, -εως, ὁ *seer, prophet* 2
 μαρτύρομαι *invoke, call to witness* 2
 μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ, ἡ *witness* 2
 μάτη, -ης, ἡ *folly, fault* 1
 μάχη, -ης, ἡ *battle* 1
 μάχομαι *fight* 1
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα *big, large* 54
 μέγεθος, -ους, τό *magnitude, greatness*
 4
 μεθετέον *one must let go* 1
 μεθήμι *let X acc go, set X acc loose* 7
 μείγνυμι *mix +dat with* 20
 μεικτός, -ή, -όν *mixed* 5

μείζεις, -εως, ἡ *mixing, mixture, sexual intercourse* 14
 μείς, μηνός, ὁ *month* 1
 μέλαν, -ανος, τό *black* 1
 μελέτη, -ης, ἡ *care, practice* 2
 μέλι, -ιτος, τό *honey* 2
 μέλλω *be going to* +fut inf 8
 μέλος, -ους, τό *member (of a body), tune (of a song)* 3
 μέν *indeed, and so, on the one hand* 246
 μὲν οὖν *yes* 59
 μένος, -ους, τό *might, force* 1
 μέντοι *indeed, be sure, however* 8
 μένω *wait, stay put* 2
 μέρος, -ους, τό *part* 10
 μέσον, -ου, τό *middle, intermediate* 8
 μέσος, -η, -ον *middle* 2
 μεστός, -ή, -όν *full of* +gen 6
 μετά +gen *with; +acc after* 53
 μεταβάλλω *alter, change about* 4
 μεταβολή, -ῆς, ἡ *change* 3
 μεταδιώκω *pursue* +acc 4
 μεταλαμβάνω *get a share of, take next in order* 4
 μεταξύ *in the midst* 1
 μέτειμι 1
 μετέχω *have a share of, partake of* +gen 4
 μετίσχω = μετέχω *partake of* +gen 1
 μέτοχος, -ον *partaking of* 1
 μετρέω *measure* 3
 μετρητική, -ῆς, ἡ *skill at measuring* 3
 μέτριον, -ου, τό *measure, moderation* 2
 μέτριος, -α, -ον *moderate, measured* 2
 μετριότης, -ητος, ἡ *measuredness* 3
 μετρίως *moderately, within due limits* 1
 μέτρον, -ου, τό *measure* 10
 μέχρι *as far as* +gen 2
 μέχριπερ *until* 1
 μή *not, lest* 100

μηδαμῇ *not one* 1
 μηδαμός, -ή, -όν *nobody* 1
 μηδαμῶς *not at all* 1
 μηδέ *and not, doubled neither ... nor* 19
 μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν *nobody, not one* 16
 μηδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two* 4
 μηκέτι *no more, no longer* 1
 μῆκος, -ους, τό *length* 2
 μηκύνω +acc *prolong, abs speak at length* 2
 μῆν *truly, indeed* 78
 μηνύω *reveal, disclose* 7
 μήπω *not yet* 3
 μήτε *and not, doubled neither ... nor* 35
 μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ *mother* 1
 μηχανάομαι *devise, contrive* 1
 μηχανή, -ῆς, ἡ *device, war machine* 3
 μικρός, -ά, -όν *small, unimportant* 2
 μικτός, -ή, -όν *mixed, blended* 1
 μιμέομαι +acc *imitate* 2
 μίμησις, -εως, ἡ *imitation* 1
 μιμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14
 μισγάγκεια, -ας, ἡ *meeting of waters* 1
 μισέω *hate* 2
 μισητός, -ή, -όν *hateful* 1
 μνήμη, -ης, ἡ *memory* 24
 μόγυς *hardly, barely* 1
 μοῖρα, -ας, ἡ *share, portion, rank* 6
 μονάς, -άδος, ἡ *monad, unit* 4
 μόνον *adv only* 26
 μόνος, -η, -ον *alone* 3
 μόριον, -ου, τό *sub-part* 1
 μορφή, -ῆς, ἡ *shape, form* 2
 μουσα, -ης, ἡ *muse, music* 1
 μουσικόν, -οῦ, τό *musicality, the musical* 1
 μουσική, -ῆς, ἡ *music (skill)* 5
 μῦθος, -ου, ὁ *story, myth* 1

μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8
 μῶν = μὴ οὖν *surely not* 10
 ναί *yes* 21
 ναυπηγία, -ας, ἡ *shipbuilding* 3
 νέος, νέα, νέον *young* 3
 νεώτερος, -α, -ον *younger* 2
 νηφαντικός, -ή, -όν *sobering* 1
 νικάω *wins, +acc defeats* 6
 νικητήρια, τά *prize of victory* 3
 νικηφόρος, -ον *victory-bearing* 1
 νοέω *use the intellect, understand* 9
 νομίζω *consider, acknowledge* 4
 νόμος, -ου, ὁ *law, ordinance* 1
 νόος, νόου, ὁ *intellect, mind, understanding, reason* 56
 νοσέω *be sick, ail, be mad* 1
 νόσημα, -ματος, τό *disease* 2
 νόσος, -ου, ἡ *disease, sickness* 3
 νῦν *now* 94
 νυνδὴ *just now, just before now* 28
 νυνί *at this moment* 1
 νύξ, -υκτός, ἡ *night* 2
 νῶ, νῶν *we two, of us two, for/ to/ with us two, us two* 9
 ξηραίνω *dry* 1
 ξηρός, -ά, -όν *dry* 1
 ξυλουργικός, -ης, ἡ *skill at wood-working* 1
 ὁ, ἡ, τό *the* 1,629
 ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε *this here* 34
 ὁδός, -ου, ἡ *way, road, path* 6
 ὀδυνάω *cause* 1
 ὀδύνη, -ης, ἡ *pain* 2
 οἶδα (pf *εἶδω) *know* 3
 οἴκαδε *homeward* 2
 οἰκέος, -α, -ον *one's own, akin* 4
 οἰκέυς, -έως, ὁ *inmate in one's house, servant* 1
 οἰκέω *inhabit, dwell, reside* 5
 οἴκησις, -εως, ἡ *house, dwelling* 2
 οἰκοδομία, -ας, ἡ *housebuilding* 2

οἶμαι *shortened 1s form of οἶομαι*
I suppose, I think 30
 οἶνοχόος, -ου, ὁ *wine-pourer* 1
 οἶομαι *suppose, think* 10
 οἶον *as it were, for example* 11
 οἶος, -η, -ον *alone, lonely* 1
 οἶος *able to +inf* 3
 οἴχομαι *perish* 2
 ὄλεθρος, -ου, ὁ *ruin, destruction* 1
 ὀλιγάκις *seldom, few times* 1
 ὀλίγιστος, -η, -ον *smallest* 1
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον *small, little, few* 7
 ὀλίγου *almost* 2
 ὀλκή, -ης, ἡ *dragging* 1
 ὅλος, -η, -ον *whole, entire* 4
 ὅλως *wholly* 2
 Ὅμηρος, -ου, ὁ *Homer* 1
 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον *alike, similar to +dat* 8
 ὁμοίως *likewise, similarly* 4
 ὁμολογέω *agree, be in agreement* 7
 ὁμολογητέον *one must agree* 1
 ὁμολογία, -ας, ἡ *agreement* 2
 ὁμός, -ή, -όν *common, joint* 3
 ὁμότονος, -ον *same-pitched* 1
 ὁμοῦ *together, close* 3
 ὁμώνυμος, -ον *of the same name* 1
 ὅμως *nevertheless* 10
 ὄναρ *in a dream* 3
 ὀνίνημι *profit, benefit* 1
 ὄνομα, -ματος, τό *name* 18
 ὀνομάζω *call by name* 2
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality* 15
 ὀξέω 1
 ὀξύς, -εῖα, -ύ *sharp, high-pitched* 2
 ὀξύτης, -ητος, ἡ *sharpness, highness of pitch* 1
 ὀπαδός, -όν *in service to +gen* 1
 ὅπῃ *in whatever or any way* 10
 ὄπλον, -ου, τό *weapon* 1
 ὀπόθεν *whence, from which* 1
 ὁποῖος, -α, -ον *of what sort* 5

ὁπόσος,-η,-ον *as many as, how many* 19
 ὁπότεν *whenever +sbjv* 8
 ὁπότερος,-α,-ον *which (of the two)* 5
 ὅπου +άν *wherever +sbjv* 1
 ὅπως *adv in whatever way conj in order that* 5
 ὅπωςοῦν *in any way whatever, ever so little* 3
 ὁράω *see, look* 43
 ὄργανον,-ου, τό *instrument, tool* 2
 ὄργή,-ης, ἡ *impulse, anger* 4
 ὀρθός,-ή,-όν *right, correct* 35
 ὀρθότης,-ητος, ἡ *rightness, correctness* 3
 ὀρθῶς *rightly* 51
 ὀρίζω *define* 1
 ὀρμή,-ης, ἡ *impulse, start* 3
 ὄρνις,-ιθος, ὁ, ἡ *bird* 1
 ὄρος,-ου, ὁ *boundary, limit* 2
 Ὀρφεύς,-έως, ὁ *Orpheus* 1
 ὅς, ἡ, ὅ *who, which, that* 123
 ὅσιος,-α,-ον *reverent* 1
 ὀσμή,-ης, ἡ *smell, odor* 2
 ὅσος,-η,-ον *as much as, as many as; all who, all that* 34
 ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ *whoever, whatever, the very one who, the very thing which* 22
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι *who, anybody, anything* 18
 ὅστισοῦν, ἥτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 ὀστρέινος,-η,-ον *living in a shell* 1
 ὅταν *whenever +sbjv* 29
 ὅτε *when, at the time when* 5
 ὅτι *that* 66
 ὅτι μάλιστα *as far as possible* 3
 ὅτι conj *that* 1
 οὐ *not* 237
 οὐ γὰρ οὖν *Indeed not* 4
 οὐ *where* 5

οὐδαμῇ *in no place, in no way* 3
 οὐδαμόθεν *from no place, no side* 1
 οὐδαμός,-ή,-όν *nobody* 3
 οὐδαμῶς *in no way, by no means* 10
 οὐδέ *but not* 34
 οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν *no one, not one, nothing* 46
 οὐδέποτε *not ever* 3
 οὐδέτερος,-α,-ον *neither of the two, neither* 8
 οὐκουν *certainly not* 4
 οὐκοῦν *accordingly, therefore* 66
 οὖν *so* 141
 οὐπω *not yet* 3
 οὐρανός,-οῦ, ὁ *sky* 2
 οὐσία,-ας, ἡ *being* 14
 οὔτε *and not, neither..., nor...* 40
 οὔτι *in no way* 1
 οὔτις,-ιτινος *nobody* 1
 οὔτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο *this* 469
 οὕτως *in this way* 61
 οὕτως *in this here way* 2
 οὐχί *by no means* 3
 ὄχλος,-ου, ὁ *crowd, throng* 1
 ὄψις,-εως, ἡ *visible appearance* 3
 πάγκαλος,-η,-ον *fine in every way* 1
 παγχάλεπος,-ον *utterly difficult* 1
 πάθη,-ης, ἡ *suffering from +gen* 3
 πάθημα,-ματος, τό *disturbance, thing undergone, effect* 17
 πάθος,-ους, τό *thing undergone, condition* 18
 παιδαριώδης,-ες *childish* 1
 παιδεία,-ας, ἡ *education* 1
 παιδεύω *teach, educate* 1
 παιδιά,-ās, ἡ *kidding, jesting* 2
 παιδικά,-ων, τά *pl as sg darling boy* 1
 παιδικός,-ή,-όν *playful* 1
 παίζω *play* 1
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ *child* 7
 πάλαι *long ago* 8

παλαιός, -ά, -όν *old* 1
 πάλη, -ης, ἡ *fight* 8
 πάλιν *back, again, in turn* 26
 πάμπολυς, -πολυ *pl all the many* 1
 πάν, παντός, τό *all of it, the universe*
 10
 παντάπασι *all in all, wholly* 16
 παντάπασι μὲν οὖν *yes indeed to all*
(you've said) 4
 πανταχοῦ *everywhere* 1
 παντελής, -ές *all-complete, absolute* 1
 παντελῶς *entirely, completely* 3
 πάντῃ *in every way, by all means* 5
 παντοῖος, -α, -ον *of all sorts* 6
 πάντως *in all ways, by all means* 6
 πάνυ *altogether* 53
 Πάνυ γε *very much so* 14
 πάνυ μὲν οὖν *yes, absolutely* 25
 παρά +gen *from, +dat beside, for*
 +acc *beside, beyond* 34
 παραβολή, -ης, ἡ *comparison* 1
 παράδειγμα, -ματος, τό *example,*
model 3
 παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide* 5
 παράκειμαι *lie beside or side by side* 3
 παρακελεύομαι *advise* 1
 παράπαν *see τὸ παράπαν*
 παραπίπτω *fall beside* 1
 παρατίθηναι *place beside, set before* 5
 παραφέρω *mislead, pass err* 2
 παραφροσύνη, -ης, ἡ *derangement* 1
 παραχρήμα *at the moment* 1
 πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 παρεξέρχομαι *go aside from +gen* 1
 παρέρχομαι *pass by* 2
 παρέχω *provide X acc to Y dat* 5
 παρέχομαι *provide, present +acc* 7
 παρήναι *pass over, yield, allow, permit*
 2
 παρίστημι *cause stand* 1
 παροιμία, -ας, ἡ *maxim* 1
 παροιμιάζομαι *be proverbial* 1

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν *all, every* 158
 πάσχω *suffer, undergo* 19
 πατέομαι *eat* 2
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ *father* 1
 πάττω *sprinkle* 2
 παῦλα, -ης, ἡ *cessation from +gen* 1
 παύω +acc *stop; abs cease from doing*
 5
 πείθομαι *obey +dat* 3
 πείθω *persuade* 1
 πείνη, -ης, ἡ *hunger* 4
 πεινάω *be hungry* 3
 πειράζω *attempt* 2
 πειρατέον *one must attempt +inf* 3
 πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 πείρω *cleave a way through, run*
through 6
 πειστέον *one must obey* 2
 πέλας *near* 2
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον *fifth* 4
 πέμπω *send* 1
 περ *however much* 1
 πέρα, -ας, ἡ *beyond* 19
 πέρα *beyond +gen* 1
 περαίνω *determine, bring an end* 2
 πέρας, -ατος, τό *limit, bound* 22
 περατοειδής, -ές *bounded-form* 1
 πέρατος, -η, -ον *on the opposite* 4
 περί +gen *about; +dat around; +acc*
around 103
 περιάγω *lead around* 1
 περιβόητος, -ον *crying out or notori-*
ous 1
 περιωστάνω 1
 περιύσθημι *set in position around* 1
 περικρούω *strike all around* 1
 περιμένω *wait for +acc* 1
 περιτρέχω *run around* 1
 περιφανής, -ές *obvious* 1
 περιφερής, -ές *round, circular* 1
 περιφορά, -ās, ἡ *revolving heavens* 1
 περιχάρεια, -ας, ἡ *excessive joy* 1

πέτρα,-ας, ἡ *rock* 1
 πῃ *in some way, somehow* 11
 πῇ *in what way? to what end?* 7
 πηγῇ,-ῆς, ἡ *fount* 1
 πηγός,-ή,-όν *solid, strong* 1
 πηδάω *throb, jerk* 1
 πῆξις,-εως, ἡ *solidifying* 1
 πικρός,-ά,-όν *bitter* 1
 πίνω *drink* 3
 πίπτω *fall* 1
 πιστεύω *trust in +dat* 4
 πίστις,-εως, ἡ *trust, assurance* 1
 πλειστάκις *at most times* 1
 πλεῖστος,-η,-ον *most, greatest* 7
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
 πλεύμων,-ονος, ὁ *lung, sea-lung* 1
 πλέω *sail* 10
 πλέως,-ων *full, filled* 6
 πληῆθος,-ους, τό *multitude, magnitude, greater number* 10
 πλήθω *be full* 4
 πλημμελέω *play a false note, err* 1
 πλην *except for +gen* 7
 πληρόω *make full* 8
 πλήρωσις,-εως, ἡ *filling* 11
 πλησμονέω *fulfill* 1
 πλησμονή,-ῆς, ἡ *fulfillment* 1
 πλήττω *strike with a blow* 1
 πλοῖον,-ου, τό *ship* 2
 πλόος,-όου, ὁ *sailing* 1
 πλούσιος,-α,-ον *wealthy* 1
 πνεῦμα,-ματος, τό *air, breathing* 2
 πνῆγος,-ους, τό *stifling heat* 2
 πόθεν *from where?* 4
 ποθέν *from some place* 3
 ποθί *anywhere* 1
 πόθος,-ου, ὁ *longing* 4
 ποιέω *make, produce, cause* 25
 ποίησις,-εως, ἡ *production, creation* 1
 ποιητική,-ῆς, ἡ *creative, productive* 1
 ποιητικός,-ή,-όν *creative, productive* 1

ποικίλος,-η,-ον *complicated* 2
 ποιμήν,-ένος, ὁ *shepherd* 1
 ποῖος, ποῖα, ποῖον *of what quality?*
 49
 ποιός, ποιά, ποιόν *of a certain quality* 4
 πολέμιος,-ου, ὁ *enemy of +gen* 1
 πολλάκις *many times, often* 20
 πολλοστός,-ή,-όν *far down in descending order* 2
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ *much, many* 98
 πολύφρων,-ον *of much thought* 1
 πονέομαι *work hard, toil* 1
 πονηρία,-ας, ἡ *baseness* 7
 πονηρός,-ά,-όν *base, worthless* 7
 πόνος,-ου, ὁ *work, labor, toil* 2
 πορεύομαι *go, journey, proceed* 5
 πορίζω *procure, furnish* 2
 πόρρωθεν *from afar* 3
 ποσόν,-οῦ, τό *quantity* 4
 πόσος,-η,-ον *how many?* 1
 ποσός,-ή,-όν *of a certain quantity* 1
 πότε *when?* 2
 ποτέ *at some time, ever* 60
 πότερα ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 7
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 11
 πότερος,-α,-ον *either of the two, which of the two?* 17
 που *anywhere, I suppose* 41
 ποῦ *where?* 2
 πρᾶγμα,-ματος, τό *deed; problem* 2
 πραγματεία,-ας, ἡ *discipline* 1
 πρᾶξις,-εως, ἡ *action* 1
 πράττω *act* 1
 πρεσβύτερος,-α,-ον *older* 1
 πρὶν *until +ἀν +sbjv* 5
 πρό *before* 4
 προαιρέομαι *choose deliberately* 4
 προβάλλω *put forth* 2
 προγίγνομαι *come to be before, precede*
 2
 πρόεμι *go forward, go on* 2

προελαύνω *drive forward* 1
 προέρχομαι *proceed, go forward* 2
 προθυμέομαι *be eager, ready* 2
 προθυμητέον *one must be ready* 1
 προθύμως *eagerly, with spirit* 1
 πρόθυρον, -ον, τό *expectation* 1
 πρόθυρα, -ων, τά *space before front*
double doors of a building 1
 προλέγω *proclaim; foretell* 5
 προλυπέομαι *feel pain before* 1
 Προμηθεύς, -έως, ὁ *Prometheus* 1
 προπετῶς *hastily* 1
 πρὸς *towards (+acc), near, in addition*
(+dat), from (+gen) 77
 προσαγορεύω *call X acc (by name Y*
dat) 4
 προσαγορεύω +2 accs *call X Y* 4
 προσαγορεύομαι *be called X* 3
 προσαγωγέιον, -ον, τό *'hold-against'*
tool (a triangle square) 1
 προσαναγκάζω +acc *compel X in*
addition 1
 προσαρτάω *fasten to +dat* 1
 προσγίγνομαι *attach oneself to +dat*
 2
 προσδέσεις, -εως, ἡ *want, need* 1
 προσδέχομαι *be capable of +acc* 1
 προσδέω *act, mid need in addition*
 +gen 10
 προσδοκάω *anticipate +acc* 1
 προσδοκέω *be thought beside/ before* 1
 προσδόκημα, ατος, τό, *anticipating*
 1
 προσδοκία, -ας, ἡ *anticipation* 3
 προσέοικα *be like, resemble* 1
 προσέτι *over and above, besides* 1
 προσέχω +τὸν νοῦν *pay attention* 3
 προσήκω *be relevant* 2
 πρόσθεν *before, earlier than +gen* 10
 προσλέγω *address X acc as Y acc,*
say in addition 3
 προσπίπτω *fall upon, embrace* 1
 προστάττω *instruct, command* 1

προστίθημι *add X acc to Y dat* 7
 προσφερής, -ές *similar, like* 1
 προσφέρω *apply X acc to Y dat* 2
 προσφυλής, -ές *precious to +dat* 1
 προσφυής, -ές *naturally belonging to* 2
 προσχράομαι *make use of +dat* 3
 πρόσσωθεν *from afar* 3
 πρότερον *adv before* 8
 πρότερος, -α, -ον *before, earlier, supe-*
rior 47
 προτίθημι *put before or forward* 4
 προφέρω *bring forward* 1
 προφήτης, -ου, ὁ *spokesman* 1
 προχαίρω *rejoice before* 1
 πρόχειρος, -ον *at hand, common* 1
 προχωρέω *go on* 1
 Πρώταρχος, -ου, ὁ 62
 πρώταρχος, -ον *first-beginning, primal*
 1
 πρωτάρχων, -οντος, ὁ *advance* 1
 πρωτεία, -ων, τά *first place* 2
 πρῶτον, -η, -ον *first* 28
 πταίω *stumble, make a mistake* 2
 πύθω *learn* 1
 πυιθάνομαι *inquire, learn by inquiry*
 3
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό *fire* 7
 πυρία, -ας, ἡ *heat application or*
steam bath 1
 πυρέττω *be feverish* 1
 πω *yet* 5
 πῶμα, -ματος, τό *drink* 3
 πώποτε *ever yet* 5
 πως *in any way, somehow* 15
 πῶς *how?* 101
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 ῥέπω *tilt (of a balance)* 1
 ῥέω *flow, be in flux* 3
 ῥητέον *one must affirm* 2
 ῥίγος, -ους, τό *freezing cold* 2
 ῥιγώω *shiver, be cold* 2
 ῥίπτω *throw* 1

ῥυθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *rhythm* 1
 ῥώμη,-ης, ἡ *strength* 2
 ῥώννυμι *strengthen* 1
 σαθρός,-ά,-όν *cracked* 1
 σαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ *yourself* 7
 σαφήνεια,-ας, ἡ *clearness, distinctness*
 1
 σαφής,-ές *clear, plain, distinct* 18
 σαφῶς *clearly, distinctly* 2
 σεαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ *yourself* 2
 σεισμός,-οῦ, ὁ *shaking* 2
 σελήνη,-ης, ἡ *moon* 1
 σεμνός,-ή,-όν *august, holy* 1
 σεμνύνω *exalt, extoll* +acc 3
 σημαίνω *indicate* 2
 σημεῖον,-ου, τό *sign of* +gen 1
 σκεπτέον *one must consider* 8
 σκέπτομαι *take into consideration* 6
 σκέψις,-εως, ἡ *examination, inquiry*
 4
 σκληρός,-ά,-όν *hard* 2
 σκληρότης,-ητος, ἡ *hardness* 1
 σκοπέω *act or mid examine, consider*
 24
 σκοπή,-ῆς, ἡ *lookout, watch* 2
 σκοπός,-οῦ, ὁ, ἡ *lookout, target* 3
 σκοτεινός,-ή,-όν *dark, obscure* 1
 μικρός,-ά,-όν *small, unimportant* 30
 σός, σή, σόν *your* 17
 σοφία,-ας, ἡ *cleverness, wisdom* 5
 σοφός,-ή,-όν *wise* 6
 σπουδή,-ῆς, ἡ *zeal, serious engagement*
 2
 στάθμη,-ης, ἡ *plumbline tool* 1
 στατική,-ῆς, ἡ *weighing skill* 1
 στέλλομαι *set out* 1
 στερεός,-ά,-όν (geometrical) *solid* 1
 στερέω *deprive of* +gen 4
 στοιχεῖον,-ου, τό *letter, element* 1
 στόμα,-ματος, τό *mouth* 1
 στοχάζομαι *estimate, aim at* +gen 2

στόχασις,-εως, ἡ *guessing* 1
 στοχασμός,-οῦ, ὁ *guesswork* 1
 στοχαστική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at guesswork*
 1
 στρατηγική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at strategy* 1
 στρατόπεδον,-ου, τό *army* 1
 σύ, σου, σοι, σε *you, of you,*
for/ to/ with you 92
 συγγενής,-ές *of like kind to* +dat 11
 συγγίγνομαι *be born with* +dat 1
 συγγιγνώσκω *concur with* +dat 1
 συγγνώμη,-ης, ἡ *lenient judgment* 1
 σύγκεμαι *lie together* 1
 συγκεράννυμι *mix (with)* +dat 4
 συγκεφαλαιόω *bring together under*
one head, make a summary of 1
 συγκινδυνεύω *share in the danger* 1
 σύγκρασις,-εως, ἡ *mixture* 5
 συγκρατέον *one must mix* 2
 συγκρίνω *combine* 1
 σύγκρισις,-εως, ἡ *compounding, com-*
bination 1
 συγχέω *pour together* 1
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10
 συλλογίζομαι *draw the conclusion* 1
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result*
 13
 συμβάλλομαι *contribute* 1
 συμβουλεύω *advise* +acc +inf 1
 σύμμαρτυς,-υρος, ὁ, ἡ *advise* 1
 συμμαχέω +dat *to fight on the side of*
 1
 σύμμαχοι, -ων, οἱ *allies in battle* 1
 σύμμαχος,-ον *allied with* +dat 1
 συμμείγνυμι *mix together* 10
 συμμεικτέον *one must mix together* 1
 σύμμεικτος,-η,-ον *commingled, pro-*
miscuous 1
 σύμμιξις,-εως, ἡ *commixture* 3
 συμμετέχω *partake, take part* 1
 συμμετρία,-ας, ἡ *symmetry* 2

σύμμετρος,-ον *symmetrical, co-measured* 4
 σύμπας,-ασα,-αν sg *every* pl *all together* 21
 συμπάττω *bestrew* 2
 συμπίπτω *fall together with* 3
 συμφέρον,-ου, τό *advantage* 1
 συμφέρω *gather* 1
 συμφεύγω *flee with* 1
 σύμφημι *agree, concede* 1
 συμφορά,-ās, ή *collection* 1
 συμφορέω *collect* 1
 σύμφορος,-ον *suitable, useful* 1
 συμφύρω *knead together* 2
 σύμφυτος,-ον *innate, congenital* 2
 συμφωνέω *be in harmony, agreement* 2
 σύμφωνος,-ον *harmonious* 3
 σύν *with* 1
 συνάγω *bring together, collect* 6
 συνακολουθέω *follow along with* 4
 συναμφοτέροι,-αι,-α *both together* 2
 συνάπας,-ασα,-αν *all together* 2
 συναριθμέω *enumerate* 1
 συνδιαμάχομαι *fight together to the end* 1
 συνδοκέω *seem good* 1
 συνείδον *see, perceive* 1
 συνεπιτίθεμαι *together set upon* +dat 1
 συνέπομαι *follow along with* +dat 3
 σύνεσις,-εως, ή *comprehension* 1
 σύνθετος,-η,-ον *placed together* 1
 συνίστημι *puts or stands together* 2
 συννοέω *comprehend* 4
 συννοικέω *live with* +dat 1
 σύννοικος,-ον *living with* 1
 συνομολογέω *concede, agree* 2
 συνοράω *bring into range of vision* 1
 συνουσία,-ας, ή *companionship* 1
 σύντασις,-εως, ή *tension, rigidity* 1
 συντάττω *arrange* 2
 συντείνω *brace up, make intense* 1

συντεταμένως *earnestly, vigorously* 1
 συντίθημι *place, put together* 1
 σύστασις,-εως, ή *composition* 1
 σύστημα,-ματος, τό *system of intervals, scales* 1
 συχνά *adv much* 1
 συχνός,-ή,-όν sg *long*; pl *many* 2
 σφαῖρα,-ας, ή *ball, sphere* 2
 σφόδρα *extremely, intensely* 28
 σφοδρός,-ά,-όν *extreme, intense* 9
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 σχήμα,-ματος, τό *shape* 5
 σχίζω *split into* +acc 1
 Σῶας,-ατος, ό *life* 567
 σώζω *save* 2
 Σωκράτης,-ους, ό *Socrates* 80
 σῶμα,-ματος, τό *body* 44
 σωμασκία,-ας, ή *physical training* 1
 σωμασκίας,-α, ό *one who performs bodily exercise* 1
 σωτήρ,-ήρος, ό *saviour* 1
 σωτηρία,-ας, ή *preservation, restoration* 2
 σωφρονέω *be of sound mind* 3
 σωφροσύνη,-ης, ή *soundness of mind* 1
 σώφρων,-ον *of sound mind* 3
 τάγαθόν,-οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν,-οῦ *the good* 10
 τάξις,-εως, ή *arrangement, rank* 2
 ταραττώ *stir, trouble* 1
 παραχή,-ης, ή *confusion* 1
 ταύτη *in this way* 12
 ταυτόν,-οῦ = τὸ αὐτόν *the same thing* 36
 τάχ' ἄν *perhaps* 6
 τάχα *perhaps* 5
 ταχύ *swift, quick* 1
 ταχύς,-εῖα,-ύ *swift, quick* 4
 τε (with καί) *both...and* 185
 τεκμήριον,-ου, τό *sign* 1

- τέκνον,-ου, τό *offspring* 1
 τεκτονική,-ης, ή *skill at building* 3
 τέλεος,-α,-ον *perfect, complete* 9
 τελειόω *make perfect, complete* 1
 τελευτάω *come to an end* 2
 τελευτή,-ης, ή *termination* 1
 τελέως *perfectly* 1
 τέλος,-ους, τό *end* 8
 τέμνω *cut* 2
 τέρας,-ατος, τό *monstrosity* 1
 τέρπομαι *delight in* +dat 1
 τέρψις,-εως, ή *delight* 2
 τέταρτος,-η,-ον *fourth* 8
 τέτταρες,-α *four* 5
 τευτάζω *engage in, be concerned with* 1
 τεύχω *make* 2
 τέχνη,-ης, ή *skill, expertise, art* 24
 τεχνικός,-ή,-όν *technical* 1
 τῇδε *here, thus* 2
 Τί δ' οὐ; *Why not?* 6
 Τί δέ; *What then?* 7
 Τί μῆν; (Yes,) *what else? what of it?* 10
 τίθημι *act or mid put, assign* X acc
 to Y dat, *posit that* +acc +inf,
 make X acc Y acc 48
 τιμάω *honor, revere* 1
 τιμή,-ης, ή *lordship over* +gen 1
 τίμιος,-α,-ον *valued, worthy* 3
 τιμωρέω *take vengeance* 2
 τίνω *pay* 2
 τις, τι *someone, something; anyone, any-
 thing; a sort of* 370
 τίς, τί *who? what sort of? why?* 151
 τιτρώσκω *bother, trouble* 1
 τμήμα,-ματος, τό *section* 1
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10
 τόθι *there* 1
 τοι *surely* 3
 τοίνυν *therefore, accordingly* 52
 τοιόνδε, τό *such a thing (as follows)* 8
 τοιοῦτος,-η,-ο *such as this* 62
 τολμάω *be brave; +inf dare to* 3
- τόλμησις,-εως, ή *reckless act* 1
 τόρνος,-ου, ό *compass* 2
 τοσοῦτος,-η,-ο *so much, so large* 3
 τότε *at that time, then* 34
 τοτέ *doubled at one time ... at an-
 other* 10
 τραγικός,-ή,-όν *tragic* 1
 τραγωδία,-ας, ή *tragedy* 2
 τρεῖς, τρία *three* 16
 τρέφω *nourish, sustain* 2
 τριβή,-ης, ή *rubbing, routine* 1
 τρίς *thrice* 1
 τριτεῖα,-ων, τά *third prize* 1
 τρίτος,-η,-ον *third* 22
 τριπτός,-ή,-όν *threefold* 1
 τριχῇ *in three ways* 2
 τρύψις,-εως, ή *rubbing* 1
 τρόπος,-ου, ό *turning, way* 18
 τροφή,-ης, ή *nurture* 1
 τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
 +rcpl 14
 τύπος,-ου, ό *impression, character* 3
 τύχη,-ης, ή *fortune, fate* 1
 τῶ *thus* 1
 ὕβρις,-εως, ή *wantonness* 2
 ὕβριστής,-ου, ό *wanton man* 1
 ὑγιάινω *be healthy, sound* 4
 ὑγίεια,-ας, ή *health, soundness* 5
 ὑγιεινός,-ή,-όν *wholesome* 1
 ὑγιής,-ές *healthy, sound* 1
 ὕγρός,-ά,-όν *wet, moist* 2
 ὕγρότης,-ητος, ή *wetness, moisture* 1
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό *water* 2
 ὕλη,-ης, ή *material* 1
 ὑμεῖς, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς *you, for/with/to
 you (plural)*
 ὑπακούω *understand* 1
 ὕπαρ,-αρος, τό *in a making state,
 awake* 2
 ὑπάρχω *belong to, be devoted to* +dat
 2

ὑπεξίστημι *get out from under* 1
 ὑπέρ *above, on behalf of (+gen); over, beyond (+acc)* 5
 ὑπερβάλλω *exceed all bounds* 1
 ὑπερέχω *overtop, outdo* 1
 ὑπισχνέομαι *promise* 1
 ὑπό *under* 17
 ὑποδοχή, -ῆς, ἡ *receptacle, reservoir*, 1
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13
 ὑπολογίζομαι *take into account* 1
 ὑπομείννυμι *add by mixing* 1
 ὑπομένω *stay behind, remain* 1
 ὑπομνήσκω *remind* 3
 ὑποπτέω *suspect* 1
 ὕστερον *later* 3
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον *last, latter* 4
 ὑφίστημι *undertake (an office)* 1
 Φαία, -ας, ἡ *grey* 1
 φαίνω *act make apparent, pass +inf appear to be, pass +pcpl be shown to be* 54
 φανερός, -ά, -όν *visible, evident, clear* 4
 φανός, -ή, -όν *bright* 5
 φαντάζομαι *appear, be imagined* 3
 φάντασμα, -ματος, τό *imagery* 1
 φάρμακον, -ου, τό *drug* 1
 φάρμαξις, -εως, ἡ *drug treatment* 1
 φάσκω *say, affirm* 4
 φατέον *one must affirm, assent* 2
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8
 φαύλως, *in an inferior way* 1
 φείδομαι *spare +gen* 3
 φέρω *carry* 8
 φεύγω *flee* 1
 φήμη, -ης, ἡ *divine message* 1
 φημί *say, affirm* 107
 φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8
 φθειρόμαι *disintegrate, cease to be* 2
 φθίσις, -εως, ἡ *decay* 1
 φθόγγος, -ου, ὁ *clear tone, uttered sound* 3

φθονερός, -ά, -όν *envious, grudging* 1
 φθονέω *being malicious* 1
 φθόνος, -ου, ὁ *envy, grudge, malice* 9
 φθορά, -ās, ἡ *destruction* 4
 φιλέω *love* 1
 φίλη, -ης, ἡ *beloved, dear* 1
 Φίληβος, -ου, ὁ *Philebus* 33
 φίληβος, -ον *Philebus* 8
 φίλοι, -ων, οἱ *friends* 5
 φιλονικέω *love victory* 2
 φίλος, -η, -ον *dear* 11
 φιλοσοφέω *philosophize* 4
 φιλοσοφία, -ας, ἡ *philosophy* 1
 φιλόσοφος, -η, -ον *philosophic, scientific* 1
 φίλων, -ωνος, ὁ *loved* 5
 φλεγμαίνω *swell* 1
 φοβερός, -ά, -όν *frightening* 2
 φοβέομαι *be seized with fear about* 3
 φόβος, -ου, ὁ *panic, fear* 7
 φράζω *indicate, tell* 8
 φράσις, -εως, ἡ *speech* 1
 φρονέω *be mindful, intelligent* 15
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ *mindfulness, intelligence* 40
 φροντίζω *give heed to +gen* 1
 φύσις, -εως, ἡ *nature* 46
 φυτόν, -οῦ, τό *plant* 1
 φύω *produce; aor and pf be X by nature* 43
 φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ *vocal sound* 6
 φωνήεντα, τὰ *vowels* 2
 φῶς, φωτός, τό *light* 1
 χαίρω *rejoice, enjoy +dat* 47
 χαίρειν ἑάω *bid farewell to, dismiss from mind +acc* 2
 χαλεπαίνω *be harsh* 1
 χαλεπός, -ή, -όν *difficult* 6
 χαρά, -ās, ἡ *joy, delight* 1
 χάριν *after gen for the sake of* 3
 χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ *gratitude* 2

χαρμονή,-ης, ή <i>joy, delight</i> 1	ψεῦδος,-ους, τό <i>falsehood</i> 5
χειμάζω <i>distress, toss like a storm</i> 2	ψεύδω <i>lie</i> 1
χειμών,-ωνος, ό <i>winter, storm</i> 1	ψευδώς <i>falsely</i> 1
χειροτεχνική,-ης, ή <i>manual arts</i> 1	ψηφος,-ου, ή <i>vote</i> 1
χορδή,-ης, ή <i>musical note</i> 1	ψόγος,-ου, ό <i>blamable fault</i> 1
χράομαι <i>consult, use +dat</i> 9	ψύξις,-εως, ή <i>cooling</i> 1
χράω <i>furnish</i> 1	ψυχή,-ης, ή <i>soul, life</i> 48
χρεία,-ας, ή <i>need; business</i> 2	ψυχρός,-ά,-όν <i>cold</i> 6
χρή <i>it is necessary that +acc +inf, we</i>	ψύχω <i>make cool</i> 4
<i>ought to +inf</i> 11	ψώρα,-ας, ή <i>itch, pruritus</i> 2
χρήμα,-ματος, τό <i>thing, wealth</i> 2	ψώρας,-α,-ον <i>itchy</i> 2
χρηστός,-ή,-όν <i>useful</i> 2	ὦ <i>O! oh!</i> 159
χρόνος,-ου, ό <i>time</i> 15	ὧδε <i>thus, in this way</i> 5
χρύσεος,-έα,-εον <i>golden</i> 3	ὠθέω <i>push, thrust</i> 1
χρυσός,-οῦ, ό <i>gold</i> 3	ὥρα,-ας, ή <i>season of year, time</i> 3
χρῶμα,-ματος, τό <i>color</i> 7	ὥς <i>so, thus; that; how, as; as if</i> 122
χώρα,-ας, ή <i>place, space</i> 1	ὡσαύτως <i>in like manner, just so</i> 13
χωρίζω <i>separate, divide</i> 1	ὥσπερ <i>just as, even as</i> 10
χωρίς <i>separately, apart from +gen</i> 16	ὥστε <i>so that; and so</i> 9
ψευδής,-ές <i>untrue, false</i> 28	ὠφέλεια,-ας, ή <i>gain, profit</i> 1
ψεῦδης,-εως, ό, ή <i>deceit, falsehood</i> 1	ὠφελέω <i>benefit</i> 1
	ὠφέλιμος,-η,-ον <i>beneficial for +dat</i> 3

